



Class PC2109
Book. F35









# NEW METHOD

OF LEARNING

# THE FRENCH LANGUAGE;

EMBEACING OTH THE

Analytic and Synthetic Modes of Instruction;

BEING

A PLAIN AND PRACTICAL WAY OF ACQUIRING THE ART

OF

READING, SPEAKING, AND COMPOSING FRENCH.

ON THE PLAN OF WOODBURY'S METHOD WITH GERMAN

### BY LOUIS FASQUELLE, LL.D.

PROFESSOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES IN THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

TWENTY-SEVENTH EDITION.

#### NEW YORK:

IVISON & PHINNEY, 321 BROADWAY,

(SUCCESSORS OF MARK H. NEWMAN & CO.)
CHICAGO: S. C. GRIGGS & Co., 111 LAKE STREET.
BUFFALO: PHINNEY & CO.

AUBUEN: SEYMOUR & ALWARD. CINCINNATI: MOORE, WILSTACH, KEYS & 00.
DETROIT: MORSE & SELLECK. ST. LOUIS: KEITH & WOODS.

1856.

PC 2109 .F3556

We have published for the use of Teachers,

"A KEY TO THE EXERCISES IN FASQUELLE'S NEW FRENCH
METHOD, with occasional Notes and References to the Rules, by
Louis Fasquelle, LL.D., &c." Price 75 cts. The "Key" can be sen
by mail, by sending the publisher the price in P. O. stamps.

NEWMAN & IVISON.

74896

74896

EXTERED according to Act of Congress, in the year 1851,

BY LOUIS FASQUELLE,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, for the District of Michigan.

Chap. 1. Book Second with fame of rammor lesson

20

# Che Louers of the French Language

AND LITERATURE,

THROUGHOUT THE UNITED STATES.

This bolume

SE MOST DECOUCTERIES DEDICATED

# WOODBURY'S GERMAN SERIES.

I. NEW METHOD WITH GERMAN.
523 pp. 12mo.—Price, \$1 50.

II. KEY TO NEW METHOD. 80 pp. 12mo.—Price, 50 cents.

III. SHORTER COURSE WITH GERMAN.
230 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

VI. KEY TO SHORTER COURSE.

80 pp. 12mo.—Price, 50 cents.

V. ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER.
250 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

VI. ECLECTIC GERMAN READER.
280 pp. 12mo.—Price, \$1.

VII. GERMAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-GERMAN READER. 70 pp. 12mo.—Price, 25 cents.

VIII. Woodburt's Meue Methobe gur Erlernung ber englifden Sprade. Dreis \$1.

# Kasquelle's French Series.

I. FRENCH COURSE.
500 pp. 12mo.—Price, \$1 25.

II. KEY TO FRENCH COURSE.

III. COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER.
260 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

IV. TÉLÉMAQUE.

990 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

V. NAPOLEON. 274 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

# PREFACE

The universality of the French language furnishes sufficient proof of its utility. Throughout Europe, in many parts of Asia, Africa, and America, no education is complete without a knowledge of that tongue; which in more than one country of Europe is emphatically called "the language." Its merits are becoming so well appreciated in this country, that it is almost unnecessary to particularize them,—to speak of its unsurpassed precision and clearness, and of its capability of expressing every idea in the most laconic and in the most ornamental style. The language of France, that happy compound of the Celtic, the Romanic and the Teutonic elements, is equally adapted to the lightest literature and to the most profound diction of science. The rich mines of French literature, too long but imperfectly known here, offer in every department of knowledge treasures equal to those presented by the literature of any other nation.

Many works have been published, in this country and in England, to facilitate the acquisition of the French language; but, during his more than twenty years' practice in teaching the modern languages, the author of this volume has in vain looked for the appearance of a book which, like several of the French grammars published in Germany, should unite in due proportions theory and practice. To the high merits of several of the theoretical grammars, he bears his most cheerful testimony; yet, the student might go through them, and know but little of the idiomatic or practical part of the language. Several of the practical works, shough well executed according to the plans which their authors had laid, neglect grammatical rules, if not entirely, at least, far too much; and the student may, after having devoted a long time to the mere memorizing of sentences, find himself in possession of a

number of set phrases, valuable, it is true, but from which, destatute of landmarks, the slightest deviation must lead him into unknown regions.

A'work which, uniting practice with theory, should attempt to avoid the difficulties mentioned above, had been long contemplated by the author of these pages, when "Woodbury's New Method with the German" made its appearance. Finding in that work the two systems, the analytic and the synthetic, beautifully blended and well elaborated, he had no hesitation in adopting the "New Method," so successfully applied by Mr. Woodbury to the German, as the model on which to construct his long intended treatise on the French. The result is the present work.

The work commences with a comprehensive treatise on pronunciation. The power of the letters, as initials, medials and finals, is fully explained under the different letters. Peculiar care has been taken to render this part sufficiently full, to provide the stablent with a satisfactory guide and adviser, in the principal difficulties of the French pronunciation. The words presenting peculiarities of pronunciation, are placed as exceptions to the rules given in this part.

In the commencement of the First Part of this grammar, the rules are given in the most simple form, and the idioms are gradually introduced and explained; copious references to the Second, or more theoretical Part, render further information easily attainable. After the rules of every lesson, comes a résumé of examples in illustration of them, as also of preceding ones, containing often new idioms and conversational phrases. The examples on the rules, the résumés and the French exercises to be rendered into English consisting almost entirely of questions and answers, combine, it is thought, all the benefits presented by the practical grammars, while the rules in the lessons, and the case with which reference may be had to the Second Part, present all the advantages of the theoretical treatises. It will be easily seen that the teacher and student will find here the practice, with as little or as much of the theory as they may desire.

The grammatical rules and idioms are introduced gradually, so as not to offer too many difficulties at once. Care has been taken not to present the rules as abstract and arbitrary laws, while the resemblance or difference of construction between the two languages is carefully pointed out.

Exercises to be rendered into French are placed at the end of every lesson. The materials for these are found in the examples to the rules, in the résumés, in the French exercises and in the vocabularies preceding the same. Besides all this, in accordance with an admirable feature of Mr. Woodbury's system, the student is furnished with the means of carrying on in connection with the regular course already indicated, a series of exercises in French composition, at once easy, interesting, and profitable in the highest degree.

The grouping of the tenses of the verbs and the classification of the irregularities, will, it is hoped, simplify this part of grammar. In the former, the student will see that by learning a tense in one conjugation, he often learns it in the others; in the latter he will perceive that the deviations of the irregular verbs are often very trifling and confined to particular tenses.

An attempt is made in the "Practical Résumés," Lessons 98 and 99, to simplify as much as possible the somewhat complex subject of the past participle.

The rules of the Second, or theoretical Part, are deduced from the most reliable sources; they are nearly all illustrated by short extracts from the best French authors. This will, it is hoped, while giving classical authority to the rules, inspire the student with a desire of becoming more intimately acquainted with the authors from whose works the examples are taken. It will be perceived, also, that the sentiments contained in the extracts, have not been overlooked.

In the Second Part, the verbs are given in their fullest form. The irregular, defective, peculiar (See § 49), and unipersonal verbs are placed alphabetically.

The author would here respectfully suggest, not with a view of offering advice to experienced teachers, but as a mode which he has found beneficial in practice, that the student commence to learn the verbs from the paradigms in the Second Part as soon as he has acquired some little knowledge of the pronunciation, and this simultaneously with his learning the lessons of the First Part. The verbs in the French, and in the other, so called Romanic

languages, are more complicated and require more study than the verbs in the German and other Teutonic languages. Having in this manner acquired some knowledge of the verbs, the student will, by the time he, in his progress through the first part, reaches the groupings of the tenses mentioned above, be able to recognize the verbs as old friends, and better to appreciate the classification f the irregularities. This course is advised not as indispensable, but as beneficial.

The reading lessons, in prose and in verse, extracted from the best sources, and containing grammatical references to both parts of the work, will not be unacceptable to the student. A vocabulary for these lessons is placed immediately after them.

Among the numerous works which have been consulted during the preparation of this grammar, the author would mention with gratitude the labors of the French Academy, Laveaux, Lemare, Bescher, Girault-Duvivier, Boniface, Bescherelle, Landais, etc.

With a sincere hope that the present volume mry assist the American student in obtaining a knowledge of the beautiful language of France, it is respectfully submitted.

University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Sept. 18th, 1861. L F.

# GENERAL INDEX.

A. PREP. ( 142, (2). Abbreviations, p. 275.

Accents, Lesson 2. Acheter, to buy, § 49, (5); its government, L. 50, 1.

Accorder, s', to agree; said also of watches, L. 92, 3.

Active verb, § 43, (2), (3.)

Active Voice, used in French in A l'égard de, with regard to, L. 80, 2 cases where the passive is used in A raison de, at the rate of, L. 80, 2. English, L. 35, 2; L. 46 3 · 6128, (5.); § 113, (1.)

Adjectives, § 14, (1). Qua...ying adjectives, § 14, (2). Degrees of signification, § 14, (2). Gender and number of, § 16. Formation of feminine of, § 16, L.13. Irregu-The state of the s § 18; § 83; L. 13, L. 14. Relating to several nouns, § 18, (3); L. 14, 1, 2. Determining adjectives, § 19. Demonstrative, § 20; § 93. Possessive, § 21; § 94; Remarks on, § 95. Agree with object possessed, § 21, (2); L. 9, 3. Numeral adjectives, § 22; place of, § 96. Cardinal adjective, § 22, (1), (2), (4); Variations of, (23; Observation on, § 24. Ordinal numbers, § 23, (3),(5). Observation on, § 25. Indefinite adjectives, § 30; 6 97. Verbal adjectives, syn- Amis (un de mes), a friend of mine, tax of, § 65. Remarks on feu, verbially, § 67, (3); § 84, (5). Place of, § 85; § 86; L. 15. Ad-Adjective preceding noun, § 85, (11). Adjective different in meaning before and after, § 86. Regimen or government of, § 87; § 88; § 89; 6 92; L. 79. Adjective requiring a different preposition in French

and English, § 90.

dverbs, § 67. Formed from adjectives, § 68. Degrees of signification § 69. Adverbs forming a Adverbs, 667. comparison of themselves, § 70.

Syntax of, § 136. Place of, § 136; L. 34; L. 41. Observation on. § 137. § 138. Adverts of negation,

A droite, to the right, L. 70, 6. A gauche, to the left, L. 70, 6. A fleur de, even with, L. 80, 2. A force de, by dint of, L. 80, 2, A raison de, at the rate of, L. 80, 2. Au dehors, outside, L. 80, 2. Au dedans, inside, L. 80, 2.

A la campagne, in the country,

church, L. 25, 6,

A l'endroit, right side out; à l'envers, wrong side out, L. 69, 1. A l'insu, unknown to, L. 82.

Alphabet, L. 1.

Aller, to go, used for proximate future, L. 26, 1. Aller trouver, to go to, L. 26, 3. S'en aller, to go away, L. 40; 1, 2; L. 47, 1. Aller, to fit, to sit, L. 47, 2. Aller à pied à cheval, en voiture, to walk, ride, go in a carriage, L. 62, Examples.

L. 67, 3.

Adjective used ad- Amuser, (s',) to take pleasure in, etc., L. 38, 6.

Analogy between many French and English words, § 147.

Answers in French should be explicit, L. 24, 12, Apporter, amener, to bring, carry,

L. 44, 6. Approcher, (s',) to drau near, L.

6. English article, a or an \ 14;

Recapitulation of articles, Cases, § 2. 613. Syntax of, 677. Use of, 6 77, (1), (2), (3), etc. Before words used in partitive sense, 6 78, (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7); (13, (10); L, 6, 1; L, 7, 5; L, 8, 4, L 12, 3; L, 29, 8. Article used before words in before words in general sense, and abstract nouns, § 77. (1). (2); L. 8, 2, 3; L. 23, 11; L. 29 and 30. Article omitted before number of a sovereign, L. 30. 3. Article le used before parts of the body, L. 63. 5. Use of article instead of possessive adjective; § 77. (9); L. 37. 1; L. 63, 5; L. 66. 3. Repetition, of. 6 80. Remarks on use of. 681. Idioms in which the article is omitted, § 82

Aspirate II. L. 3, 11.-II not aspirate in hérome, &c., L. 3, 11, note. Assenir, (s',) to sit down L. 36, 4. Assez, enough; its place. L. 84. 8.

Aujourd'hui, to-day, its place, L. 41. 5.

Au lieu de, instead of, L. 35, 4. Au revoir, till I see non again, L. 89, 4. Auxiliary verbs, § 43, (8); § 46. Use of, § 46. Paradigms of, § 47. Avancer to gain, said of clocks, etc., L. 92 1.

Avant, b-fore, prep. 6 142, 1.

Avoir, to have, used idiomatically with quelque chose chend, traid, dec. L. 21, 4. Used for the day of the month, L. 19, 6; for age L. 20, 6. Avoir lieu to take place. L. 35, 3. Avoir mal, to have a pain etc., L. 66. 1. Avoirdes douleurs, L. 66, 2. Avoir, to hold, L. 66, 3. Avoir chand aux mains. L. 66, 3. Avoir beau, to be in vain, L. 67, 1. Avoir, used for dimension, size, L. 68, 1. Avoir, negatively, § 47, (2). Interrogatively. 6 47. (3). Interrogatively and negatively, 6 47 (4).

Brav. bel, handsome, fine, L. 13. 6.

CAPITALS, use of, 6 145.

Cardinal numbers, § 22. Variations of, § 23. Use of, after names of sovereigns, L. 30, 3; § 26, (3). For the day of the month, 6 26, (1).

Ce, demons. prn. § 87, (6); § 108 § 116; L. 81. Used for he, she before être, L. 82, 1. C'est moi L. 81, 1.

-, demons. adj., § 20, (1); L. 10, 1, 2

Cedilla, L. 3, 6 Ce que, what, L. 31, 4. Celui qui, he who, L. 81, 4. Chacun, each one, § 41, (2). Chaque, cach, § 30, (4).

Changer d'habit, to change one's coat; changer de maison, to move, L. 58, 1. Changer, to exchange, L. 58, 2. Chez, prep. at the house of, § 142, (3);

Collective nouns, § 3, (5), (6). Number of verbs after collective nouns,

Collocation of words, § 144.

Combien de temps, how long; combien de fois ? how often ? L. 44, 1. Combien y a-t-il? how far? how long since ? L. 57. 4.

Comparison of adjectives, L. 17.

Compound nouns, § 3, (7). § 9; L. 59. Gender of, § 5, (15).

Conditional mode, § 45, 2d, (3). Use of § 125. Formation and termination of L. 62, 1, 2. Irregularities of, L. 62, 4. Not used after si, f, L. 62, 6; § 125. Conjugation of verbs. First conju-

gation paradigm, § 48. Peculiarities of some verbs, § 49. Second conjugation, paradigm, Third conjugation, paradigm, 51. Peculiarities of verbs third conjugation, 6 49; 6 52. Fourth conjugation, paradigm, 6 53. Passive verbs, paradigm, § 54. Rule, § 55. Reflective verbs, paradigm, 6 56. Negative form of, 6 57. Interrogative form, 6 58. Interrogative and negative form, 6 59. Unipersonal verbs, paradigm. 61, 2. Terminations of regular verbs, § 60. Table of irregular verbs, 6 62.

Connaitre, to be acquainted with, Is. 30, 6. Connaître quelqu'un à la voix. to know some one by the voice, L. 87, 4. Connaître de vue, to know by sight, etc., L. 87, 5. Se connaitre à, to be a judge of, L

Conjunctions, § 78. Lists of, § 78,

2). Syntax of, § 143. Government of, § 127; § 143. Requiring subjunctive, § 143, (2); infinity infinity for weary, L. 38, 4. S'enitive, § 143, (1); conditional or indicative, § 143, (3); si, if, § 125, (3); L. 62, 6. Examples of conjunctions, L. 100.

Convenir, to be becoming, L. 49, 2. Coucher (se), to retire, go to bed, L.

. 37, 5.

Dans, prep. in, § 142, (2). Davantage, more, note. L. 16. Day of month, week, not preceded

by preposition, L. 26, 10.

L. 16; L. 17. Demain, to-morrow, its place, L. 41, 5. Demander, to ask, its government, L. 50, 1,

Démettre (se), le bras, &c., to dislocate one's arm, &c., L. 93, 1. resign a place, L. 93, 2.

Demonstrative adjective, \ 20. See Adjective.

Demonstrative pronoun, 6 36. Pronoun. Dépêcher (se), to make haste, L.

40, 7. Devant, prep. before, § 142, (1).

Devenir, to become, L. 85, 5.

Devoir, to owe, expressing future, obligation, L. 35, 5.

Dimension, etc., L. 68.

Diphthongs, sounds of, L. 2, 14. Dont, prn. of whom, of which, L. 31, 8.

ELISION, § 146. Of article L. 4, 2; (13, (7). Of pronoun je, L. 4, 5. Of preposition de, L. 6, 3. Of ne, L. 7, 3. Of pronouns le, la, L.

Eloigner (s'), to go from, to leave, L.

Emparer (s'), to seize, lay hold of, L.

Empêcher (s'), to help, to prevent one's self, L. 93, 4.

Emporter, Emmener, to take away, L. 44, 6.

En, pronoun, § 39, (17); § 95, (5); § 110; § 103, (1); § 104; L. 15, 7; L. 22, 3. Before a past participle, § 135, (7); L. 42, 11, 12. Used instead of possessive Gender, § 4. By the meaning, § 5. adjective, § 95, (5); L. 96, 1, 2.

nuyer, to become weary, L. 38, 5.

Entendre parler, to hear about, of. L.

Entendre, to understand, L. 96, 3. Se faire entendre, to make one's self understood, L. 96, 4. Followed by another verb. L. 97. 4.

Envoyer chercher, to send for, L.

26, 5.

Epouser, to marry, said only of parties, L. 67, 2.

Essaver, to try on, L. 47, 4,

Degrees of comparison of adjectives Est-ce-que, prefixed to the verb, 98; L. 25.

Être, conjugation of, § 47, (5). Number of être after ce, § 116. Used for aller, to go, L. 43, 5. For to belong, L. 47, 5; L. 91, 2. Etre riche de, to be worth, L. 49, 5. Être en retard, to be late. and other idioms with être, L. 91, 1. Y être, to be at home, in, L. 91, 3. Euphonic t, L. 4, 6.

Eveiller (s'), to awake, L. 39, 5. Every day, tous les jours, L. 26, 8.

FACHER (se), to be or become angry,

L. 40, 4. Faire, before another verb, to cause,

to have, L. 32, 3, 4; L. 97, 4. Faire faire, to have made, L. 32, 4; L. 63, 1. Faire raccommoder, to have mended. Faire la cuisine, faire cuire, to cook. Faire bouillir, to boil, L. 63, 1. Faire peur, to frighten; faire attention, to pay atlention; faire tort, to injure; faire du mal, to hurt, L. 63, 3.

---, used unipersonally, in speaking of the weather, L. 33, 5.

Falloir, to be necessary, L. 48. Feminine terminations, § 6, (2), (3).

Feu; adj., iate, § 84, (1).
Future absolute, § 45, (2). Use of, § 124. Formation of, § 61; L. 60, 1, 2, 3. Irregularities of, L. 61, 1, 2, 3, 4. Future anterior, § 45, (2). (2), 8. Use of, § 124. Formation of, L. 60, 4. Future used in French where the present is used in English, L. 61, 5.

By the termination, § 6.

Gêner, to incommode, trouble, &c., L. La plupart, most. Number of ver) 88, 5. Se gêner, to constrain or

trouble one's self, L. 83, 5. Gens, people, L. 95, 2, 3, 4. Government. See Regimen.

Gré, will. Bon gré, mal gré, &c. L. 88. 5. Guère (ne), but little, L. 17, 5.

HATER (se), to hasten, L. 40, 7. Hier, yesterday, its place, L. 41, 5. Hour of the day, L. 20; L. 92.

IMPERATIVE mode, 6 45, 3d. (4). Use of. 6 126. Terminations of. L. Irregularities. L. 70, 3, 4. Two imperatives coming together § 100, (6). Imperative followed by a verb. L. 71, 1.

Imperfect of indicative. § 45, (2). 2d Use of § 119; L. 53. Formation and termination, L. 53. Irregu-

larities, L. 54.

Imperfect of subjunctive, § 45, (5). 2. Use of. L. 75. Terminations of, L. 75, 1. 2, 3. Formation of, L. 75, 4. Irregularities, L. 76, 5. Importer, n'importe, no matter,

qu'importe ? ichat matters it ? L. 94, 1, 2,

In, dans, en, d, L. 34, 5, 6. Indicative mode, § 45, 1st. (2). Indicative present, § 45, (2), 1. Use of, § 118. Terminations, L. 23 5.

Infinitive mode, § 45.5th. (6). Use of, § 128. Important rules, § 128. (4), (5). Verb preceded by another, put in infinitive, L. 21, 2.

In order to, pour, L. 28, 8. Inquieter. (s). to be uneasy, L. 93, 5.

Interjections, § 74.

Interrogative form of verbs, L. 23 9; L. 25, 1; § 98, (5), (6). Interrogative sentences, form of, L

6, 4; 6, 76, (4), (5); L. 56, 1. Irregular verbs, L. 24. Table of, 9 62.

It coming before verb to be followed by I. &c. L. 81. It used absolutely Before verb to be, L. 81, 1.

Jusqu'ne hore far ? L. 44, 3. Jusqu'à, until, as far as, L. 44, 4.

LAISBUR, to leave, to neglect, to forget to bring, L. 86, 4. Followed by another verb, L. 97, 4.

after, L. 85, 3.

Le, meaning so, it, &c., L. 46, 4, 5. Le mien, mine, &c., L. 9, 6; L. 12, 6. Lequel. &c., which, L. 18, 6; L. 31, 7. Lever (se), to rise, L. 87, 6.

L'un, l'autre, one another, § 41, (10); L'un et l'autre, both, § 41, (11); L.

19, 3.

MADAME, Mademoiselle, used before names of kindred, L. 24, note. Before titles, L. 29, 6. Plural of, L. 29, 7.

Mal, sore, pain, etc., L. 66. Mal de dents. toothache, mal de tête, head-

achr. L. 66.

Marcher, to walk, L. 36, 6. Marier, to marry, to perform the ceremony, L. 67. 2. Se marier, to get married, L. 67, 2. Etre marié, to be married, L. 67, 2. See Epouser.

Measure, weight, price by, L. 68. 3. Même. same, even, 4.c., ( 30, (5);

Mener, porter, to take, to carry, L. 44 6.

Mettre, to put on, L. 32, 1. Mettre le couvert, to lay the cloth. L. 32, 1. Mettre à même, to enable ; mettre pied à terre, to alight; mettre à la porte, to turn out of doors; mettre au fait, to acquaint, etc., L. 69 1. Se mettre, to dress one's self, to sit down, L. 69, 2.

Metire à l'heure, to set a watch, L,

Midi, minuit, noon, midnight, L.

Modes, § 45. Indicative, § 45, 1st, (2). Conditional & 45, 2d, (3). Imperative, § 45, 3d, (4). Subjunctive, § 45, 4th, (8). Infinitive, 6 45. 6th, (6). Participle, 6 45,

Moi. toi, etc., used instead of nominative pronouns L. 17, 6.

Mon ma poss, adj., agree with objeet passessed, L. 9. 3. 4.

Monde, world, people, L. 95. 1. Toul le monde, every landy, L. 95.

Monsieur, used before names of kindred, L. 24, note. Before titles, L. 20, 6. Plural of L 29, 7.

Month, day of L. 19, 6; L. 26.

Must, falloir, &c., L. 48; 662.

NAITEE, to be born, Je suis né, I was

born, L. 43, note.

Ne, negative, § 138. Place of, L. 7, 1. Ne—que, only, L. 19, 2. Ne, idiomatic, § 127, 3; § 138, (4), (5); L. 72, 9. Ne—plus, no—more, L. 17, 4. Ne—guère, L. 17, 5.

Ni, neither, nor, L. 7, 4. Article used or not after ni, L. 8, 3, 4. Ni l'un, ni l'autre, neither, L. 84, 4, 5. Negative, second, suppressed after certain verbs, § 138 (2). Neuter verbs, § 43 (5). Their aux-

iliary, L. 43; § 46. Nominative. See Subject.

Non, no, Je dis que non, I say no, L. 82, 3.

Notre, votre, our, your, &c., L. 9, 5. Le nôtre, ours, L. 9, 6.

Noun, § 3. Proper, (3). Common, (4). Collective, § 3. (5), (6). Compound, § 3, (7). Taken in a partitive sense, § 13, (10); § 78, (1), (2); L. 6, 1; L. 29, 8. (1), (2); L. 8, 2. Gender by the meaning, § 5. By the termination, § 6. Plural of § 8; L. 11. Plural of compound, § 9; L. 59. Syntax of, § 76. Place of subject in affirmative and negative sentences, § 76, (1), (2). In interjected sentences, § 76, (3). In jected sentences, § 76, (4), interrogative sentences, § 76, (4), regimen, § 76, (6), (7), (8), (9); L. 56, 2, 3. Respective places of possessor and object possessed, § 76, (10); L. 5, 3. Of object and its substance, § 76, (11); L. 5, 4; L. 5, 6. Of object and its use, § 76, (12), (13), (14); L. 59, 7.

Nouveau, nouvel, new, L. 13, 6.

Nu, bare, adj., § 84, (2).

Nul, no, § 30, (7). Nulle part, no where, L. 25, 8. Number, § 1, (5). See Different

Parts of Speech.

Number. See Numeral Adjectives. Ordinal adverbs of number, § 29. Numeral collective nouns, § 27. Numerals, fractions, § 28.

On, one, people, they, § 41, (4), (5); ( 113; L. 35, 1, 2 Ordinal numbers, § 22, (3), (5). Not Persons, § 31, (3).

used after names of sovereigns or for days of the month. L. 30. 3: 6 26, (1), (3).

Oter, to take off, to take away, L. 32, 2. Ou, or, agreement of verb with nouns connected by, L. 84, 2, 3. Oui, yes, Je dis que oui, I say yes, L

82. 3.

Paradigms of auxiliary verbs. (\ 47 For others, see Conjugations, Par où? which way? L. 44, 5.

Participle past, § 45, 6th, (7). Without an auxiliary, § 66, (3); L.42, 10; L. 98, 1. Accompanied by être, § 134, (2); L. 42, 6; L. 98, 3. In reflective verbs, § 135, (1), (2); L. 45, 2; L. 98, 6; L. 99, 4. In neuter verbs, L. 98, 3. Accompanied by avoir, § 134, (3); L. 42,5; L. 98, 4. Never agrees with indirect regimen, L, 42, 9. Neuter verbs with avoir, § 135, (6); L. 99, 2. Of unipersonal verbs, L. 45, 6; L. 99, 3. Never agrees with en, § 135, (7); L. 42, 11, 12; L. 99, 8. Followed by an infinitive, § 135, (3); L. 98, 7; L. 99, 5. Of passive verbs, L. 46; L. 98, Fait always invariable before an infinitive, L. 63, 2; L. 99, 7. After le peu, § 135, (8).

---- present, § 64; L. 97. Partitive sense, nouns taken in, L. 6, 1; § 13, 10; § 78, (1), (2); L.

29, 8.

Pas, point, not, difference, § 138, (1). Place of, L. 7, 1, 2. Omitted when a second negative occurs, \( \) 138, (3); L. 7, 4. Omitted after certain verbs, § 138, (2).

Passer (se), to do without, L. 39, 1. Passive voice, § 113 (1).

Passive verb, § 43 (4); L. 46. Conjugation of, § 54. Rule, § 55. Its participle, L. 46, 2; L. 98, 2. Past anterior, § 45, (2), 5. Use of

§ 122; L. 55.

Past definite, § 45, (2), 3. Use of § 120; L. 51. Its terminations and irregularities, L. 52.

Past indefinite, § 45, (2), 4.

§ 121; L. 41.

Past of subjunctive. § 45, (5), 3. Payer, to pay, its government, L. 50. Personne, no body, § 41, (6); L. 7, 7, Place, respective, of noun, direct Pronouns, § 31. Personal, § 32. Reand indirect regimen, L. 56, 2, 8; 676, (7), (8), (9). In interjected sentences, (76, (3.) Of noun iu interrogative sentences, § 76, (4), (5); L. 56, 1; L. 6, 4. Of adjective, L. 8, 5; L. 15; § 85; § 86. Of pronoun subject or nominative, § 98. Of regimen pronoun, L. 9, 1; L. 27; L. 28; § 101; § 102. Place of en and y, § 104; L. 57. Of adverb, § 136; L. 34; L. 41, 4, 5. Of verb, § 144.

Plaire (se), to take pleasure in, L. 40. 6. Used unipersonallly, comme il vous plaira, as you please, L. 89,3.

Pleuvoir, to rain, L. 33, 3. Pluperfect of indicative, § 45, (2), 6. Use of, § 123; L. 55 4.

--- of subjunctive, § 45, (5),

4; L. 75, 6.

Plural of nouns, § 8; L. 11. Of compound nouns, 99; L. 59. Nouns having no plural, § 10. Nouns having no singular, § 11. Plural of adjectives, § 17; L. 14, 3. Moral or physical properties of man, single in the individual, not put in the plural, L. 66, 5.

Plus de, more than, before a number,

L. 20 7.

Plusieurs, several, (30, (9); L. 18, 7. Pour, in order to, L. 28 8

Porter, to carry, to mear, L. 23, 10; L. 44 6. Se porter, to be, to do,

L 36, 3

Preposition, § 71. Table of principal 6 72 Regimen or government of, 6 139. Governing without another preposition, § 139. By means of dc, § 139, 2. By à. 6 139. 3. Rules or government of. 9 140. Repetition of, 6 141. Observations on, § 142. Promener (se), to walk, ride, &c.,

for pleasure, L. 36, 5.

Prendre, to take, its government, L.

Prendre garde, to take care ; prendre le deuil, to go into mourning; prendre la peine, to take the trouble; prendre les devants, to go before; prendre un parti, to take a resolution; prendre du thé, du cale, to take tea, coffee, L. 71, 8.

Prendre le thé, to take one's tea,

note, L. 71.

marks on, § 33. Use of moi, ton, instead of subject or nominative pronouns, (33, (8), etc. Reflective pronoun se, § 33, (12), (13). Son, (14). Possessive pronoun, § 34. Remarks on. § 35. Demonstrative pronouns, § 86. Remarks on, § 87. Ce, demonstrative pronoun, § 37, (6); § 108; § 116; L. 81. Used for he, she, L. 82. Celui, celle, celui-ci, celle-ci, § 20; L. 10. Ceci, cela, L. 10, 6. Relative pronouns, § 38. Remarks on. § 39. En, § 39, (17); § 95 (5); § 110; § 103, (1). Place of En, § 104. Y. § 39, (18); § 103 (2). Place of u, § 104; § 111. Donl. L. 31, 8. Syntax of pronouns, § 98. Place of subject or nominative, § 98. Repetition of. 999; L. 87. Place of regimen pronouns, § 100; L. 9, 1; L. 27. Respective place of regimen pronouns § 101; L. 28. Rule on this subject, § 102. Repetition of regimen pronoun, § 105; L. 27, 7. Rules on possessive pronouns, 6 106. On demonstrative pronouns, 6 107. On relative pronouns, 6 109.

Que, rel. prn., § 109. Never sup-pressed, L. 19. 1; L. 31, 3. Que, interrogative, L. 18, 5; L. 81, 5.

Que, conj , never suppressed, L. 19, 1. Que, idiomatic, L. 82, 3, Quel, which, what, (30, (10); (109;

L. 18, 4. Quelque, § 30, (12); § 97; L. 18, 7; L. 88.

Quel-que, quelque-que, govern the subjunctive, L. 88, 3.

Quelque chose, something, anything, L. 7. 6. Require de before an adjective, L. 18, 3. Not used in negative sentences, L. 7. 6.

Quelque part, somewhere, anywhere, L. 25, 8.

Quelqu'un, 6 41. 7. Qu'est-ce-que used idiomatically for

what? L. 82, 2. Quiconque, whoever, § 41. (9).

Quitter, to leave, abandon, &c., L.

Quoi, what, L. 31, 6. Oui, who, whom, used absolutely, 6

39, (5).

Ruppeler (se), to remember, recollect, | SAVOIR, to know, and connaître, to L. 37, 2,

Reading lessons, p. 466.

Recevoir des nouvelles, to hear from, L. 35, 6.

Reflective verbs, § 43, (6). Conjugation of, § 56; L. 36. Often used in French for the English passive, L. 36, 2. Its auxiliary is être, L. 45; § 46. Its participle, § 135; L. 45; L. 98, 5; L. 99, 4.

Regarder, to concern, L. 94, 5.

Remercier, to thank, Je your remercie, equivalent to a refusal, L. 89,2. Résumé of rules on participle past,

L. 98; L. 99.

Rien, nothing, etc., L. 7, 7; L. 18, 3, Régime, regimen or object, § 2.

Direct, § 2, (2); § 42, (4); L. 56, 2, 3; § 76. Indirect, § 2, (3); § 42, (5); L. 56, 2, 3; § 76.

Regimen or government of adjectives, § 87; L. 79. After être unipersonal, § 87, (4); L. 79, 3. Adjective followed by de, § 88. By à, \ 89. By different prepositions in both languages, 6 90. Regimen of verbs, § 129; L. 21, 4; L. 50. Verbs followed by no preposition, § 130; L. 76, 1. By à, § 131. By de, 132; L. 21, 4; L. 77. By a preposition in French and by none in English, L. 78, 1, 2. By a different prep. in both, L. 78, 3. Regimen of prepositions, § 139; L. 80. Important rules on regimen, § 92; § 133; § 140; L. 80. 5.

Regimen of prendre, to take; voler, to steal; acheter, to buy; demander, to ask; payer, to pay, L. 50, 1. Réjouir (se), to rejoice, L. 40, 5.

Remettre, to set a dislocated bone, &c., L. 93, examples.

Repetition of demonstrative adjectives, § 93. Of possessive adjectives, § 21, (4). Of articles, § 80, L. 6, 5. Of subject or nominative pronouns, § 99; L. 87. Of regimen or objective pronouns, § 105; L. Of adverbs, § 137. Of prepositions, § 141.

Rester, used unip. to remain, to have left, L. 85, 4.

Reste de, left, L. 85, 4.

Retarder, to lose, to put back said of watches, &c., L. 92, 1.

be acquainted with, L. 30, 5. Seoir, to suit, become, L. 47, 3. Used

unipersonally, L. 49, 1. Servir (se), to use, L. 39, 2. Servir,

to help at table, L. 89, 1. S'il vous plait, if you please, L. 89, 3. Si, conj., \$ 125,(3). Should not precede conditional mode, L. 62, 6, Souvenir (se), to remember, recollect.

L. 37, 2.

So, rendered by le, L. 46, 4. Speech, parts of, (1, (1),

Stem of a verb, L. 23.

Subject or nominative, § 2, (1); § 42(2). Verb having several subjects in different persons, L. 83, 2. Agreement of verbs with subjects.

L. 83, 1; L. 84; § 114; § 115. Subjunctive mode, § 45, 4th, (5). Use of, § 127; § 143; L. 72, 8, 9, 10. Present of, § 45, (5), 1. Termination of, L. 72. Subjunctive used after verbs expressing consent, command, etc., followed by que, L. 72, 8. After severalunipersonal verbs followed by que. L. 73. 1. After certain conjunctions, § 143; L.\*73, 4. After croire, espérer, &c., interrogative or negative, L. 74, 2. After another verb, uncertain, and preceded by relative pronoun or a superlative, L. 74.3,

Past of subjunctive, L. 72, 7. Substantive. See Noun. Superlative absolute, § 14, (11); L.

17, 1. Superlative relative, § 14,

(9); L. 17, 2. Syntax, § 75. Of noun, § 76. Arti-cle, § 77. Adjective, § 83. Pro-noun, § 98. Verb, § 114. Parti-ciple, § 134. Adverb, § 136. Preposition, € 139. Conjunction, ₹ 143.

TAIRE, to conceal, L. 96, 5. Se taire, to be silent, L. 96, 5.

Tarder, to tarry, to long, L. 58, 3. Tel, such, § 41 (12), (13). Monsieur un tel, Mr. such a one, § 41, 13.

Tenir, to hold, used in the sense of to Tenir sa parole, to keep one's word, tenir la porte ouverte, to keep the door open, etc., etc. L. Tenir un langage, to make 90, 1. use of language, expressions, etc., L. 90, 2. Tenir, to be attached, etc., L. 90, 3. Faire tenir, to forward, L. 90, 5. Se tenir, to remain, to abide by, etc., L. 90, 6.

Tenses of verbs, § 45. Formation of, (§ 61). See Different Tenses.

Terminations of regular verbs, § 60.
Of indicative, L. 23, 5. Of imperative, L. 51. Def future, L. 60. Of conditional, L. 62. Of imperative, L. 70. Of subjunctive, L. 72. Of imperfect of subjunctive, L. 75. Of infinitive, L. 72. 121, 1. Of present participle, L. 23, 3. Of past participle, L. 23. 4.

Times, number of, in a given space,

L. 68, 4.

Tout, all, etc., § 30, (15), (16); § 97, (4), (5). (6). Tout, every, L. 26. 8. Tout, the whole, L. 26, 9. Tout, entirely, quite, variable by euphony, L. 88, 4.

Tromper, to deceive, L. 38, 1. Se tromper, to be mistaken, etc., L.

28, 2.

Un, une, a, an, one, § 13, (4); (11);
L. 6, 2. Not used before nouns placed in apposition, L. 30, 4.

Unipersonal verbs, § 43. (7). Paradigm of, § 61-2. Auxiliary of unipersonal verbs, L. 45, 3, 4.

VALOIR, to be worth, L. 49, 3; to be better, L. 49, 6.

Venir, to come, used to indicate past just elapsed, L. 26, 2. Venir trouver, to come to, L. 26, 3. Verbal adjectives, § 65; L. 97.

Verbs. § 42. Subject or nominative. of. § 42. (2). Regimen or object of. § 42. (3). Different sort of verbs. § 43. Active. § 43. (2). (3); L. 43. Passive. § 43. (4); L. 46. Neuter. § 43. (5); L. 43.

Reflective, § 43, (6); § 56; L. 86.
2. Unipersonal, § 43, 7; § 61-2.
Auxiliary verbs, § 48, (8). Uso
of, § 46; L. 43, 45. Modes and
tenses of, § 45. See Different
Modes and Tenses. Irregular
verbs. L. 24. Table of, § 62. Syntax of the verb, § 114. Agreement
of the verb with subject, § 114;
L. 83; L. 84; L. 85. Verb after
a collective noun, § 115; L. 85, 1,
2, 3. Number of verb after ee,
§ 116. Verb after nouns in different
persons. § 117. Use of tenses,
§ 118. See Different Tenses. Regimen or government of verbs.
See Regimen.

Veuillez, be so kind, L. 70, 4. Vocabulary to the reading lessons,

p. 485.

Voici, here is, L. 34, 4. Voilà, there is, L. 34, 4.

Voler, to rob, steal, its government, L. 50, 1.

Vouloir dire, to mean, L. 32. 5, 6.

(en), to bear a grudge, &c.,

L. 94, 6. Vowels, L. 2.

WHAT, rel. prn., ce que, L. 31, 4; que, L. 31, 5.

, interrogative, rendered by, qu'est-ce-que, L. 82, 2.

Whole (the), le tout, L. 26, 9. Will, used in the sense of wish, ren-

dered by vouloir, L. 60, 5. Words, variable, § 1, (3). Invariable, § 1, (4).

Y AVOIR, to be there, § 61-2; L. 83, 4. Used for ago. L. 41, 6. Y avoir, followed by the present, when the action continues, L. 57, 2.

Y, prn. &adv. § 39, (18); § 103, (2) Place of, § 104; § 111: L. 21, 11

# NEW FRENCH COURSE

### PART FIRST.

#### LESSON I.

LECON I.

THE LETTERS.

The French alphabet contains twenty-five letters:-

	Old names.	New names.	Examples.
A a	ah	ah	amas.
Вь	bay	be   leave of	barre.
Сс	say	ke ö	cas, cil.
D d	day	de & dant	dard.
E e	a	a	effet.
Ff	eff	fe	frère.
	jay *	ghe haid	grêle,
G g H h	ash	he	haie.
I i	е	θ .	idée.
	jee *	je let	
J j K k	kah		jais.
Ll	ell	ke kali	kali.
		le ded	lit.
M m	emm	me . est of 3	mât.
N n	enn	ne serve t	natte.
0 0	0	· * O . * 2 2 6 6 .	orge.
Pp	pay	ре	père.
Qq	ku	ke	quadre.
Rr	err †	re Post	rat.
S s	ess	80 A 2000	soie.
T t	tay	te te	tort.
Uu	u ‡	u	urne.
V v	vay	V France	vase.
Xx	eeks	Xe T Camelia	rixe.
Yy	e grec	e grec	yeux.
$\bar{\mathbf{Z}}$	· zed /	ze ** 🗸 🗷	
		0 2500	20208

W, called in French double V, might be added, as many foreign words which have that letter have been adopted into the French language.

<sup>\*</sup> Like s in pleasure.

<sup>†</sup> Nearly like err in error. || Nearly like be in globe.

<sup>†</sup> No corresponding sound in English. || Nearly like be in globe. |
| Nearly like ke and de in cake and grade. The e of the other letters has the same sound.

<sup>¶</sup> kse

#### LESSON II.

#### LECON II.

#### THE VOWELS.

Vowels are rendered long or short by certain marks placed over them These marks, which are three in number, are called accents.

The acute accent ( ' ) is placed over the e to give it a sharp or close sound. (See 4,  $\dot{\rm e}$ .)

The grave accent (') is placed over a, e, u, to give to those vowels a grave or open sound. (See 5, è.)

The circumflex accent (\*) is placed over a, e, i, o, u, to give to those letters a long and broad sound.\*

- 1. a like a in mass. Ex. face, face; bateau, boat; tableau, picture; patte, pau; malade, sick.
- 2. à like a in bar, far. Ex. age, age; château, castle; pâte, paste; blâme, blame; crâne, cranium.
- e nearly like u in bud, and frequently silent at the end of polysyllables. Ex. le, the; me, me; te, thee; que, that; meuble, piece of furniture; peuple, people; rime, rime.
- é like a in fate. Ex. été, summer; amitié, friendship, élevé, raised; épée, sword.
- è like ai in pair. Ex. père, father; frère, brother; mère, mother; elève, pupil.
- é nearly like e in there. Ex. réve, dream; extrême, extreme; crême, cream; crêpe, crape; forêt, forest.
- i nearly like i in pin. Ex. midi, mid-day; ici, here; fini, finished; credit, credit.
- like ce in bee. Ex. ile, island; gite, lodging; épître, epistle; dime, tithe; abime, abyss.
- o nearly like o in rob. Ex. robe, robe; globe, globe; cachot, dungeon; haricot, bean.
- 6 like o in bone. Ex. dépôt, deposit; prévôt, provost, bientôt, soon; suppôt, supporter.
  - u. The exact French sound of this letter is not found in English. The position of the lips in whistling, is very nearly the position which they should have in emitting the French u. Ex. urne, urn; lune, moon; but, aim; tribu, tribe; tribut, tribute; ilu, elected.

<sup>•</sup> This accent indicates the suppression of the letter s after the vowel on which it is placed, thus: fete, lete, bele, were formerly written, feste, teste, beste; the s was not sounded, but gave to the preceding vowel that prolonged sound now represented by the circumflex accent.

- 12. u s the u with a prolonged sound. Ex. mûre, mulberry; dû, due; crû, growth; brûler, to burn.
- 13. y. See 28, y.

#### THE DIPHTHONGS.

- 14. A vowel surmounted by an accent cannot form a dipththong with another vowel, it must be pronounced separately. Ex obéir, to obey; déité, deity; réussite, success. Exceptions, où, where—pronounced oo; i and e accented (if e follow i), form a diphthong.
- 15. A vowel surmounted by a diæresis (··) follows the above rule. Ex. haï, hated; païen, pagan; maïs, maïze. Exceptions; u followed by ë at the end of a few words, as in ciguë, hemlock, is pronounced like û alone.
- 16. ai is like a in fate. Ex. j'ai, I have; je ferai, I will make; baie, bay; mai, May; balai, broom.
  When the diphthong ai is followed by s, d, or t, it assumes a broader sound, resembling the French è, or ai in the English word pair. Ex. j'avais, I had; je ferais, I should make; lait, milk; laid, uglu.
- 17. au nearly like oh! in English. Ex. taux, rate; chaud, warm.

  e preceding au is blended with that diphthong without changing its sound. Ex. beau, handsome; château, castle; tableau, picture; eau, water.
- 18. ei nearly like a in fate. Ex. beige, serge; neige, snow; seigle, rye; reine, queen; peigne, comb.
- 19. en approaches the sound of u in tub. Ex. jeu, play; lieu, place;

  peu, little; peur, fear; chaleur, heat. Exceptions, in eu, had;
  j'eus, &c., I had; j'eusse, etc., I might have; eu is pronounced
  like u alone.
- 20. ia nearly like ia in medial. Ex. il lia, he bound; il cria, he cried dialogue, dialogue.
- 21. ie like ee in bee. Ex. il lie, he binds; il étudie, he studies; harpie, harpy; mie, the soft part of bread.
- 22. oi nearly like wa in was. Ex. croix, cross; il boit, he drinks; roi, king.
- 23 ou like oo in cool. Ex. doux, soft; coup, blow: nous, we vous, nou; cou, neck.

ave no corresponding sound in English.

Il salua, he saluted; il remua, he moved; il contribua, he contributed.

Il salue, he salutes; il remue, he moves; il contribute, he contributes.

produit, preduce; conduite, conduct; lut, htm; bruit, noise; il réduit, he reduces. duo, duet.

when initial, when coming between two consonants, or when forming a syllable of itself, has the sound of the French i. Ex. style, style; type, type; yeux, eyes; Ypres, Ypres; y, there, between two vowels y has the power of two is, one of which forms a diphthong with the preceding, and the other with the following vowel; the syllabie division taking place between the is. Ex. moyen, means; essayer, to try; nettoyer, to clean; citoyen, citizen; abbaye, abbey; these words are pronounced as if they were written moi-ien, essai-ier, nettoi-ier, citoi-ien, abbai-ie. The words pays, country; paysage, landscape; paysan, peasanl, are pronounced pê-is, pê-isage, pêi-san.

#### THE NASAL SOUNDS.

 The combination of the vowels with the consonant m or n, produces what the French call le son nasal, the nasal sound.

30. When the consonant m or n is doubled, or is immediately followed by a vowel\* the nasal sound does not take place. Ex. innocent, immocal; immobile, immocable; imutile, useless; inoul, unheard of. The syllables in and im in the words innocent and immobile, are pronounced as in English; the syllable division of i-nu-ti-le and i-nou-i will explain the reason of the absence of the nasal sound in those words.

ample, ample; chambre, chamber; lampe, Mi. am lamp. an, year; banc, bench; dans, in, manpronounced an teau, clock. anht nearly membre, limb; emporter, to carry away; em like an in trembler, to tremble. pant en, in; dent, tooth; prendre, to take; en rendre, to render.

† This combination, it seems to us, renders the French nasal sound more accurately than ang. the g giving at unpleasant twang not existing

in the French nasal syllables.

The words ennui, ennuyer, emmener eniver, enorgueillir, form exceptions to this rule. The first syllable of ennui, ennuyer, emmerer is nasal; eniver, enorgueillir are pronounced en-niver, enorgueillir.

- 32. en final is sometimes pronounced like en in then. Ex. Eden,
- 33. en in the third person plural of verbs is silent. Ex. ils lisent, ils portent, ils donnent; pronounce ils liz, ils port, ils donn.
- 34. im somewhat like an in crank. { timbre, stamp; impossible, impossible; impossible inportant, important. { lin, flax; pin, pine; crin, horse-hair; vin wine.
- 35. om pronounced tombe, tomb; comble, height; sombre, dark only like on in mon, my; ton, thy; son, his; bond, bound
- song. | pont, bridge.

  36 um | somewhat | humble, humble; parfum, perfume. | like un in | un, one; chacun, each one; importun, im-

# LESSON III, LECON III

portunate.

#### THE CONSONANTS.

1. A final consonant is generally silent.

un

hunting.

- 2. The letters c, f, l, r, however, when final, are generally pronounced.
- The final consonant of a word is generally carried to the next word, when that word begins with a vowel or an h mute. (See 11, h.)
- 4. For illustrations and exceptions, see the several letters.
- 5. B initial is pronounced as in English. In the middle of words, and at the end of proper names, b is sounded. Ex. abdiquer to abdicate, Job, Caleb, &c. B is also pronounced in radoub, refitting of a vessel, and rumb, (pronounced romb,) point of the compass. It is silent in plomb, lead; aplomb, perpendicular. When b is doubled, only one of these letters is pronounced. Ex. abbé, abbot; sabbat.
- 6. C has its proper sound (k) before a, o, u, l, n, r. Ex. cabane, cottage; cou, neck; écu, crown; enclin, inclined; Cnéius, Cneius; croire, to believe.
  - e before e and i, and with the cedilla (c) before a, o, or u, has the sound of s; ceci, this; cendres, ashes; façade, front; façon fashion; recu, received.

- ch is pronounced like shin she. Ex. char, car; charton, coal; changement, change.
- c in the words vermicelle and violoncelle, is pronounced like ch.
- ch is pronounced like k in a few words derived from the Greek, Ex. chaos, anachronisme, chronique, patriarchat, orchestre, &c. In patriarche, archevêque, Achéron, ch is pronounced like sh. In Michel-Ange, Michael-Angelo, it sounds like k.
- c final is sounded, except when preceded by n. Ex. avec, wulk; arc, bow; sac, bag; suc, juice; Turc, Turk. Exceptions: it is silent in accroc, rent; broc, jug; clerc, clerk, estomac, stomach; lacs, snares; marc, mark; porc, pork; tabac tobacco—ch is silent in almanach.
- c preceded by n is silent. Ex. banc, bench; flanc, flank.
- c is pronounced like g in second, second, and fecond, fruitful.
- c final is seldom pronounced upon the next word.
- D has the same sound as in English. Ex. dame, lady. D is pro nounced in the middle of words. Ex. adverbe, adverb; admirer, to admire.
  - a is silent at the end of words, except in proper names: as in David, David; also in the word sud, south, and in a few foreign words, as le Cid, the Cid; le Talmud, the Talmud, &c.
  - d final, coming before a word commencing with a vowel or an h mute, assumes the sound of t—un grand homme, is pronounced grand tomme; coud-il, does he sew? vend-il, does he sell? are pronounced cou-til, ven-til.
- 8. F is pronounced as in English. Ex. fièvre, fever; fiacre, hackney-coach.
  - f final is generally sounded. Ex. soif, thirst; chef, chief; suif, tallow.
    - Exceptions: clef, key; chef-d'œuvre, master-piece; œuf-dur, hard egg; œuf-frais, fresh egg; bœuf-frais, fresh beef; bœuf-sale, salt beef. In the plural of the words œuf and bœuf, f is aiways silent.
    - The f of neuf, nine, is silent before a consonant, and sounds like v before a vowel or h mute; neuf livres, pronounce neu livres—neuf hommes, neuf enfants, pronounce neu-vomme, neu-venfants.
- G is always hard (that is like g in game) before a, o, u. Ex. garde, guard; gond, hinge; aigu, acute.
  - g before e and i has always the soft sound, (that of s in pleasure).

    Ex. gerbe, sheaf; gendre, son-in-law; gibier, game; gilet, vest.

    gua, guo, gue, gui, are pronounced gha, gho ghe, ghi, l. c.

u is silent. Ex. il légua, he bequeathed; léguons, let us bequeath; guerre, war, guitare, guitar.

Exceptions: In aiguille, needle, Guise, &c., the two vowels are sounded. The ue of gue final is mute, unless a diæresis is on the e, as in ciguë, hemlock.

is pronounced like ni in union. Ex. règne, reign: peigne, 10 gr comb: daigner, to deign: saigner, to bleed.

Exceptions: Gnide, Progné, stagnant, ignée, &c.

- final takes the sound of k before a vowel or an h mute:g sang humain, human blood, is pronounced san kumain.
- is mute or aspirate-h mute (having of itself no sound) when 11 H preceded by a word subject to elision, (§ 146) is treated as a vowel-h aspirate is always initial, the breathing or aspiration is very slight but not entirely absent, as is advanced by some grammarians.

As it is important, on account of elision and of the pronunciation of the last consonant of a word preceding h, to know when it is aspirate or not, we will give a list of the words which commence with h aspirate, omitting however the derivatives and a few words seldom used.

Hableur	Haras	Have	Hors
Hache	Harasser	Havre	Hotte
Hagard	Harceler	Havresac	Hottentot
Haie	Hardes	Héler	Houblon
Haillons	Hardi	Hennir	Houille
Haine	Harem	Henri	Houlette
Haïr	Hareng	Héraut	Houppe
Haire	Hargneux	Hérisson	Houri
Halage	Haricot	Hérisser	Houppelande
Hâle	Haridelle	Héron	Housse
Halle	Harnais	Héros*	Houx
Hallebarde	Harpe	Herse	Huche
Hallier	Harpie	Heurter	Huée
Halte	Harpon	Hibou	Huguenot
Hamac	Hasard	Hideux	Huit
Hameau	Hâter	Hiérarchie	Humer
Hanche	Hausser	Hollande†	Huppe
Hangar	Haut	Homard	Hure
Hanneton	Haut-bois	Honte	Hurler
Hanter	Hautesse	Horde	Hussard
Harangue			

is pronounced like s in pleasure. Ex. jour, day: jamais, never. 12. J

† We say, however, du fromage d'Hollande, Dutch cheese; de la toile d'Hollande, Dutch linen.

<sup>\*</sup> The h of the other words having the same derivation, héroine, héroisme, héroique, &c., is not aspirated.

K sounds like k in English. Ex. kan, khan; kilogramme, a French weight.

13. L in the combinations il, ill, not initial, but in the middle or at the end of words, has the liquid sound found in the English word brilliant. Ex. paille, straw; fille, daughter; bail, lease : travail, labor.

Exceptions: fil, thread; Brésil, Brazil; Nil, Nile; mil, mille thrusand; civil, civil; profil, profile; ville, town, and its deriv atives; tranquille, tranquillité, &c., quiet, quietness, &c.

1 is silent in baril, barrel; chenil, kennel; coutil, ticking; fils son; fournil, bakehouse; fusil, gun; gril, gridiron; outil, tool persil, parsley.

Il in Sully has the liquid sound—I is silent in pouls, pulse; and gentilshommes, noblemen.

The I marked as silent in the words above, is never carried to the next word.

- 14. M initial are pronounced as in English. For these letters in
- 15. N combination with the vowels, see nasal sounds, (page 20.) Final consonants after m and n are generally silent. Ex. temps weather; je romps, je prends, I break, I take.
  - m is silent in condamner, to condemn; automne, autumn.
  - n final, and not belonging to a noun, is carried to the next word, when this word begins with a vowel or an h mute, if the two words are closely connected. Ex. un bon enfant, a good child mon ami, my friend; pronounce bon nenfant, mon nami.
- 16. P is generally sounded as in English. P is however silent in baptême, baptism; baptiser, to baptize; compte, account; dompter, to subdue; exempt, exempt; sept, seven; septième, seventh.
  - p final is silent. Ex. coup, blow; drap, cloth.
     Exceptions: cap, cape; and proper names generally.
     p final is not carried to the next word.
- Q qu is pronounced like k. Ex. question, question; qui, who qualité, quality:—ue final is silent after q. Ex. pratique, pratice.
  - Exceptions: qu is pronounced as in English in aquatique, equateur, equestre, equitation, equation, in-quarto, liquéfier, quadragénaire, quadruple, quadrupède, Quinte-Curce, Quintilien, quintuple, quirinal.
  - q final is sounded. It is however mute in coq-d'Inde, turkey; and in cinq, fire, when followed by a word commencing with a consonant.

- R The French r is pronounced with greater force than the English.
  - rr is pronounced like r. Ex. arriver, to arrive; arranger, to arrange.

Exceptions: in the future and conditional of acquerir, to acquire; courir, to run, and mourir, to die, the two r's are distinctly sounded. Ex. je courrai, je mourrai, je courrais, je mourrais, j'acquerrais, &c.

- final is pronounced when preceded by a, i, o, u. Ex. car, for; finir, to finish; cor, hunting horn; pur, pure. Exception: Monsieur, Sir.
- r preceded by e is generally sounded in monosyllables. Ex. fer. iron: cher. dear.
- r preceded by e is silent in words of more than one syllable.

  Ex. parler, to speak; manger, to eat; chercher, to seek.

  Exceptions: r is sounded in amer, belvéder, cancer, cuiller, éther, enfer, hiver, Jupiter, Lucifer, magister.

  The final r of an infinitive is not often carried to the next word in conversation. In serious reading it is generally carried to the next word.
- 19. S has generally the same sound as in English.
  - s between two vowels is pronounced as in the English words rose, prose. Ex. base, base; vase, vase; pause, pause; chose, thing.

    Exceptions: s in words composed of a particle, or an adjective, and a word commencing with s, preserves the hissing sound.

    Ex. parasol, parasol; vraisemblable, likely; désuétude, desue-
  - tude; preseance, precedence, &c.
    sc is pronounced as in English. Ex. scandale, scandal; science,
    science.
  - sch is pronounced like sh, in the words schisme, schismatique, schiste, schérif, schéik, schelling—It is pronounced sk in schème.
  - final is generally silent. Ex. pas, step; mais, but; jus, junce Exceptions: s is pronounced in aloès, aloes; atlas, atlas, blocus, blockade; cens, census; en sus, besides; gratis, gratis; lapis; iris, iris; maïs, maize; mœurs, manners; prospectus, prospectus; Rheims, Rheims; vis, screw; and in Latin and Greek names ending in s—Délos, Romulus, &c.
  - is carried to the next word when the word commences with a vowel or an h mute; it has then the sound of z—bons amis, good friends, is pronounced bon zami. In conversation

the final s of verbs is not generally carried to the next word.

- 20. T is pronounced like t in tab! 2. Ex. tard, late, tort, wenter.
  - t has the sound of the English c in cedar, in the combinations tial, tiel, tion, final or in the middle of words. Expartial, partial; essentiel, essential; observation, observation. Words in which those terminations are preceded by s or x, are excepted; the t therefore in bassion, question, mixtion, &c. retains its proper sound.
  - t has the sound of e in cedar, in the words ineptie, absurdity, minutie, minutia; prophétie, prophecy; and in words ending in atie, derived from the Greek, and having in English the termination cy, aristocratie, démocratie, &c.; also in initier, to initiate.

In other words ending in tie, and in those ending in tie and tier, the t has its proper sound. Ex. garantie, guarantee; moitié, half; amitié, friendship; chantier, dock-yard; métier, trade.

- th sounds always like t alone. Ex. the, tea; these, thesis.
- f final is generally silent. Ex. but, aim; mot, word; sort, fate. Exceptions: t is sounded in brut, chut, correct, dot, direct, déficit, fat, exact, net, prétérit, suspect, strict, &c.
- t in sept, huit, vingt, is sounded except when it comes before
- t is seldom carried to the next word; t in et (and) is always
- 21: V is a little softer than the English v. Ex. viande, meat; voile, veil.
- 22. W which is found only in foreign words, is pronounced like v. Ex. Wurtemberg, Westphalie. In a few other words it has the pronunciation of the English w. Ex. whig, whist.
- X initial, which in French is only found in a few words, is pronounced like gz. Ex. xylon, cotton-plant; Xavier, Xénophon. Xante, Xantippe.

Xerxès is pronounced greecess.

- following an initial e, and preceding a vowel or an h, is also sounded like gz. Ex. exil, exile; examiner, to examine; exhiber, to exhibit.
- not following an initial e, but coming between two vowels.

  sounds like ks. Ex. are, axis; lure, luxury; Alexandre,

  Alexander: maxime, maxim; sexe, sex
- s sounds like as in the following words: six, six dix, ten.

soixante, sixty; Bruxelles, Brussels; Auxonne, Auxerre, Aix-en-Provence.

In sixième, dixième, deuxième, dix-sept, dix-huit, dix-neuf, it is pronounced like z in zone.

x final is generally silent. Ex. prix, price; croix, cross; voix,

Exceptions: x is sounded like ks at the end of names of Greek and Latin origin. Ex. Ajax, Styx, etc. In Aix-la-Chapelle it has the same sound.

The x of deux, six, dix, coming before a consonant is silent, except in the cases mentioned above; i. e., in dix-sept, dixhuit, dix-neuf.

- when carried to the next word, sounds like z.
- 24. Z sounds as in the English words zinc, zone. Ex. zèle, zeal, zenith, zenith.
  - **z** final is generally silent. Ex. nez, nose; chez, with,  $\mathbf{dyc.}$ , allez, go.
  - Exceptions: gaz, gas. In Metz, Suez, &c. it sounds like ss.

    z final is generally carried to the next word when that word
    commences with a yowel, or an h mute.

#### EXERCISE 1.—THE VOWELS.

- (a) Table, table; fable, fable; chat, cat; éclat, splendor; arbre, tree; tard, late; balle, ball.
- (a) ame, soul; blame, blame; batir, to build; pate, paste; age, age; mat, mast.
- (e) me, me; de, of; que, that; elle, she; malle, mail; parle, speak; fourche, fork; salle, hall.
- (é) pré, meadow; allé, gone; donné, given; passé, passée, past, élevé, raised; armée, army.
- (è) très, very; après, after; achète, buy; mère, mother; espère, hope; lève, raise; chère, fare; chèvre, goat.
- (è) même, same; carême, Lent; arrêt, arrest; tempête, tempest; tête, head; bête, beast.
- lit, bed; dit, said; dire, to say; lire, to read; lime, file; cire, wax; rite, rite.
- dîner, to dine; île, isle; dîme, tithe; abîme, abyss; épître, epistle; gîte, lodging.
- (o) mot, word; cachot, dungeon; repos, rest; trot, trot; globe, globe; carrosse, coach.
- (6) tôt, soon; plutôt, rather; rôti, roast meat; dépôt, deposit; prévôt, provost.

- (u) bu, drank; cru, believed; du, of the; élu, elected; menu, minute; prévu, foreseen; écu, crown.
- (à) chûte, fall; brûlot, fireship; mûr, ripe; dûment, duly; îl fût, he might be; nous fûmes, we were.

#### THE DIPHTHONGS.

- (ai) je donnai, I gare; je parlerai, I will speak; j'allai, I went; je cherchai, I sought; je menai, I ied; j'irai, I will go.
- (ais) je donnais, I was giving; je parlerais, I would speak; j'allais, I was going; je cherchais, I was seeking; je menais, I was leading; j'irais, I would go.
- (au, eau) maux, evils; chameau, camel; chevaux, horses; beau, handsome; nouveau, new; troupeau, flock.
- (ei) neige, snow; veine, vein; reine, queen; Seine, Seine; je peigne, I comb; sein, bosom.
- (eu) peu, little; peur, fear; leur, their; il meurt, he dies; sœur, sister; œuf, egg; lueur, light.
- (eu) like u. J'eus, I had; tu eus, thou hadst; il eut, he had; eu, had.
- (ia) liant, binding; il lia, he bound; partial, partial; il cria, he cried; il nia, he denied; il pria, he prayed.
- (ie) garantie, guarantee; il prie, he prays; il lie, he binds; il rie
   he may laugh; il nie, he denies.
- (oi) loi, law; moi, me; il voit, he sees; il boit, he drinks; roi, king; droit, right; il croit, he believes.
- (ou) bout, end; il coud, he sews; il moud, he grinds; coupe, cup; loup, walf; coup, blow; croute, crust.
- (ua) nuage, cloud; nuance, shade; il salua, he saluted; il remua, he moved; il contribua, he contributed.
- (ue) nue, cloud; lue, f. read; reque, f. received; il salue, he salutes; il remue, he moves.
- (ui) lui, him; luisant, shining; cuire, to bake; cuit, baked; nuire, to injure; produire, to produce.
- (y) thyrse, thyrsus; type, type; style, style; yeux, eyes; Yvetot, Yvetot; payer, to pay; envoyer, to send; abbaye, abbey, essayer, to try; pays, country; paysage, landscape; paysan, peasant.

# EXERCISE 2.—THE NASAL SOUNDS.

Innocent, innocent; inutile, iseless; diner, dinner; immortal, inne, one; lune, moon; dunes, downs.

- .
- am ambre, amber; chambre, chamber; Adam, Adam; ramper, to creep; ample, ample; lampe, lamp.
  - an tante, aunt; manteau, cloak; plan, plan; plancher, floor; rang, rank; sang, blood; enfant, child.
  - em remplir, to fill; temple, temple; temps, weather; assemblée, assembly; trembler, to tremble; membre, limb.
  - en sentir, to feel; tente, tent; pente, declivity; je rends, I render; je prends, I take; je sens, I feel.
- 32. en amen, amen; specimen, specimen; examen, examination.
- 33. en ils donnent, they give; ils parlent, they speak; ils écrivent, they write; ils cherchent, they seek.
- 34. im simple, simple; timbre, stamp; daim, deer; faim, hunger; imposteur, impostor; important, important.
  - in fin, fine; pain, bread; demain, to-morrow; crin, horse-hair; vin, wine; bain, bath; teindre, to die; peindre, to paint.
- 35. om sombre, dark; nom, name; ombre, shadow; tombe, tomb, nombre, number; comble, height.
  - on pont, bridge; honte, shame; montre, watch; raison, reason; maison, house; fondre, to melt; non, no.
- 36. um humble; parfum, perfume; humblement, humbly.
  - un lundi, Monday; brun, brown; alun, alum; emprunter, to borrow; importun, importunate; un, one.

### Exercise 3.—The Consonants.

- (b) baume, balsam; blessure, wound; brun, brown; absolution, absolution; abstrait, abstract; abbaye, abbey; Jacob, Jacob.
- (c) cacher, to conceal; coin, corner; décuple, decuple; cire, wax; cinq, five; chercher, to seek; je cache, I conceal; patriarche, patriarch; patriarchat; chambre, chamber; arche, arch; changer, to change; orchestre, orchestra; charbon, coal; sac, bag; suc, juice; clere, clerk; banc, bench; flanc, flank; second, second; fecond, fruitful; façon, fashion; reçu, received.
- (d) daim, deer; don, gift; admirer, to admire; bord, border; nord, north; sud, south; Obed, Obed; Talmud, Talmud; grand age, advanced age; rend-il, does he render? prend-il, does he take?
- (f) foin, hay; faim, hunger; froid, cold; bref, short; soif, thirst; suif, tallow; clef, key; chef, chief; chef-d'œuvre, masterpiece; œuf, egg; œufs, eggs; œuf frais, fresh egg; bœuf, ox, beef; bœufs, oxen; neuf maisons, nine houses; neuf chevaux, nine horses; neuf amis, nine friends.
- (g) gager, to bet; gosier, throat; gibier, game; guide, guide;

ligue, league; il ligua, he leagued; nous liguons, we league, aiguille, needie; aiguillon, goad; ciguë, hemlock; digne, worthy; règne, reign; Espagne, Spain; Pologne, Poland; brugnon, nectarine; soignant, taking care; joignant, joining; stagnant; stagnant; rang honorable, homorable rank.

(b) hate, haste; honte, shame; haut, high; herbe, herbage; almanach, almanac.

 (j) jujube, jujube; jeune, young; juger, to judge; jurer, to swear jonc, rush; joindre, to join; déjeuner, to breakfast; Juif, Jew, jeu, plau.

(1) lame, blade; loi, law; illégal, illegal; illicite, unlawful, paille, straw; soleil, sun; pareil, similar; bail, lease; railler, to rail; souiller, to soil; eaille, quail; canaille, rabbie; ville, town; village, village; mille, mile, thousand; péril, peril; pointilleux, punctitious; baril, barrel; fusil, gun; gentilhomme, nobleman; gentilshommes, noblemen; bouteille, bottle.

#### Exercise 4.—The Consonants Continued.

- (m n) mon, my; marge, margin; nom, name; champ, field; moine, monk; prompt, quick; condamner, to condemn; faim, hunger; son argent, his money; bon appétit, good appetite; lien &roit, close connection.
  - (p) partir, to go away; coup, blow; temps, weather; drap, cloth; sept, seven; bapteme, baptism; cap, cape; Alep, Aleppo.
  - (4) querir, to fetch; quitter, to leave; musique, music; logique, logic; quarante, forty; quoi, what; aquatique, aquatic; Quintilien, Quintilian; cinq, five; cinq livres, five books.
  - (7) ranger, to arrange; errer, to err; arriver, to arrive; verser, to pour; je courrai, I will run; je courais, I was running; jouir, to enjoy; car, for; plaisir, pleasure; amer, bitter; parler to speak; changer, to change; fer, iron; hiver, winter.
- (a) silence, silence; soin, care; sans, without; base, base; rose, rose; chose, thing; observer, to observe; rasoir, razor; para sol, parasol; science, science; schisme, schism; seie, saw scheme, scheme; gras, fet; pas, step; lambris, wainscot; Barras, Barras; Romulus, Samos; vous avez, you have; nous aimons, we love.
- (\*) tiers, third; tiare, tiara; tort, wrong; portion,\* portion;

T, in the English words corresponding to the French words, in which this letter is pronounced like c in cedar, has generally the sound of sh; as in motion, partial, &c.

sanction, sanction; essentiel, essential; partialité, partiality; section, section; question, question; bastion, bastion; observation, observation; minutie, minutia; démocratie, democracy; amitié, friendship; initiation, initiation; mot, word; lot, lot; sept, seven; sept livres, seven books; et, and; vingt livres, twenty books.

- v voir, to see; va, go; lève, raise; lever, to raise; visage, face vive, f. lively.
- w Westphalie, Weimar, Wurms, Wurtemberg.
- x xylon, cotton plant; Xénophon; exiler, to exile; excuser, to excuse; luxe, luxury; Alexandre, Alexander; maxime, maxim; soixantième, sixtieth; six, six; sixième, sixth; six livres, six books; Bruxelles, Brussels; Aix-la-Chapelle; dix, ten; Phínix; Ajax; deux hommes, two men; dix amis, ten friends.
- z zèle, zeal; zone, zone; zoologie, zoology; vous lisez, you read; nez, nose; Metz; allez-y, go there; venez ici, come here.

## LESSON IV.

## LEÇON IV.

In French the article [§ 13, (2.)] has, in the singular, a distinct form for each gender. Ex.

Le fils, the son; Le frère, the brother; La fille, the daughter, the girl; La sœur, the sister.

2. Lefore a word commencing with a vowel or an h mute, [L. 3, 11,] the article is the same for both genders. [ $\delta$  13, (7.)] Ex.

L'aïeul, the grandfather; L'hôte, the landlord; L'aïcule, the grandmother; L'hôtesse, the landlady.

3. There are in French only two genders, the masculine and the feminine. [\$\delta\$ 4.] Every noun, whether denoting an animate or an inanimate object, belongs to one of these two genders.

Mase, L'homme, the man; Le livre, the book; L'arbre, the tree;

FEM. La femme, the woman; La table, the table; La plume, the pen; Le lion, the lion; Le papier, the paper; Le bois, the wood;

La lionne, the lioness; La feuille, the leaf; La porte, the dorr.

# 4. AVOIR, TO HAVE, IN THE PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE.

Affirmatively.		Interrogatively.	
Jai,	I have;	Ai-je?	Have Z?
Tu as, [633.(1.)(2.)]	Tou hast;	As-tu?	Hast Aou?
Il a,	Ho has;	A-t-il?	Has he?
Elle a,	S' 0 25;	A-t-elle?	Has she?
Nous avons,	Wa have;	Avons nous?	Have wc?
Vous avez,	You have;	Avez vous ?	Have nou?
Ils out, m.	Tan have;	Ont ils ! m.	Have they?
Elles out, f.	They have;	Ont elles ? f.	Have they?

5. The e of the pronoun is is elided when that pronoun comes before a vowel or an h mute. [ 146.]

6. In interrogative sentences, when the third person singular of a erb ends with a vowel, and is immediately followed by a pronoun, a & called euphonic, must be placed between the verb and the pronoun.

> A-t-elle 3 Has she? A-1-113 Has be?

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Le père a la viande, vous avez le | The father has the meat, you have the café, et j'ai l'eau.
L'homme a le pain l'enfant a le sel, et nous avons le poivre.

e. fee, and I have the mater. The man has the brea!, the child has the sail, and we have the pepper,

# Exencise 5.

Avoine, f. oals; Ble m. mbod ; Boucher, m. be der; Boulanger, m. batter; Cheval, m. herse; Et and; Farine, f. Amr: Frore, m. lanther ; Livre, m. book;

Malame Malam: Mademoiselle Mass: Memnier, m. m. brier; Massiour, Mr. Ser; Oni. ver Pain in locad; Plume, f. pra;

Qui, who: Sel. m. sall; Senlement, only ; Table. f. table ; Thé, m. lat; Viande, f. meat: Vin m. mine : Vinaigre, m. vinegar.

1. Qui a le pain? 2. Le boulanger a le pain. 3. A-t-il la farine? 4. Qui, Monsieur, il a la farine. 5. Avons nous la viande ! 6. Qui, Monsieur. vous avez la viande et le pain. 7. Le meunier a la farine. 8. La boulanger a la farine et le blé. 9. Avons nous le livre et la plume! 10. Oui, Mademoiselle, vous avez le livre et la plume 11. Le beucher a la viande. 12. Le meunier a la viande et j'ai 15 cafe. 13. Avez vous l'eau et le sel ? 14. Oui, Monsieur, noue avons l'eau, le sel et l'avoine. 15. Avons nous le the ? 16. Non-Monsieur, la fille a le thé, le vinaigre et le sel. 17. Al-je le vin? 18 Non, Madame, vous avez seulement le vinaigre et la viande 19. Avez vous la table ? 20. Oui, Madame, j'a' la table.

EXERCISE 6.

1. Have you the wheat? 2. Yes, Sir, I have the wheat. 3. Who has the meat? 4. The butcher has the meat and the salt. 5. Has he the oats? 6. No, Madam, the horse has the oats. 7. Have we the wheat? 8. You have the wheat and the flour. 9. Who has the ealt? 10. I have the salt and the meat. 11. Have we the vinegar the tea and the coffee? 12. No, Sir, the brother has the vinegar 13. Who has the horse? 14. The baker has the horse. 15. Have we the book and the pen? 16. No, Miss, the girl has the pen, and the miller has the book. 17. Have you the table, Sir? 18. No, Sir, I have only the book. 19. Who has the table? 20. We have the table, the pen, and the book.

## LESSON V.

## LECON V.

1. The article le, with the preposition de preceding, must be contracted into du, when it comes before a word in the masculine singular, commencing with a consonant or an h aspirated. [L. 3, 11.  $\delta$  13, (8.) (9.)

Du frère, of the brother; Du héros, of the hero; Du château, of the castle; Du chemin, of the way.

2. Before feminine words, and before masculine words commencing with a vowel, or an h mute, the article is not blended with the preposition.

De la dame, f. of the lady;
Le l'argent, m. of the money;

De l'amie, f. of the female friend; De l'honneur, m. of the honor.

3. In French, the name of the possessor follows the name of the object possessed. [§ 76, (10.)]

La maison du médecin, L'arbre du jardin, La lettre de la sœur, The physician's house; The tree of the garden; The sister's letter.

4. The name of the material of which an object is composed follows always the name of the object; the two words being connected by the preposition de. (d' before a veriel or an h mute.) [h 76. (11.)]

L'habit de drap, La robe de soie, La montre d'or, The cloth coat; The silk dress; The gold watch.

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

vous avez la ettre de la sœur du

boulanger. A-t-il le livre de la dame ?

Le tailleur a l'habit de drap du | The tailor has the physician's cloth coat.

You have the baker's sister's letter. (the letter of the sister of the baker.) Has he the lady's book?

#### EXERCISE 7.

Argent, m. silver, money ; Couteau, m. knife ; Bas. m. stocking ; Bois, in. wood; Chapeau, m. hat; Charpentier, m. carpen- Foin. m. hay; Cordonnier, m. shoema- Laine. f. wool, wooden; ker: Coton, m. cotton;

Cuir, m. leather ; Dame, f. lady; Drap, m. cloth; Mabit, m. coat; Mais, bul; Or, m. gold;

Porte-crayon, m. pencil-Robe, f. dress: Satin, m. salin; Sour, f. sister; Soie, f. silk ; Soulier. m. shoe; Table, f. table; Tailleur, m. tailor.

1. Avez vous la montre d'or? 2. Oui, Madame, j'ai la montre d'or et le chapeau de soie. 3. Monsieur, avez vous le livre du tailleur? 4. Non, Monsieur, j'ai le livre du médecin. 5. Ont ils le pain du boulanger? 6. Ils ont le pain du boulanger et la farine du meunier. 7. Avez vous le porte-crayon d'argent? 8. Oui, Monsieur, nous avons le porte-crayon d'argent. 9. Avons nous l'avoine du cheval? 10. Vous avez l'avoine et le foin du cheval. 11. Qui a l'habit de drap du charpentier? 12. Le cordonnier a le chapeau de soie du tailleur. 13. Le tailleur a le soulier de cuir du cordonnier. 14. Avez vous la table de bois ? 15. Oui, Monsieur, j'ai la table de bois du charpentier. 16. Ont ils le couteau d'argent? 17. Ils ont le couteau d'argent. 18. Le frère du médecin a la montre d'argent. 19. La sœur du cordonnier a la robe de soie. 20. A-t-elle le soulier de cuir? 21. Nou, Madame, elle a le soulier de satin. 22. Avons nous le bas de laine? 23. Non. Monsieur, vous avez le bas de soie du tailleur. 24. Qui a le bas de coton? 25. Le medecin a le bas de coton. 26. La dame a le soulier de satin de la sœur du boulanger.

## EXERCISE 8.

1. Have you the tailor's book? 2. No, Sir, I have the physician's watch. . 3. Who has the gold watch? 4. The lady has the gold watch and the silver pencil-case. 5. Have you the tailor's shoe? 6. I have the tailor's clotn shoe. 7. Have we the wooden table? 8. Yes, Sir, you have the wooden table. 49. Have they the silver knife? 10. They have the silver knife. 11. The lady has the silver knife and the gold pencil-case. 12. Has she the satin dress ? 13. The physician's sister has the gatin dress. 14. Who has the wood? 15. The carpenter's brother has the wood. 16. Have you the woollen stocking? 17. No, Sir. but I have the cotton stocking. 18. Who has the baker's bread? 19. We have the baker's bread and the miller's flour. 20. Have we the horse's hay? 21. You have the horse's oats. 22. Have we the tailor's silk hat? 23. Yes, S'r, you have the tailor's silk hat? and the shoemaker's leather shoe. 24. Have you the clother you of the physician's sister? 25. No, Madam, I have the lady's silk dress.

#### LESSON VI.

# LEÇON VI.

1. The article, preceded by or contracted with the preposition de, according to Rules 1 and 2 of Lesson 5, is placed in French before words used in a partitive sense. Such words may generally be known in English when some or any is or may be prefixed to them. [§ 13, (10.) § 78, (1.)]

Du pain, De la viande, De l'argent, Bread, or some bread; Meut, or some meat; Money, or some money.

2. The French numeral adjective, un, m. une, f., answers to the English indefinite article, a or an. [ $\S$  13, (4.) (11).]

Un homme, -Une femme,

A man;
A woman.

3. The e of the preposition de is elided before un and une. [] 146.]

D'un livre, m. D'une maison, f. Of or from a book;
Of or from a nouse.

4. When the nominative or subject of an interrogative sentence is a noun, it should be placed before the verb; and immediately after the verb in simple tenses, and after the auxiliary in composite tenses, a pronoun must be placed, agreeing with the nominative in gender, number and person. [§ 76, (4.) (5.)]

Le médecin a-t-il de l'argent ? Le boucher a-t-il de la viande ?

Has the physician money? Has the butcher meat?

Le libraire a-t-il du papier?
La dame a-t-elle de la soie?

Has the bookseller paper? Has the lady silk?

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Avez-vous du pain?
Vous-avez du pain, du beurre, et
du fromage.

Have you bread? You have bread, butter, and cheese.

Outromage.

Youre frère a-t-il une livre de Has your brother a pound of butter?

beurre?

papier et de l'encre ?

Avez vous le livre d'un libraire ? | Have vou a bookseller's book? No. I have a lady's book. Non, j'ai le livre d'une dame.
La sœur du médecin a-t-elle du Has the physician's sister paper

5. It will be seen by some of the above examples, that the ar ticle must be repeated before every noun used in a partitive sense

#### EXERCISE 9.

Acajou m. mahogany; Acier. m. shel : Aniound hui, to-day; Beurre m. butter; Bière, f. ber; Bouf, m. bef; Cafe. m. og og; Cuiller, f. in our De. m. thimble;

Enere, f. ink: Enicier, m. grecer ; Fils m. car; Fourchette, f. fork ; Fromage, in. classe; Gant, in. glowe; Libraire, in. bookseller; Livre, m. book ;

Livre, f. pound; Morceau, m. piece ; Papier, m. paper ; Plume, f. pen; Suere, m. sugar; Vin. m. wine; Votre, mour; The, m. tea.

1. Avez vous de la viande? 2. Oui, Monsieur, j'ai une livre de viande. 3. Votre fils a-t-il un morceau de pain? 4. Oui, Madame, il a un morceau de pain. .5. Le libraire a-t-il un livre? 6. Il a de l'enere et du papier. 7. Votre sœur a-t-elle une montre d'or? 8. Elle a une montre d'or et un de d'argent. 9 Le boulanger a-t-il du vin ou de la bière? 10. Le boulanger a du thé et du café. 11. Votre frère a-t-il du fromage ? 12. Il a du fromage et du beurre. 13. La dame a-t-elle une cuiller d'argent ! | 14. La dame a une cuiller et une fourchette d'argent. 15. Le boucher a-t-il de la viande aujourd'hui? 16. Oai, Monsieur, il a un morceau de bœuf. 17. Le charpentier a-t-il une table? 18. Oui, Monsieur, il a uno table d'accjou. 19. Avez vous le livre du medecin! 20. Non, Madame, mais j'ai le livre de votre sour. 21. Qui a du café et du sucre ! 22. L'épicier a du celle et du sucre. 23. La sœur du libraire a-t-elle un gant? 24. Non, Monsieur, mais elle a un livre. 25. A-t-e vune plume d'acier ? 26. Nou, Monsieur, elle a une plume d'or. 27. Vous avez le porte-crayon du médecin.

## Exencise 10.

1. Have you any tea? 2. Yes, Madam, I have a pound of tea. 3. Who has bread? 4. The baker has bread, butter, and cheese A.5. Has the tailor cloth! 6. The tailor has a piece of cloth. 7 Has the physician gold? 8. Yes, Sir, the physician has gold and silver. 9. Has the lady a silver watch? 10. Yes, Miss, the lady has a silver watch and a gold pen. 11. Has your sister silk? 12. Yes, Sir, she has silk and cotton. 13. Have you a knife? 14. Yes, Sir, I have a steel knife and a silver fork. 15. Have you meat to-day, Sir? 16. Yes, Sir, I have a piece of beef. 17. Has your carpenter a mahogany table? 18. Yes, Sir, he has a mahogany table. 19. Has your sister a glove? 20. No, Sir, your sister has a silk glove. 21. Has the bookseller's son a gold pencil case? 22. Yes, Sir, he has a gold pencil case and a steel pen. 23. Who has your sister's watch? 24. Your brother has the gold watch and the silk hat. 25. We have gold, silver, and steel. (See Rule 5.)

## LESSON VII.

## LEÇON VII.

1. To render a sentence negative, ne is placed before the verb, and pas after it.

Je n'ai pas le cheval. Vous n'avez pas la maison. I have not the horse. You have not the house.

2. When the verb is in a compound tense [45, (8.)] the first negative ne is placed before the auxiliary, and the second between the auxiliary and the participle.

Je n'ai pas eu le cheval. Vous n'avez pas eu la maison. I have not had the horse. You have not had the house.

- 3. It will be seen in the above examples that the e of ne is elided, when the verb begins with a vowel. [§ 146.]
- 4. When the words ni, neither; rien, nothing; jamais, never; personne, no one, nobody, occur, the word ne only is used, and those words take the place of pas. [§ 41, (6.)]

Je n'ai ni le livre ni le papicr.
Avez vous quelque chose?
Nous n'avons rien.
Personne n'a le livre.
Vous n'avez jamais le couteau.

I have neither the book nor the paper. Have you any thing? We have nothing, or not any thing. No one has the book. You never have the knife.

5. A noun used in a partitive sense (Lesson 6, Rule I), and being the object of a verb, conjugated negatively, should not be preceded by the article, but by the preposition de only. [§ 78, (7.)]

Nous n'avons pas d'argent, Vous n'avez pas de viande. We have no money. You have no meat.

6. (\*) elqu'un, some one, any one; [½ 41, (7.)] quelque chose, s methir ing; should only be used in an affirmative or interrogative in a sentence which is negative and interrogative at

quelqu'un ? quelque chose ? as aeus pas quelque chose ? Have we any one?

Have you any thing?

Have we not something?

7. In a negative sentence, ne-personne, signifies nobody, not any body; and ne-rien, nothing, not any thing.

Je n'ai personne. I have no one, not any one. Vous n'avez rien. You have nothing, or not any thing.

8. Avoir, to have, in the Present of the Indicative.

#### Negatively and Interrogatively. Negatively. Have I not? I have not ; N'ai je pas ? Je n'ai pas, N'as tu pas ? Hast thou not? Tu n'as pas, Thou hast not; N'a-t-il pas ? Has he not ? Il n'a pas. He has not; Has she not? N'a-t-elle pas ? Sac has not ; Elle n'a pas, We have not ; N'avous nous pas? Have we not? Nous n'avons pas, N'avez vous pas ? Have nou not? You have not ; Vous n'avez pas, Twy m. have not; N'out ils pas ! Have they m. not? Us n'ont pas. N'ont elles pas ? Have they f. not? Elles n'out pas, They f. have not;

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Has the tailor the button?

Il n'a pas eu le drap. Il n'a eu ni le drap ni le cuir.	He has not had the cloth.  He has had neither the cloth nor healther.
Ai-je de la viande?	Hore Penent?
Vous n'avez pas de viande, (R. 5.)	You have no meat.
Avous nous quelque chose ?	How we and thing?
North transporter times	W. have not come or not any thin

Le tailleur a-t-il le bouton ?

Nous n'avons tien.

Nous n'avons jamais de casé (R. 5.)

We have moditing, or not any thing
We never have coffee.

## EXERCISE 11.

Personne. m. nobody; Ami, m. friend ; Drap M. deta: Angleterre, f. England; Da tout adv. of all; Quelque chose, m. some-France f. Phono: Aussi al. ; thing, and thing; Histoire, f. dadaw; Quelqu'un, in some one, Autre, elect; Chapelier m. hatter; Libraire in bad seller; Mars Land m. merchant; Soie, f. silk; Chien m. deg; Men in mu; Velours, m. velvet; Coton in cotton: Consin m. cousin; Ni, conj. neither, nor; Voisin, m. neighbor,

1. Le chapelier a-t-il de la soie? 2. Le chapelier n'a pas de soie mais il a du velours. 3. A-t-il du velours de coton? 4. Non, Mon bieur, il n'a pas de velours de coton, il a du velours de soie. 5. Avez vous de la viande? 6. Oui. Monsieur, f'ai de la viande. 7. Le mèdesin n'a pas d'argent. 8. Qui a de l'argent? 9. Le narchand n'a pas d'argent, mais il a du drap, du velours et de la soie. 10. Avez vous quelque chose? 11. Non, Monsieur, je a ai rien du tout. 12. Le tailleer a-t-il deux boutons d'argent? 13. Non, Monsieur, il a deux boutons de soie. 14. Qui a votre chien? 15. Le voisin a le chien de mon cousin. 16. N'a-t-il pas votre cheval aussi? 17. Non, Monsieur

Il a le cheval de votre ami. 18. Avez vous l'histoire de France?

19. Non, Madame, je n'ai ni l'histoire de France ni l'histoire d'Angleterre. 20. N'avez vous ni le livre ni le papier? 21. Non, Mademoiselle, je n'ai ni l'un ni l'autre. 22. Qui a du papier? 23. Le libraire n'a pas de papier. 24. Quelqu'un a-t-il un livre? 25. Personne n'a de livre.

#### EXERCISE 12.

1. Has the baker velvet? 2. No, Sir, the baker has no velvet. 3. Who has silk velvet? 4. The hatter has silk velvet and a silk hat. 5. Have you two silver buttons? 6. No, Sir, I have a cloth coat, a silk hat, and a velvet shoe. 7. Has your neighbor a wooden table? 8. Yes, Sir, he has a mahogany table. / 9. Has your cousin a history of England? 10. No. Sir. he has a history of France. 11. I have neither the cloth nor the velvet. 12. We have neither the meat nor the coffee. 13. Has any one a book? 14. Your cousin has a book, a velvet coat, and a silk hat. 15. Have you the physician's book? 16. Yes, Madam, I have the physician's book, and the lady's gold pen, 17. Has the merchant cloth? 18. The merchant has no cloth, but he has money. 19. Who has your neighbor's dog? 20. Nobody has my neighbor's dog. 21. Has any one my book? 22. No one has your book. 23. Has your cousin's brother any thing? 24. No. Sir. he has nothing 25. Who has your friend's book? 26. Your brother has my cousin's book. 27. Has he the tailor's coat? 28. He has not the tailor's coat. 29. We have neither the cloth nor the silk.

## LESSON VIII.

# LEÇON VIII. '

Something is the matter with me.

He is warm.

She is hungry.

We are ashamed.

You are afraid.

They are wrong.

Are you right?

I am sleepy,

1. The verb avoir is used idiomatically in French, with the words quelque chose, chaud, froid, faim, honte, peur, raison, tort, soif, sommeil.

J'ai quelque chose.
Il a chaud.
Elle a faim.
Nous avons honte.
Yous avez peur.
Ils ont tort.
Avez vous raison?
J'ai sommeil.

2. A noun, whether taken in a general or in a particular sense, is, in French, commonly preceded by the article le, in its different forms. [§ 77, (1.) (2.)]

Le pain est nécessaire. Il a le pain,

Bread is necessary. He has the bread.

3. A noun, preceded by the article le, retains that article after ni nor, neither; but a noun taken in a partitive sense, [L. 6, 1,] takes after ni, neither article nor preposition.

Je n'ai ni l'arbre ni le jardin. I have neither the tree n r the gardene ous n'avons ni arbre ni jardin. We have neither tree nor garden,

4. A noun, taken in a partitive sense, and preceded by an adjective, takes merely the preposition de. [§ 78, (3.)]

5. The following adjectives are generally placed before the nous .

Beau, handsome; Cher, dear; Jeune, noung; Meilleur, better : Grand, great, large; Joli, prettu; Bon, good; Petit. small; Mauvais, bad: Vieux, old: Brave, worthy; Gros, large; Vilain, ugly.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Avez yous quelque chose? Je n'ai rien. (literalin, I have nothing.) Votre frère a-t-il chaud ? Il n'a ni froid ni chaud. Votre sœur a-t-elle faim ou soif ? Elle n'a pas faim, mais honte, Votre ami a-t il sommeil ? Mon ami n'a ni sommeil ni peur. Avez yous raison on fort ? Avez vous du lait ou du vin? Je n'ai ni lait ni vin. [R 3] Avez vous le lait ou le vin l Je n'ai ni le lait ni le vin. [R 3.] Avez vous de beau drap et de bon café, ?

Is any thing the matter with you? Nothing is the matter with me. Is wour brother warm? He is neither warm nor cold. Is your sister hungry or thirsty? She is not hungry, but ashamed. Is wer friend sleepy? Mu friend is neither sleepy nor afraid. Are you right or wrong? Have you milk or wine? I have neither milk nor wine. Have you the milk or the wine? I have norther the milk nor the wine? Have you handsome cloth and good

#### EXERCISE 13.

Au contraire, on the con- Fusil, m. gun; Bouton, button; Froid, m. cold ; Gros, large; Honte, f. shame, ashamed; Raison, f. reason, right; Capitaine, captain; Cousin m. consin; Mais, but; Chaud, m. heat, warm; Marteau, m. hammer; Faim, f. bunger, bungru; Menuisier, m. jainer; Ferblantier, m. tinman; Poivre, m. p. pper;

Petit, small, little; Peur, f. fear, afraid; Quel, what, which; Rien, nothing ; Tort m. wrong: Sel, m. sail; Sommeil, m. sleep, sicepy

1. Qui a sommeil? 2. Mon frère a faim, mais il n'a pas sommeil. 3. Avez vous raison ou tort? 4. J'ai raison, je n'ai pas tort. 5. Avez vous le bon fusil de mon frère? 6. Je n'ai pas le fusil. 7. Avez vous froid aujourd'hui? 8. Je n'ai pas f'oid, au contraire, j'ai chaud. 9. Avez vous de bon pain? 40. Je n'ai pas de pain. 11. N'avez vous pas faim? 12. le n'ai ni faim ni seif. 13. Avez vous honte? 14. Je n'ai ni honte ni peur. 15. Avons nous du poivre ou du sel? 16. Vous n'avez ni poivre ni sel. 17. Quel livre avez vous? 18. J'ai le livre de mon cousin. 19. Avez vous le marteau de fer ou le marteau d'argent? 20. Je n'ai ni le marteau de fer ni le marteau d'argent. i'ai le marteau de hois du ferblantier. 21. Avez vous quelque chose? 22. Je n'ai rien. 23. Avez vous le gros livre du libraire? 24. Je n'ai ni le gros livre du libraire, ni le petit livre du menuisier, j'ai le bon livre du capitaine.

## EXERCISE 14.

1. Are you sleepy, Sir? 2. No, Sir, I am not sleepy, but I am hungry. 3. Have you pepper or salt ? 4. I have neither pepper nor salt: I have cheese. 5. Is your brother thirsty or hungry ?- 6. My brother is neither thirsty nor hungry. O7. Is your sister right or wrong? 8. She is not wrong, she is right, 9. Is the good joiner afraid? 10 He is not afraid, but ashamed. 11. Have you milk or cheese 3, 12. I have neither milk nor cheese, I have butter. 13. Have you the fine cloth or the good tea? 14. I have neither the fine cloth nor the good tea. 15. Is anything the matter with you, my good friend ?/16. Nothing is the matter with me, my good Sir. 17. Have you no bread? 18. Yes, Madam, I have good bread, good butter, and good cheese. 19. Is the carpenter sleepy? 20. The carpenter is not sleepy, but the tinman is hungry. 1 21. Have you the tinman's wooden hammer? 22. I have not the wooden hammer. 23. Which hammer nave you? 24. I have the steel hammer. 25. Have you a good cloth coat? 26. No, Sir, but I have a silk dress. 27. Has the tailor the good gold button? 28. Yes, Sir, he has the good gold button. 29. Who has my brother's gold watch? 30. Some one has the gold watch.

## LESSON IX.

## LECON IX.

1. The pronouns le, him, it; la, her, it, are, in French, placed before the verb.\* These pronouns assume the gender of the nouns which they represent.

Voyez vous le couteau? m. Je le vois.

Voyons nous la fourchette? f.

Nous la voyons.

Do you see the knife? I see it. Do we see the fork? We see it.

<sup>\*</sup> Except in the second person singular, and in the first and second persons plural of the imperative used affirmatively.

2. The vowel of the pronouns le and la, is clided before a verb commencing with a vowel or an h mute. [ 146.]

Avez vous le baton ? m. Je l'ai. Avone none la canne ? f. Nous L'avons. -

Have non the stick? I have it. Him we the cane? We have it.

3. The possessive adjectives mon, m. ma, f. my; ton, m. ta, f. thy, son, m. sa, f. his, her, agree in gender with the object possessed, that is with the noun following them. [\ 21, (1.) (2.)]

Mon muitou m Avez vous ma lettre ? f. If a son fasil in. Il a sa eravate, L

My dosk : H w non my letter? II has his gun. He has his cravat.

4. Before a feminine noun in the singular, commencing with a rowel or an h mute, the masculine form, mon, ton, son is used [ 21,(3.)]

L'ar mon épée f C'est son habitude, f. Le général a son armée, f.

I have my sword. It is his or her habit. The general has his army.

5. The adjectives notre, our; votre, your; leur, their, are used without variation before a noun of either gender, in the singular.

> Notre argent, m. Votre entitle, f. Leur terre, f.

Our silver. Y ar come.

6. The possessive pronouns le mien, m. la mienne, f. mine; le tien, m. la tienne, f. thrac; le sien. m. la sienne, f. his or hers, can never be prefixed to nouns. The article preceding those pronouns, and forming an indispensable part of them, takes the gender of the object possessed; mien, tien, sien, vary for the femining-nôtre and votre used as pronouns have the circumtlex accent.

J'ai votre livre et le mien. Elle a sa robe et la mienne. Vous avez votre plume et la nêtre.

I have more book and mine . Sie bas her dress and mine. Von have your pen and ours.

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Votre ami n-t-il le mouton ?

Il l'a elle l'a.

Il ne la pas. N avez yous pas l'ercrier d'argent ? Nous ne l'avens pas.

Aver your votre fusil on le mien? Je a ai si le vôtre ni le mien. Son course a t-elle sa robe ou la

Elle n'a ni la sienne ni la vôtre.

Has vour friend the sheep or mutton; Il ins it. de has the

If has it not.

Here non not the siver inkstand? We have it and,

He we won none gun or mine? I have med to n mis nor mine. Has his wife her diess or yours?

She has neither hers nor yours.

11/2/31

Ne l'avez vous pas? Votre frère ne l'a-t-il pas? Have you it not? Has not your brother it?

#### Exercise 15.

Assiette, f. plate; Biscuit, m. biscuit; Bouf, m. beef ; Boucher, m butcher: Commode, f. chest of Mouton, m. mutton, Sofa, m. sofa; drawers: Couteau, m. knife;

Crayon, m. pencil; Cuisinier, m. cook; Fourchette, f. fork; Matelot, m. sailor; sheep:

Parent, m. relation ; Plat, m. dish; Poisson, m. fish : Porcelaine, f. china: Tout, all; Miroir, m. looking-glass; Veau, m. veal, calf.

1. Avez vous la fourchette d'argent? 2. Oui, Monsieur, je l'ai. 3. Le cuisinier a-t-il le bœuf? 4. Non, Monsieur, il ne l'a pas. 5. Quel mouton avez vous? 6. J'ai le bon mouton et le bon veau du boucher. 7. Votre parent a-t-il la commode? 8. Non, Monsieur. il ne l'a pas. 9. A-t-il mon poisson? 10 Qui a tout le biscuit du boulanger? 11. Le matelot n'a ni son pain ni son biscuit. 12. A-t-il son couteau et sa fourchette? 13. Il n'a ni son couteau ni sa fourchette, il a son assiette [R. 4]. 14. Quel plat a-t-il? 15. Il a le joli plat de porcelaine. 16. Avez vous le mien ou le sien? 17. Je n'ai ni le vôtre ni le sien, j'ai le nôtre. 18. Avez vous peur, Monsieur? 19. Non, Madame, je n'ai pas peur, j'ai faim. 20. Quelqu'un a-t-il ma montre d'or? 21. Non, Monsieur, personne ne l'a. 22. Qu'avez vous, Monsieur? 23. Je n'ai rien. 24. Avez vous le sofa d'acajou de mon menuisier? 25. Non, Monsieur, je ne l'ai pas. 26. J'ai son joli miroir et son bon cravon.

## EXERCISE 16.

1. Have you the silver pencil case? 2. No, Sir, I have it not. 3. Have you my brother's plate? 4. Yes, Madam, I have it. \$\int 5\$. Has the butcher the good biscuit? 6. He has it not, he has the good beef the good mutton, and the good veal 7. Have you my knife and my fork ?\* 8. I have neither your knife nor your fork. 9, Who has the good sailor's biscuit? 10. The baker has it, and I have mine. 11. Have you mine also? 12. I have neither yours nor his. 113. Are you hungry? 14. I am not hungry, I am thirsty and sleepy. 15. Are you not ashamed? 16. No, Sir, I am not ashamed, but I am cold. 17. Is your relation right or wrong? 18. My relation is right, Sir. 19. Has he my china dish or my silver knife? 20. He has neither your china dish nor your silver knife, he has your china plate. 21. Has any one my silver pencil-case? 22. No one has it,

<sup>\*</sup> The possessive adjective must in French be repeated before every •oun. [§ 21, (4.)]

but your brother has your cloth coat. 23. Have you mine or his? 24. I have yours. 25. Has the baker the mahogany caest of drawers? 26. He has it not, he has the mahogany sofa. 27. Has the tinman my plate? 28. He has not your plate, he has mine. 29. Which sofa have you? 30. I have my brother's sofa. 31. I have neither his nor yours, I have mine.

# LESSON X.

## LECON X.

1. The demonstrative adjectives ce, m. cette, f. this or that are always placed before nouns; they agree in gender with these nouns. [ 20, (1.)]

Avez vous ce parapluie? m. Have you this or that umbrella? Vous n'avez pas cette bouteille, f. You have not this or that bottle.

2. Before a word masculine singular, commencing with a vowel, or an h mute, cet takes the place of ce. [ 20, (1.)]

N'avez vous pas cet argent? Vous avez eu cet honneur.

Have you not this or that money? You have had this or that honor.

3. When it is deemed necessary to express in French, the difference existing in English between the words this and that, the adverba ci and li may be placed after the nouns. [ 20, (2.)]

Je n'ai pas ce parasol-ci j'ai ce pa- I have not this parasol. I have that rasol-la.

4. The demonstrative pronouns, celui, m. celle, f. this or that, are used to represent nouns, but are never joined with them like adjectives. [ 36, 37, (1.)]

J'ai mon parapluie et celui de votre I have my umbrella and your brother's. i. e., that of your brother. You have my dress and my sister's, i. e., Vous avez ma robe et celle de ma

that of min sister. sœur.

5. The pronouns celui, celle, with the addition of the words ci and là, are used in the sense of this one, that one, the latter, the former. [ 37, (4.)] They agree in gender with the word which they represent.

Vous avez celui-ci mais vous n'avez You have this one (the latter), but you pas celui-là. have not that one (the former).

6. The pronouns ceci and cela, are used absolutely, that is, without a noun, in pointing out objects.

Nous n'avons pas ceci, nous avons We have not this, we have that cela.

Ceci ou cela, This or that

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Avez yous le livre de cet homme? | Have you that man's book? Je n'ai pas son livre, j'ai le mien. Le cuisinier a-t-il ce parapluie? Il n'a pas ce parapluie-ci, il a ce parapluie-là, (R. 3.) Avez vous celui de votre frère?

Je n'ai pas celui de mon frère, j'ai I have not my brother's, I have my celui de ma sœur. (R. 4.)

Avez vous celui-ci ou celui-là? Je n'ai ni celui-ci ni celui-là. Quelle robe avez yous? f. J'ai celle-ci. Avez vous ceci ou cela? (R. 6,)

I have not his book. I have mine. Has the cook that umbrella? He has not this umbrella, he has that umbrella.

Have you your brother's? that of your brother.

sister's: i. e., that of my brother, that

of my sister. Have you this one or that one? I have neither the latter nor the former. Which dress have you? I have this (one.) Have you this or that?

#### Exercise 17.

Ardoise, f. slate; Lettre. f. letter : Balai, m. broom : Malle, f. trunk; Bois, m. wood ; Parasol, m. parasol; Bouteille, f. bottle : Poulet, m. chicken; Dame, f. lady: Plomb, m. lead; Fromage, m. cheese: Plus, no longer; Jardinier, m. gardener; Salière, f. salt stand;

Encrier, m. inkstand; Etranger, m. stranger, foreigner; Lait, m. milk ; Parapluie, m. umbrella: Volaille, f. poultry.

1. Votre frère a-t-il son encrier d'argent? 2. Il ne l'a plus il a un encrier de plomb. 3. Avons nous la lettre de l'étranger? 4. Oui, Monsieur, nous avons celle de l'étranger [R. 4.]. 5. Votre sœur n'a pas son ardoise, mais elle a son chapeau de satin. 6. Le menuisier a-t-il votre bois ou le sien? 7. Il n'a ni le mien ni le sien, il a celui du jardinier. 8. Avez vous mon bon parapluie de soie? 9. J'ai votre parapluie de soie et votre parasol de satin. 10. Avez vous ma bouteille ?- 11. Je n'ai pas votre bouteille, j'ai la malle de votre sœur. 12. Le domestique a-t-il cette salière? 13. Il n'a pas cette salière-ci, il a celle-là. 14. Avez vous le bon ou le mauvais poulet? 15. Je n'ai ni celui-ci ni celui-là. 16. Quel poulet avez vous? 17. J'ai celui du cuisinier. 18. Le boulanger a-t-il de la volaille? [L. 6 R. 1.] 19. Le boulanger n'a pas de volaille, il a du lait [L. 7. R. 5.] 20. Avez vous votre fromage ou le mien? 21. Je n'ai ni le vôtre ni le mien, j'ai celui du matelot. 22. Quelqu'un a-t-il faim? 23. Personne n'a faim. 24. Avez vous quelque chose? 25. Non. Monsieur, je n'ai rien.

#### EXERCISE 18.

1. Has your brother that lady's umbrella? 2. My brother has that lady's umbrella. 3. Have you this parasol or that one? 4. I have neither this (one) nor that (one). \ 5. Have you the stranger's gold watch? 6. No, Sir, I have the baker's. 7. Who has my slate? 8. I have your state and your brother's, 9. Has the cook a silver salt stand! 10. The cook has a silver salt stand, and a silver dish. 11. Has the cook this poultry or that? 12. He has neither this nor that. 13. Has he this bread or that? 14. He has neither this nor that, he has the baker's good bread. 15. Have you my cotton parasol? 16. I have not your cotton parasol, I have your silk parasol, 17. Has the gardener a leather trunk ? 18. The gardener has a leather trunk. 19. Who has my good cheese? 20. Nobody has your cheese, but some one has your brother's. 21. Have you mine or his? 22. I have neither yours nor his, I have the stranger's. 23. Has the cook this bottle or that broom? 24. He has this bottle. 25. Have you a lead inkstand? 26. No, Sir, I have a china inkstand. 27. Has the stranger poultry? 28. The stranger has no poultry but he has money. 29. Your brother is hungry and thirsty, afraid and sleepy. 30. Is any one ashamed? 31. No, Sir, nobody is ashamed. 32. Is your brother right or wrong? 33. My brother is right, and yours is wrong. 34. Your sister has neither her satin hat nor her velvet hat.

## LESSON XI.

## LEÇON XI.

# PLURAL OF NOUNS (\$ 8.)

1. The plural in French is generally formed, as in English, by the addition of s to the singular.

Un homme, une femme, Deux hommes, deux femmes, A man, a woman; Two men, two women.

The form & of the article becomes plural by the addition of and may be placed before plural nouns of either gender.

Les hommes, les femmes,

The men, the women.

2. 1st Exception to Rule 1. Nouns ending in s, z, z remais unchanged for the plural.

Le bas, les bas. La voix, les voix, Le nez, les nez, The stocking, the stockings; The voice, the voices; The nose, the noses,

3. 2d Excertion. Nouns ending with au, and eu, take x for the plural.

Le lieu, les lieux,

The boat, the boats:

4. 3d Exception. The following nouns ending in ou, take x for the plural, bijou, jewel; caillou, pebble; chou, cabbage; genou, knee. hibou, owl; joujou, plaything.

Les bijoux, les cailloux, les choux, The jewels, the pebbles, the cabbages; Les hiboux, les genoux, les joujoux, The owls, the knees, the planthings.

5. 4th Exception. The following nouns ending in ail change that termination into aux for the plural; bail, lease; corail, coral; émail enamel: soupirail, air-hole: sous-bail, under-lease: travail, labor.

The leases, the corals, the enamels; Les banx, les coraux, les émaux, Les soupiraux, les travaux, les sous- The air-holes, the labors, the underbaux. leases.

6. 5th Exception. Nouns ending in al form their plural in aux.

Le cheval, les chevaux, Le général, les généraux, The horse, the horses; The general, the generals.

Bal, ball; carnaval, carnival; chacal, jackal; régal, treat, follow the general rule.

7. 6th Exception. Ciel, heaven; ceil, eye; and aïeul, ancestor. form their plural irregularly.

Les cieux, les veux, les aïeux. The heavens, the eves, the ancestors, For further rules see § 8, § 9, and § 10 of the Second Part.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Les Anglais ont ils les chevaux | Have the English the general's horses? du général? Les généraux n'ont pas les bijoux. Les enfants ont ils les cailloux? Les yeux de l'enfant. Les tableaux de cette église. Avez vous les oiseaux de ce bois? Avez vous les encriers d'argent de ma sœur?

J'ai les bijoux d'argent et d'or de l'étranger. Les rois n'ont ils pas les palais de marbre?

The generals have not the jewels. Have the children the vebbles? The child's eyes. The pictures of that church. Have you the birds of that wood? Have you my sister's silver inkstands?

I have the gold and silver jewels of the foreigner. Have not the kings the marble palaces?

#### Exercise 19.

Baril m. barrel; Bas ma. stocking ; Chocolat, m. chocolate; Bijou, m. jewel; Chou, m. cabbage; Dans in; Enfant, m. child: Fer, m. iron; Fils, m. son;

Général, m. general; Meunier, m. miller; Gilet, m. waistcoat; Morceau, m. piece; Grand, adj. large, great; Oiseau, m. bird; Jardin, m. garden; Petit, adj. small: Joujou, m. plaything; Paire, f. pair; Poivre, m. pepper; Légume, m. vegetable; Marchand, m. merchant; Qu', que, what; Maréchal, m. blacksmith; Rien, nothing. Mauvais, e, bad;

1. Avez yous les marteaux du charpentier? 2. Nous avons les mar

teaux du maréchal? 3. Les maréchaux ont ils deux marteaux de bois? 4. Ils ont deux marteaux de fer. 5. Les généraux ont ils les chapeaux de soie de l'enfant? 6. Ils ont les bijoux et les joujoux de l'enfant. 7. Les enfants ont ils les oiseaux de votre bois? 8. Ila n'ont pas les oiseaux de mon bois, mais ils ont les chevaux de mon général. 9. Le maréchal a-t-il une paire de bas de laine? 16. Le maréchal a deux paires de bas de laine. 11. Monsieur, n'avez vous pas froid? 12. Non, Monsieur, i'ai chaud. 13. Avez vous du café ou du chocolat? 14. Je n'ai ni café ni chocolat. 15. N'avez vous pas les choux de mon grand jardin? 16. J'ai les légumes de votre petit jardin. 17. Votre fils, qu'a-t-il? 18. Mon fils n'a rien. 19. Avez vous deux morceaux de pain? 20. Le meunier a un morceau de pain et deux barils de farine. 21. L'épicier a-t-il du café, du thé, du chocolat, et du poivre ? 22. Il a du thé et du café, et le chocolat et le poivre de votre marchand. 23. Qui a de l'argent? 24. Je n'ai pas d'argent, mais j'ai du papier. 25. Avez vous de bon papier? 26. Jai de mauvais papier.

#### Exercise 20.

1. Have you my brother's horses? 2. I have not your brother's horses, I have your cousin's hats. 3. Have the blacksmiths good iron? 4. The blacksmith has two pieces of iron. 5. Have you two pairs of stockings? 6. I have one pair of stockings and two pairs of gloves. 7. Has your sister the gold jewels? 8. My sister has the gold jewels and the paper playthings. 9. Have you the cabbages in your garden? 10. We have two cabbages in our garden. 11. Have you the silk hats? 12. The generals have the silk hats. 13. Have you coffee or sugar? 14. We have neither coffee nor sugar. 15. Is your brother ashamed? 16. My brother is neither ashamed nor afraid. 17. Who has two barrels of flour? 18. The miller has two barrels of flour. 19. Have the birds bread? 20. The birds have no bread. 21. Has the merchant tea, chocolate, sugar and pepper? 22. He has sugar and pepper, but he has neither tea nor checolate. 23. What has your sister? 24. She has nothing. 25. What is the matter with your brother? 26. Nothing is the matter with him. 27. Is he not cold? 28. He is not cold, he is warm. 29. Is he wrong? 30. He is not wrong, he is right. 31. Have you two cloth coats? 32. I have only one cloth coat, but I have two satin waistcoats. 33. Who has my brother's letter? 34 Your aleter has it. 35. Your sister has it not.

## LESSON XII.

## LEÇON XII.

 The plural form of the pronouns le, him or it; la, her or it, is les, them, for both genders. Its place is also before the verb.

Vous les avez. Les avez-vous? Nous ne les avons pas. You have them. Have you them? We have them not.

2. The plural of the article, preceded by the preposition de, of, or from, is des for both genders.

Des livres, des plumes, Des frères, des sœurs, Of or from the books, of the pens; Of or from the brothers, of the sisters.

3. The same form of the article is placed before plural nouns used in a partitive sense. [L. 6, R. 1.]

J'ai des habits. Vous-avez des maisons. I have clothes.
You have houses.

4. Rule 5, Lesson 7, and Rule 4, Lesson 8, apply also to plural nouns used partitively.

Nous n'avons pas de livres. Vous avez de bons crayons. We have no books.
You have good pencils.

5. The plural form of the possessive adjectives, mon, ton, son, notre, votre, leur, is mes, my; tes, thy; ses, his, her; nos, our; vos, your; leurs, their, for both genders.

Mes frères, mes sœurs, Nos livres, nos plumes, My brothers, my sisters; Our books, our pens.

6. The possessive pronouns, le mien, la mienne, etc. [L. 9, R. 6,] form their plural as follows:

Mas. Fem. - Les mienns, mine; Les siens, Les siennes, his or hers; Les vôtres, Les vôtres, yours; Vos maisons et les miennes, Vos champs et les siens, Les siens, les vôtres et les nôtres.

Mas. Fem.
Les tiens, Les tiennes, thine;
Les nôtres, Les nôtres, ours;
Les leurs, Les leurs, theurs.
Your houses and mine;

Your fields and his; His, yours and ours.

7. The demonstrative adjectives, ce, cet, cette, have ces for their plural.

Ces hommes, ces femmes.

These men, these women.

8. The demonstrative pronoun, celui, m. this, or that, makes ceux in the plural. The feminine form, celle, merely takes the s in the plural.

Mes chandeliers (m.) et ceux de vos My candlesticks and those of your frères.

brothers.

Vos chandelles (f.) et celles de nos Your candles and those of our neighbors.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Votre frère a-t il mes chevaux ? Il n'a ni les vôtres ni les siens. A-t-il ceux de nos voisins? Il ne les a pas? Ma sœur a-t-elle vos plumes ou celles de ma cousine? Elle n'a ni les miennes ni celles de ma cousine, elle a les siennes. Avons nous des marteaux ? Vous n'avez pas de marteaux. Vous avez de jolis crayons. Avez vous les habits des enfants ? Je n'ai pas les habits des enfants. Vous avez les chapeaux des dames. Avez vous ceux-ci ou ceux là ? Have you these or those ?

Has your brother my horses? He has neither yours nor his. Has he those of our neighbors? He has them not. Has my sister your pens or my cousin's, f. ? (or those of my cousin). She has neither mine nor my cousin's she has her own. Have we hammers? You have no hammers. You have pretty pencils. Have you the children's ciothes? I have not the children's clothes. You have the ladies' hats.

#### EXERCISE 21.

Acajou, m. mahogany; Chandelle, f. candle; Fusil, m. gun; Aubergiste, m. innkcep-Cousine, f. cousin; Laine, f. icool; Crin. m. horse-hair; Marbre, m. marble; Blanc, he, white; Ebéniste, m. cabinel- Matelas, m. mattress ; Chaise, f. chair; maker: Meilleure, adj. f. better ; Chandelier, m. candle-Ferblanc, m. tin; Ouvrier, m. workman; Ferblantier, m. tinman ; Voyageur, m. traveller.

1. Avez vous les marteaux des maréchaux? 2. Oui, Monsieur, io les ai. 3. Ne les avez vous pas? 4. Non, Monsieur, nous ne les avons pas. 5. L'ouvrier les a. 6. L'aubergiste a-t-il vos chevaux? 7. L'aubergiste n'a ni mes chevaux ni les vôtres, il a les siens. 8. Le médecin a-t-il des livres? 9. Oui, Monsieur, il a de bons livres. 10. N'avez vous pas mes meilleures plumes? 11. Oui, Monsieur j'ai vos meilleures plumes, les miennes et celles de votre cousine 12. Le voyageur a-t-il de bons fusils? 13. Il n'a pas de bons fusils, il a des fusils de fer. 14. Le matglot n'a-t-il pas mes matelas de crin? 15. Il ne les a pas. 16. Qu'a-t-il? 17. Il a les matelas de laine de l'ébéniste. 18. L'ébéniste a-t-il des tables d'acajou ? 19. Oui, Madame, il a des tables d'acajou et des tables de marbre blanc. 20. Avez vous mes chaises ou les vôtres? 21. Je n'ai ni les vôtres ti les miennes, j'ai celles de l'ébéniste. 22. N'avez vous par sommeil? 23. Non, Monsieur, je n'ai ni sommeil ni faim. 24. Le ferblantier a-t-il vos chandeliers de fer ? 25. Non, Monsieur, il a ceux du maréchal.

#### EXERCISE 22.

1. Have you my tables or yours? 2. I have neither yours nor mine, I have the iunkesper's. 8. Have you them? 4. No, Sir, I have them not. 5. Has your sister my horses? 6. Yes, Sir, she has your two horses and your brother's. 7. Are you right or wrong? 8. I am right, I am not wrong. 9. Has the tinman my silver candlesticks or yours? 10. He has neither your silver candlesticks nor. mine. 11. What has he? 12. He has the cabinet-maker's wooden tables, 13. Has he your mahogany chairs? 14. No, Sir, he has my white marble tables. 15. Have you these tables or those? 16. I have neither these nor those, I have the cabinet-maker's, 17. Have you good pencil-cases? 18. No, Sir, but I have good pencils. 19. Has the traveller iron guns? 20. Yes, Sir, he has mine, yours, and his. 21. Has he not your brother's? 22. He has not my brother's. 23. Has the workman my iron hammers? 24. Yes, Sir, he has them. 25. Has my brother your pens or my cousin's? 26. He has mine and yours. 27. Have you the children's clothes? 28. Yes, Madam, I have them. 29. Have you your sister's hat? 30. I have my cousin's. f. 31. Is any thing the matter with your brother? 32. He is cold and hungry. 33. Have you horses? 34. Yes, Sir, I have two horses. 35. I have two horse-hair mattresses and one wool mattress.

# LESSON XIII. LEÇON XIII.

#### AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES-FEMININE OF ADJECTIVES.

2. Adjectives ending with e mute, i. e. not accented, retain that termination for the feminine.

Un garçon aimable, Une fille aimable. An amiable boy; An amiable girl.

3. Adjectives not ending in e mute, take e for the feminine.

Un garçon diligent, Une fille diligente, A diligent boy;
A diligent girl.

4. EXCEPTIONS. Adjectives ending in el, eil, en, et, on, as, and double the last consonant and take e for the feminine.

Mas.	Fem.		Mas.	Fem.	
Essentiel,	essentielle,	<pre>essential; vermilion; ancient;</pre>	Sujet,	sujette,	subject;
Vermeil,	vermeille,		Bon,	bonne,	good;
Ancien,	ancienne,		Bas,	basse,	low;

<sup>\*</sup> For the place of adjectives see L. 15, and Rule 5, L. 8.

Affirmatively.

bonne que la vôtre.

I am:

He is .

Thou art;

Je suis.

Tu es,

5. Adjustives ending in f change the f into we; those ending in a y change that letter into se for the feminine.

Un habit neuf,

A new coat;
Un homme heureux,
A happy man;
A happy woman:
A happy woman:

- 6. The adjectives beau, handsome; fou. foolish; mou, soft; nouveau new; vieux, old, become bel, fol, mol, nouvel, and vieil, before a noun masculine commencing with a vowel or an h mute; the last consonant of the latter form is doubled, and e added for the feminine, Ex, belle, folle, nouvelle, vieille.
- Additional rules and exceptions will be found, § 15 of the Second Part of this grammar.
  - 8. Conjugation of the Present of the Indicative of Être, to Be

Suis-je?

Es-tu ?

Interrogatively

Am 17

8. h. 2

Art thou?

Elle est, Nous sommes, Vous êtes, Ils sont, m. Elles sont f.	She is; We are; You are; They are; They are;	Est-elle? Sommes nous? Étes vous? Sont ils? Sont elles?	Is she? Are we? Are you? Are they? Are they?
	Résumé of	EXAMPLES.	9
fille diligente  Mon garçon esi fille est paress Cette coutume Cette coutume elle est nouve	diligent, mais ma cuse [R. 5.] st elle ancienne? n'est pas ancienne,	gent girl? My boy is dilige is idle. Is this custom an	ot ancient, it is new.
mauvaise? Ma sœur est trè Votre maison es la mienne?		My sister is very Is your house bet	lively. ler than mine?

#### EXERCISE 23

yours.

	EXERCISE 23.	
Beau, bel, belle, hand-	Fille, f. daughter; Habit, m. coat;	Parasol, m. parasol; Petit,-e, small;
Bon, m. good; Content,-e, pleased;	Heureux,-se, happy; Ici, here;	Paresseux,-se, idle; Porcelaine, f. china;
Cravate, f. cravat;	Meilleur, e. better;	Que, than;
Dame, f. ledy;	Neuf,-ve, new;	Vieux, vieille, old;
Enerier, m. inkstand.	Parapluie, m. umbrella	; Vif, vive, quick, lively;

1. Cette dame est-elle contente ? 2. Non, Monsieur, cette dame n'est pas contente. 3. Votre fille est-elle vive? 4. Mon fils est très vif et ma fille est paresseuse. 5. N'a-t-elle pas tort? 6. Elle n'a pas raison. 7. Votre cousine est elle heureuse? 8. Oui, Madame, elle est bonne, belle et heureuse. 9. A-t-elle des amis? 10. Oui, Monsieur, elle a des parents et des amis. 11. A-t-elle une robe neuve et de vieux souliers? 12. Elle a de vieux souliers et une vieille robe. 13. Votre frère n'a-t-il pas un bel habit [R. 6.]? 14. Il a un bel habit et une bonne cravate. 15. Avez-vous de bonne viande, Monsieur? 16. J'ai de la via de excellente. 17. Cette viande-ci est elle meilleure que celle-là? 18. Celle-ci est meilleure que celle-là, 19. Votre ami a-t-il le bel encrier de porcelaine? 20. Son encrier est beau, mais il n'est pas de porcelaine. 21. Quelqu'un a t-il faim? 22. Personne n'a faim. 23. Les généraux sont ils ici ? 24. Les généraux et les maréchaux sont ici. 25. J'ai vos parasols et vos parapluies, et ceux de vos enfants.

#### EXERCISE 24.

1. Is your little sister pleased? 2. Yes, Madam, she is pleased. 3. Is that little girl handsome? 4. That little girl is not handsome. but she is good. 5. Have you good cloth and good silk? 6. My cloth and\* silk are here. 7. Is your sister happy? 8. My sister is good and happy. 9. Has that physician's sister friends? 10. No, Madam, she has no friends. 11. Is your meat good? 12. My meat is good but my cheese is better. 13. Has the bookseller a handsome china inkstand? 14. He has a fine silver inkstand and a pair of leather shoes. 15. Have you my silk parasols? 16. I have your cotton umbrellas. 17. Is your brother's coat handsome? 18. My brother has a handsome coat and an old silk cravat 19. Have you relations and friends? 20. I have no relations but I have friends. 21. Is that handsome lady wrong? 22. That handsome lady is not wrong. 23. Have you handsome china? 24. Our china is handsome and good. 25. It is better than yours. 26. Is not that little girl hungry? 27. That handsome little girl is neither hungry nor thirsty. 28. What is the matter with her? 29. She has neither relations nor friends. 30. Is this gold watch good? 31. This one is good, but that one is better. 32. Have you it? 33. I have it, but I have not your sister's. 34. I have neither yours nor mine, I have your mother's.

<sup>\*</sup> The article, the possessive and the demonstrative adjective are repeated before every noun. Mon frère et ma sœur, my brother and sister.

#### LESSON XIV.

# LEÇON XIV.

## AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES-PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES.

 An adjective qualifying a plural noun, or two or more singular nouns of the same gender, assumes the gender of the noun or nouns and is put in the plural.

Les arbres et les fruits sont beaux.
Les fleurs et les plantes sont belles.
The flowers and plants are fine.
You gardens are very fine.

2. An adjective qualifying two or more nouns of different genders is put in the plural masculine (§ 18.)

Mon frère et ma sœur sont contents. My brother and sister are pleased.

Le canif et la plume sont bons. The penknife and pen are good.

The plural of the feminine of adjectives is invariably formed by the addition of an s.

Vous avez de jolies maisons, Ces demoiselles sont attentives.

You have pretty houses.
Those young ladies are attentive.

 The plural of the masculine of adjectives is generally formed by the addition of an s.

Ces écoliers sont attentifs.

Vos bois sont magnifiques.

Those scholars are attentive.

Your woods are magnificent.

5. The terminations s and x are not changed for the plural masculine.

Nos fruits sont mauvais.

Vos oiseaux sont hideux.

Our fruits are bad.

Your birds are hideous.

6. To the termination eau, x is added for the plural masculine.

Vos champs sont très beaux. Your fields are very fine.

 The termination al is generally changed into aux for the plural masculine [§ 17 (3.)].

Les hommes sont égaux. Men are equal.

8. For more explicit rules and for exceptious, see § 17, Second Part

9. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF ÊTRE, TO DE.

Negatively. Negatively and Interrogatively. Je ne suis pas, I am not : Ne suis-je pas ? Am I not? Tu n'es pas, Thou art not : N'es tu pas ? Art thou not 9 Il n'est pas, N'est il pas ? He is not; Is he not? N'est elle pas? Elle n'est pas, She is not; Is she unt? Nous ne sommes pas. We are not; Ne sommes nous pas? Are we not? Vous n'étes pas, You are not; N etes vous pas? Are you not? They are not; Ne sont ils pas ? m. Ils ne sont pas m. Are they not? They are not; Ne sont elles pas ? f. Elles ne sont pas f. Are they not?

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Aver vous des écoliers attentifs? Mes écoliers et mes écolières sont très attentifs et très studieux. Ces demoiselles sont elles studienses?

Elles ne sont pas très studieuses. Ces règles sont elles générales ? Ces principes sont généraux. Leurs habillements sont superbes.

Avez vous peur de ces chevaux Vos montres d'or sont excellentes.

Les miennes sont elles meilleures que les vôtres ?

Les vôtres sont meilleures que les Yours are better than mine miennes.

Have you attentive scholars? My scholars (male and female) are very attentive and very studious.

Are those young ladies studious?

They are not very studious. Are those rules general? Those principles are general. Their clothes are superb. Are you afraid of those restive horses?

Your gold watches are excellent. Are mine better than yours?

#### Exercise 25.

Agréable, agreeable; Ains, e, elder; Allemande, f. German; Oisif, ve, idle; Jamais, never; Pantoufles f. slippers; Indulgent, e, indulgent; Personne, m. nobody; Laine, f. wool, woollen; Rétif, ve, restive; Maroquin, m. morocco ;

Mauvais, e, bad: Mule, f. mule;

Souvent, often ; Travail, m. labor : Très, very; Utile, useful; Velours, m. velvet ; Vif. ve, quick, lively.

1. Les chevaux de notre ami sont ils rétifs? 2. Ses chevaux no sont pas rétifs mais ses mules sont très rétives. 3. Les chevaux et les mules de votre frère sont excellents. 4. Vos sœurs sont elles très vives? 5. Mes frères et mes sœurs sont très vifs. 6. Sont ils couvent oisifs? 7. Non, Monsieur, mes sœurs ne sont jamais oisives. 8. Avez vous peur de votre frère? 9. Non, Monsieur, je n'ai peur de personne. 10. Ne sommes nous pas indulgents? 11. Vous êtes indulgents, et vous avez raison. 12. Ai je vos livres? 13. Vous ne les avez pas, vous avez ceux de mon frère ainé. 14. Ne les avez vous pas? 15. Je ne les ai pas. 16. Avez vous une bonne paire de bas de laine? 17. J'ai une belle paire de bas de soie. 18. Avez vous les bonnes maisons ou les mauvaises? 19. Je n'ai ni les bonnes ni les mauvaises, i'ai celles de ma cousine. 20. Le travail est il agréable! 21. Le travail est utile et agréable. 22. Avez vous mes beaux souliers de maroquin? 23. Je n'ai pas vos beaux souliers de maroquin, j'ai vos belles pantoufles de velours. 24. Avez vous les pantourles de votre sœur, ou les miennes? 25. Je n'zi ni les vôtres ni celles de votre sœur, j'ai celles de l'Allemande.

#### EXERCISE 26.

1. Are your brothers and sisters very (bien) quick? (Note, p. 53.)

2. My brothers are quick, but my sisters are not quick. 3. Have you not two restive horses ? † 4. No, but I have a restive mule. 5. Have you not two good pairs of silk gloves? 6. I have a good pair of cotton gloves, and two pairs of silk gloves. \ 7. Are you not afraid of your friends? 8. No, Sir, I am never afraid of my friends. 9. 1 am afraid of nobody. 10. Are you right or wrong? 11. I am right, 12. Have you my beautiful leather slippers, or my old satin slippers? 13. I have your old leather shoes and your velvet slippers. 14. Are those ladies pleased? 15. Those ladies are pleased and they are right. 16, Has the German lady your father's shoes or mine? 17. She has neither his nor yours, she has my sister's. 18. Has your elder brother good houses or bad? 19. His houses are better than yours and than mine.\* 20. Are his houses old? 21. His houses are old, but they are good. 22. Have you them? 23. No. Sir, I have them not, I have no houses. 24. Have you my brother's or my sister's? 25. Your sister has hers and my mother's. 26. Are your scholars attentive? 27. My scholars are very attentive and very studious. 28. Are those German ladies studious? 29. They are very studious and very attentive. 30. Are you often wrong? 31. Yes, Sir, I am often wrong. 32. Is labor agreeable? 33. Yes, Sir, labor is agreeable and useful. 34. We have them and you have them not.

## LESSON XV.

# LEÇON XV.

PLACE OF THE ADJECTIVES .- RELATIVE PRONOUN EN.

1. The adjective in French, follows the noun much more frequently than it precedes it. [§ 85, (1.)]

Vous avez des amis ildèles.

Ma sœur a des livres instructifs.

You have faithful friends.

My sader has instructive books.

2. Those adjectives which generally precede the nouns, have been entioned [L. 8, R. 5.], and will be found [† 85, (11.)]

Nous avons de belles maisons. We have bountiful houses. Votre jolie petite fille est studieuse. Your pretty little girl is studious.

5. The adjectives which are placed after nouns are:—1st, All participles, present and past, used adjectively.

<sup>\*</sup> Que meaning which and que conjunction are never understood in French, they must be repeated before every noun, pronoun and verb. See L. 19. R. 1. + See Rule 5 of next L.

Nous avons une histoire intéressante. We have an interesting history. Vous avez des enfants polis.

You have volite children.

4. 2d. All such as express form, color, taste; such as relate to hearing and touching; such as denote the matter of which an object is composed; as also such as refer to nationality, or to any defects of the body. [\delta 85, (4.) (5.) (6.) (7.)]

Nos parents ont des chapeaux noirs. Vous avez des pommes douces. Voilà de la cire molle.

Cette dame espagnole a un enfant boiteux.

Our relations have black hats. You have sweet apples. There is soft wax. That Spanish lady has a lame child.

5. 3d, Almost all adjectives ending in al, able, ible, ique and if.

Ces hommes libéraux sont aimés. Voilà un esprit raisonnable. Voilà un esclave fugitif.

Those liberal men are loved. That is a reasonable mind. That is a fugitive slave.

6. Some adjectives have a different meaning according to their position before or after the noun. [5 86.]

Un brave homme, a worthy man. Un homme brave, a brave man.

7. En is used for the English words some or any, expressed or understood, but not followed by a noun; en has also the sense of of it, of them, thereof, generally understood in English sentences. particularly in answers to questions. [§ 39, (17.) § 104, § 110, (2.) (3.)

Avez vous des souliers de cuir ? J'en ai.

Votre fils en-a-t-il?

Have you leather shoes? I have some, I have (of them). Has your son any?

8. An adjective used substantively, and having a partitive signification (in a sentence containing the pronoun en), must be preceded by the preposition de in the same manner as if the noun were expressed. [See R. 4. Lesson 8.]

Avez vous de bonnes plumes? Non, mais i'en ai de mauvaises. Have you good pens? No, but I have bad ones.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Avez vous de beaux jardins? Oui, i'en ai de beaux. [R. 7.] Votre frère n'a-t-il pas des souliers noirs?

Il n'en a pas, mais ma sœur en a. N'a-t-elle pas aussi une robe blanche?

Oui, elle en a une. Non, elle n'en a pas. Qui en a une?

Qui n'en a pas ?

Have you fine gardens? Yes, I have fine ones. Has not your brother black shoes?

He has none, but my sister has some. Has she not also a white dress?

Yes, she has one. No, she has none. Who has one? Who has none?

Le boucher na-t-il pas de la viande | Has not the butcher fresh meat? fraiche?

Il en a, il n'en a pas. Il en a beaucoup.

Il n'en a guère. Il en a deux livres.

He has some, he has none. He has much (of it). He has but little (of it). He has two pounds (of it).

## EXERCISE 27.

Amusant, e, amusing; Américain, e. American; Blanc, he, while; Anglais, e, English; Brave, brave, worthy; Anglais. e, English; Arabe, Arabian; Aubergiste, m. innkeep-Couteau, m. knife ;

Belge, Belgian:

Bijou, m. jewel; Châle, m. shawl; er; Français, e, French; Beaucoup, much, many; Guère, little, but little; Guitare, f. guitar;

Laine, f. wool; Mademoiselle, f. Miss, Monsieur, m. Sir, M. Gentleman ; Parent, m. relation : Soldat, m. soldier: Terre, f. land.

1. Avez vous une bonne guitare? 2. Oui, Monsieur, j'ai une guitare excellente. 3. Avez vous de bons habits? 4. Oui, Madame, i'ai de bons habits noirs et de belles robes blanches. 5. Votre mère n'a-t-elle pas un châle de soie ? 6. Oui, Mademoiselle, elle en a un de soie et un de laine. 7. L'aubergiste a-t-il de bons chevaux anglais? 8. L'aubergiste a des chevaux anglais, français et arnhes. 9. Il en a de superbes. 10. L'ami de votre frère a-t-il des bijoux d'or? 11. Oui, Monsieur, il en a. 12. A-t-il aussi des bijoux d'argent? 13. Il en a aussi. 14. En a-t-il beaucoup? 15. Non, Monsieur, il n'en a guère. 16. Votre ami a-t-il des parents? 17. Oui, Monsieur, il en a. 18. Ce Monsieur a-t-il une bonne plume d'acier ou une belle plume d'or? 19. Il en a une d'acier et nous en avons une d'or. 20. Le général n'a-t-il pas de bons soldats? 21, Il en a de très braves. 22. Les Américains n'ont ils pas de bonne terre? 23. Ils en ont d'excellente. 24. Le marchand a-t-il des couteaux anglais ou français? 25. Les couteaux du marchand ne sont ni anglais ni français, ils sont belges.

## Exercise 28.

1. Has your brother Arabian horses? 2. Yes, Sir, he has some. 3. Has he handsome ones? 4. Yes, Sir, he has handsome ones. 5. Are the good Americans wrong? 6. No, Miss, they are not wrong, they are right. 7. Have you a French shawl? 8. Yes, Sir, I have one, I have a handsome French shawl. 9. Has your innkeeper your silver knife or mine? 10. He has neither yours nor mine, he has his sister's handsome steel knife. 11. Has the Belgian a good guitar! 12. He has an excellent French guitar. 13. He has an excellent one. 14. Has the gentleman amusing books? 15. Yes, Sir he has two. 16. Has the general French or Arabian horses? 17

He has neither French nor Arabian horses, he has English horses. 18. Who has Arabian horses? 19. The Arabian has some. 20. Has the Englishman any? 21. The Englishman has some. 22. Has your friend's sister a good steel pen? 23. My friend's sister has one, but my relations have none. 24. Are you not wrong, Sir? 25. Yes, Madam, I am wrong. 26. Are those knives English? 27. No, Sir, they are Belgian. 28. Have you relations? 29. I have two, and they are here (ici). 30. Has the English butcher meat? 31. Yes, Sir, he has much. 32. Has he much money? 33. He has but little. 34. Has the Belgian general brave soldiers? 35. Yes, Sir he has good ones.

# LESSON XVI.

LEÇON XVI.

## PLAN OF THE EXERCISES IN COMPOSING FRENCH.

Hitherto the student has been occupied exclusively in acquiring facts, forms and principles, and in translating, by the aid of these, French into English and again English into French. Following still the plan of the work, let him now undertake the higher business of endeavoring to compose in French. With this intent, let him take some of the words, given for this purpose, in the lists at page 267, and seek to incorporate them in sentences entirely his own. The words taken from the lists are to be used merely as things suggestive of thought. The form which, in any given case, the sentence may assume, should be determined by the models found in the Lessons preceding; for, every sentence which the pupil has once mastered in the regular course of the Lessons, is or should be to him a model, on which he may at pleasure build other constructions of his own. Indeed, this constructing sentences according to models, that is, shaping one's thoughts according to the forms and idioms peculiar to a foreign tongue, is the true and only secret of speaking and writing that language well. The pupil, therefore, as he passes along in the ordinary course of the Lessons, should frequently be found applying his knowledge in the way of actually composing independ ent sentences. In this way, he will soon acquire a facility and accuracy in the language, which are hardly otherwise attainable at all-

#### COMPARISON.

1. Adjectives and adverbs are always compared in French, as they often are in English, by means of adverbs.

Plus beau, plus souvent,

More beautiful, oftener.

2. The first part of the comparison for the degree in quality is made by:

Ausi, as, or as much;

I'as aussi, pas si, not so, not as; Moins, less:

These adverbs come almost always before an adjective, a participle, or an adverb.

Aussi grand, as tall. Pas aussi grand, not as tall, Plus grand, taller. Moins grand, less tall, not as tall

3. For the degree in quantity we use:

Autant de, as much, as many;

Plus de, more;

Pas autant de, not as much or as many ;

Coming almost always before a noun, an adjective used substantively, or a possessive or demonstrative prenoun.

Autant de bons, as many good ones. Autant de livres, as many books. Plus de ceux-ci, more of those. Moins des miens, less of mine.

4. The second part of the comparison is expressed by :

Que, as, than: when it does not precede a word expressing a quantity compared with the word following the first adverb of the comparison.

Autant de livres que votre frère, To it autant d'or que sa sœur, Plus diligent que sa sœur,

As many inoks as your brother. Oni'r as much gold as his sister. More diligent than his sister.

Que de, as then: before a word expressing a quantity compared with that expressed by the word following the adverb of the first part.

Plus de livres que de maisons, Autant d'or que d'argent,

J'ai tout autant de sière que do cale.

More books than houses, As much gold as silver.

That equite (or just) as much sugar as coffee.

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Aver-yous autant de livres anglais, one de livres italiens? T'et ai tout amant.

J'as autant de ceux-ci que de ceux-

Il est aussi heureux que vous.

Avez vous plus d'assiettes que de Have you more plates than dishes? plats?

Home you as many English books as I have just as many.

I have as many of these as of those,

He is as happy as you.

Est-il plus complaisant que ses frères? Le Français a-t-il moins de légumes

que de fruits ?

Il a moins de livres que de manu-Il n'a pas autant de ceux-ci que

de ceux-là?

En a-t-il moins que votre frère?

Il en a tout autant.

J'ai plus de ceux-ci que de ceux-là. I have more of these than of those, Is he more obliging than his brothers?

> Has the Frenchman fewer vegetables than fruits?

> He has fewer books than manuscripts.

He has not so many of these as of

Has he less (of them) than your brother? He has quite as many.

### Exercise 29.

Blen, e. blue: Manuscrit, m. manu-Fer. m. iron: Fromage, m. cheese: Courage, m. courage; script; Davantage,\* more; Hollandais, m. Dutch-Maréchal, m. blacksmith; Drap, m. cloth; man: Modestie, f. modesty; Ennemi, m. enemy; Italien, ne, Italian; Soie, f. silk; Espagnol, e, Spaniard; Jardin, m. garden; Très. veru: Estampe, f. engraving; Manteau, m. cloak; Verre, m. glass.

1. Êtes vous aussi content que votre frère? 2. Je suis aussi content que votre frère. 3. Votre père a-t-il autant de courage que de modestie? 4. Il a moins de modestie que de courage. 5. Le libraire a-t-il autant de manuscrits que d'estampes? 6. Il a plus de celles-ci que de ceux-là. 7. A-t-il autant d'amis que d'ennemis? 8. Il a plus de ceux-ci que de ceux-là. 9. A-t-il autant de pain que de fromage? 10. Il a tout autant de celui-ci que de celui-là. 11. Le maréchal a-t-il plus de chevaux que votre frère? 12. Il en a plus que mon père et plus que mon frère. 13. N'avez vous pas froid? 14. Non, Monsieur, je n'ai pas froid, j'ai très chaud. 15. Avez vous deux manteaux de drap? 16. J'en ai un de drap et un de velours bleu. 17. N'avez vous pas plus de verres que d'assiettes? 18. Nous en avons davantage.\* 19. Le maréchal a-t-il plus de fer que d'acier? 20. Il n'a pas autant de celui-ci que de celui-là. 21. Il a moins de celui-ci que de celui-là. 22. Les Hollandais ont ils de beaux jardins? 23. Leurs jardins sont très beaux. 24. Les jardins des Italiens sont plus beaux que ceux des Espagnols.

#### EXERCISE 30.

1. Are you more attentive than your sister? 2. I am not so attentive as your brother. 3. Have you more courage than my brother? 4. I have quite as much. 5. Has the blacksmith as much money as iron? 6. He has more of the latter than of the former. | L. 10, R. 5.]

<sup>\*</sup> Davantage means more. It can never be placed before a noun; it may be used instead of plus, at the end of a sentence.

7. Has he more modesty than the Spaniard? 8. He has more. 9. He has more than your friend's sister. 10. Are you not cold. Sir! 11. No. Sir, but I am afraid and sleepy. 12. Has the Dutchman more cheese than the Italian? 13. He has more cheese and more money. 14. Have you as much English silk as Italian silk? 15. I have more of this than of that. 16. Who has more friends than the Spaniard? 17. Your friend has more. 18. Has the Spaniard as much of your money as of his? 19. He has less of mine than of his. 20. Have we more silk cloaks than cloth cloaks? 21. We have more of these than of those. 22. Have you good cloaks? 23. Yes, Sir, I have good cloaks, good hats, and good leather shoes. 24. Have you more plates than dishes? 25. I have not more plates than dishes; but I have more glasses than plates. 26. Are you not very cold? 27. No. Sir, I am neither cold nor warm. 28. Has your carpenter wood? 29. Yes, Sir, he has wood, money, cheese and meat. 30. Who has more money than the carpenter? 31. The Dutchman has more. 32. Who has more engravings than books? 33. The bookseller has more of these than of those. 34. Are you as attentive as your friend? 35. I am more attentive than my friend.

## LESSON XVII.

# LEÇON XVII.

COMPARISON, -ENCORE, &C.

 The superlative absolute is formed by placing très, fort, or bien, very, before the adjective. [§ 14, 11.]

Ces chandeliers sont très atiles. These candlesticks are very useful.

Notre tailleur est bien obligeant. Our tailor is very obliging.

2. The superlative relative is formed by adding the article le, la les, to a comparative. [{ 14, (9.)]

Votre neveu est le plus savant de tous. Your nephew is the most learned of all.

3. Encore is used in French in the sense of more, some more, any more, still,—used affirmatively and interrogatively, but not negatively.

Avez vous encore du café?
J'ai encore du café.
J'en ai encore.

Have you any more coffee? I have more (or some more) coffee, I have some more, or some left.

4 Nc-plus is used in the sense of not any more, and no more, or none left.

Je n'ai plus de livres. Je n'ai plus de chocelat. I have no more books. I have no chocolate left.

5. Ne-guère means but little, but few.

Je n'ai guère d'amis. Je n'en ai guère. I have but few friends.
I have but few—but little.

6. The pronouns moi, toi, lui, eux, are used instead of the nominative pronouns je, tu, il, ils, after the *que* of a comparison, and when the verb is understood.

Yous ètes plus heureux que moi. Vous avez plus de mérite que lui. You are happier than I. You have more merit than he.

Your merchant is very obliging.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES

V tre marchand est bien obligeant.
V silà le meilleur de ces garçons.
Nous avons encore des amis.
Vous avez encore du crédit.
Avez vous encore du crédit.
Avez vous encore une piastre?
Le maçon a-t-il encore des briques?
Il n'en a plus.
Il n'a plus de briques.
Il n'en a plus guère.
Je n'ai guère de livres.
Avez vous plus de courage que lui?
Il a moins de courage que moi.
Combien de pia, tres avez vous encore?

That is the best of those boys.
We have some more (or still) friends.
You have still (or yet) credit.
Have you a dollar left?
Has the mason more bricks?
He has no more bricks.
He has but few.
He has but few.
He has but few left.
I have but few books.
Have you more courage than he?
He has less courage than I.
How many dollars have you still, or have you left?

#### EXERCISE 31.

Correct, e, correct; Neveu, m. nephew; Sœur, f. sister; Seaucoup, much; Nièce, f. niece; Salade, f. salad, f. salad, f. solada; Boyer, Boyer; Quel, which, which one; Tous, all; Dictionnaire, m. diction- Savant, e, tearned; Ville, f. town, city.

1. Votre dictionnaire est il très correct? 2. Il est plus correct que celui de Boyer. 3. Votre dictionnaire est le plus correct de tous, 4. Quel est le meilleur de ces jardins? 5. Celui-ci est le meilleur de tous les jardins de la ville. 6. Avez vous encore de l'argent? 7. Je n'ai plus d'argent, mais j'ai encore du crédit. 8. Avons nous encore de le salade? 9. Nous n'en avons plus. 10. Nous n'avons plus de viande. 11. Qui en a encore? 12. Mes frères et mes sœurs en ont encore. 13. En avez vous encore beaucoup? 14. Je n'en ai plus guère. 15. Votre tante a-t-elle plus de robes que votre nièce? 16. Elle n'en a pas beaucoup. 17. Votre neveu est il plus savant que votre nièce? 18. Il n'est pas aussi savant qu'elle. 19. Elle est plus savante que lui. 20. Avez vous encore froid? 21. Je n'ai plus froid, j'ai bien chaud. 22. N'avez vous plus de nouvelles? 23. Je n'en ai plus. 24 En avez vous beaucoup? 25. Je n'en ai guère.

#### EXERCISE 32.

1. Has your brother a very good dictionary? 2. His dictionary is not very correct. 3. Has your father more courage than he? 4. He has much more courage than your nephew. 5. Have your brothers credit? 6. They have but little credit, but they have money. 7. Is our aunt obliging? 8. My aunt is very obliging. 9. Have you still ooks, pens, and paper? 10. I have no more books, but I have still good pens and excellent English paper. 11. Who has still paper? 12. I have no more, but my brother has some more. 13. Have you any news, Sir? 14. No, Madam, I have none to-day. 15. Have you as much wood as my brother's son? 16. I have more than you or he. 17. Are you still wrong? 18. No, Sir, I am no longer (plus) wrong, I am right. 19. Are your sisters still hungry? 20. They are neither hungry nor thirsty, but they are still sleepy. 21. Is your niece as learned as he? 22. She is more learned than he and (que) his aunt. 23. Have you no news, Sir? 24, No, Madam, I have no more news. 25. Who has news? 26. I have no more. 27. Have you them all? 28. Yes, Sir, I have them all. 29. Has your aunt much of it left? 30. She has but little more of it. 31. Has your brother any more English horses? 32. He has no more. 33. He has two more. 34. Have you a handsome French shawl left? 35. I have no more French shawls, but I have an English one.

## LESSON XVIII.

# LEÇON XVIII.

1. The adverbs of quantity, combien, how much, how many; trop, too much, too many; beaucoup, much, many; assez, encugh; peu, little, fee; guère, but little, fee; and the word pas, meaning no, when coming before a noun or an adjective, are followed by the preposition de.

Combien de fleurs avez vous?
J'ai beaucoup de fleurs.
Vous avez trop de loisir.
Votre sœur a assez de temps.

How many flowers have you? I have many flowers. You have loo much leisure, Your sister has time enough.

 The adverb bien, used in the sense of beaucoup (much, many,) is followed by the preposition de, joined to or blended with the article le, la, les. [L. 6.]

Vous avez bien de la complairance. Elle a bien des amis. You have much kindness. She has many friends. 3. Quelque chose, something, any thing [L. 7, 6.] and rien, nothing, not any thing, take de before an adjective.

Votre ami a quelque chose d'agré- Your friend has something pleasant.

Avez vous quelque chose de bon? Have you any thing good?

Je n'ai rien de bon. I have nothing (not any thing) good.

4. Quel, m., quelle, f., quels, m. p., quelles, f. p., are used interrogatively for which or what before a noun.

Quelle serviette avez vous?

Quelles bourses votre ami a-t-il?

What or which napkin have you?

What purses has your friend?

5. Que is used for what before a verb.

Ou'avez yous? What is the matter with you?

6. Lequel, m., laquelle, f., lesquels, m. p., lesquelles, f. p., are used absolutely for the word which, not followed by a noun, and equivalent to which one, which ones.

Lequel votre fils a-t-il? Lesquelles avons nous? Which (one) has your son? Which (ones) have we?

7. Quelques is used before a plural noun for a few, some; quelques uns, m., quelques unes, f., are used absolutely, with the same meaning—Plusieurs means several, and is invariable.

Le Danois a-t-il quelques pommes? Has the Dane a few apples?
Il en a quelques unes.
He has a few.
He has several.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Combien de poires avez vous?

Nous avons beaucoup de poires.

Nous en avons beaucoup.

Nous avons assez de cerises.

Nous n'en avons pas assez.

Vous n'avez guère de pêches.

Votre jardimer a bien des pêches.

N'avez vous pas de pêches?

J'ai beaucoup de pêches et d'abri-

cots.
Le boucher a-t-il quelque chose de

Il a quelque chose de bon et de mauvais.

mauvais.
Il n'a rien de bon.
Quelles poires f. avez vous?
Nous avons celles de votre sœur,
Quel habit m. avez vous?
Nous avons celui du tailleur.
Qu'avez vous de bon?
Lequel avez vous?
Lesquels votre frère a-t-il?
Fai du fruit mûr?

How many pears have you? We have many pears. We have many (of them). We have cherries enough.

We have not enough (of them).
You have but few peaches.
Your gardener has many peaches.
Have you no peaches?

I have many peaches and apricots.

Has the butcher any thing good?

He has something good and bad.

He has not any thing (nothing) good What or which pears have you? We have your sister's. Which or what coat have you? We have the tailor's. What have you good? Which (one) have you? Which (one) have your brother?, I have ripe fruit.

#### EXERCISE 33.

Abricot, m. epricot; Anana, m. pineapple; Beurre, m. butter; Cerise, f. cherry; Epicier, m. grocer; Etranger, e. foreign; Jardin, m. garden; Fleur, f. flower; Légume, m. vegetable; Magasin, m. vearehouse; Oncle, m. uucle; Poire, f. pear; Poivre, m. pepper;

Pommes, f. apple; Pomme-de-terre, f. po-; tato; Prune, f plum; Sucre, m. sugar; Thé, m. tea.

1. Combien de pommes-de-terre votre frère a-t-il ? 2. Il n'en a pas beaucoup. 3. L'épicier a-t-il beaucoup de sucre dans son magasin? 4. Il n'en a guère, mais il a beaucoup de beurre et de poivre. 5. Votre jardinier a-t-il beaucoup de cerises? 6. Il a plus de cerises que de prunes. 7. Les prunes sont elles meilleures que les cerises? 8. Les cerises sont meilleures que les prunes. 9. Avez vous quelques poires mûres? 10. Nous en avons quelques unes, nous avons aussi beaucoup d'ananas et d'abricots. 11. Votre oncle a-t-il quelque chose de bon dans son jardin? 12. Il a quelque chose de bon et de beau. 13. Il a de beaux légumes et de belles fleurs. 14. Avez vous des fleurs étrangères ? 15. J'en ai quelques unes. 16. Lesquelles avez vous? 17. J'ai celles de votre frère et celles de votre jardinier. 18. N'avez vous pas aussi les miennes? 19. Non, Monsieur, je ne les ai pas. 20. Qui en a beaucoup? 21. Personne n'en a beaucoup. 22. J'en ai quelques unes. 23. Avez vous assez de the ! 24. J'en ai assez. 25. J'en ai plus que lui.

#### EXERCISE 34.

1. Has your gardener many vegetables? 2. Yes, Sir, he has many, 3. How many gardens has he? 4. He has several gardens and several houses. 5. Have you many books? 6. I have but few, but my friend has many. 7. What coat has your brother? 8. He has a good cloth coat. 9. Has your uncle many peaches? 10. He has but few peaches, but he has many cherries, 11. How many plums has the tailor? 12. The tailor has no plums, he has cloth and silk. 13. What silk has your friend the merchant? 14. He has a great deal beaucoup) of silk, and a great deal of money. 15. Has the gardener any thing good in (dans) his garden? 16. He has many pinear ples. 17. Has he more vegetables than fruit? 18. He has more of this than of those. 19. Has your uncle many pears and cherries? 20. He has a few, and he has many apples and plums. 21. Have you a few! 22. I have still many, but my brother has no more. 23. Which peaches has he? 24. He has large (grosses) peaches. 25. Which (ones) have you? 26. I have the best peaches. 27. Has the merchant any thing good in his warehouse? 28. He has nothing good in his warehouse, but he has something good in his garden. 29. How many potatoes has the foreigner? 30. He has not many. 31. Has he good vegetables? 32. He has good vegetables. 33. Is he right or wrong? 34. He is right, but you are wrong. 35. He has neither this book nor that, he has the bookseller's.

#### LESSON XIX.

## LEÇON XIX.

1. The relative pronoun, que, whom, which, that, and the conjunction, que, that, are never omitted in French, and must be repeated before every verb depending on them. [§ 109.]

Les crayons que j'ai sont meilleurs The pencils (which) I have, are better que ceux que vous avez.

The pencils (which) I have, are better than those (which) you have.

2. Ne, before the verb, and que after it, are used in the sense of only, but.

Je n'ai qu'un ami.

I have but one friend.

3. L'un et l'autre, means both; les uns et les autres, these and those, the latter and the former. [5 41, (11.)]

Vous avez l'un et l'autre.

You have both.

# 4. Cardinal and ordinal numbers as far as twenty. [§ 22, 23.]

Carainai.		Ordinal.		
Un, m. une, f.	One,	Premier, m. e, f.	First,	
Deux,	Two,	Second, m. e, f.	Second,	
		Deuxième,		
Trois,	Three,	Troisième,	Third,	
Quatre,	Four,	Quatrième,	Fourth,	
Cinq,	Five,	Cinquième,	Fifth,	
Six,	Six,	Sixième,	Sixth,	
Sept,	Seven,	Septième,	Seventh,	
Huit,	Eight,	Huitième,	Eighth,	
Neuf,	Nine,	Neuvième,	Ninth,	
Dix,	Ten,	Dixième,	Tenth,	
Onze,	Eleven,	Onzième,	Eleventh,	
Douze,	Twelve,	Douzième,	Twelfth,	
Treize,	Thirteen,	Treizième,	Thirteenth,	
Quatorze	Fourteen,	Quatorzième,	Fourteenth,	
Quinze,	Fifteen,	Quinzième,	Fifteenth,	
Seize,	Sixteen,	Seizième,	Sixteenth,	
Dix-sept,	Seventeen,	Dix-septième,	Seventeenth,	
Dix-huit,	Eighteen,	Dix-huitième,	Eighteenth,	
Dix-neuf,	Nineteen,	Dix-neuvième,	Nincteenth,	
Vingt,	Twenty.	Vingtième,	Twentieth.	
* ***				

5. The cardinal numbers are used, in French, for the day of the month, except the first, for which the ordinal number premier is substituted :-

Le dix août, le cinq juillet, Le premier du mois prochain, The tenth of August, the fifth of July. The first of next month.

6. The verb avoir, to have, is used actively, [§ 26, (1.)] for the day of the month. The verb être may also be used :-

Quel jour du mois avons nous? Nous avons le vingt. C'est aujourd'hui le dix.

What day of the month have we? We have the twentieth. To-day is the tenth.

7. Before the word onze, the article le or la is not elided. [§ 146.]:-Nous avons le onze de décembre. We have (it is) the 11th of December.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

L'ouvrier a-t-il les outils que vous avez ?

Les maisons que j'ai sont elles aussi bonnes que celles que vous avez ? Combien de francs avez vous?

Je n'ai que dix francs, mais mon frère en a plus de vingt.

Avons nous le quatorze du mois?

Non, Monsieur, nous n'avons que le onze.

Lequel de ces deux volumes avez vons ?

J'ai l'un et l'autre.

Avez vous la première place ou la deuxième?

J'ai la première, et mon frère a la deuxième.

Has the workman the tools which you have?

Are the houses which I have as good

as those which you have? How many francs have you? I have only ten francs, but my brother has more than twenty (of them). Have we the fourteenth day of the

month? No. Sir, we have only the eleventh.

Which of those two volumes have you?

I have both. Have you the first or the second

treo

place? I have the first, and my brother has the second.

Outil. m. tool:

#### EXERCISE 35.

Aujourd'hui, to-day; Février. m. February; Canelle, f. cinnamon; Franc, m. franc ; Centime, m. centime-Histoire, f. history; the 100th part of a Italien, m. Italian; franc: Combien, how much, how gramme-about pounds; 771 42 71 7/ :

Cravate, f. cravat; Menuisier, m. joiner; Mousseline, f. muslin; Demi, half;

Ouvrage, m. mork; Ocuvres, f. works. Place, f. place; Kilogramme, in. kilo- Quart, m. quarter; Septembre, m. Septem-Volume, m. volume.

1. Le cheval que vous avez est il bon? 2. Il est meilleur que celus que vous avez et que celui de notre ami. 3. Combien d'enfants avez vous? 4. Je n'en ai qu'un, mais l'Italien en a plus que moi. 5. Avons nous le dix septembre? 6. Non, Monsieur, nous avons le neuf

février. 7. Avez vous ma cravate de soie ou ma cravate de mousseline? 8. J'af l'une et l'autre. 9. Avez vous huit kilogrammes de
canelle? 10 Non, Monsieur, je n'en ai qu'un demi kilogramme. 11.
Combien de francs avez vous, Monsieur? 12. Je n'ai qu'un demi franc,
mais mon ami a un franc et demi 13. Votre sœur a-t-elle vingt cinqcentimes? 14. Oui, Monsieur, elle a un quart de franc. 15. N'avons
nous pas le premier août? 16. Non, Monsieur, nous avons le six sep
tembre. 17. Est-ce aujourd'hui le dûx? 18. Non, Monsieur, c'est le
onze. 19. Votre frère a-t-il la première place? 20. Non, Monsieur,
il a la dixième. 21. Votre menuisier a-t-il beaucoup d'outils? 22.
Oui, Monsieur, il en a beaucoup. 23. Cet ouvrage a-t-il dix volumes?
24. Non, Monsieur, il n'en a que neuf. 25. J'ai le sixième volume
des œuvres de Molière et le premier volume de l'histoire de France
de Michelet.

#### EXERCISE 36.

1. Is that cinnamon good? 2. That cinnamon is better than yours and your brother's. [R. 1.] 3. What day of the month is it to-day? 4. It is the sixth. 5. Has your father twenty francs? 6. No, Sir, he has only six francs fifty centimes. 7. How many volumes has your work? 8. It has many, it has fifteen. 9. Has the joiner read (lu) the second volume of Michelet's history of France? 10. Yes, Sir, he has read the second volume (of it). 11. Has your friend, Molière's works? 12. He has only two volumes of them. 13. Have you my cloth coat or my velvet coat? 14. We have both. 15. We have this and that. 16. How much cinnamon have you? 17. We have two kilogrammes. 18. How many centimes has the merchant? 19. He has twenty-six. 20. Have you the third or the fourth place? 21. I have neither the third nor the fourth, I have the tenth. 22. Are you not ashamed today? 23. No. Sir. I am not ashamed, but I am afraid. 24. Have you a quarter of a franc? 25. No, Sir, but I have half a franc. 26. Have we the sixth of July? 27. No, Sir, we have the fourth of March. 28. Has your uncle six children? 29. No, Sir, he has only one 30. Have you ten kilogrammes of meat? 31. I have only five kilo grammes. 32.-Is the butcher's meat good? 33. It (elle) is not very good. 34. How many kilogrammes have you (of it)? 35 J have only two, but my brother has four.

#### LESSON XX.

#### LECON XX.

1. For the time of the day, the verb être, is used unipersonally in I'rench, in the same manner as the verb to be is used in English for the same object. The word heure, sing. heures, plur. represents the English expressions, o'clock, or time, and must always be ex pressed

Onelle heure est il ? Il est une heure. Il est dix heures.

What o'clock (time) is it? It is one o'clock. It is ten, it is ten o'clock,

2. Midi is used for twelve o'clock in the day, and minuit, for midnight, or twelve at night. Douze heures is never used except in the sense of twelve hours.

Est il midi ? Est il minuit ?

Is it noon? Is it midnight?

3. Et quart, et demie, [ 84, (2.)] answer to the English expreszions, a quarter, half-past, after, &c.

Il est neuf heures et quart. Il est midi et demi. Il est une heure et demie.

It is a quarter after nine. It is half after twelve. It is half after one.

4. Moins un quart, moins vingt minutes, answer to the English expressions, a quarter before, twenty minutes before, &c.

Il est dix heures moins un quart. Il est neuf heures moins dix miIt wants a quarter of ten. It is ten minutes before nine.

5. The word demi, preceding the word heure, does not vary Placed after it, it is variable. [§ 84, (2.)]

Une demi heure. Une heure et demie. Half an hour. An hour and a half.

6. The verb avoir, is used actively [ 43, (2,) (3,) ] in French in peaking of age, and the word an, year, is always expressed.

Quel age avez vous ?

nutes.

Hore old are you? i. e., What age have you?

J'ai plus de vingt ans. I am more than twenty.

7. Plus de, moins de, are used for more than, less than, before a number.

cette toile d'Hollande ? Vous en avez moins de six aunes.

Avons nous plus de dix mètres de Hare we more than ten metres of this Holland (Holland linen)? You have less than six ells of it.

#### RESUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Il n'est pas encore deux heures. Est il une heure et demie ? Il est midi et quart ou midi et demi. Il est huit heures moins un quart. Quel âge votre fils a-t-il? Il n'a que dix-huit ans. Votre beau-frère n'a-t-il pas plus de dix-neuf ans? Ma belle sœur n'a pas moins de dixhuit ans et demi. Est il plus de dix heures à votre montre? Il n'est que neuf heures à mon Votre fils est il plus âgé que le Is your son older than mine? mien? Il est plus ieune que le vôtre.

It is not yet two o'crock. Is it half-past one? It is a quarter or half-past twelve. It wants a quarter of eight. How old is your son? He is only eighteen years old. Is not your brother-in-law more than nineteen years old? Mu sister-in-law is not less than eighteen years and a half. Is it more than ten o'clock by your match? It is only nine by my clock.

He is younger than yours.

#### EXERCISE 37.

Agé, e, old; Aune, f. ell; Cela, that: Cinquante, fifty; Beau-frère, m. brother-Cousin-germain, m. first Mars, m. March ; in-law; cousin: Beau-fils, m. son-in-law; Enfant, m. child; Beau-père, m. father-in- Février, m. February; Horloge, f. clock; Belle-mère, f. mother-in-Indienne, f. printed cal-Ruban, m. ribbon: ico: Belle-sœur, f. sister-in-Jeune, young : law:

Jour, m. day: Maintenant, now; Mètre, m. metre, French measure about three French feet: Mois, m. month; Tard, late; Verge, f. yard.

1. Votre beau-frère est il plus âgé que le mien? 2. Le vôtre est plus jeune que le mien. 3. Quel âge a votre belle-mère? 4. Elle a près de cinquante ans. 5. Quelle heure est il maintenant? 6. Il est six heures passées. 7. Êtes vous certain de cela? 8. Oui, Monsieur, j'en suis certain. 9. Est il plus de deux heures à votre montre? 10. Il n'est que midi à ma montre. 11. Avez vous plus de cinq ans, mon enfant? 12 Le n'ai pas encore quatre ans. 13. Avo vo plus de six me res d'indienne? 14. J'en ai moins de trois mètres. 15. Combien d'aunes de ruban votre beau-père a-t-il? 16. Il n'a guère de ruban, il n'en a qu'une demi-aune. 17. Est il midi moins un quart? 18. Il est plus tard, Monsieur, il est midi et quart. 19 Quel jour du mois avons nous? 20. Nous avons le six octobre. 21 N'est-ce pas le huit février que ... ? 22. Non, Madame, c'est le huit mars. 23. Combien de jardins a votre cousin-germain? 24. Il n'ea a qu'un, mais il est très beau. 25. Il en a plus de dix.

#### EXERCISE 38.

1. How old is your brother-in-law? 2. He is fifty years old. 3. Is your sister-in-law older than mine? 4. No. Sir. my sister-in-law is younger than yours. 5. Is your son twenty-five years old? 6. No, Madam, he is only sixteen. 7. What day of the month have we to-day? 8. We have the eleventh. 9. Have you the twentieth volume of Chateaubriand's works? 10. No, Madam, we have the eleventh. 11. What o'clock is it, Sir? 12. It is only twelve o'clock. 13. Is it not later? 14. It wants a quarter of one. 15. It is a quarter after five. 16. How many yards of this holland (toile d'Hollande, f.) have you? 17. I have ten ells and a half. 18. I have six metres of it, and sixteen yards of Italian silk. 19. Is your motherin-law younger than your father-in-law? 20. She is younger than he. 21. Are you twenty years old? 22. No, Sir, I am only nineteen and a half. 23. Are you sure (sûr) that it is ten o'clock. 24. Yes, Madam, I am sure of it. 25. Is it twenty minutes of ten? 26. No. Sir, it is a quarter before twelve (midi). 27. How many houses have you? 28. I have only one, but my sister-in-law has two. 29. Have you mine (f.) or yours? 30. I have neither yours nor mine, I have your son-in-law's. 31. Has your mother-in-law five yards of that printed calico? 32. She has only two yards of it. 33. What o'clock is it by (a) your watch? 34. It is half-past four by my watch. 35. It is more than seven o'clock by mine (d la mienne).

#### LESSON XXI.

# LEÇON XXI.

#### THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS OF VERBS.

1. The four classes or conjugations, into which the French verbare divided are distinguished by the endings of the present of the Infinitive [§ 44]. The first conjugation eds in ER; as chanter, to sing; donner, to give; parler, to speak; chercher, week.

The second conjugation ends in IR; as, cherir, to cherish; punir, to

punish; munir, to provide; finir, to finish.

The termination of the infinitive of the regular verbs of the third conjugation, is EVOIR; as, devoir, to owe; recevoir, to receive; that of the irregular verbs is OIR, as valoir, to be worth.

The fourth conjugation ends in RE: as, rendre, to render; fendre, to split; tendre, to stretch; vendre, to sell.

2. A verb preceded by another verb (other than the auxiliaries avoir and être), or by a preposition (other than en), is put in the present of the infinitive.

Il va travailler on lire.

He is going to work or to read.

- 3. In French, verbs are often connected with others by prepositions not answering literally to those which accompany the same verbs in English. They also often come together without prepositions. The student will find in § 129, and the following sections of the Second Part, lists of verbs, with the prepositions which they require after them.
- 4. The following idioms are followed by the preposition de when they come before a verb: (§ 132) avoir besoin, to want; avoir coutume, to be accustomed; avoir dessein, to intend, to design; avoir envie, to have a wish, a desire; avoir honte, to be ashamed; avoir intention, or, l'intention, to intend; avoir le temps, to have time or leisure; avoir le courage, to have courage : avoir peur, to be afraid : avoir raison, to be right; avoir regret, to regret; avoir tort, to be wrong; avoir sujet to have reason: avoir soin, to take care,

Cet enfant a besoin de dormir, Vous avez honte de courir,

That child wants to sleep. You are ashamed of running.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Avez vous quelque chose à dire? Je n'ai rien à dire. Votre sœur n'a-t-elle rien à écrire? Elle a deux lettres à écrire. A-t-elle le temps de les écrire ? Elle n'a pas dessein de les écrire. Elle n'a pas l'intention de les écrire. Elle n'a pas envie de les écrire. Avez vous peur de danser? Je n'ai pas honte de danser. Votre cousin a raison de sortir. N'avez vous pas soin d'écrire? Avez vous le courage d'aller à la guerre.

Have you any thing to say? I have nothing to say. Has your sister nothing to write? She has two letters to write. Has she time to write them? She does not design to write them. She does not intend to write them. She has no desire to write them. Are you afraid to dance? I am not ashamed to dance. Your cousin is right to go out. Do you not take care to write ? Have you the courage to go to the war?

#### EXERCISE 39.

Acheter, to buy; Champ, m. field; Danser, to dance; De bonne heure, early; Juillet, m. July; Dormir, to sleep; Ecrire, to write;

Faire, to make; Marcher, to walk; Fatigué, e, tired, weary; Mars, m. March; Gazetta f. marrows. Gazette, f. newspaper; Ne-rien, nothing; Juin. m. June: Lire, to read;

Page, f. page; Seize, sixteen; Travailler, to work, labor.

1. Votre belle-mère a-t-elle quelque chose à faire? 2. Elle n'a rien à faire. 3. A-t-elle deux pages à écrire? 4. Non, Monsieur, elle n'en a qu'une. 5. Avez vous l'intention de lire cette gazette? 6. Oni Madame, j'ai l'intention de la lire. 7. Avez vous raison d'acheter un habit de velours? 8. J'ai raison d'en acheter un. 9. Votre petite fille a-t-elle besoin de dormir? 10. Oui, Monsieur, elle a besoin de dormir, elle est fatiguée. 11. Avez vous peur de tomber? 12. Je n'ai pas peur de tomber. 13. Le jardinier a-t-il le temps de travailler dans les champs? 14. Il n'a pas envie de travailler dans les champs sont ils aussi grands que les miens? 16. Ils sont paus grands que les vôtres. 17. Avez vous honte de marcher? 18. Je n'ai pas honte de marcher, mais j'ai honte de danser. 19. Quel Age a votre fils? 20. Il a seize ans. 21. Avons nous le deux mars ou le cinq juin? 22. Nous avons le vingt-huit juillet. 23. Est il midi? 24. Non, Monsieur il n'est pas encore midi, il n'est que onze heures et demie. 25. Il est encore de bonne heure.

#### EXERCISE 40.

1. What has your brother-in-law to do? 2. He has letters to write. 3. Does he want to work? 4. Yes, Sir, he wants to work. 5. Does he intend to read my book? 6. He does not intend to read your book, he has no time. 7. Is your sister ashamed to walk? 8. My sister is not ashamed to walk, but my brother is ashamed to dance. 9. Has your cousin any thing to say? 10. My cousin has nothing to say, she is afraid to speak (parler). 11. Is it late? 12. No. Madam, it is not late, it is early. 13. Have you a wish to read my sister's letter (f.)? 14. Have you the courage to go to the war? 15. I have not the courage to go to the war. 16. Is your sister right to buy a silk dress (f.) ? 17. Yes, Sir, she is right to buy one. 18. Does that child want to sleep? 19. No, Sir, that child does not want to sleep, he is not tired. 20. Has your brother's gardener a wish to work in my garden? 21. He has a wish to work in (dans) mine. 22. How old is that child? 23. That child is ten years old. 24. What is the day of the month? 25. It is the ninth of March. 26. Are you afraid to walk? 27. I am not afraid to walk, but I am tired. 28. Have you time to read my brother's book! 29. I have time to read his book. 30. Has the joiner a wish to speak? 31. He has a wish to work and to read. 32. Is your son afraid of falling? 33. He is not afraid of falling, but he is afraid of working. 34. What o'clock is it? 35. It is twelve.

#### LESSON XXII.

#### LECON XXII.

1. The expressions avoir besoin, to want: avoir soin, to take care: avoir honte, to be ashamed: avoir peur, to be afraid, require also the preposition de before a noun. Those idioms mean literally, to have need, to have care, &c.

Avez vous besoin de votre frère? J'ai soin de mes effets. Il a honte de sa conduite. Elle a neur du chien.

Do you want your brother? I take care of my things. He is ashamed of his conduct. She is afraid of the dog.

2. As these expressions require the preposition de before their object, they will, of course, require the same preposition before the pronoun representing that object.

J'ai besoin de vous. J'ai soin de lui. De qui avez vous besoin? De quoi a-t-elle besoin ?

I want you. I take care of him. Whom do you want? What does she want?

3. When the object is not a person, and has been mentioned before the pronoun en takes the place of the preposition de, and that of the pronoun representing the object.

Avez vous besoin de votre cheval? J'en ai besoin.

Do you want your horse? I want it.

4. The expressions être fâché, to be sorry; être étonné, to be astonished; être content, to be satisfied, require the preposition de before a noun or pronoun. [ 88.]

Je suis fâché de son malheur. Je suis étonné de sa conduite. I am sorry for his misfortune.
I am astonished at his conduct.

Je suis content de lui.

I am pleased with him. 5. Etre faché, in the sense of to be angry, requires the preposition

contre.

Vous êtes fâché contre moi.

You are angry with me.

6. For rules on the government of adjectives, see § 87, and following Sections.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Avez vous besoin d'argent? J'ai besoin d'argent. Je n'en ai pas besoin. [R. 3.] En avez vous besoin?

J'en ai besoin, et mon frère en a besoin aussi.

Avez vous besoin de votre frère?

Do you want money? I want money.

I do not want any. Do you want any

I want some, and my brother wants some too.

Do you want your brother?

J'ai besoin de lui.\* De quoi avez vous besoin? J'ai besoin d'un dictionnaire. Avez vous soin de votre livre? J'en ai soin. Avez vous soin de votre père? J'ai soin de lui.\* Votre frère est il faché contre moi ? Il est faché contre votre sœur. Avez vous peur de ce chien ? J'en ai peur. De qui avez vous honte? Je n'ai honte de personne. Avez vous besoin de quelque chose ? Je n'ai besoin de rien.

I want him.

I want a dictionary.

I want a dictionary.

Do you take care of your book?

I take care of it.

Do you take care of your father?

I take cace of him.

Is your brother angry with me?

He is angry with your sister.

Are you afraid of this dag?

I am afraid of him.

Of whom are you ashamed?

I am ashamed of nobady.

Do you want any thing?

#### EXERCISE 41.

I want nothing.

Besoin, m. want, need; Fatigué, c, weary, tired; Parler, to speak; Conduite. f. conduct; Garçon, m. boy; Reposer, to rest; Domestique, m. servant; Jeune homme, m. young Soin, m. care; Effets. m. things clothes; man; Travailler, to work; Etonné, c, astonished; Lire, to read; Vieux, old.

1. Qui a besoin de pain? 2. Personne n'en a besoin. 3. N'aves vous pas besoin de votre domestique? 4. Qui, Monsieur, j'ai besoin de lui.\* 5. Votre jardinier a-t-il soin de votre jardin? 6. Oui, Madame, il en a soin. 7. A-t-il bien soin de son vieux père? 8. Oui, Monsieur, il a bien soin de lui. 9. Votre garçon a-t-il honte de sa conduite? 10. Oui, Monsieur, il en a honte. 11. Avez vous peur de ce cheval-ci ou de celui-là ? 12. Je n'ai peur ni de celui-ci ni de celui-la. 13. Notre domestique n-t-il soin de vos effets? 14. Il en a bien soin. 15. Avez vous peur de parler ou de lire? 16. Je n'ai peur ni de parler ni de lire. 17. Êtes vous étonné de cette affaire? 18. Je n'en suis pas étonné. 19. En êtes vous faché? 20. Oul, Monsieur, j'en suis bien faché. 21. Avez vous besoin de ce garçon? 22. Oui, Madame, j'ai besoin de lui. 23. N'avez vous pas besoin de non livre? 24. Je n'en ai pas besoin. 25. Avez vous envie de travailler ou de lire? 26. Je n'ai envie ni de travailler ni de lire, j'ai envie de me reposer car je suis fatigué.

#### EXERCISE 42.

1. Do you want your servant? 2. Yes, Sir, I want him. 3. Does your brother-in-law want you? 4. He wants me and my brother.

† Repeat the preposition de.

The word en should be avoided as much as possible in relation to persons.

5. Does he not want money? 6. He does not want money, he has enough. 7. Is your brother sorry for his conduct? 8. He is very sorry for his conduct and very angry against you. 9. Does he take good (bien) care of his books? 10. He takes good care of them. 11. How many volumes has he? 12. He has more than you, he has more than twenty. 13. What does the young man want? 14. He wants his clothes. 15. Do you want to rest (vous reposer)? 16. Is not your brother astonished at this? 17. He is astonished at it. 18. Have you a wish to read your brother's books? 19. I have a wish to read them, but I have no time. 20. Have you time to work? 21. I have time to work, but I have no time to read. 22. Does the young brother take care of his things? 23. He takes good care of them. 24. Is that little boy afraid of the dog? 25. He is not afraid of the dog, he is afraid of the horse. 26. Do you want bread? 27. I do not want any. 28. Are you pleased with your brother's conduct? 29. I am pleased with it. 30. Has your brother a wish to read my book? 31. He has no desire to read your book, he is weary. 32. Is that young man angry with you or with his friends? 33. He is neither angry with me nor with his friends. 34. Do you want my dictionary? 35. I want your dictionary and your by other's.

#### LESSON XXIII.

# LEÇON XXIII.

1. If the ending or distinguishing character stic of the conjugation of a verb, in the present of the infinitive, be removed, the part remaining will be the stem of the verb:—

Chant-er Fin-ir Rec-evoir Rend-

2. To that stem are added, in the different simple tenses of a regular verb, the terminations proper to the conjugation to which it beongs [§ 60.]

#### 3. PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

Chant-art Fin-issant Rec-evant Rend-art Finishing Receiving Rendering

4. Participle Past.

Chant-6 Fin.-i Reç-u Rend-u Sung Finished Received Rendered TERMINATION OF THE PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE.

b.	IERMINATION	OF THE Z			
Je	chant -e	fin -is	reç -ois	render	-8
Tu	parl -es	cher -is	aperç -ois	vend sellest tend	-5
n	donn -6	fourn -it	perç -oit	tends entend	-ons
Nous	cherch -ons	pun -issons	conceive	hear perd	-68
Vous	port -ez	sais -issez	intro	lose mord	-ent
Ils	aim -ent	un -issent	déç -oivent	bite	-0114

6. The present of the indicative has but one form in French, therefore Je chante, may be rendered in English by, I sing, I do sing, or

I am singing.

7. The plural of the present of the indicative may be formed from the participle present by changing ant into ons, ez ent. Ex: chantant, nous chantons; finissant, nous finissons; recevant, nous recevons; rendant, nous rendons.

8. This rule holds good not only in all the regular, but in almost

all the irregular verbs.

9. Verbs may be conjugated interrogatively in French (except in the first person singular of the present of the indicative,) [\$98 (4.) (5.).] by placing the pronoun after the verb in all the simple tenses, and between the auxiliary and the participle in the compound tenses.

Do you sing well? Chantez vous bien ? Have you sung well? Avez vous bien chanté? N'avez vous pas bien chanté? Have you not sung well? [L. 7. R. 2.] Do you not sing well? Ne chantez vous pas bien? Votre pere parle-t-il bien ? [L. 4, R. Does your father speak well? 6-L. 6, R. 4.]

10. The verb porter means to carry. It means also to wear, in epeaking of garments; apporter means to bring, and emporter to carry away; aimer means to love, to like, to be fond of, and takes the prepomition à before another verb.

What coat do you wear? Quel habit portez vous? I wear a coal of black cloth. Je porte un habit de drap noir. What does your brother bring? Votre frère qu' apporte t-il ! [L. 4.

He brings money to his friend. Il apporte de l'argent à son ami.

11. A noun used in a general sense [ | 77 (1.)] takes the article le is, l', or les.

Aimez vous le bœuf ou le mouton? Do you like beef or mutton? Je n'aime ni le bœuf ni le mouton. I like neither beef nor matton.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Chantez vous une chanson ita- | Do you sing an Italian song? lienne ? Nous chantons des chansons alle-

mandes.

Portez vous ce livre à l'homme? Non, je le porte à mon frère.

Emportez yous tout votre argent? J'en emporte seulement une partie. Finissez vous votre lecon aujour-

Nous la finissons ce matin. N'aimez vous pas les enfants atten-

Je les aime beaucoup.

Ne recevez vous pas beaucoup de

Nous en recevons beaucoup. Vendez vous beaucoup de marchan-

dises? Nous en vendons beaucoup.

Votre frère aime le bœuf et le mou-

We sing German songs.

Do you carry this book to the man? No. I carry it to my brother. Do you carry away all your money? I carry away only a part of it. Do you finish your lesson to-day?

We finish it this morning. Do you not like attentive children?

I like them much.

Do you not receive many letters?

We receive many letters, Do you sell many goods?

We sell manu. Your brother likes beef and mutton,

#### EXERCISE 43.

[ We shall hereafter put a hyphen between the stem and the termination of the verbs placed in the vocabularies. The number indicates the conjugation.] Aim-er, 1. to love, to Donn-er, 1. to give; Non seulement, not only: Fin-ir, 2. to finish; Fourn-ir, 2. to furnish; Gard-er, 1. to keep; Perd-re, 4. to lose; like, to be fond of; Autre, other; Assez, enough: Port-er, 1. to carry, to Chapeau, m. hat; Guère, but little; Chér-ir, 2. to cherish; Habits, m. p. clothes, wear; Cherch-er, 1. to seek, to garments; Rec-evoir, 3. to receive; look for : Mais, but; Souvent, often; Compagnon, m. compan-Maison. f. house: Toujours, always; Marchand, m. merchant; Travail, m. labor; Dame, f. lady; Marchandises, f.p. goods; Trouv-er, 1. to find; De bonne heure, early; Neveu, m. nephew; Vend-re, 4. to sell. D-evoir, 3, to owe:

1. Votre mère aime-t-elle la lecture ? [R. 11.] 2. Oui, Mademot selle, elle l'aime beaucoup plus que sa sœur. 3. Quel chapeau votre neveu porte-t-il? 4. Il porte un chapeau de soie, et je porte un chapeau de paille. 5. Cette dame aime-t-elle ses enfants? 6. Oui, Monsieur, elle les chérit. 7. Fournissez vous des marchandises à ces marchands? 8. Je fournis des marchandises à ces marchands, et ils me donnent de l'argent. 9. Vos compagnons aiment ils les beaux habits? [R. 11.] 10. Nos compagnons aiment les beaux habits et les bons livres. 11. Cherchez vous mon frère? 12. Oui, Monsieur, je le cherche mais je ne le trouve pas. 13. Votre frère perd-il son temps. 14. Il perd son temps et son argent. 15. Perdons nous toujours notre temps? 16. Nous le perdons tre souvent. 17. Devez vous beaucoup d'argent? 18. J'en dois assez, mais je n'en dois pas beaucoup. 19. Vendez vous vos deux maisons à notre médecin? 20. Je n'en vends qu'une, je garde l'autre pour ma belle-sœur. 21. Recevez vous de l'argent aujourd'hui? 22. Nous n'en recevons guère. 23. Votre menuisier finit il son travail de bonne heure? 24. Il le finit tard. 25. À quelle heure le init il? 26. Il le finit à midi et demi. 27. Nous finissons le nôtre à dix heures moins vingt minutes.

#### EXERCISE 44.

1. Does your companion like reading? 2. My companion does not like reading. 3. Does your father like good books? [R. 11.] 4. He likes good books and good clothes.\* 5. Do you owe more than twenty dollars? 6. I only owe ten, but my brother owes more than fifteen. 7. Are you wrong to finish your work early? 8. I am right to finish mine early, and you are wrong not to (de ne pas) finish yours. 9. Do you receive much money to-day? 10. I receive but little. 11. Do we give our best books to that little child? 12. We do not give them, we keep them because (parceque) we want them. 13. Do you sell your two horses? 14. We do not sell our two horses, we keep one of them. 15. Do you finish your work this morning (matin)? 16. Yes, Sir, I finish it this morning early. 17. Does your brother-in-law like fine clothes? 18. Yes, Madam, he likes fine clothes. 19. Do you seek my nephew? 20. Yes, Sir, we seek him. 21. Does he lose his time? 22. He loses not only his time, but he loses money. 23. How much money has he lost today ? 24. He has lost more than ten dollars. 25. Does your joiner finish your house? 26. He finishes my house and my brother's. 27. Do you sell good hats? 28. We sell silk hats, and silk hats are good. [R. 11.] 29. How old is your companion? 30. He is twelve years old, and his sister is fifteen. 31. Does your brother like meat? 2. He likes meat and bread. 33. Do you receive your goods at two o'clock? 34. We receive them at half after twelve. 35. We receive them ten minutes before one.

<sup>·</sup> Repeat the article.

#### LESSON XXIV.

#### LECON XXIV.

1. There are in French, as in other languages, verbs which are called irregular, because they are not conjugated according to the rule, or model verb of the conjugation to which they belong. [§ 62.]

2. Many irregular verbs have tenses which are conjugated regu-

larly.

3. The singular of the present of the indicative of the irregular verbs, is almost always irregular.

4. In verbs ending in yer, the y is changed into i before an e mute. [§ 49.]

5. Present of the Indicative of the Irregular Verbs.

ENVOYER, 1. to send; ALLER, 1. to go; VENIR, 2. to come; Je vais, I go, do go, or J'envoie [R. 4.] I send, do Je viens, I come, do come, am going ; send, or am sending; or am coming; Tu vas, Tu envoies, Tu viens, Il va. Il envoie. Il vient. Nous allons. Nous envoyons. Nous venons. Vous allez. Vous envoyez, Vous venez. Ils vont, Ils envoient [R. 4.] Ils viennent.

6. All verbs ending in enir are conjugated like venir.

7. The student will find in  $\S$  62 the irregular verbs alphabetically arranged. He should always consult that table, when meeting with an irregular verb.

8. The expression, à la maison, is used for the English at home, at his or her house. &c.

Le chirurgien est il à la maison? Mon frère est à la maison. Is the surgeon at home? My brother is at home.

9. The preposition chez, placed before a noun or pronoun, answers to the English, at the house of, with (meaning at the residence of), among, etc. [§ 142, (3.)]

Chez moi, chez lui, chez elle, At my house, at his house, at her house. Chez elles, f.

At our house, at your house, at their house.

That is literally, at the house of me, at the house of him, &c.

Chez mon père, chez ma sœur, At my father's, at my sister's.

10. The word avec answers to the English with, meaning merely in the company of.

Venez avec nous, ou avec hii. Come with us, or with him.

11. The word y means to it, at it, at that place, there. It is gener-

ally placed before the verb, and refers always to something men tioned. [6 39, § 103, § 104.]

Votre sœur est elle chez vous?

Oui, Monsieur, elle y est.

Is your sister at your house?

Yes, Sir, she is there.

12. In French, an answer cannot, as in English, consist merely of an auxiliary or a verb preceded by a nominative pronoun; as, Do you come to my house to-day? I do. Have you books? I have. The sentence in French must be complete; as, I go there; I have some. The words oui or non, without a verb would however suffice.

Venez vous chez moi aujourd'hui?

Do you come to my house to-day?

Yes, Sir, I will.

Avez vous des livres chez vous?

Oui. Monsieur, nous en avons.

Yes. Sir, we have.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Où est le colonel?

Il est chez son frère ainé.

N'est il pas chez nous?

Non, Monsieur: il n'y est pas.

Madame votre mère est elle à la maisen?

New, Madame elle n'y est pas.

Non, Madame, elle n'y est pas. Allez vous chez nous, ou chez lui?

Nous allons chez le capitaine.

Nest il pas chez votre frère?

Nou, Monsieur, il est chez nous.

N'envoyez vous pas vos habits chez vos sœurs?

Je les envoie chez elles.

vos sœurs ?
N'allez vous pas chez ce monsieur ?
Je n'y vais pas, je n'ai pas le temps
d'y aller aujourd'hui.

Where is the colonel? He is at his eldest brother's. Is he not at our house? No, Sir, he is not. Is your mother at home?

No, Madam, she is not.

Do you go to our house, or to his house?

We go to the captain's.

Is he not at your brother's?

No, Sir, he is at our house.

Do you not send your clothes to your sisters?

sisters? I send them to their house.
Do you not go to that gentleman's? I do not, [R. 12.] I have not time to go there to-day.

#### EXERCISE 45.

All-er, 1. ir, to go;
Ami, m. friend;
Associé, m. partner;
Capitaine, m. captaine;
Magasin, m. watchowse;
Mest-er, 1. to remain,
live;
live;
Capitaine, m. captaine;
Masson, f. house;
dwell;
Matin, m. morneng;
Gillet, m. vasistoal;
Peintre, m. painter;
Voisin, e, neighbor.

Où allez vous mon ami?
 Je vais chez Monsieur votre père, cet il à la maison?
 Il y est ce matin.
 D'où venez vous?
 Nous venons de chez vous et de chez votre sœur.
 Qui est chez

The French in speaking to a person whom they respect, prefix the word Monsieur, Madame, or Mademoiselle to the word representing their interlocutor's relations, or friends.

nous? 7. Mon voisin y est aujourd'hui. 8. Où avez vous l'intention de porter ces livres? 9. J'ai l'intention de les porter chez le fils du médecin. 10. Avez vous tort de rester chez vous? 11. Je n'ai pas tort de rester à la maison. 12. L'horloger a-t-il de bonnes montres chez lui? 13. Il n'a pas de montres chez lui, il en a dans son magasin. 14. Chez qui portez vous vos livres? 15. Je les porte chez le relieur. 16. Allez vous chez le capitaine hollandais? 17. Nous n'allons pas chez le capitaine hollandais, nous allons chez le major russe. 18. Est il chez vous ou chez votre frère? 19. Il demeure chez nous. 20. Ne demeurons nous pas chez votre taileur? 21. Vous y demeurez. 22. Votre peintre d'où vient il? 23. Il vient de chez son associé. 24. Où portez vous mes souliers et mon gilet? 25. Je porte vos souliers chez le cordonnier et votre gilet chez le tailleur.

#### EXERCISE 46.

1. Where does your friend go? 2. He is going [L. 23, R. 6.] to your house or to your brother's. 3. Does he not intend to go to your partner's? 4. He intends to go there, but he has no time to-day. 5. What do you want to-day? 6. I want my waistcoat, which (qui) is at the tailor's. 7. Are your clothes at the painter's? 8. They are not there, they are at the tailor's. 9. Where do you live, my friend?

10. I live at your sister-in-law's. 11. Is your father at home? 12. No, Sir, he is not. 13. Where does your servant carry the wood?

14. He carries it to the Russian captain's. 15. Does the gentleman who (qui) is with your father live at his house? 16. No. Sir, he lives with me. 17. Is he wrong to live with you? 18. No, Sir, he is right to live with me. 19. Whence (d'où) comes the carpenter? 20. He comes from his partner's house. 21. Has he two partners? 22. No, Sir, he has only one, who lives here (ici). 23. Have you time to go to our house this morning? 24. We have time to go there. 25. We intend to go there and to speak to your sister. 26. Is she at your house? 27. She is at her (own) house. 28. Have you bread, butter, and cheese at home? 29. We have bread and butter there. 30. We have no cheese there, we do not like cheese. 31. Is your watch at the watchmaker's? 32. It (elle) is there. 33. Have you two gold watches? 34. I have only one gold watch. 35. Who intends to go to my father's this morning? 36. Nobody intends to go there.

#### LESSON XXV.

# LEÇON XXV

1. In the first person singular of the present of the indicative of almost all those French verbs, which in that person have only one syllable, the common interrogative form [L. 23. 9.] is not allowed. To render the verb interrogative, the expression est-ce que is prefixed to the affirmative form. [§ 98, (5.) (6.)]

Est-ce que je vends du drap? Est-ce que je joue souvent? Do I sell cloth?
Do I play often?

2. The first person singular of the indicative of avoir, to have; être, to be; aller, to go; pouvoir, to be able; devoir, to one; savoir, to know, etc., may, however, be conjugated interrogatively according to the general rules.

Ai-je vos mouchoirs? Combien vous dois-je? Have I your handkerchiefs? How much do I owe you?

3. The form est-ce que is always allowable, and sometimes preferable, when the first person singular of the present of the indicative of a verb has several syllables, [ 98, (6.)]

Est-ce que je vous envoie des livres ?

Est-ce que je commence à parler ?

Do I send you books? Do I begin to speak?

4. Est-ee que may, in familiar conversation, be used with all the persons of those tenses susceptible of being conjugated interrogatively:—Qu'est-ee que vous lisez? may be said, instead of, que lisez vous? What do you read?

5. Interrogative Form of the Indicative Present c?

VENIR. to come. ENVOYER, to send. ALLER, to go. Est-ce que je vais ? do I Est-ce que j'envoie ? do Est-ce que je viene ? de I send, or am I sending? I come or am Icaning? go, or am I going? Envoies-tu? Viens-tu ? Vas-tu? Va t-il 3 Venons nous ? Envoyons nous ? Allons nous ? Venez vous? Allez vous ? Enveyez vous? Envoient ils ? Viennent ils ? Vont ils ?

6. The article le, preceded by the preposition a is contracted into au before a noun masculine commencing with a consonant, or an a aspirate; and into aux before a plural noun. [] 13, (8.)]

Allez vous au bal ou au marché? Do you go to the ball or to market?

7. A l'église means at or to church; à l'école, at or to school:

Nous allons à l'église et à l'école. We go to church and to school.

8. Quelque part, means somewhere, anywhere; nulle part, no where

Votre neveu où est il? Il est quelque part. Il n'est nulle part. Where is your nephew? He is somewhere. He is nowhere.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Est-ce que je vais à l'école?
Vous "llez à l'église aujourd'hui.
Est-ce que je commence mon travail?
Est-ce que je parle anglais?
Est-ce que j'envoie ce livre à mon frère?
Allez vous au marché demain?
J'y vais après-demain.
Envoyez vous vos enfants à l'école?
Je les envoie chez le professeur.
Je les y envoie cette après-midi.
Vos habits où sont ils?
Ils sont quelque part.
Ils ne sont nulle part.
Est-ce que je demeure chez vous?

Do I go to school? You go to church to-day, Do I begin my work?

Do I speak English?
Do I send this book to my brother?

Do you go to market to-morrow? I go there the day after to-morrow. Do you send your children to school? I send them to the professor's. I send them there this afternoon. Where are your clothes? They are somewhere. They are nowhere. Do I live at your house? Do I eat to much?

#### EXERCISE 47.

Absent, e, absent; Adresse, f. address; Banque, f. bank; Banquier, m. banker; Billet, m. note; ticket; Chapelier, m. hatter; Concert, m. concert; Coup-er, I. to cut;

Est-ce que je mange trop?

Cuir, m. leather; Depuis, since; École, f. school; Écolier, m. scholar; Église, f. church; Marché, m. market; Noir, e, black; Perruquier, m. havr-dresser; Point, not; Poste, f. post-office; Rouge, red; Village, m. village; Vert, e, green.

1. Où est-ce que je vais? 2. Vous allez chez le chapelier. 3. Est-ce que je vais à la banque? 4. Vous allez à la banque et au concert. 5. Est-ce que je coupe votre bois? 6. Vous ne coupez ni mon bois ni mon habit. 7. Est-ce que je porte un chapeau vert? 8. Vous ne portez pas un chapeau vert, vous en portez un noir. 9. Votre écolier va-t-il quelque part? 10. Il va à l'église, à l'école et au marché. 11. Ne va-t-il pas chez le perruquier? 12. Il ne va nulle part. 13. Ne portez vous point des bottes de cuir rouge? 14. J'en porte de cuir noir. 15. N'allez vous pas chez le banquier? 16. Je ne vais pas chez lui, il est absent depuis hier. 17. Vient il à la banque ce matin? 18. Il a l'intention d'y venir, s'il a le temps.\* 19. A-t-il envie d'aller au concert? 20. Il a grande envie d'y aller, mais il n'a pas de billet. 21. Demeurez vous dans ce village? 22. Oui,

<sup>\*</sup> The i of s is elided before il, ils, but in no other case. This is the enly instance of the elision of t.

Monsieur, j'y demeure. 24. Envoyez vous ce billet à la poste? 25. Je l'envoie à son adresse.

#### EXERCISE 48.

1. Do I wear my large black hat? 2. You wear a handsome green hat. 3. Does the banker go to the hair-dresser's this morning? 4. He goes there this morning. 5. Does he intend to go to the bank this morning? 6. He does not intend to go there, he has no time. 7. Do you send your letters to the post-office? 8. I do not send them, they are not yet written (icrites). 9. Do I send you a note? 10. You send me a ticket, but I have no wish to go to the concert. 11. Does your brother go to school to-morrow? 12. He goes (there) to-day, and remains at home to-morrow. 13. Do I go there? 14. You do not go anywhere. 15. Where do you go? 16. I am going to your brother's, is he at home? 17. He is not at home, he is absent since yesterday. 18. Does your brother live in this village? 19. He does not, [L. 24. 12.] he lives at my nephew's. 20. Are you wrong to go to school? 21. No, Sir, I am right to go to church and to school. 22. Do you wish to come to my house? 23. I like to go to your house, and to your brother's. 24. When are you coming to our house? 25. To-morrow, if I have time. 26. Does the banker like to come here? 27. He likes to come to your house. 28. Is the hair-dresser coming? 29. He is not yet coming. 30. What are you sending to the scholar? 31. I am sending books, paper, and clothes. 32. Where is he? 33. He is at school. 34. Is the school in the village! 35. It is there.

# LESSON XXVI.

#### LEÇON XXVI.

 The verb aller, is used, in French, in the same manner as the verb to go, in English, to indicate a proximate future.

Allez vous écrire ce matin?

Are you going to verile this morning?

Je vais écrire mes lettres.

I am going to verile my betters.

2. The verb venir is used idiomatically, in French, to indicate a past just clapsed. It requires, in this signification, the preposition de before another verb.

Je viens d'écrire mes lettres.

Nous venons de recevoir des lettres.

We have just received letters.

8. Aller trouver, venir trouver, are used in the sense of to go to,

to come to, in connection with nouns or pronouns representing persons --

Allez trouver le ferblantier. J'ai envie d'aller le trouver. Venez me trouver à dix heures.

Go to the tinman. I have a desire to go to him. Come to me at ten o'clock.

4. Aller chercher, means to go for, to go and fetch:

Allez chercher le médecin. Go and fetch the physician. Je vais chercher du sucre et du café. I am going for coffee and sugar

5. Envoyer chercher, means to send for, to send and fetch:-

Envoyez chercher le marchand. J'envoie chercher des légumes.

Send for the merchant. I send for vegetables.

6. The first and second persons of the plural of the imperative are, with few exceptions, the same as the corresponding persons of the present of the indicative. The pronouns nous, yous, are not used with the imperative.

#### 7. Plural of the Imperative of Aller, Envoyer, and VENTE.

Allons, let us go; Allez, go;

Envoyez, send:

Envoyons, let us send; Venons, let us come; Venez, come.

8. Tous, m. toutes, f. followed by the article les and a plural noun. are used in French in the same sense as the word every in English.

Votre frère vient tous les jours. Your brother comes every day. Vous allez à l'école tous les matins. You go to school every morning.

9. Tout, m. toute, f. followed by le or la and the noun in the singular, are used for the English expression the whole coming before a noun.

Il reste ici toute la journée. He remains here the whole day.

10. A day of the week or of the month, pointed out as the time of an appointment or of an occurrence, is not preceded by a preposition in French.

Venez lundi ou mardi. Venez le quinze ou le seize avril. Come on Monday or Tuesday. Come on the fifteenth or sixteenth of April.

11. When the occurrence is a periodical or customary one, the article le is prefixed to the day of the week or the time of the day.

Il vient nous trouver le lundi. He comes to us Mondays.

Il va trouver votre père l'aprés-midi. He goes to your father in the afternuon,

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Je vais parler à M. votre père. Nous venons de recevoir de l'argent. Que venez vous de faire ?

I am going to speak to your father. We have just received money. What have you just done?

Je vieus de déchirer mon habit. Votre frère va-t-il trouver son ami? Il va le trouver tous les jours. Il vient me trouver tous les lundis. Allez vous chercher de l'argent ? Je n'en vais pas chercher. Envoyez vous chercher des livres arabes ? Allez yous chez cette dame lundi?

J'ai l'intention d'y aller mardi. J'y vais ordinairement le mercredi. Il va à l'église le dimanche.

I have just torn my coal. Does your brother go to his friend? He goes to him every day. He comes to me every Monday. Do you go and fetch money? I do not. [L 24. 12.] Do you send for Arabic books?

Do you go to that lady's house on Monday? I intend to go there on Tuesday. I generally go there Wednesdays. He goes to church Sundays.

#### EXERCISE 49.

Annee, f. year ; Apprend-re, 4. ir. tolearn; Ecossais, e. Scotch; Après-midi, f. afternoon; Ecri-re, 4. ir. to write; Commenc-er, 1. to com- Enseign-er, 1. to teach; mence: Compagne, f. compan-Jendi. m. Thursday; Connaissances. quaintances:

Demain. to-morrow:

Dimanche, m. Sunday : Excepté, except ; Journée, f. day: f. ac-Irlandais, e, Irish; Lundi, m. Monday; Malade, sick :

Mardi, m. Tuesday; Mercredi, m. Wednes day; Musique, f. music; Prochain, e, next; Vendredi, m. Friday ; Rest-er, 1. to remain, live ; Samedi, Saturday ; Teinturier, m. dwer.

1. Qu'allez vous faire? 2. Je vais apprendre mes lécons 3. N'allez vous pas écrire à vos connaissances! 4. Je ne vais écrire à personne. 5. Qui vient de vous parler ? 6. L'Irlandais vient de nous parler. 7. Quand l'Écossaise va-t-elle vous enseigner la musique? 8. Elle va me l'enseigner l'année prochaine. 9. Va-t-elle commencer mardi ou mercredi ! 10. Elle ne va commencer ni mardi ni mercredi, elle a l'intention de commencer jeudi, si elle a le temps. 11. Votre compagne va-t-elle à l'église tous les dimanches? 12. Elle y va tous les dimanches et tous les mercredis. 13. Qui allez vous trouver? 14. Je ne vais trouver personne. 15. N'avez vous pas l'intention de venir me trouver demain? 16. J'ai l'intention d'aller trouver votre teinturier. 17. Envoyez vous chercher le médecin? 18. Quand je suis malade, je l'envoie chercher. 19. Reste-t-il avec vous toute la journée? 20. Il ne reste chez moi que quelques minutes. 21. Allez vous à l'école le matin? 22. J'y vais le matin et l'aprés-midi. 23. Y allez vous tous les jours? 24. J'y vais tous les jours excepté le lundi et le dimanche. 25. Le samedi je reste ches nous, et le dimanche je vais à l'église.

#### EXERCISE 50.

1. What is the Irishman going to do? 2. He is going to teach music. 3. Has he just commenced his work? 4. He has just com

menced it. 5. Who has just written to you? 6. The dver has just written to me. 7. Does your little boy go to church every day? 8. No. Sir, he goes to church Sundays and he goes to school every day. 9. Do you go for the physician? 10. I send for him because (parceque) my sister is sick. 11. Do you go to my physician or to yours? 12. I go to mine, yours is not at home. 13 Where is he? 14. He is at your father's or at your brother's. 15. Do you inten to send for the physician? 16. I intend to send for him. 17. Am I right to send for the Scotchman? 18. You are wrong to send for him. 19. Do you go to your father in the afternoon? 20. I go to nim in the morning. 21. Does your brother go to your uncle's every Monday? 22. He goes there every Sunday. 23. Are you going to learn music? 24. My niece is going to learn it, if she has time. 25. Am I going to read or to write? 26. You are going to read to morrow. 27. Does he go to your house every day? 28. He comes to us every Wednesday. 29. At what hour? 30. At a quarter before nine. 31. Does he come early or late? 32. He comes at a quarter after nine. 33. What do you send for? 34. We send for wine, bread, butter and cheese. 35. What do you go for? 36. We go for vegetables, meat and sugar. 37. We want sugar every morning.

# LESSON XXVII.

#### LECON XXVII.

#### PLACE OF THE PRONOUNS.

The personal pronoun used as the direct regimen [§ 2, (2.) § 42,
 (4.)] or object of a verb,\* is in French placed before the verb, except in the second person singular or in the first and second persons plural of the imperative used affirmatively.

Il me voit, il l'aime. Il nous aime, il vous aime. He sees me, he loves him. He loves us, he loves you,

2. The personal pronoun representing the indirect regimen of the verb,  $[\S 2, (3.) \S 42, (5.)]$  answering to the dative of the Latin, and to the indirect object of the English with the preposition to expressed or understood, is also in French placed before the verb:—

<sup>\*</sup> The young student will easily distinguish the personal pronoun used as the direct regimen of a verb, by the fact that there is in English no preposition between the verb and this pronoun.

Il me parle, il lui parle.

Il nous donne une fleur.

Il vous parle, il leur parle.

He speaks to me, he speaks to him.

He gives us a flover.\*

He speaks to unu, he speaks to them.

Il vous parle, il leur parle. He speaks to you, he speaks to them.

3. The personal pronoun is generally placed after the following verbs: aller, to go; accourir, to run to; courir, to run; venir, to come; penser à, songer à, to think of:—

Il vient à moi. Il pense à vous, à eux. He comes to me. He thinks of you, of them.

4. In the imperative used affirmatively, the pronouns follow the

Aimez les, parlez leur.

Love them, speak to them.

5. The words en and y follow the above rules, except the 3d.

J'en parle, j'y pense.

I speak of it, I think of it.

6. The pronoun used as indirect regimen, answering to the genitive or ablative of the Latin, and to the indirect object which in English is separated from the verb by a preposition other than to, is in French always placed after the verb:—

Je parle de lui, d'elle, d'eux. Je reste avec vous et avec eux. I speak of him, of her, of them.
I remain with you and with them.

7. All pronouns used as objects of verbs, must be repeated :-

Je les aime, je les respecte, je les I love them, respect and honor them honore.

### RESUME OF EXAMPLES .- See § 32.

M'entendez vous ?
Je ne vous entends pas.
Les entendez vous ?
Je les vois et je les entends.
Il nous aime et il nous homore.
Me parlez vous de votre ami ?
Je vous parle de lui [R. 6]
Nous parlez vous de ces dames ?
Je vous parle d'elles.
Ne leur parlez vous pas ?
Je n'ai pas envie de leur parler.
Parlez lui,—ne lui parlez pas.

Allez à lui, courez à lui. Parlez leur,—ne leur parlez pas. Do you hear or understand me?
I do not understand or hear you.
Do you hear them?
I see them and understand them.
He loves and honors us.
To you speak to me of your friend?
I speak to you of him.
Do you speak to us about those ladies?
I speak to now of them.
Do you not speak to them?
I have no vesk to speak to them.
Speak to him or her—do not speak to
him.
Go to him—run to him.

Speak to them, -do not speak to them.

#### EXERCISE 51.

Affaire, f. affair; Compagnon, m. compan-Nouvelle, f. nens;
Arbre, m. bree; ton;
Avis, m. advice; Louis, already;
Corriser m. cherry-tree; Eari-re, 4. ir. to write;
Communiqueer, 1, to com-Exemple, m. example;
Respect-cr, 1. to respect.

<sup>\*</sup> The preposition to is understood. He gives a flower to us.

1. Allez vous lui écrire ? 2. Je vais lui écrire et lui communiquer cette nouvelle. 3. Allez vous lui parler de moi? 4. Je vais lui parier de vous et de votre compagnon. 5. Leur envoyez vous de beaux arbres? 6. Je leur envoie des pommiers, des poiriers, et des cerisiers? 7. Ne m'envoyez vous pas des cerisiers? 8. Je ne vous en envoie pas, vous en avez déjà. 9. Avez vous raison de leur parler de cette affaire? 10. Je n'ai pas tort de leur parler de cette affaire. 11. Venez à nous demain matin. 12. Venez nous trouver, cette après-midi. 13. Ailez vous les trouver tous les jours? 14. Je vais les trouver tous les soirs. 15. Leur donnez vous de bons avis? 16. Je leur donne de bons avis et de bons exemples. 17. Nous parlez vous de vos sœurs? 18. Je vous parle d'elles. 19. Ne nous parlez vous pas de nos frères? 20. Je vous parle d'eux. 21. Ne les aimez vous pas? 22. Nous les aimons et nous les respectors. 23. Pensez vous à se livre ou n'y pensez vous pas? 24. Nous y pensons et nous en parlons. 25. Nous n'v pensons pas.

#### Exercise 52.

1. When are you going to write to your brother? 2. I am going to write to him to-morrow morning. 3. Do you intend to write to him every Monday? 4. I intend to write to him every Sunday. 5. Have you a wish to speak to him to-day? 6. I have a wish to speak to him, but he is not here. 7. Where is he? 8. He is at his house, 9. Do you speak to them? 10. Yes, Sir, I speak to them about (de) this affair. 11. Do they give you good advice? 12. They give me good advice and good examples. 13. Do you go to your sister every day? 14. I go to her every morning at a quarter before nine. 15. Does she like to see (voir) you? 16. She likes to see me and she receives me well. 17. Do you think of this affair? 18. I think of it the whole day. 19. Do you speak of it with (avec) your brother? 20. We speak of it often. 21. Do you send your companion to my house? 22. I send him every day. 23. Are you at home every day? 24, I am there every morning at ten o'clock. 25. Do you like to go to church? 26: I like to go there every Sunday and every Wednesday. 27. Do you speak of your houses? 28. I speak of them (en). 29. Does your brother speak of his friends? 30. Yes, Sir, he speaks of them (d'eux). 31. Does he think of them? 32. Yes, Sir, he thinks of them (à eux). 33. Does he think of this news? 84. Yes, Sir, he thinks of it (v). 35. I love and honor them.

# LESSON XXVIII.

LECON XXVIII.

RESPECTIVE PLACE OF THE PRONOUNS. See & 101

1. When two pronouns occur, one used as a direct regimen or object (accusative), the other used as the indirect regimen or object (dative), the indirect object, if not in the third person singular or plural, must precede the direct object. [§ 101, (1.)]

> Je vous le donne. Il me le donne. Il nous le donne.

He gives il to me. He gives it to us.

2. When the pronoun used as an indirect object [dative, Rule 2 L 26.] is in the third person singular or plural, it must be placed after the direct object. [] 101, (2.)]

> Nous le lui donnons. Nous le leur donnous.

We give it to him. We give it to them.

3. The above rules of precedence apply also to the imperative used negatively :-

> Ne nous le donnez pas. [R. 1] Ne le lui donnez pas. [R. 2.]

Do not give at to us. Do not give it him.

4. With the imperative used affirmatively, the direct object precedes in all cases the indirect object. [§ 101, (5.)]

> Donnez le nous. Montrez le leur.

Give it to us. Show it to them.

5. En and y always follow the other pronouns :-

Je lui en donne. Il nous y envoie.

VOIR, to see;

Ils voient.

I give him some. He sends us thither.

6. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF THE IRREGULAR VERBS. VOULOIR, to will, be wil- Pouvoin, to be able;

ling: Je veux, I will or am Je puis, I can, I may, I Je vois, I see, do see, or am able ; willing:

am seeing; Tu veux, Tu vois. Il veut. Il voit. Nous voulons. Nous voyons, Vous voulez. Vous vovez.

Tu peux.\* Il peut, Nous pouvons, Vous pouvez, Ils peuvent.

7. The above verbs take no preposition before another verb.

Ils veulent.

8. The preposition, pour, is used to render the preposition to, where the latter means in order to.

Je vais chez vous pour parler à vo- I go to your house to speak to your brother and to see you. tre frère et pour vous voir.

After the verbs pouvoir, to be able; over, to dore savoir, to trace the negative pas may be omitted.

J'ai besoin d'argent pour acheter I want money to (in order to) buy des marchandises.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Voulez vous nous le donner? Je veux vous le prêter. Pouvez vous me les donner? Je ne puis vous les donner. Votre frère peut il le lui envoyer ? Il ne veut pas le lui envoyer. Qui veut le leur prêter? Personne ne veut le leur prêter. Envoyez les nous. Ne nous les envoyez pas Donnez nous en. Ne leur en envoyez pas. Envoyez le leur, pour les contenter.

Will you give it to us?
I will lend it to you.
Can you give them to me? I cannot give them to you. Can your brother send it to him? He will not send it to him. Who will lend it to them? No one will lend it to them. Send them to us. Do not send them to us. Give us some (of it). Do not send them any. Send it to them (in order) to satisfy I can send it to you there.

Je puis vous l'v envoyer.

#### EXERCISE 53.

Commis, m. clerk; Guère, but little; Poisson, m. fish; Connaissance, f. acquain-Marchande de modes, f. Pologne, f. Poland; tance: milliner: Croi-re, 4. ir. to believe; Montr-er, 1. to show;
Dette, f. debt;
D-evoir, 3. to once;
Oubli-er, 1. to pay;

Prêter, 1. to lend : Semaine, f. week ; Souvent, often; Voyage, m. journey.

1. Voulez vous donner ce livre à mon frère? 2. Je puis le lui prêter, mais je ne puis le lui donner. 3. Voulez vous nous les envover? 4. La marchande de modes peut vous les envoyer. 5. Les lui montrez vous? 6. Je les vois et je les lui montre. 7. Avez vous peur de nous les prêter? 8. Je n'ai pas peur de vous les prêter. 9 Ne pouvez vous nous envoyer du poisson? 10. Je ne puis vous en envoyer, je n'en ai guère. 11. Voulez vous leur en parler? 12. Je veux leur en parler, si je ne l'oublie pas. 13. Venez vous souvent les voir? 14. Je viens les voir tous les matins, et tous les soirs. 15. Ne leur parlez vous point de votre voyage en Pologne? 16. Je leur en parle, mais ils ne veulent pas me croire. 17. Est-ce que je vois mes connaissances, le lundi? 18. Vous les voyez tous les jours de la semaine. 19. Vous envoient elles plus d'argent que le commis de notre marchand? 20. Elles m'en envoient plus que lui. 21. En envoyez vous au libraire? 22. Je lui en envoie quand je lui en dois. 23. N'avez vous pas tort de lui en envoyer? 24. Je ne puis avoir tort de payer mes dettes. 25. Ils vous en donnent, et ils vous en prêtent quand vous en avez besoin.

#### EXERCISE 54.

1. Will you send us that letter? 2. I will send it to you, if you will read it. 3. I will read it if (si) I can. 4. Can you lend me your pen? 5. I can lend it to you, if you will take care of it. [L. 22, (3.)] 6. May I speak to your father? 7. You may speak to him, he is here. 8. Are you afraid of forgetting it? [L. 21, (4.)] 9. I am not afraid of forgetting it. 10. Will you send them to him? 11. I intend to send them to him, if I have ume. 12. Do you speak to him of your journey? 13. I speak to him of my journey. 14. I speak to them of it. 15. Can you communicate it to him? 16. I have a wish to communicate it to him. 17. Do you see your acquaintances every Monday? 18. I see them every Monday and every Thursday. 19. Where do you intend to see them? 20. I intend to see them at your brother's and at your sister's. 21. Can you send him there every day? 22. I can send him there every Sunday, if he wishes (s'il le veut). 23. Can you give them to me? 24. I can give them to you. 25. Who will lend them books? 26. No one will lend them any. 27. Your bookseller is willing to sell them good books and good paper. 28. Is he at home? 29. He is at his brother's. 30. Are you wrong to pay your debts? 31. I am right to pay them. 32. Will you send it to us? 33. I am willing to send it to you, if you want it. 34. Are you willing to give them to us? 35. We are willing to give them to your acquaintances.

#### LESSON XXIX.

# LEÇON XXIX.

#### USE OF THE ARTICLE (\$ 77.)

 The article le, la, les, as already stated, is used in French before nouns taken in a general sense:—

Les jardins sont les ornements des villages et des campagnes.

Gardens are the ornaments of villages and of rural districts.

2. The article is also used in French, as in English, before nouns taken in a particular sense :---

Les jardins de ce village sont superbes.

The gardens of this village are superb.

3. It is also used before abstract nouns, before verbs and adjectives used substantively:—

La paresse est odieuse.

La jeunesse n'est pas toujours do- Youth is not always tractable, cile.

Idleness is odious.

saires à la vie.

Le boire et le manger sont néces- Eating and drinking are necessary to

4. The article is used before the names of countries, provinces, rivers, winds and mountains: -[6 77, (3.) (4.)]

La France est plus grande que France is larger than Italy. l'Italie.

La Normandie est très fertile. Normandy is very fertile.

5. The article is used before titles:-

Le général Cavaignac. Le maréchal Nev.

General Cavaignac. Marshal Neu.

6. In respectful address or discourse, the words, Monsieur, Madame, Mademoiselle are placed before titles and designations of relationship :-

Monsieur le président. Madame la comtesse. Mademoiselle votre sœur.

(Mr.) President. (Madam) Countess. (Miss) your sister.

- 7. The plural of Monsieur, Madame and Mademoiselle, is Messieurs. Mesdames, and Mesdemoiselles.
- 8. The student should be careful to distinguish a noun taken in a general or in a particular sense from one taken in a partitive sense: [ 78.]

General or particular sense.

Nous aimons les livres. We like books. Nous avons les livres, We have the books.

Partitive sense.

Modesty is amiable.

Nous avons des livres, We have books i. e. some books. Vous avez écrit des lettres. You have written letters, i. e. some letters.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

La modestie est aimable. Le courage est indispensable au

général. Les fleurs sont l'ornement des jar-Les fleurs des jardins de ce château.

Avez vous l'intention de visiter la

France? J'ai l'intention de visiter l'Italie. Le capitaine Dungont est il ici? Le major Guillaume est chez lui. Voyez vous Madame votre mère? Je vois Monsieur votre frère. Mon frère n'aime pas les louanges, Flowers are the ornament of gardens The flowers of the gardens of this Do you intend visiting France? I intend visiting Italy.

Courage is indispensable to the gens-

Is captain Dument here? Major William is at home. Do you see your mother? I see your brother. My brother is not fond of prats

#### EXERCISE 55.

Aim-er, 1. to be fond of, Demeur-er, 1. to dwell, Légume, m. regetable; live;
live;
Live;
Live;
Live;
Live;
Live;
Live;
Live;
Lundi, m. Monday;
Poche, f. peach;
Poche, f. peach;
Pramboise, f. raspeerry;
Framboise, f. raspeerry;

1. Aimez vous le pain ou la viande ? 2. J'aime le pain, la viande, et le fruit. 3. Avons nous des pêches dans notre jardin? 4. Nous y avons des pêches, des fraises, des framboises et des cerises. 5. Monsieur votre frère aime-t-il les cerises? 6. Il n'aime guère les cerises, il présère les prunes. 7. Avez vous des légumes? 8. Je n'aime point les légumes. 9. Nous n'avons ni légumes ni fruits. [L. 8. 3, 4.] 10. Nous n'aimons ni les légumes ni les fruits. 11. Allez vous tous les jours dans le bois de Monsieur votre frère? 12. Je n'y vais pas tous les jours. 13. Votre sœur apporte-t-elle les fleurs? 14. Elle les apporte. 15. Madame votre mère apporte-t-elle des fleurs? 16. Elle en apporte tous les lundis. 17. Voyez vous le général Bertrand ! 18. Je ne le vois pas, je vois le caporal Duchêne. 19. Mesdemoiselles vos sœurs sont elles fatiguées? 20. Mes sœurs sont fatiguées d'étudier. 21. Monsieur le président est-il chez lui? 22. Non, Monsieur, il est chez Monsieur le colonel Dumont. 23. Demeure-t-il loin d'ici ! 24. Il ne demeure pas loin d'ici. 25. Où demeure-t-il! 26. Il demeure chez Monsieur le capitaine Lebrun.

#### EXERCISE 56.

1. Does your sister like flowers? 2. My sister likes flowers, and my brother is fond of books. 3. Is he wrong to like books? 4. No, Sir, he is right to like books and flowers. 5. Have you many flowers in your gardens? 6. We have many flowers and much fruit. 7. Is your cousin fond of raspberries? 8. My cousin is fond of raspberries and \*atrawberries. 9. Is the captain fond of praises? 10. He is not fond of praises. 11. Has the gardener brought you vegetables \*12. He has brought me vegetables and fruit.\* 13. Is he ashamed to bring you vegetables? 14. He is neither ashamed nor afraid to cell vegetables. 15. Is your mother tired? 16. My mother is not tired. 17. Is your brother at colonel D's? 18. He lives at colonel D's, but he is not at home at present (à présent). 19. How many peaches have you? 20. I have not many peaches, but I have many plums. 21. Does Capt. B. like peaches? 22. He likes peaches, plums,

The student must not forget that the article is repeated before every noun.

raspberries, and strawberries. 23. Are you going into (dans) your brother's wood? 24. I go there every morning. 25. Is general L. here? 26. No, Sir, he is not here, he is at your cousin's. 27. Does your friend, General H. live far from here? 28. He does not live far from here, he lives at his brother's. 29. Have you fine flowers in your garden? 30. We have very fine flowers; we are fond of flowers. 31. Do you give them to him? 32. I give them to you. 33. I give you some. 34. I give them some. 35. Give us some. 36. Do not give us any.

#### LESSON XXX.

#### LEÇON XXX.

#### USE OF THE ARTICLE CONTINUED.

- 1. Adjectives of nation will, according to R. 3 of the last lesson, be preceded by the article:—
- II apprend le français, l'anglais, He learns French, English, German l'allemand et l'italien.
- 2. After the verb parler, the article may be omitted before an adjective of nation, taken substantively:—
- Votre frère parle espagnol et portu-Your brother speaks Spanish and gais.
- 3. The article is not used in French before the number which follows the name of a sovereign. This number, (unless it be first and second) must be the cardinal, and not the  $\epsilon$ -dinal:—[ $\hbar$  26, (3.)]
- Vous avez l'histoire de Henri quatre. You have the history of Henry the Fourth.
- 4. A word placed in apposition with a noun or pronoun is not in French preceded by un, une,  $\alpha$  or  $\alpha n$ , unless it be qualified by an adjective or determined by the following part of the sentence.

Votre ami est médecin. Notre frère est avocat. Votre ami est un bon médecin. Notre frère est un avocat célèbre.

Your friend is a physician. Our brother is a barrister. Your friend is a good physician. Our brother is a celebrated advocate.

#### 5. Present of the Indicative of the Irregular Verbs;

APPRENDRE, to learn; CONNAÎTRE, to know; SAVOIR, to know; J'apprends, I learn, do Je connais, I know, or Je sais, I know, or do learn, or am learning; do know; know; know; Tu apprends. Tu connais Tu sais,

Tu apprends,
Il apprend,
Nous apprenons,
Vous apprenez,

Ils apprennent.

Il connait, Nous connaissons, Vous connaissez, Ils connaissent. Tu sais, Il sait, Nous savons, Vous savez, Ils savent, 6. Connaître means to be acquainted with; savoir, to know, is said only of things.

Connaissez vous ce Français, cet Anglais, cet Allemand, et cet Espagnol?

Savez vous le français, l'anglais, l'allemand, et l'espagnol? Do you know that Frenchman, that Englishman, that German, and that Spaniard?

Do you know French, English, German, and Spanish?

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Le capitaine G. sait il le français? Il ne le sait pas, mais il l'apprend. Connaissez vous le Docteur L.? Je ne le connais pas, mais je sais où

il demeure. Ce monsicur est il pcintre? Non, il est architecte. Ce monsicur est un architecte dis-

tingué. Co Français parle grec et arabe.

Il parle le grec, l'arabe et l'italien.

Avez vous vu Charles dix, frère de Louis dix-huit?

Does captain G. know French?
He does not know it, but learns it.
Do you know Dr. L.?
I am not acquainted with him, but

know where he lives.

Is that gentleman a painter?

No, he is an architect.

That gentleman is a distinguished architect.

That Frenchman speaks Greek and Arabic. He speaks the Greek, Arabic, and

Halian languages.

Have you seen Charles the Tenth, a brother of Louis the Eighteenth?

#### Exercise 57.

Allemand, e, German;
Ancien, ne, ancient;
Anglais, e, English;
Anglais, e, Canese;
Danois, e, Danish, Dane;
Quatorze, fourteen;
Quatorze, fourteen;
Quatorze, fourteen;
Tapissier, m. upholsterer.

1. Connaissez vous ce Monsieur? 2. Oui, Madame, je le connais fort bien. 2. Savez vous de quel pays il est? 4. Il est hongrois. 5. Parle-t-il allemand? 6. Il parle allemand, polonais, russe, suédois, et danois. 7. N'est il pas médecin? 8. Non, Monsieur, avait la révolution, il était capitaine. 9. Avez vous envie d'apprendre le russe? 10 J'ai envie d'apprendre le russe et le grec moderne. 11. Connaissez vous les n. ssieurs qui parlent à votre sœur? 12. Jo ne les connais pas. 13. Savez vous où ils demeurent? 14. Ils demeurent chez le tapissier de votre frère. 15. N'avez vous pas l'histoire de Louis quatorze, dans votre bibliothèque? 16. Je n'an i celle de Louis quatorze, ni celle de Henri quatre. 17. Avez vous tort d'apprendre le chinois. 19. Vos compagnons apprennent ils les langues anciennes? 20. Ils savent plusieurs langues anciennes et modernes. 21. Parles vous anglais? 22 Je sais l'anglais et je le parle. 23. Connaisses

vous l'Anglais que nous voyons? 24. Je ne le connais pas. 25. Il ne me connait pas et je ne le connais pas.

#### EXERCISE 58.

1. Does our physician know French? 2. He knows French, English, and German. 3. Does he know the French physician? 4. He knows him very well. 5. Are you acquainted with that lady? 6. I am not acquainted with her. 7. Is she a German or a Swede? 8. She is neither a German nor a Swede, she is a Russian. 9. Do you intend to speak to her? 10. I intend to speak to her in (en) English. 11. Does she know English? 12. She knows several languages: she speaks English, Danish, Swedish, and Hungarian. 13. Is your brother a colonel? 14. No, Sir, he is a captain. 15. Is your upholsterer a Dane? 16. He is not a Dane, he is a Swede. 17. Are vou a Frenchman? 18. No, Sir, I am a Hungarian. 19. Do you know Chinese? 20. I know Chinese, Russian, and modern Greek. 21. Are you wrong to learn languages? 22. I am not wrong to learn languages. 23. Do you know the Englishman who lives at your brother's? 24. I am acquainted with him. 25. I am not acquainted with him. 26. Do you like books? 27. I am fond of books. 28. Have you a desire to learn Russian? 29. I have no desire to learn Russian. 30. Have you no time? 31. I have but little time. 32. What do you learn? 33. We learn Latin, Greek, French, and German, 34. Do vou not learn Spanish? 35. We do not learn it

# LESSON XXXI. LEÇON XXXI. RELATIVE PRONOUNS, (§ 38).

- 1. Qui, used as nominative, may relate to persons or to things:— Les fleurs qui sont dans votre jardin. The flowers which are in your garden.
- Qui, used as the object of a verb, can only be said of persons.
   It is used interrogatively with or without a preposition:—

Qui votre frère voit il ? Whom does your brother see ?

De qui parlez vous ce matin ? Of whom do you speak this morning?

3. Que may be said of persons or things. It can never be understood, and must be repeated before every verb. [L. 19. 1.]

Les personnes que nous voyons. Les langues que nous apprenons. The persons whom we see.
The languages which we learn.

4. Ce que is employed for that which, or its equivalent what:—
Ce que vous apprenez est utile.
That which you learn is useful.
Touvez vous ce que vous cherchez.
Do you find what you seek?

5. Que answers to the English pronoun what, used absolutely before a verb :--

What do you think of that? Que pensez vous de cela?

6. Quoi, when not used as an exclamation, is generally preceded ty a preposition, and relates only to things:-

De quoi voulez vous parler? Of what do you wish to speak? Of what do you think? A quoi pensez vous ?

7. Lequel, m., laquelle, f., lesquels, m. p., lesquelles, f. p., which, or which one, [L. 18. 6.] or which ones, relate to persons or things. They may be preceded by a preposition:-

Lequel avez vous apporté? Duquel parlez vous ?

Which one have you brought? Of which one do you speak?

8. Dont, of which, or of whom, whose, may relate to persons or things, in the masculine or feminine, singular or plural. It can never be used absolutely and must always be preceded by an antecedent-It is preferable to de qui or duquel, &c.

The flowers of which you speak to me. Les fleurs dont vous me parlez. Les demoiselles dont votre sœur vous The young ladies of ichom your sister speaks to you. parle.

# 9. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF THE IRREGULAR VERBS,

METT-RE, 4. to put. FAI-RE. 4. to make, to do. DI-RE, 4. to say. Je mets, I put, do put, or Je fais, I make or do, I Je dis. I sau, do sau, or am making or doing. am pulling. am saying. Tu mets, Tu fais, Tu dis. Il met. Il fait. Il dit. Nous mettons, Nous faisons, Nous disons, Vous mettez, Vous faites, Vous dites. Ils mettent.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Ils font.

Connaissez vous le monsieur qui parle à notre cousin ? Je cennais celui qui lui parle. Comprenez vous ce que je vous dis? Qui vous a parlé de cette affaire ? L'Anglais dont vous parlez est ici.

Ils disent.

L'Espagnol dont la sœur est ici. Que faites vous ce matin? Que dites vous à notre ami? Nous faisons ce que vous nous dites. Pour qui faites vons cet habit ? De quoi parlez vous à votre frère? Nous faisons ce que nous pouvons. Nous parlons de ce dont vous parlez.

Do you know the gentleman who speaks to our cousin? I know him who speaks to him. Do you understand what I say to you? Wio has spoken to you of this affair? The Englishman of whom you speak ve here.

The Spaniard whose sister is here. What do you do this morning? What do you say to our friend? We do that which you say to us. For whom do you make this coat? Of what do you speak to your brother !

We do what we can. We speak of that of witch you speak.

#### Exercise 59.

Arriv-er, 1. to arrive;
Avec, with;
Coffre, m. trunk;
Command-er, 1. to order; Linge, m. linen;
Ecossais, e, Scotch;
Enfant, m. child;
Nom, m. name;
Nom, m. name;

1. Qui connaissez vous? 2. Nous connaissons les Hollandais dont vous nous parlez. 3. Quelles lecons apprenez vous? 4. Nous apprenons les lecons que vous nous recommandez. 5. Ce que je vous dis est il vrai? 6. Ce que vous nous dites est vrai. 7. De qui nous parlez vous? 8. Nous vous parlons des Écossais qui viennent d'arriver. 9. Savez vous qui vient d'arriver? 10. Je sais que le monsieur que votre frère connait vient d'arriver. 11. Vos sœurs que font elles? 12. Elles ne font presque rien, elles n'ont presque rien à faire, 13. Que mettez vous dans votre coffre? 14. Nous v mettons ce que nous avons, nos habillements et notre linge. 15. N'y mettez vous pas vos souliers? 16. Nous y mettons les souliers dont nous avons besoin. 17. De quoi avez vous besoin? 18. Nous avons besoin de ce que nous avons. 19. Cet enfant sait il ce qu'il fait? 20. Il sait ce qu'il fait et ce qu'il dit. 21. Ne voulez vous pas le leur dire? 22. Avec beaucoup de plaisir. 23. Faites vous ce que le marchand vous commande? 24. Nous faisons ce qu'il nous dit. 25. Il parle de ce dont vous parlez.

#### Exercise 60.

1. Have you what (ce dont) you want? 2. We have what we want, 3. Is the gentleman whom you know, here? 4. The lady of whom you speak is here. 5. Is she just arrived? [L. 26. 2.] 6. She is just arrived. 7. Do you know that gentleman? 8. I know the gentleman who is speaking with your father. 9. Do you know his name? 10. I do not know his name, but I know where he lives (demeure). 11. What do you do every morning? 12. We do almost nothing; we have very little to do. 13. Does the tailor make your clothes? 14. He makes my clothes, my brother's, and my cousin's. 15. Do you know what you say? 16. I know what I say, and what I do. 17. Do you know the Scotchman of whom your brother speaks? 18. I know him well. 19 What does he put into his trunk? 20. He puts his clothes. 21. Is that which you say, true? 22. What I say is true. 23. Do you understand that which I say to you? 24. I understand all that you say. 25. Of whom does your brother speak? 26. He speaks of the gentleman whose sister is here. 27. Is your brother wrong to

do what he does? 28. He cannot be wrong to do it. 29. What are you doing? 30. I am doing that which you do. 31. Where do you put my books? 32. Into (dans) your brother's trunk. 33. Is your arother here? 34. He is not here. 35. He is at my brother's, or at my father's.

# LESSON XXXII. LEÇON XXXII.

1. The verb mettre is used in the same sense as the English to put on, in speaking of garments. Mettre le couvert, means to lay the cloth, or set the table:—

Quel chapeau mettez vous?

What hat do you put on?

Votre frère met son habit noir.

Le domestique va mettre le couvert.

2. Oter means to take off, to take away, to take out:—

Mon domestique ôte son chapeau. Ôtez ce livre de la table.

N'a-t-on pas ôté le diner ?

My servant takes off his hat. Take away that book from the table. Have they not taken away the dinner?

3. The verb faire is used before another verb, in the sense of to have, to cause.

Votre frère fait il bâtir une maison? Does your brother have a house built? Il en fait bâtir plus d'une. He has more than one built.

4. It may be used in the same sense before its own infinitive:—

In fair, an habit de dran.

I have a cloth coat made.

Je fais faire un habit de drap.

I have a cloth coal made.

Vous faites faire des souliers de cuir.

You have leather shoes made.

5. Vouloir [L. 28. 6.] followed by dire is used in the sense of to mean:—

One worker years dire?

What do you mean?

Que voulez vous dire? Votre sœur que veut elle dire? What does your sister mean?

# RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Ne mettez vous pas vos habits l J'ai peur de les gâter. Ne portez vous jamais votre habit

Je le mets tous les samedis.

Pourquoi n'ôtez vous pas votre

J'ai trop froid, j'ai peur de l'ôter. Faites vous raccommoder vos sou-

liers l

Je fais raccommoder mes habits.

Je fais faire une paire de bottes.

Do you not put on your clothes? I am afraid of spon. ag trem. Do you never wear your black coat?

I put it on every Saturday.
Why do you not take off your cloak?

I am too cold, I am afraid to take a off.

Do you have your shoes mended?

I have my clothes mended.

I have a pair of boots made.

Je fais creuser un puits. Votre frère que veut il dire ? Que veut dir? cela ? Cela ne veut rien dire. Ôtez vous vos souliers et vos bas ?

Je n'ôte ni les uns ni les autres. Le dîner est prêt ; le domestique va mettre le couvert. Voulez vous ôter le couvert?

Je vais mettre le couvert. Je vais ôter le couvert. What does your brother mean?
What does that mean?
That means nothing.
Do you take off your shoes and stockings?
I take off neither these nor those.
Dinner is ready; the servant is going to leay the cloth.

I have a well dug.

Will you take away the things from the table? I am going to lay the cloth. I am going to take away the things,

#### EXERCISE 61.

Apothicaire, m. drug-Gât-er, 1, to spoil; gist;
Après, after;
Cave, f. cellar;
Creus-er, 1. to dig;
Dimanche, m. Sunday;
Pantoufle, f. stipper;
Pûner, m. dinner;
Fâché, e, sorry, angry;

Prêt, e, ready;
Raccommod-er,
mend;
Tout-à-l'heure, immediately;
Uniforme, m. uniform;
Velours, m. velvet.

1. Le général N. met il son uniforme? 2. Il ne le met point. 3. Pourquoi ne portez vous point votre manteau noir? 4. J'ai peur de le gâter. 5. Mettez vous vos souliers de satin tous les matins? 6. Je ne les mets que les dimanches. 7. Il est midi ; le domestique met il le couvert? 8. Il ne le met pas encore ; il va le mettre tout-àl'heure. 9. Le dîner n'est il pas prêt? 10. Le domestique ôte-t-il le couvert? 11. Il ne l'ôte pas encore, il n'a pas le temps de l'ôter. 12. Ôtez vous votre habit quand vous avez chaud? 13. Je l'ôte quand j'ai trop chaud. 14. Faites vous faire un habit de drap? 15. Je fais faire un habit de drap et un gilet de satin noir. 16. Ne faites vous point raccommoder vos pantoufles de velours? 17. Ne faites vov creuser une cave? 18. Je fais creuser une grande cave. 19. L'apothicaire que veut il dire? 20. Il veut dire qu'il a besoin d'argent. 21. Savez vous ce que cela veut dire? 22. Cela veut dire que votre frère est fâché contre vous. 23. Avez vous envie de mettre votre manteau? 24. J'ai l'intention de le mettre, car j'ai grand froid. 25. Je vais l'ôter, car j'ai chaud.

#### EXERCISE 62.

1. Do you take off your coat? 2. I do not take off my coat, I put it on. 3. Do you take off your cloak when you are cold? 4. When I am cold I put it on. 5. Does your little boy take off his shoes and stockings? [§ 21, (4.)] 6. He takes them off, but he is going to put them on again (remettre). 7. Does that little girl lay the cloth? 8.

She lays the cloth every day at noon (midi). 9. Does she take away the things after dinner? 10. She takes away the things every day. 11. Do you intend to have a coat made? 12. I intend to have a coat made. 13. I am going to have a coat and a vest made. 14. Does your brother have his boots mended? 15. He has them mended. 16. What does your son mean? 17. I do not know what he means. 18. Is he angry with me or with my brother? 19. He is neither ngry with you nor with your brother. 20. Is he afraid to spoil his coat? 21. He is not afraid to spoil it. 22. Does the druggist want money? 23. He does not want money. 24. Has your sister taken my book from the table? 25. She has not taken it away. 26. Why do you take off your shoes? 27. I take them off because they hurt me (given). 28. Do you intend to have a house built? 29. I intend to have one built. 30. Does the tailor spoil your coat? 31. He does not spoil it. 32. Who spoils your clothes? 33. No person spoils them. 34. What hat do you wear ? 35. I wear a black hat.

# LESSON XXXIII.

# LECON XXXIII.

#### UNIPERSONAL VERBS.

1 The unipersonal verb is conjugated only in the third person singular of a tense. Its nominative pronoun il, it, is used absolutely, i. e. it represents no noun previously expressed.

Il plant anj and hai.

It rains to-day.

- 2. The unipersonal verb assumes the termination of the class or conjugation to which it belongs. Some verbs are always unipersonal, and will be found in 162. Others are only occasionally so, and if irregular, will be found in the personal form in the same & 62.
- 3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF THE UNIPERSONAL VERBS.

Y AVOIR to be there: PLAUVOIR, to rain : NEIGER, to snow: Il v a, the cits, twee and. Il plant it rains, it is Il neige, it snows, it is summent.

Grane, to foreze. Dinning, to thate. GRELER, to bell. Il gride § 40 ) at haile it Il orde , do ; it forezes, Il degele (§ 40.) it thanks, it is thereast.

4. Il y a, means there is, or there are, and may be followed by a singular or plural noun, [] 61, 2.]

Il y a du gibier au marché.

There is game in the market. There are apples in your garden

Il y a des pommes dans votre jardin.

5. In relation to the weather, the verb faire is used unipersonally in the same manner as the English verb to be.

Il fait beau temps aujourd'hui. Il fait chaud, il fait troid, It is fine meather to-lay. It is warm, it is cold.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Pleut il ce matin?
Il ne pleut pas, il neige.
Il va pleuvoir ce matin.
Ne gèle-t-il pas ce matin?
Il ne gèle pas, il fait du brouillard.
Y a-t-il du sucre chez vous?
Il y en a beaucoup chez mon frère.
Y a-t-il plusieurs personnes chez
moi?
Il y a plus de cent personnes.

N'y a-t-il personne à l'église?
Il n'y a encore personne.
Est il trop tôt?
Au contraire, il est trop tard.
Fait il froid ou chaud aujourd'hui?
Il fait chaud et humide.
Fait il du vent ou du brouillard?
Il fait un temps bien désagréable.

Does it rain this morning?
It does not rain, it snows.
It is going to rain this morning.
Does it not freeze this morning?
It does not freeze, it is foggy.
Is there any sugar at your house?
There is a great deal at my brother's.
Are there several persons at my house?

There are more than one hundred persons.
Is there nobody at church?
There is as yet no one there.
Is it too soon?
On the contrary, it is too late.
Is it cold or warm to-day?
It is warm and damp.
Is it windy or foggy?
It is very disagreeable weather.

#### EXERCISE 63.

Assemblée, f. assembly, Couvert, e, cloudy; Eurie, f. stable; Bibliothèque, f. library; Epais, se, thick; Brouillard, m. fog; Foin, m. hay; Gibler, m. game; Cinquante, fsfty; Humide, damp;

Manuscrit, m. manuscript; Veau, m. veal; Vent. m. wind; Volaille, f. poultry.

1. Quel temps fait il aujourd'hui? 2. Il fait un temps superbe.

3. Fa'. il très beau temps aujourd'hui? 4. Il fait un temps couvert et h.mide. 5. Pleut il beaucoup ce matin? 6. Il ne pleut pas encore, mais il va pleuvoir. 7. Fait il du vent ou du brouillard? 8. Il ne fait pas de vent. 9. Le brouillard est très épais. 16. Combien de personnes y a-t-il à l'assemblée? 11. Il y a plus de deux cents [L. 20. 7.] personnes. 12. N'y a-t-il pas beaucoup de manuscrits dans votre bibliothèque? 13. Il n'y en a pas beaucoup, il n'y en a que cinquante-cinq. 14. Fait il trop froid pour vous dans cette chambre? 15. Il n'y fait ni trop froid ni trop chaud. 16. Y a-t-il beaucoup de foin dans votre écurie? 17. Il y en a assez pour mon cheval. 18. Restez vous à la maison quand il pleut? 19. Quand il pleut je reste à la maison, mais quand il fait beau temps je vais chez mon cousin. 20. Y a-t-il de la viande au marché? 21. Il y en a

beaucoup, il y a aussi du gibier. 22. Il y a du veau, du moutou et de la volaille. 23. N'y a-t-il pas aussi des légumes et des fruits? 24. Il n'y en a pas. 25. Il y en a aussi.

#### EXERCISE 64.

1. Are you cold this morning? 2. I am not cold, it is warm this morning. 3. Is it foggy or windy? 4. It is neither foggy nor windy, it rains in torrents (d verse). 5. Is it going to rain or to snow? 6. It is going to freeze, it is very cold. 7. It is windy and foggy. 8. Is there any body at your brother's to-day? 9. My brother is at nome, and my sister is at church. 10. Is there any meat in the market? 11. There is meat and poultry. 12. Is it too warm or too cold, for your sister, in this room? 13. It is not so warm in this room, as in your brother's library. 14. Are there good English books in your sister's library? 15. There are some good ones. 16. Are there peaches and plums in your garden? 17. There are many. 18. Do you remain at your brother's, when it snows? 19. When it snows we remain at home. 20. Are there ladies at your mother's? 21. Your two sisters are there to-day. 22. Have you time to go and fetch them? 23. I have no time this morning. 24. Is your horse in the stable ? 25. It is not there, it is at my brother's. 26. Does it hail this morning? 27. It does not hail, it freezes. What weather is it this morning? 29. It is very fine weather. 30. Is it too warm? 31. It is neither too warm nor too cold. Is it going to freeze? 33. It is going to snow. 34. Does it snow every day? 35. It does not snow every day, but it snows very often (souvent).

# LESSON XXXIV.

LEÇON XXXIV.

PLACE OF THE ADVERB. (§ 136.)

 In simple tenses, the adverb generally follows the verb, and is placed as near it as possible:—

Votre commis écrit très bien. Vour clerk verites very well.
Cette demoiselle lit très mal. That young lady reads very badly.

2. When a verb is in the infinitive, the two negatives ne and pas, see and rien, should be placed before it:—

Ne pas parler, ne pas lire.

Not to speak, not to read.

3. The adverb assez, enough, tolerably, precedes generally the other adverbs. It precedes also adjectives and nouns:-

Vous écrivez assez correctement. Vous avez assez de livres. Cet enfant est assez attentif.

You write pretty correctly. You have books enough. That child is attentive enough.

4. Voici means, here is: voilà, there is:-

Voici le livre que vous aimez. Voilà le monsieur dont vous parlez.

Here is the book which you like. There is the gentleman of whom you · speak.

5. Dans is used for in or into, when the noun which follows it is preceded by an article, or by a possessive, demonstrative, or numeral adjective. [5 142, (2.)]:-

Le cravon est dans le pupître. The pencil is in the desk. Mettez cette lettre dans votre malle. Put this letter into your trunk.

6. En renders to, in, or into, coming after the verbs to be, to go, to reside, followed by the name of a part of the earth, a country, or province:-

Notre ami est en France. Vous allez en Italie.

Our friend is in France. You go to Italy.

7. The preposition à is used for the words at or to, in or into, before the name of a town, city, or village, preceded by the verbs mentioned above :-

Il va à Paris le mois prochain. He is going to Paris next month.

8. The same preposition is used in the expressions, à la campagne, à la ville, à la chasse, à la pêche, &c.

Nous allons à la campagne. Vous n'allez pas à la ville. Je vais à la chasse et à la pêche.

We go into the country. You do not go to the city. I go hunting and fishing.

## 9. INDICATIVE PRESENT OF THE IRREGULAR VERBS,

CONDUI-RE, 4. to conduct. ÉCRI-RE, 4. to write. LI-RE, 4. to read. Je conduis, I conduct, do J'écris, I write, do write, Je lis, I read, do read or conduct, or am con- or am writing; am reading; ducting:

Tu conduis. Il conduit. Nous conduisons, Vous conduisez, Ils conduisent.

Tu écris. Il écrit, Nons écrivons, Vous écrivez, Ils écrivent.

Tu lis. Il lit, Nous lisons, Vous lisez, Ils lisent.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Votre parent écrit il bien? Il écrit assez bien et assez vîte.

Nous avons assez de livres.

Does your relation write well? He writes well enough and rapialy enough.

We have books enough.

Nous sommes assez attentifs à nos!

Voilà la demoiselle dont vous parlez.

Votre cheval n'est il pas dans le

Il n'y est pas, il est dans le jardin. Allez vous en France cette année ? Nous allons à Paris et à Lyon. Où conduisez vous ce jeune homme? Je le conduis en Allemague.

Demeurez vous à la ville ? Nous demeurons à la campagne. Allez vous souvent à la chasse !

Nous allons quelquefois à la pêche.

We are attentive enough to our les-

There is the young lady of whom wou speak.

Is not your horse in the field?

It is not there, it is in the garden, Do was go to France this year? We go to Paris and to Lyons. Where do you take this young man? I take him to Germanu. Do you live in the town? We live in the country. Do non go often hunting? We sometimes go fishing.

#### EXERCISE 65.

Associé, m. partner; Cavif. m. pentage; Campagne, f. conutry; Chasse, f. hunting; Commis, m. clerk;

Fort, many : Peche, f. fishing; Prusse, f. Prussia; Rapidement, rapidly: Rend-re, 4. to return ;

Suisse, f. Switzerland; Terre, f. farm, estate; Ville, f. lown, city; Vite, quicklu: Vovage, m. journey.

1. Écrivez vous encore la même leçon ? 2. Je n'écris plus la même, j'en ceris une autre. 3. Votre commis cerit il rapidement? 4. Il écrit fort bien, mais il n'écrit pas vite. 5. N'avez vous pas assez d'argent pour acheter cette terre ? 6. J'ai assez d'argent, mais j'ai l'intention de faire un voyage en France. 7. Voilà votre evre, en avez vous besoin? S. Je n'en ai pas bysoin, j'en ai un autre. 9. Avez vous encore besoin de mon canif? 10. Je n'en ai plus besoin, je vais vous le rendre. 11. Notre cousin demeure-t-il à la ville ? 12. Il ne demeure plus à la ville, il demeure à la campagne. 13. Aime-t-il à aller à la chasse? 14. Il n'aime pas à aller à la chasse, 15. Il va tous les jours à la pôche. 16. Notre associé est il à Paris ou à Rouen I 17. Il est à Marseille. 18. Où avez vous l'intention de conduire votre fils? 19. Je vals le conduire en Italie. 20. Demeurez vous à Milan ou à Florence? 21. Je ne demeure ni à Milan ni à Florence, je demeure à Turia. 22. Votre ami demeure-t-il en Suisso? 23. Il ne demeure plus en Suisse, il demeure en Prusse. 24. Votre domestique est il à l'église? 25. Non, Monsieur, il est à l'école.

### EXERCISE 66.

1. Does your clerk write as well as your son? 2. He writes toleraby well, but not so well as my son. 3. Have you books enough in your library? 4. I have not books enough, but I intend to buy some more. 5. Here is your sister's letter, will you read it? 6. I intend to read it. 7. Does your son like to go fishing? 8. He likes

to go fishing and hunting. 9. When does he like to go fishing? 10. When I am in the country. 11. What do you do when you are in the city? 12. When I am in the city, I read and learn my lesson. 13. Do you intend to go to France this year? 14. I intend to go to Germany. 15. Will you go to the city if it (s'il) rains? 16. When it rains I always remain at home. [R. 1.] 17. How many friends have you in the city? 18. I have many friends there. 19. Are there many English in France? 20. There are many English in France and in Italy (Italie). 21. Are there more English in Germany than in Italy? 22. There are more English in Italy than in Germany. 23. Is it fine weather in Italy? 24. It is very fine weather there. 25. Does it often freeze there? 26. It freezes sometimes there, but not often. 27. Does that young lady read as well as her sister? 28. She reads better than her sister, but her sister reads better than I. 29. Is there any one at your house? 30. My father is at home. 31. Is your brother-in-law absent? 32. My brother-in-law is at your house. 33. There is no one at home to-day.

# LESSON XXXV. LECON XXXV.

1. The indefinite pronoun on has no exact equivalent in English. It may be rendered by one, we, they, people, &c., according to the context. On has, of course, no antecedent, and seldom refers to a particular person, [§ 41, (4.) (5.) § 113.]:—

On doit honorer la vertu. We should honor virtue. On nous apporte de l'argent. Money is brought to us.

2. As may be seen in the last example, on is often the nominative of an active verb, which is best rendered in English by the passive [8 113, (1.)]:-

On dit que votre épouse est ici. It is said that your wife is herc.
On raconte des histoires singulières. Singular histories ore related.
On récolte beaucoup de blé en Much wheat is harvested (grown) in France. France.

- 3. Avoir lieu, answers to the English expression, to take place:-Cela a lieu tous les jours. That takes place every day.
- 4. Au lieu de, answers to the English, instead of. The verb which follows it must, according to Rule 2, L. 21, be put in the infinitive:-

Au lieu d'étudier, il joue.

Instead of studying, he plays.

5. Devoir, to owe, is used before an infinitive, like the English verb, to be, to express obligation:—

Je dois lui écrire demain. Nous devons y aller demain. I am to write to him to-morrow. We are to go there to-morrow.

6. Recevoir des nouvelles, means, to hear from :-

Devez vous recevoir des nouvelles Are you to hear from your sister?
de votre sœur.

7. Entendre parler, answers to the English phrase, to hear of or

Entendez vous souvent parler de Do you often hear of your friends?

# RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Que dit on de nous dans la ville ? On ne parle pas de vous. Ne mange-t-on pas tous les jours ? On mange quand on a faim. On trouve beaucoup d'or en Cali-

forme.
Dit on quelque chose de nouveau?
On ne dit rien de nouveau.
A-t-on recu des nouvelles de George?

On n'a point entendu parler de lui. On n'a point reçu de ses nouvelles. Devez vous écrire à notre ami ? Je dois lui écrire demain. Le concert doit il avoir lieu ce soir ?

Il doit avoir lieu ce matin. Je viens au lieu de mon frère. Il danse au lieu de marcher. What do they say of us in the city? People do not speak of you. Do not people cal every day? People cal when they are hingry. Much gold is found in California.

Do they (people) say any thing new? Nathang new is said.
Has any thing been heard from Giuege?
Nathang has been heard of him.
Then have not heard from him.
Are non to write to air, friend?
I am to write to him to-morrow.

Is the concert to take place this evening?
It is to take place this morning.
It come instead of my brother.
He dances instead of scalking.

### EXERCISE 67.

Afrique f. Africa;
Alger. Algers;
Alger. Algers;
Apporter. 1. to bring;
Apporter in to bring;
Malade, sick;
Mois. m. month;
Diamant, m. diamond;
Or, m. gaid;

Partir. 2. ir. to depart, to set out, to leave;
Prochain, e. next;
Sav-oir, 3. ir. to know;
Voyage, m. journey.

1. Vous apporte-t-on de l'argent tous les jours? 2. On ne m'en apporte pas tous les jours. 3. Vous fournit on des habits quand vous en avez besoin? [L. 22.] 4. On m'en fournit toutes les fois (every time) que j'en ai besoin. 5. A-t-on besoin d'argent quand on est malade? 6. Quand on est malade, on en a grand besoin. 7. Avez vous reçu des nouvelles de mon fils? 8. Je n'ai point reçu de ses nouvelles. 9. Ne dit on pas qu'il est en Afrique? 10. On dit qu'il doit partir pour Alger. 11. Quand doit il commencer son voyage? 12. On dit qu'il doit le commencer le mois prochain. 18.

Ce mariage a-t-il lieu aujourd'hui ou demain? 14. On nous dit qu'il doit avoir lieu cette après-midi. 15. Il aura lieu à cinq heures et demie. 16. Avez vous envie de venir au lieu de votre frère? 17. Mon frère doit venir au lieu de notre cousin. 18. Avez vous l'intention de lui dire ce qu'il doit faire? 19. Il sait ce qu'il doit faire. 20. Savez vous ce qu'on dit-de nouveau? 21. On ne dit rien de nouveau. 22. Trouve-t-on beaucoup d'or en Californie? 23. On y en trouve beaucoup. 24. Y trouve-t-on aussi des diamants? 25. On n'y en trouve point, on n'y trouve que de l'or.

#### EXERCISE 68.

1. What do people say of me? 2. People say that you are not very attentive to your lessons. 3. Is it said that much gold is found in Africa? 4. It is said that much gold is found in California. 5. Do they bring you books every day? 6. Books are brought to me [R. 2.] every day, but I have no time to read them. 7. What should one do (doit on faire) when one is sick? 8. One should send for a physician. 9. Do you send for my brother? 10. I am to send for him this morning. 11. Do you hear from your son every day? 12. hear from him every time that your brother comes. 13. Does the sale (vente, f.) take place to-day? 14. It takes place this afternoon, 15. At what time (heure) does it take place? 16. It takes place at half after three. 17. I have a wish to go there, but my brother is sick. 18. What am I to do? 19. You are to write to your brother, who, it is said (dit on), is very sick. 20. Is he to leave for Africa? 21. He is to leave for Algiers. 22. Do you come instead of your father? 23. I am to write instead of him. 24. Does the concert take place this morning? 25. It is to take place this afternoon. 26. Do you know at what hour? 27. At a quarter before five. 28. Is your brother coming? 29. My brother is not coming, he has no time 30. Are you angry with your brother? 31. I am not angry with him. 32. Is any thing new said? (Is there any thing new?) 33 There is nothing new. 34. What is said of him? 35. Nothing i said of him.

#### LESSON XXXVI.

LEÇON XXXVI.

REFLECTIVE VERBS.—(§ 43, (6.) § 56.)

1. A verb is called reflective or pronominal, when it is conjugated with two pronouns of the same person, i. e., the usual nominative

pronoun and the pronouns me, te, se, &c. [ § 56.] In these verbs the subject is represented as acting upon itself:—

Je m'applique à l'étude. Je me propose de voyager. I apply (myself) to study.

I propose (to myself) to travel, i. e. u is my intention to travel.

In these verbs, the second pronoun is in fact only the objective pronoun direct or indirect, which, according to Rules 1 and 2, Lesson 27, is placed before the verb.

2. The reflective form of the verb, which is much more frequently used in French than in English, often answers to the passive form so common in the latter language:—

Cela se voit tous les jours.

Cette marchandise se vend facilement.

Cela se fait ainsi.

That is seen every day—literally,
That sees itself every day.
That merchandise is easily sold.
That merchandise sells itself easily.
That is done thus.
That does itself so.

3. The verb se porter, literally to carry one's self, is used idiomatically for to do or to be in speaking of health:—

Comment vous portez vous? Je me porte très bien. How do you do? I am very well.

4. S'asseoir, [4. ir. see [62.] to sit doten, is also a reflective verb:—

Votre frère s'assied.

Your brother sits doten.

5. Se promener means to walk, to ride, &c. for pleasure, or health :-

Je me promène tous les jours. Je me promène à cheval. I take a walk every day.
I take a rule.

6. Marcher, aller a cheval, aller en voiture, signify to walk or to ride, when we wish to express simply the manner of progressing:—Marchez vous beaucoup tous les Do you walk much every day?
jours?

Je vais à cheval et en voiture. I ride on horseback and in a carriage,

7. Conjugation of the Present of the Indicative of the Reflective Verbs,

SE PORT-ER, 1. to be or SE PROMEN-ER, 1. to walk S'ARSE-OIR, 3. ir. to all

Je me porte, I am or do; Je me promène. I take a Je m'assieda, I sit doron, or assietting down;

Tu te portes,
Il se porte,
Nous nous portons,

Tu te promenes, [6 49.] Tu t'assieds,
Il se promene.
Nous nous portons,
Nous nous promenons. Nous nous asseyons,

Yous yous portez, Vous vous promenez, Vous vous asseyez,
Ils se portent. Ils s'asseient.

8. The reflective pronouns in the imperative of reflective veros,

follow Rule 4, of L. 27 and Rules 3, 4, of Lesson 28 and also, 5 100. (2.) (3.):-

Assevons nous, asseyez vous. Ne nous asseyons pas.

Let us sit down, sit down. Let us not sit down.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

À quoi vous appliquez vous? Je m'occupe de mes affaires. Je m'adresse à mes amis. Vous adressez vous à votre père. Je m'adresse à lui [§ 100, (4.)] Comment se porte Monsieur votre

Il se porte passablement bien. Pourquoi ne vous asseyez vous pas? Je m'assieds quand je suis fatigué. Je n'ai pas le temps de m'asseoir. Vous promenez vous tous les jours? Je me promène en voiture aujourd'hui.

Vos amis se promènent ils à cheval? N'aimez vous pas à marcher? J'aime beaucoup à aller à cheval. Aimez vous à vous promener? Asseyons nous, s'il vous plait. Ne nous asseyons nous pas ? Ne nous asseyons pas, il est trop Combien ce drap se vend il la\*

verge? Il se vend vingt-cinq francs le mètre.

Comment cela s'appelle-t-il?

Comment vous appelez [§ 49, (4.)] vous?

To what do you apply yourself?

I occupy my elf with my affairs. I apply to my friends.
Do you apply to your father? I apply to him. How is your father?

He is tolerably well. Why do you not sit down? I sit down when I am weary. I have no time to sit down. Do you take a walk every day? I take a ride to-day (in a carriage).

Do your friends take a ride? Do you not like walking? I like riding much. Do you like walking (for pleasure)? Let us sit down, if you please. Do we not sit down?

Let us not sit down, it is too late. How much is that cloth sold a yard?

It is sold twenty-five francs the metre.

How is that called? What is the name of that?

What is your name? How do you call yourself?

### EXERCISE 69.

Banquier, m. banker; Magnifique, magnificent; Pied, m. foot; Matin, m. morning; Comment, how; Port-er, to carry, wear; Cheval, m. horse; Mieux, better; Quelquefois, sometimes; Drap, m. cloth; Obligé, e, obliged; Quitt-er, 1. to leave; Fatigué, e, weary, tired ; Part-ir, 2. ir. to set out; Voiture, f. carriage.

1. Comment ce monsieur s'appelle-t-il? 2. Je ne sais comment s'appelle. 3. Cette dame ne s'appelle-t-elle pas L.? 4. Non, Madame, elle s'appelle M. 5. Monsieur votre père se porte-t-il bien ce matin? 6. Il se porte beaucoup mieux. 7. Fait il beau temps aujourd'hui? 8. Il fait un temps magnifique, n'allez vous pas vous

<sup>\*</sup> The English a or an before a measure is rendered into French by the article le, or la, &c.

promener? 9. Nous n'avons ni cheval ni voiture. 10. Ne pouvez vous marcher? 11. Je suis trop fatigué pour marchet. 12. N'allez vous pas à cheval tous les matins? 13. Je me promène tous les matins. 14. Comment vous promenez vous? 15. Quelquefois à pied et quelquefois en voiture. 16. À qui vous adressez vous quand vous avez besoin d'argent? 17. Je m'adresse à mon banquier! 18. Ne voulez vous pas vous asseoir? 19. Nous vous sommes bien obligés. 20. Ce drap se vend il fort bien? 21. Il se vend fort cher. 22. Ne devez vous pas aller à la campagne, s'il fait beau temps? 23. Votre frère doit il quitter la ville aujourd'hui? 24. Il doit partir demain matin. 25. Ma sœur se promène tous les matins.

#### EXERCISE 70.

1. Does your sister walk every day? 2. She takes a walk every morning. 3. She likes riding on horseback and in a carriage, 4. What is that little girl called ? 5. She is called L. 6. Is not that gentleman called L.? 7. No, Sir, he is called G. and his cousin is called II. 8. How is your brother? 9. My brother is very well, but my sister is not well. 10. How are your two daughters? 11. They are tolerably well to-day. 12. Will you not sit down, gentlemen? 13. We are much obliged to you, Madam, we have not time. 14. Does that book sell well? 15. It sells very well. 16. How is that silk sold an ell (Taune)? 17. It is sold six france an ell. 18. Is it fine weather to-day? 19. It is very fine weather, will you not take a walk! 20. I have no time to walk. 21. To whom does your brother apply? 22. He applies to his brother. 23. Is his brother at home? 24. No. Sir, he is at Paris. 25. When does he intend to go to France? 26. He intends to go to France in one month. 27. Is your sister to leave to-morrow morning? 28. She is to leave to day if (s'il) it is fine weather. 29. What do people may of this? 30. Nothing is said about it [L. 35]. 31. Are you too much fatigued to walk? 32. I am not too much fatigued, but I have no wish to walk. 33. Do you like walking or riding? 34. I like riding, when I have a good horse. 35. I do not like walking.

### LESSON XXXVII. LECON XXXVII.

1. The reflective pronoun is often used to express possession, instead of the possessive adjective. In such cases the article takes the place of this adjective, before the noun. [; 77, (9.)]

Vot s chauffez yous les pieds? Do you warm your feet? Je me chauffe les mains et les pieds. I warm my hands and feet.

2. Se souvenir [2. ir. See § 62.], se rappeler [§ 49, (4.)], correspond to the English verb to remember. Se rappeler takes a direct object, that is, no preposition intervenes between the verb and its object, if the same be a noun or a pronoun :--

Vous rappelez vous ces demoiselles? Do you remember those young ladies? Je ne me les rappelle pas. I do not remember them.

3. Custom seems, however, to sanction the use of the preposition de between the verb se rappeler and an infinitive:-

Nous ne nous rappelons pas d'en We do not remember having been deavoir été privés (Condillac). prived of it.

4. Se souvenir, takes the preposition de before a noun or pronoun as well as before an infinitive:-

Yous souvenez yous de cette affaire? Do you remember that affair? Je ne m'en souviens pas. I do not remember it.

Je me souviens de lui avoir écrit. I remember having written to him.

5. Se coucher, corresponds to the English verbs to retire, to go to bed :--

Je me couche de bonne heure. I retire early.

6. Se lever [6 49, (6.)] means to rise, to get up: Je me lève au point du jour. I rise at the break of day.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Vous coupez vous les ongles ?

Je me coupe les ongles et les che- I cut my nails and hair. veux.

Vous coupez vous les doigts? Je me coupe souvent les doigts,

quand je taille ma plume. Vous rappelez [§ 49, (4.)] vous les malheurs du frère de votre ami?

Je me rappelle ses malheurs, Je me les rappelle distinctement.

Je me rappelle de l'avoir vu.

Vous souvenež vous de cela? Je ne m'en souviens pas du tout.

A quelle heure vous couchez vous? Nous nous couchons tous les jours au coucher du soleil.

Nous nous levons de meilleure heure que vous,-au lever du soleil.

Il se lève à cinq heures du matin, et il se couche à dix heures et demie du soir.

Do you cut your nails?

Do you cut your fingers? I often cut my fingers, when I mena

my pen. Do you remember the misfortunes of

your friend's brother? I remember his misfortunes. I recollect them distinctly.

I remember having seen him. Do you remember that?

I do not remember it at all.

At what hour do you retire? We go to bed every day at sunset.

We rise earlier than you,-at sun-

He rises at five o'clock in the morning, and goes to bed at half after

ten in the evening.

#### EXERCISE 71.

Associé, m. partner; Bois, m. neood; Boucher, m. butcher; Se brûl-er, 1. ref. to burn one's self. Charpentier, m. carpenter. Se chauff-er, 1. ref. to varm one's self.

De meilleure heure, carlier; Doigt, m. finger; Fen, m. iran; Feu, m. fire; Main, f. hand; S'occuper, 1. to occupy one's self. Parfattement, perfectly;

Ferruquier, m. Acurdresser;
Poole, m. stove;
Pouce, m. thumb;
Promesse, f. promise;
Se souvenir, to renember (see Venir, 602.);
Travaill-er, 1. to work.

1. Le perruquier se coupe-t-il le pouce? 2. Non, Monsieur, il se coupe les cheveux. 3. Le charpentier ne se coupe-t-il pas la main ? 4. Il ne se coupe pas la main, il coupe le bois. 5. Ne vous rappelez vous pas cette dame ? 6. Je me rappelle cette dame et ces messieurs. 7. De quoi vous occupez vous? 8. Nous nous occupons de nos affaires. 9. Vous souvenez vous des fusils qu'a votre père ? 10. Je ne m'en souviens point du tout, 11. Cette petite fille ne se brûle-telle pas ? 12. Elle ne se brûle pas, il n'y a pas de feu dans le poèle. 13. Pourquoi le boucher ne se chauffe-t-il pas ! 14. Parcequ'il n'a pas froid. 15. Ces enfants se lèvent ils de meilleure heure que moi? 16. Ils se couchent de bonne heure, et ils se levent tous les matins à six heures. 17. Votre associé ne veut il pas s'asseoir? 18. Il n'a pas le temps de s'asseoir. 19. Vous souvenez vous de vos promesses! 20. Je m'en souviens parfaitement. 21. Ne vous chauffez vous pas quand vous avez froid? 22. Je ne me chauffe presque jamais. 23. Ne se couche-t-on pas, quand on a sommeil! 24. On se couche quand on a sommeil, et on mange quand on a faim. 25. Quand on se porte bien, se leve-t-on de bonne heure ? 26. Quand on se porte bien, on doit (should) se lever de bonne heure.

### EXERCISE 72.

1. Do you rise early when you are well? 2. When I am well, I rise every morning at five o'clock. 3. Do you remember your cousin L.? 4. I remember him perfectly well. 5. Do you go to bed early? 6. We go to bed at ten o'clock. 7. Does not the tailor burn his fingers? 8. He does not burn his fingers, his iron is not warm. 9. Does the earpenter cut his thumb? 10. He cuts neither his thumb nor his hand. 11. Why do you not warm yourself? 12. I do not warm myself, because I am not cold. 13. Is it not very cold to-day it 4. It is not cold to-day, it rains. 15. Does your hair-dresser rise at sunrise? 16. The carpenter rises at sunrise and goes to bed at sunset. 17. Do you rise earlier than I? 18. We rise every morning at

the break of day. 19. Do you cut your hair often? 20. I cut my nair and my nails every month. 21. Do you remember that gentleman? 22. I remember him very well. 23. I do not remember him. 24. Do you out your fingers when you mend a pen? 25. I cut my hand when I work. 26. Do you remember what you learn? 27. I do not remember all that (tout ce que) I learn. 28. Do you know if your father is well? 29. He is very well to-day. 30. Is not your mother well? 31. She is not very well. 32. Do vou remember your friend's misfortunes? 33. I remember them. 34. I remember that.

#### LESSON XXXVIII. LECON XXXVIII.

----

1. The verb tromper, conjugated actively, corresponds to the English verb to deceive :-

Il trompe tout le monde.

He deceives every body.

2. Conjugated reflectively, se tromper means to be mistaken: literally, to deceive one's self :-

On se trompe bien souvent.

One is often mistaken.

3. Ennuyer, [§ 49, (2.)] used actively, means to weary the mind, to tease, to bore :-

Cet homme ennuie ses auditeurs. That man wearies his hearers. Vous nous ennuyez par vos de-You tease, or weary us by your questions.

4. S'ennuyer has no exact correspondent in English. It signifies generally, to be or to become mentally weary of any thing or place:-Nous nous ennuyons ici. We are wearn of being here. Vous ennuyez vous à la campagne? Are you weary of being in the country?

Je m'ennuie partout. I find no amusement anywhere, Je m'ennuie partout.

5. Je m'ennuie means in fact, I am mentally weary, I want change, amusement, occupation, &c.:-

6. S'amuser, answers to the English expressions, to amuse one's self to take pleasure in, to spend one's time in, to find amusement in, to eniou one's self :-

Nous nous amusons à la campagne. We enjoy ourseives in the country. Vous vous amusez à des bagatelles. You spend your time in trifles.

#### RÉSTIMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

cherchant à tromper les autres. Votre commis ne se trompe-t-il pas ? Il se trompe bien rarement,

On se trompe souvent soi-même en | We often deceive ourselves while seeking to deceive others. Is not your clerk mistaken? He is very rarely mistaken.

Ne vous trompez vous pas fréquem- | Are you not frequently mistaken?

Tout le monde est sujet à se trom-

Ce marchand trompe tout le monde. Sa conversation nous ennuie.

Vous ennuyez vos amis par vos plaintes.

Est-ce que je ne vous ennuie pas? Vous ennuyez vous chez nous?

Je m'ennuie à la ville et je m'amuse à la campagne.

À quoi vous amusez vous? Je m'amuse à lire l'allemand.

Every one is apt to be mistaken.

That merchan! deceives every body. His conversation wearies us.

You weary your friends by your com plaints.

Do I not weary you?

Are you weary of remaining with us?

I become weary of the city and find
amusement in the country. In what do you amuse yourself? I amuse muself in reading German.

### EXERCISE 73.

Apprend-re, 4. ir. to Entend-re, 4. to hear; Quand, when; Eunuyer, 1. See § 49. (2.) Quelquefois, sometimes; Banquier, m. banker; Langue, f. language; Rec-evoir, 8. to receive; Client, m. client, cus- Malade, sick; Rev-enir, 2. ir. to come Mémoire, m. bill; Demeur-er, 1. to dwell; Préfer-er, 1. to prefer; Tromp-er, 1. to deceive.

1. Aimez vous à demeurer à la campagne? 2. Je préfère la campagne à la ville. 3. Vous ennuyez vous souvent à la campagne ? 4. Quand je m'ennuie à la campagne, je reviens à la ville. 5. Reçoit on des nouvelles du Général L. ! 6. On n'entend pas parler de lui. 7. Vous trompez vous quelquefois? 8. Tout le monde se trompe quelquefois. 9. Le banquier trompe-t-il ses clients? 10. Il ne trompe ni ses clients ni ses amis, il ne trompe personne. 11. Ne vous trompez vous pas dans ce mémoire ? 12. Je ne me trompe pas. 13. Vous amusez vous à lire ou à (erire? 14. Je m'amuse à apprendre l'allemand et le français. 15. Avez vous tort d'apprendre les langues ? 16. J'ai raison de les apprendre. 17. Vous ennuyez vous souvent? 18. Je m'ennuie quand je n'ai rien à faire. 19. À quoi vous amusez vous quand vous êtes à la campagne? 20. Nous nous promenons le matin, et nous travaillons le reste de la journée 21. Vous portez vous toujours bien? 22. Nous sommes quelquefois malades. 23. Envoyez vous chercher le médecin? 24. Nous l'envoyons chercher. 25. Je vais le chercher.

### EXERCISE 74.

1. Are you not mistaken? 2. I am not mistaken. 3. Is not the banker mistaken? 4. He is not mistaken, but his clerk is certainly (certainement) mistaken. 5. Does he not deceive you? 6. He does not deceive me, he deceives nobody. 7. Are you not wrong to deceive your father? 8. I do not intend to deceive him. 9. Does not

the merchant make a mistake? 10. He makes a mistake in the bill which he writes. 11. Do you like the country or the city? 12. I prefer the city; I soon become weary of the country. 13. Does not that child weary you by his questions? 14. Does not that long story (récit, m.) weary you? 15. It does not weary me, it amuses me. 16. Do you amuse yourself when you are in the country? 17. I amuse myself, I learn French and Italian. 18. Are you not weary of remaining at your uncle's? 19. I am never weary of remaining 20. Is your brother often mistaken? 21. Every body is sometimes mistaken. 22. Does his conversation weary vou? 23. On the contrary, it amuses us. 24. Is your brother heard from? 25. Nothing is heard of him. [L. 35.] 26. Is your sister well? 27. No. Sir. she is sick. 28. Do I weary you? 29. You do not weary me. 30. Am I mistaken? 31. You are not mistaken. 32. Is he often mistaken? 33. He is often mistaken. 34. Do vou not rise late? 35. No. Sir, I rise early.

# LESSON XXXIX. LEÇON XXXIX.

1. The reflective verb, se passer, is used idiomatically in the sense of to do without. It is followed by the preposition de, when it comes before a noun or a verb:—

Vous passez vous de ce livre? Do you do without that book?
Je ne puis m'en passer. I cannot do without it.

2. Se servir [2. ir. see § 62.], to use, also requires the preposition de before its object:—

Je me sers de votre canif.

Je ne m'en sers pas.

I use your penknife.

I do not use it.

3. The second example of the two rules above, shows that, when the object of those verbs is a thing, it is represented in the sentence by the pronoun en.:—

Je m'en sers, je m'en passe. I use it, I do without it.

- 4. The pronoun\* used as indirect object of a reflective verb, if representing a person, follows the verb [§ 100, (4.)]:—
  - Je puis me passer de lui.

    I can do without high.

    I apply to you and to her.
- 5. S'endormir [2. ir. see § 62.]; to fall asleep, and s'éveiller, to awake, are also reflective.

<sup>\*</sup> The rule does not apply to the reflective pronoun, which is sometimes an indirect object.

Je m'endors aussitôt que je me I fall asleep as soon as I go to bed. couche.

Je m'éveille à six heures du matin. I awake at six o'clock in the morning.

6. S'approcher, to come near, to approach; s'éloigner, to draw back, to leave, take the preposition de before a noun. Their object, when a pronoun, is subject to Rules 3 and 4 above :-

Votre fils s'approche-t-il du feu? Does your son draw near the fire? Il ne s'en approche pas. Il s'éloigne de moi et de vous.

He does not come near it. He goes from mc and from you.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Vous servez vous de ce couteau? Je ne m'en sers pas, il ne coupe pas. De quels conteaux vous servez vous? Nous nous servons de couteaux d'acier.

Pouvez yous yous passer d'argent? Nous ne pouvons nous en passer. Vous passez vous de votre mâitre? Nous nous passons de lui. Vous adressez vous à ces messieurs ? Nous nous adressons à eux et à

Vous vous endormez facilement. Je m'éveille de très bonne heure. Pourquoi vous approchez vous du

Je m'en approche parceque j'ai

Nous nous éloignons du feu. Nous nous en éloignons. Nous nous approchons de notre

Nous nous approchons de lui.

Do you use that knife? I do not use it, it does not cut. What knives do you use? We use steel knives.

Can you do without money? We cannot do without it. Do you do without your teacher? We do without him. Do you apply to those gentlemen? We apply to them and to you.

You go to sleep easily. I awake very carly, Why do you come near the fire?

I come near it because I am cold.

We go from the fire. We go from it. We go near our father.

We go near him.

### EXERCISE 75. .

Aussi, also; Enere, f. ink; Aussitôt-que, as soon Fenôtre, f. window Feu. m. fire; Fourchette, f. fork ; Canif, m. penknife; Demoiselle, young lady; Heure, f. hour, o'clock; Domestique, m. ser- Moins, less, before; Obligé, e, obliged; rant:

Ordinairement. alln; Plume, f. pen ; Pourquoi, why; Pret-er, 1. to lend; Quart, m. quarter ; Taill-er, 1. to mend.

1. Pouvez vous vous passer d'encre? 2. Nous pouvons nous en passer, nous n'avons rien à écrire. 3. Vous servez vous de votre plume? 4. Je ne m'en sers pas; en avez vous besoin? 5. Ne voulez vous pas vous approcher du feu? 6. Je vous suis bien obligé, je n'ai pas froid 7. Pourquoi ces demoiselles s'éloignent elles de la fenêtre ? 8. Elles s'en éloignent parcequ'il y fait trop froid. 9. Ces onfants ne s'adressent ils pas à vous? 10. Ils s'adressent à moi et à mon frère. 11. À quelle heurs vous éveillez vous le matin?

12. Je m'éveille ordinairement à six heures moins un quart. 13.

Vous levez vous aussitôt que vous vous éveillez? 14. Je me lève aussitôt que je m'éveille. 15. De quels livres vous servez vous?

16. Je me sers des miens et des vôtres. 17. Ne vous servez vous pas de ceux de votre frère? 18. Je m'én sers aussi. 19. Les plumes dont [L. 31. R. 8,] vous vous servez sont elles bonnes? 20. Pourquoi votre ami s'éloigne-t-il du feu? 21. Il s'en éloigne parcequ'il a trop chaud. 22. Pourquoi votre domestique s'en approche-t-il?

23. Il s'en approche pour se chauffer. 24. Vous ennuyez vous ici?

25. Je ne m'ennuie pas.

#### EXERCISE 76.

1. Will you lend me your penknife? 2. I cannot do without it, I want it to mend my pen. 3. Do you want to use my book? 4. I want to use it, will you lend it to me? 5. What knife does. your brother use? 6. He uses my father's knife and my brother's fork. 7. Will you not draw near the fire? 8. We are much obliged to you, we are warm. 9. Is that young lady warm enough? [L. 34. 3.] 10. She is very cold. 11. Tell her (dites lui) to come near the fire? 12. Why do you go from the fire? 13. We are too warm. 14. Does your brother leave the window? 15. He leaves the window because he is cold. 16. To whom does that gentleman apply? 17. He applies to me and to my brother. 18. Why does he not apply to me? 19. Because he is ashamed to speak to you, 20, Do you awake early every morning? 21. I awake early, when I go to bed early. 22. Why do you go to sleep? 23. I go to sleep because I am tired. 24. Are you afraid to go near your father? 25. I am not afraid to approach him. 26. Can you do without us? 27. We cannot do without you, but we can do without your brother. 28. Do you want my brother's horse? 29. No, Sir, we can do without it. 30. Do you intend to do without money? 31. You know very well that we cannot do without it. 32. Is your brother weary of being here? 33. He is not weary of being here. 34. Come near the fire, my child.

#### LESSON XL.

### LEÇON XL.

1. The verb aller (1. ir. § 62.), conjugated reflectively, and preceded by the word en, i. e. s'en aller, corresponds to the English expressions to go away, to leave:—

#### 2. INDICATIVE PRESENT OF THE VERB S'EN ALLER, TO GO AWAY

Je m'en vais, I go away; Tu t'en vas. Thou art going away; Il s'en va. He goes away;

Nous nous en al- We go away: Yous yous en allez, You are going away: Ils s'en vont. They go away.

### 3. THE SAME TENSE CONJUGATED INTERROGATIVELY.

Est-ce que je m'en Do I go away? Nons en allons Do we go away? vais ?

T'en vas tu ? Art thou going allez Vous en Do you go away? away? vous? Are they going S'en va-t-il ? Is he going away? S'en vont ils? away?

4. Se facher, to be or become angry, requires the preposition contre or de before the noun or pronoun following it :-

Se fache-t-il contre votre frère?

Does he become angry against your brother ?

Il se fache contre lui. He is angry with him. Vous yous fachez d'un rien. You get angry at nothing.

5. Se réjouir, to rejoice, is followed by the preposition de:-Je me réjouis de votre bonheur. I rejoice at your happiness.

6. Se plaire [4. ir. see \ 62,] to take pleasure, to delight in any thing to like to be in a place, takes à before its object :-

Je me plais à la campagne. I like to be in the country. Je me plais à étudier, à lire. I take pleasure in studying, in reading.

7. Se dépêcher, se hater, to make haste, take de before their ob ect:-

Dépêchez vous de finir vos leçons. Make haste to finish your lessons, Pourquoi ne vous dépèchez vous pas? Why do you not make haste?

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Le marchand s'en va-t-il aujourd'hui ? Nous nous en allons demain.

Je m'en vais quand je suis fatigué. Pourquoi vous fachez vous contre lui ?

Il se plait à jouer, il n'étudie jamais.

Vous plaisez vous chez vos parents? De quoi vous réjonissez vous ? Nous nous réjouissons de votre

succès. Nous nous en réjouissons. Pourquoi vous dépêchez vous? Nous nous dépêchons d'écrire. Nous nous plaisons en Angleterre. Nous ne nous plaisons pas à Paris. Does the merchant go away to-day?

We are going away to-morrow. I go away when I am tired. Why do won get angry with him?

He takes pleasure in playing, he never

Do you like to be at your relations' ? At ichat to um vejouce?

We remice at your success.

We rejoice at it.

Why do non make haste? We make haste to write.

We like to be in England. We do not like to be in Paris. Nous ne nous y plaisons pas. Vous plaisez vous à New York? Nous nous y plaisons. We do not like to be there. Do you like to be in New York? We like to be there.

#### Exercise 77.

Ambassadeur, m. am- Jouer, 1. to play; bassador; Arrivée, f. arrival; Autrui, m. others; Cour-ir, 2. ir. to run; Jamais. never:

Jouer, 1. to play; Prochain, e, next;
Malheur, m. misfortune; Retourn-er, 1. to veturn;
Mieux, better; Semaine, f. week;
Midi, noon; Tante, f. aunt;
Parceque, because; Turc, turque, Turkish.

1. Vous en allez vous bientôt? 2. Je m'en vais la semaine prochaine. 3. Pourquoi vous en allez vous? 4. Parceque je ne me plais pas ici. 5. Vous plaisez vous mieux chez votre tante qu'ici? 6. Je m'y plais mieux. 7. N'avez vous pas tort de vous en aller si tôt? 8. J'ai raison de m'en aller. 9. Ne vous réjouissez vous pas des malheurs d'autrui? 10. Nous ne nous en réjouissons point. 11. Cet homme se fache-t-il contre le jardinier? 12. Il se fache contre lui parce qu'il ne veut pas se dépêcher. 13. Se fâche-t-il bien souvent? 14. Il se fàche à tout moment, il se fàche d'un rien. 15. Ne vous dépêchez vous jamais? 16. Je me dépêche toujours quand j'ai quelque chose à faire. 17. Ne vous plaisez vous pas à courir et à jouer? 18. Je me plais à jouer et mon frère se plait à lire. 19. Vous réjouissez vous de l'arrivée de l'ambassadeur turc? 20. Je m'en réjouis. 21. Ne vous plaisez vous pas en Amérique? 22. Je m'y plais beaucoup mieux qu'en France. 23. Votre écolier ne se plait il pas chez vous ? 24. Il se plait chez moi, mais il désire retourner chez son père. 25. Dépêchez vous, il est déià midi.

#### EXERCISE 78.

1. At what hour does your friend go away? 2. He goes away every morning at nine o'clock. 3. Do you go away with (awec) him? 4. I go away with him when I have time. 5. Will you make haste to finish your letter? 6. I make haste to finish it. 7. Does the gardener get angry with his brother? 8. He gets angry against him when he does not make haste. 9. Make haste, my friend, it is ten o'clock: 10. Why do you not make haste? 11. I like to play, but I do not like to study. 12. Do you like to stay at my house? 13. I like to stay there. 14. Are you rejoiced at the arrival of your mother? 15. I rejoice at it. 16. Is not your brother wrong to go away so soon? 17. He is right to go away, he has much to do at home. 18. Do you rejoice at other people's misfortunes? 19. I do not rejoice at them. 20. I rejoice at your success. 21. Does not your brother draw near the fire? 22. He goes from the fire, he is too warm. 23. Does that

young lady get angry against you? 24. She gets angry at tritles (de rien). 25. Do you like to be in Paris? 26. I like to be there. 27. Can you do without me to-day? 28. We cannot do without you—make haste to finish your work (ourrage). 29. Do you want your penknife? 30. I want to use it. 31. Make haste to rise, it is six o'clock. 32. Is it fine weather? 33. No, Sir, it rains. 34. Is your father well this morning? 35. Yes, Sir, he is very well.

#### LESSON XLI.

# LEÇON XLI.

### THE PAST INDEFINITE. [\$ 121.]

1. The past indefinite is composed of the present of the indicative of one of the auxiliary verbs, avoir and être [\(\frac{1}{2}\) 45, (8.)], and the participle past of a verb. See the different paradigms of verbs, \(\frac{1}{2}\) 47 and following sections:—

J'ai parlé, je suis arrivé. I have spoken, I am arrived.

2. The past indefinite is used to express an action entirely completed, but performed at a time of which a part is not yet elapsed, or at a time entirely past, but not specified. [{121, (1.) (2.)}]:—

J'ai vu votre père ce matin. I have seen your father this morning. Je ne vous ai pas encore parlé. I have not yet spoken to vou.

3. The past indefinite may also be used, when the time is specified [\{ \partial 121, (3.)\}:—

Je lui ai écrit la semaine dernière. I wrote to him last week.

Je lui ni envoyó une lettre le mois I sent him a letter last month. dernier.

In this tense and in other compound tenses, the adverb is generally placed between the auxiliary and the participle [§ 136, (3.)] —

Vous nous avez souvent parlé. You have often spoken to us.

Je ne l'ai pas encore vu. I have not yet seen him.

5. The adverbs aujourd'hui, to-day; demain, to-morrow; hier, yesterday; polysyllabic adverbs of manner ending in ment, and long adverbagenerally, do not come between the auxiliary and the participle, but follow Rule 1. L. 34. See § 136, (5.):—

Vous avez lu dernièrement. You read lately.

6. The unipersonal verb y avoir, [L. 33. R. 3. 4,] placed before a word expressing time, corresponds with the English word, ago:

J'ai reçu une lettre, il y a luit jours. I received a letter eight days ago.
Yous avez acheté une maison, il y a You bought a house a year ago.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Vos neveux nous out parlé.
Nous avons parlé à votre père.
Le tailleur a-t-il fait mon habit?
Le boulanger a mis son chapeau,
Le cordonnier a ôté ses souliers.
Votre fêre a dit quelque chose,
Votre sœur qu'a-t-elle dit?
N'avez vous rien dit à mon cousin?
Je ne lui ai rien dit.
Je ne l'ai jamais rencontré.
Je ne leur ai jamais parlé.
Qu'avez vous fait aujourd'hui?
Hier, nous n'avons pas travaillé.
f§ 136.;

Leur en avez vous souvent parlé?

Je leur en ai souvent parlé.

Je ne le leur ai pas encore dit.

N'avez vous pas assez écrit? Il m'a écrit, il y a longtemps. Il nous a répondu, il y a un mois. Your nephews take to us.
We spoke to your father.
Has the failor made my coat?
The butter has put on his hat.
The shoemaker has taken his shoes off.
Your brother said something.
What did your sister say?
Have you told my consin nothing?
I have lold him nothing.
I never spoke to them.
I never spoke to them.
What have you done to-day?
We did not work yesterday.

Have you often spoken to them about it?

I have often spoken to them about it.

I have not yet said any thing to them about it.

Have you not written enough?

Have you not written enough?
He wrote to me a long time ago.
He replied to us a month ago.

#### EXERCISE 79.

Avocat, m. barrister; Cela, ceci, that, this; Dit, from dire, said; Etudi-er, 1. to study; Gant, m. glove; Garçon, m. boy; Hier, yesterday; Journée, f. day; Lu. from lire, read; Ministre, m. minister;

Mis, from mettre, put on Plant-er, 1. to plant; Poirier, m. pear-tree; Soulier, m. shoe; Vu, from voir, scen.

1. Qui vous a dit cela? 2. L'avocat me l'a dit. 3. Lui avez vous parlé de cette affaire? 4. Je ne lui en ai pas encore parlé. 5. L'avez vous vu dernièrement? 6. Je l'ai vu il y a quelques jours. 7. N'avez vous pas écrit hier? 8. Nous avons lu et écrit toute la journée. [L. 26, (9.)] 9. N'avez vous pas ôté vos gants et vos souliers? 10. Je n'ai pas ôté mes gants, mais j'ai ôté mon chapeau. 11. Le tailleur n'a-t-il pas mis son chapeau? 12. Oui, Monsieur, il a mis son chapeau. 13. Qu'avez vous fait à ce petit garçon? 14. Je ne lui ai rien fait. 15. Ne lui avez vous point dit que je suis ici? 16. Je ne le lui ai pas encore dit. 17. Qu'avez vous étudié ce matin? 18. Nous avons étudié nos leçons et nous avons lu nos livres. 19. Le jardinier du ministre a-t-il planté le poirier? 20. Il l'a planté !l y a plus de huit jours. 21. Avez vous acheté un habit de drap noir? 22. J'en ai acheté un. 23. L'avez vous porté aujourd'hui? 24. Je ne l'ai pas encore porté.

#### Exercise 80.

25. Nous avons mis nos souliers et nos bas ce matin.

1. Have you studied to-day? 2. We have no time to study, we

have read a page. 3. Have you not written to my brother? 4. 1 have not yet written to him. 5. Has not the German written to my mother? 6. He has not yet written to her. 7. Have you told (a) my mother that I have taken (pris) this book? 8. I have not yet seen your mother. 9. What have you done this morning? 10. We have done nothing. 11. Have you taken off your coat? 12. I have not taken off my coat, it is too cold. 13. Has the bookseller written to your brother? 14. He wrote to him a long time ago. 15. Did he write to him a month ago? 16. He wrote to him more than a year ago. 17. II., e you planted a pear-tree? 18. We have planted several. 19. Is it too cold to (pour) plant trees? 20. It is too warm. 21. What has the gardener done to your little boy? 22. He has done nothing to him. 23. Has any one done any thing to him? 24. No one has done any thing to him. 25. Is any thing the matter with him? 26. Nothing is the matter with him. 27. Has your father put on his black hat! 28. No, Sir, he has not put on his black hat. 29. What has your brother said? 30. He has said nothing, 31, Has your sister told you that? 32. She told it me, 33. Did you not work yesterday? 34. We did not work yesterday, we had nothing to do. 35. Your little boy has done nothing to-day.

# LESSON XLIL

# LECON XLIL

# THE PAST PARTICIPLE. [\$ 134.]

1. The past participle, which in French forms a part of every compound tense, [§ 45, (8.)] is susceptible of changes in its termination.

- 2. The student will find in the table of the terminations of the regular verbs [\(\frac{1}{6}\)]60.], the different changes which the past participle of those verbs undergoes. The feminine terminations of the past participle of the irregular verbs, will be found in the alphabetical table, \(\frac{1}{6}\)62.
  - 3. The last letter of the feminine termination is always an e mute.
- 4. The plura, of a past participle not ending with an s, is formed by the addition of that letter to the singular, masculine or feminine.
- 5. The participle past, accompanied by the auxiliary avoir, never agrees with the nominative or subject [§ 134, (3.)]:—

Les demoiselles ont chanté.

The young ladies sang.

Ces messieurs ont lu toute la journée.

Those gentlemen read the whole day.

6. The participle past, having être as its auxiliary, assumes in its termination the gender and number of the subject [§ 134, (2.)] —

Ma fille est arrivée ce matin. Nos frères ne sont pas venus.

My daughter arrived this morning.
Our brothers are not come.

7. The participle, accompanied by the auxiliary avoir, agrees in gender and number with its direct object or régime direct, [; 2, (2.) § 42, (4)] when that object precedes it [§ 134, (4.)]:—

Les dames que nous avons vues. Les lettres que nous avons lues.

The ladies whom we have seen.
The letters which we have read.

8. When the régime direct or objective (accusative) follows the participle, no agreement takes place [ $\S$  134, (5.)]:—

Avez vous vu les dames?

Avons nous lu les lettres?

Have you seen the ladies?

Have we read the letters?

9. A participle past never agrees with its régime indirect, or indirect object (dative or ablative) [§ 2, (3.) § 42, (5.)]:—

Les dames à qui nous avons parlé. The ladies to whom we have spoken.

10. The participle past used adjectively, that is, without an aux iliary follows the rule of the adjective, [◊ 66, (3.) ◊ 134, (1)]:—

Des livres bien imprimés.

Well printed books.

11. The participle, preceded by the relative pronoun en, remains invariable, although the en should relate to a feminine or plural noun [ $\S$  135, (7.)]:—

Avez vous apporté des plumes ? J'en ai apporté. Have you brought pens?

I have brought some.

12. The presence of en does not, however, prevent the agreement of the participle, when it is preceded by a direct regimen [§ 135, (7.)]:—

Les plumes que j'en ai apportées. The pens which I have brought from it.

#### Résumé of Examples.

Vos sœurs ont elles écrit ?
Elles n'ont pas encore écrit.
Les lettres que nous avons écrites.
Avez vous écrit vos lettres ?
Je les ai lues, je les ai écrites.
Les avez vous apportées?
Je ne les ai pas appelées?
Je ne les ai pas appelées.
Qui avez vous vu ce matin ?
Nous avons vu ces demoiselles.
Nous les avons vues.
Nous ne leur avons pas parlé.
Avez vous des livrus reliés ?

Have your sisters written?
They have not yet written.
The letters which we have written.
Have you written your letters?
I have read them, I have written them,
Have you brought them?
I have not brought them.
Have you called those ladies?
I have not called them.
Whom have you seen this morning?
We have seen those young ladies.
We have seen them.
Have you bound books?

J'ai des livres brochés.

Avez vous acheté des pommes ? J'en ai acheté. Nous en avons acheté. Nous les en avons persuadés. I have unbound (stitched, in paper covers.) books. Have you bought apples? I have bought some. We have bought some. We have persuaded them of it.

### EXERCISE 81.

Achet-er, 1. to bun. [6 49, Donn-er, 1. to give;
(5,3]

Apperter, 1. to bring; sail;

Apperter, 1. to call. [6 49, Entend-re, 4. to hear;
(4.3)

Broch-er, 1. to stitch;

Bourse, f. puese;

Casser, 1. to break;

Commission, f. errand;

Gard-er, 1. to keep;
Gravure, f. engraving;
Oubli-er, 1. to forget;
Rec-evoir, 3. to receive;
Reli-er, 1. to bind;
Revenus, m. p. income;
Tasse, f. enp;
Vu. from voir, 3. ir. seen.

1. Nous avez vous apporté nos habits? 2. Nous ne les avons pas encore apportés. 3. Les avez vous oubliés? 4. Nous ne les avons pas oublies, mais nous n'avons pas eu le temps de les apporter. 5 Pourquoi n'avez vous pas appelé les marchands? 6. Je les ai appelés, mais ils ne m'ont pes entendu. 7. Avez vous entendu cette musique ? 8. Je l'ai entendue. 9. N'avez vous pas vu les jolies fleurs que j'ai apportées? 10. Je les ai vues; à qui les avez vous données? 11. Je ne les ai données à personne, je les ai gardées pour vous. 12. Avez vous bien examiné ces gravures? 13. Je les ai bien examinées. 14. Les avez vous achetées. 15. Je ne les ai point acheties, 16. Navez your point re u vos revenus? 17. Je ne les ai point encore re us. 18. La domestique a-t-elle cassé ces tasses? 19. Elle les a cassies. 20. A-t-elle casso des tasses exprès? 21. Elle n'en a pas casso exprès. 22. Avez vous acheté des livres re-Lies ou broches. 23. J'ai acheté des livres reliés. 24. Nous avez vous dit ces paroles ! 25. Nons vous les avons dites, mais vous les avez oublides. 26. Je n'ai pas oublid votre commission.

### Exercise 82.

1. Have you seen my cups? 2. I have not yet seen them. 3. Have you brought me my looks? 4. I have not forgotten them, I have left them !triss-er, 1.) it my brother's. 5. Has your mother called your sisters? 6. Sie has not yet called them. 7. Has the servant told you this news? count ile.) 8. She has told me this news. 9. She has told it me. 10. Have you forgotten my errand? 11. We have not forgotten it, we have forgotten my errand? 11. Where have you left your purse? 13. We left it at the merchants. 14. Have you bought the beautiful (belles) engreings which I saw at

your bookseller's? 15. I have not seen them. 16. Has your mother bought them? 17. She has bought books, but she has bought no engravings. 18. Has that little girl broken my cups? 19. She has broken them on purpose, 20. Does that lady receive her income every month? 21. She receives it every six months. 22. Is the house which you have bought large? 23. I have bought no house, 24. Did you receive a letter from your father yesterday? 25. I received a letter from him four days ago. 26. Have you spoken to those ladies? 27. I have spoken to them. 28. Have you given them flowers? 29. I have given them some (en). 30. Are the books which you have bought bound? 31. No, Sir, they are in paper covers. 32. Have you examined that house? 33. I have not examined it. 34. Your brother (en) has examined several (plusicurs)

### LESSON XLIII.

### LECON XLIII.

### USE OF THE AUXILIARIES (§ 46).

1. The active verb [§ 43, (2.) (3.)] that is, the verb which has or may have a direct regimen or object, always takes avoir, as its auxiliary [(§ 46, (1.)]:—

Nous avons écrit à notre banquier. We have written to our banker.

2. Almost all neuter verbs, i. e. verbs which cannot have a direct object, take the auxiliary avoir, when they express action:—

Nous avons couru, marché, parlé. We have run, walked, spoken.

3. The compound tenses of a few neuter verbs, expressing action, are, however, conjugated with être—aller, to go; arriver, to arrive; ehoir, tomber, to fall; decéder, mourir, to die; naître, to be born; venir, to come; parvenir, to succeed; devenir, to become; revenir, to return:—

À quelle heure êtes vous venu?

At what hour did you come?

I was born in France.

4. A few neuter verbs [\( \gredge 46, (3.) \)] take avoir, when they express action, and être, when they express situation:—

<sup>\*</sup> Observe that when the person spoken of is living, the French use the present and not the past of the auxiliary with the past participle of naitre, to be born:—Cette dame est née en Angleterre. That buly (is) was born in England:—Mon frère est né en France. My brothe (ii) was born in France.

Votre frère a-t-il sorti ce matin? Has your brother gone out this morn-

Votre frère est il sorti ? Is your brother gone out?

5 The past indefinite of the verb être, [4. ir.] (J'ai été, &c.) is used instead of the preterite indefinite of aller (Je suis allé;) when speaking of a place where one has been :-

Le médecin a été à Paris. The physician has been at Paris. J'ai été à l'église ce matin. I went to church this morning.

6. When, however, we are still in a given place or on the road towards it, the expression, Je suis allé, &c., is used :-

Votre sœur est allée à l'église.

Le médecin est allé à Londres. The physician is gone to London Your sister is gone to church,

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Avez vous été au bal hier au soir ? | Nous n'y avons pas été. Où cette demoiselle a-t-elle été? Elle a été chez son frère et chez

Où votre sœur est elle allée ce matin ?

Elle est allée trouver sa cousine. N'avez vous pas sorti aujourd'hui? Je n'ai pas encore sorti. Où est Monsieur le général? Je ne sais pas, Monsieur, il est Sorti.

Où ce monsieur est il né? Il est pé à Paris ou à Lvon. Votre nièce a-t-elle été voir son frère ?

Elle a été le voir hier.

Elle est allée le voir hier.

Did you go to the ball last evening? We did not go.

Whither did that young lady go? She went to her brother's and to our

house. Where is your sister gone this morning?

She is gone to her cousin, Did you not go out to-day? I have not yet been out, Where is the general?

I do not know. Sir, he is gone out. Where was that gentleman born? He was born in Paris or Luons. Did your nicce go to visit her brother?

She went to see him yesterday (and is back).

She went to see him yesterday (and is not back.)

#### EXERCISE 83.

Bijouterie, f. jewelry; Magon, m. mason; Orfevre, m. goldsmith ; Magasin, m. warehouse ; Part-ir, 2. ir. to set ous; Chapelier, m. hatter; Etc. (from otre, 4. ir.) Malade, sick; Repagne, f. Spain;

Marchandise, f. merchan-turn;

Sort-ir, 2. ir. to go out;

Horleger, m. watch-ma-Ne. from Naitre, 4. ir. Venu, from venir, 2.

to be born; Retourn-er, 1. to re-

1. A quelle heure votre sœur est elle venue? 2. Elle est venue à huit heures moins un quart. 3. Ces demoiselles sont elles necs à Rouen ou à Caen? 4. Elles ne sont nées ni à Rouen ni à Caen elles sont nées à Strasbourg. 5. L'horloger est il chez lui ? 6. Non, Monsieur, il est allé à son magasin. 7. A-t-il été à Paris cette mnée? 8. Oui, Madame, il y a été. 9. Y a-t-il acheté des marchandises? 10. Il y a acheté de la bijouterie. 11. Avez vous été trouver mon père? 12. J'ai été le trouver. 13. Votre chapelier a-t-il sorti aujourd'hui? 14. Il n'a pas sorti, il est malade. 15. Le maçone at il à maison? 16. Non, Madame, il est sorti. 17. Quand est il sorti? 18. Il est sorti il y a une heure. 19. Votre chapelier est il arrivé aujourd'hui ou hier? 20. Il est arrivé hier à quatre heures du matin. 21. Notre taitleur a-t-il été voir son père aujourd'hui? 22. Il est parti pour Lyon. 23. L'orfèvre de mon cousin n'est il pas parti pour l'Espagne? 24. Non, Monsieur, il est retourné en Allemagne. 25. Ma sœur a été à l'église ce matin, et elle est allée à l'école, il y a une demi-heure.

#### EXERCISE 84.

1. Is the physician at home? 2. No, Sir, he is not at home; he is out. 3. Have you been out this morning? 4. No. Sir. I have not been out; I am sick. 5. Is your sister's little girl out? 6. Yes, Sir, she is out, she is at my brother's. 7. At what hour did the hatter arrive? 8. He arrived last evening at nine. 9. Did the jeweller go to Paris or to Lyons this year? 10. He went to Paris six months ago. but he is back (de retour). 11. Did you go to my brother or to my sister? 12. I have not had time to go to them. 13. Where was that gentleman born? 14. He was born in England, in Exeter or in Portsmouth. 15. Was not your sister born in Paris? 16. No. Sir. she was born in Madrid, in Spain. 17. Did you tell me that your brother has bought a good house? 18. He has bought a very good house in London. 19. Do you know at what time the watchmaker arrived? 20. He arrived this morning at a quarter before five. 21. Has he brought much jewelry? 22. He has not brought much jewelry, but he has brought many watches (montre, f.). 23. Has he been in France or in Germany? 24. He has been in France, in Germany, and in Switzerland (Suisse). 25. Is your sister in (à la maison), Sir? 26. No, Sir, she is out; she is gone to church, 27. Did she go to school yesterday? 28. She went to school and to church. 29. Is she there now? 30. No, Sir, she is back. 31. Is the hatter arrived? 32. Yes, Sir, he is arrived. 33. When did he arrive :- 34. He arrived yesterday at nine o'clock in the morning.

#### LESSON XLIV.

## LEÇON XLIV.

1. Combien de temps corresponds with the English expression how long.

Combien de temps avez vous de- How long did you live in Italy? meuré en Italie?

2. Combien de fois answers to the English, how often, how many times

Combien de fois y avez vous été? How many times have you been there?

3. Jusqu'où is used for how far, what distance, &c.

Jusqu'où avez vous été ? How far have you been?

4. Jusqu'à quelle heure (till what hour,) means also, how late.

Jusqu'à quelle heure avez vous attendu?

How late did you wait?

5. D'où means whence; par où, which way, in what direction.

Poù venez vous mon ani !

Par où votre ami est il allé!

Which way is your friend gone?

6. Mener [j 49.], porter, to take, to carry; amener, apporter, to bring to take with one; emmener, emporter, to take, to carry away. We use mener, amener, emmaner, for to take, to bring, to take away, in the sense of conducting, bading, guiding, on fout or in a whicle. Porter apporter, emporter, mean to every, to hear, to carry away, &c.

Menez votre sœur à l'ecole. Portez ce livre à votre sœur. Take your sister to school. Take this book to your sister.

#### RESUME OF ENAMPLES.

Jusqu'eù votre frère est il allé? Il est allé jusqu'à Paris. Combien de temps va-t-il y rester? Il va y rester jasqu'au printemps. Combien de temps avez vous de-

meuré à Londres ! Nous y avons demeuré six ans. Jusqu'où avez vous été !

Nous avons été jusqu'aux Champs Eivsées.

Jusqu'à quelle heure avez vous

J al cerit jusqu'à minuit. D'on viennent ces Allemandes? Elles viennent d'Aix-la chapelle. Par on sont elles vennes? Elles sont vennes par Bruxelles. Menez vous cette petite fille

ar ou sant elles venues?

Miles sont venues par Bruxelles.
enez vous cetto petite fille à
l'école?

Wilch way did they came?
They came by Brussels.
Lo you take (lead) that little girl to
school?

Han far is your brother gone?
He is gone as far as Paris.

How long is he gaing to stay there? He is going to stay there until spring How long did you live in London?

We lived these six years. How far did you go? We went as far as the Champs Elychs.

Whence e rethan German ladies? Tray come from Air-la-chapelle.

How late did you write?

Je ne l'y mène pas, je l'y porte, elle | I do not lead her there, I carry her est trop petite pour marcher. Amenez vous vos enfants? Portez vons une lettre à la poste? J'emmène mon cheval, j'emporte ma montre.

there; she is too small to walk. Do you bring your children? Do you take a letter to the post-office? I bring away my horse, I bring away my watch.

#### EXERCISE 85.

Bruit, m. noise : Ici. here: Pied, m. foot; Magnifique, magnificent; Soieries, f. p. silk goods;
Midi, noon;
Voiture, f. carriage; Drap, m. cloth; Elève, m. pupil; Fils, m. son; Nouvelle, f. news: Vovageur, m. traveller. Fin. e. fine:

1. Le jeune homme est il allé join? 2. Il n'est pas allé bien loin, il n'est allé que jusqu'à Paris. 3. Vos enfants font trop de bruit, pourquoi ne les emmenez vous pas? 4. Ils sont malades, ils ne peuvent marcher. 5. Comment les avez vous amenés ici? 6. Je les ai amenés en voiture. 7. À quelle heure amenez vous le médecin? 8. Je l'amène tous les jours à midi. 9. Combien de fois par jour menez vous vos élèves à l'église? 10. Je les mène à l'église deux fois par jour. 11. Combien de fois v avez vous été? 12. J'v ai été plusieurs fois. 13. Par où ces voyageurs sont ils venus? 14. Ils sont venus par Amiens et par Rouen. 15. D'où apportez vous cette nouvelle? 16. Je l'apporte de Cologne. 17. D'où avez vous amené ces superbes chevaux? 18. Je les ai amenés d'Angleterre. 19. Si vous quittez la France, avez vous l'intention d'emmener votre fils? 20, J'ai l'intention de l'emmener. 21. Qu'avez vous apporté de France? 22, Nous avons apporté de magnifiques soieries, des draps fins et des chapeaux de Lyon, 23. Avez vous amené votre fille à pied ou à cheval? 24. Je l'ai amenée en voiture. 25. Vos frères nous ont apporté des livres.

#### EXERCISE 86.

1. How long did your son live in London? 2. He lived there ten years. 3. How far is the physician gone? 4. The physician is gone as far as Cologne. 5. Has he taken his son with him? 6. He has not taken him. 7. How have you brought your two little girls? 8. I brought one in a carriage, and I carried the other. 9. Is she too little to walk? 10. She is not too small to walk, but she is sick. 11. Have you brought your horse? 12. We have brought two horses. 13. Have you brought the books which you have promised me (promis)? 14. I have forgotten to bring them. 15. Has that lady brought her eldest (ainé) son? 16. She has brought all her children. 17. How did they come? 18. They came in a carriage. 19. Which way did your brother come from Germany !

20. He came by Aix-la-Chapelle and Brussels. 21. Do you intend to take your son to school this afternoon? 22. I do not intend to take him there, it is too cold. 23. Is that child too sick to walk? 24. He is too sick to walk, and I intend to carry him. 25. Why do you not take him in a carriage? 26. My brother has taken my horse away. 27. Have you brought the physician? 28. I have not brought him, no one is sick at our house. 29. Will you take this book to church? 30. I have another, I do not want it. 31. Have you taken my letter to the post-office? 32. I have forgotten it. 33. How late did you write? 34. I wrote until midnight (minuit). 35. Whence do your sisters come? 36. They come from Paris.

### LESSON XLV.

### LEÇON XLV.

(See Lesson 36.)

1. The reflective or pronominal verb always takes être as its auxiliary [§ 46]:—

Votre cousin s'est promené. Your cousin has taken a walk.
Nos amis se sont flattés. Our friends have flattered themselves.

2. Although the past participle of a reflective verb be conjugated with etre, it agrees with its direct regimen, when that regimen precedes it, and is invariable when the regimen follows it. The student should be careful to see, if the reflective pronoun be a direct or an indirect regimen [§ 135.]:—

Vous vous êtes flattées, Mesdemoiselles.

Vou have flattered yourselves, young ladies.

Elles se sont donné la main. They have given (to) each other the

It will be easily perceived that se in the first sentence is a direct regimen, and that the same word in the second represents an indirect object.

3. Verbs essentially unipersonal, i. c., verbs which cannot be conjugated otherwise, take avoir as an auxiliary:—

Il a plu, il a neigé, il a gelé. Il rained, it snowed, it froze.

- 4. Verbs occasionally unipersonal, take être as an auxiliary: -
  - Il lui est arrivé un malheur. A misfortune has happened to him.
- 5. Faire [4. ir.] used unipersonally, and Y avoir, to be there, take the auxiliary avoir:—

A-t-il fuit beau temps le mois passé? Was it fine weather last month?

Y a-t-il en beaucoup de monde? Were there many people there?

6. The participle past of a unipersonal verb is always invariable [[ 135, (6.)]:-

Les pluies qu'il y a eu cet été.

The rains which we have had this summer.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Les Italiennes se sont elles prome- | Did the Italian ladies walk? Oui, Monsieur, elles se sont promenées.

Nous nous sommes apercus de cela.

Votre mère s'est elle bien portée? Vos sœurs se sont elles assises? Cette marchandise s'est elle bien vendue?

Vos enfants se sont ils appliqués à l'étude ?

Ils s'y sont appliqués. Nous nous sommes donné de la

peine. [§ 135, (1.)] Quel temps a-t-il fait ce matin? N'a-t-il pas fait beau temps? Quel malheur vous est il arrivé?

Vous est il arrivé quelque chose? Il ne m'est rien arrivé.

Yes, Sir, they have taken a walk.

We perceived that, or we took notice of that.

Has your mother been well? Did your sisters sit down? Did, that merchandise sell well?

Did your children apply to study?

They applied to it. We gave (to) ourselves much trouble.

What weather was it this morning? Was it not fine weather? What misfortune has happened to you?

Has any thing happened to you? Nothing has happened to me.

#### EXERCISE 87.

Acier, m. steel: Grél-er, 1. pec. to hail; Se tromp-er, 1. ref. to be S'adress-er, 1. ref. to ap-Hollandais, e. Dutch; mistaken; ply; Neig-er, 1. pec. to snow; Se serv-ir, 2. ir. ref. to S'aperc-evoir, 3. ref. to Peine. f. trouble; use;

Plu, from pleuvoir, rain- Se vend-re, 4. ref. to sell. perceive; S'asse-oir, 3. ir. ref. to ed:

Plume, f. pen; sit down:

S'ennuy-er, 1. pec. [\(\delta 49.\)] Se port-er, 1. ref. to be to grow weary: or do;

1. À qui vos sœurs se sont elles adressées? 2. Elles se sont adressées à moi. 3. Ne se sont elles pas trompées? [L. 38. 1.] 4. Elles se sont trompées. 5. Vous êtes vous aperçu de votre erreur? 6. Je ne m'en suis pas apercu. 7. Vous êtes vous ennuyés à la campagne? 8. Nous nous y sommes ennuyés. [L. 38. 4.] 9. Ces demoiselles se sont elles ennuyées chez vous? 10. Elles s'y sont ennuyées. 11. De quoi vous êtes vous servie pour écrire, Mademoiselle? [L. 39. 2.] 12. Je me suis servie d'une plume d'or. 13. Ces écolières ne se sont elles pas servies de plumes d'acier? 14. Elles se sont servies de plumes d'argent. 15. La Hollandaise s'est elle assise? 16. Elle ne s'est point assise. 17. Lui est i arrivé un malheur? 18. Il na lui est rien arrivé, elle ne se porte pas bjen. 19 Ne s'est elle pas donné [\} 135, (1.)] de la peine pour rien? 20. Cette soie ne s'est elle pas bien vendue? 21. Elle s'est très bien vendue. 22. N'a-t-il pas fait beau temps toute la journée? 23. Non, Monsieur, il a plu, il a neigé et il a grelé. 24. N'est-il rien arrivé aux deux dames que nous avons vues ce matin? 25. Non, Madame, il ne leur est rien arrivé.

#### EXERCISE 88.

1. Has it rained to-day? 2. It has not rained, but it has hailed and snowed. 3. Has any thing happened to your little boy? 4. Nothing has happened to him, but he is sick to-day. 5. Did your sister sit down at your house? 6. She did not sit down, she was sick. 7. Did that cloth seil well? 8. It sold very well, we have sold it all. 9. Did you perceive your error (crreur)? 10. We perceived it. 11. Were not your sisters mistaken in this affair? 12. They were not mistaken. 13. Were not your cousins weary of being in the country? 14. They were weary of being at my brother's. 15. What have you used to write your exercises! 16. I used a gold pen, and my brother used a silver pen. 17. Have you used my penknife (canif)? 18. I have used it. 19. What has happened to you? 20. Nothing has happened to me. 21. Has your mother been well? 22. She has not been well. 23. Did your brothers apply to their studies, at school ! 24. They applied to their studies and have finished their lessons. 25. What weather was it this morning? 26. It was very fine weather. 27. Has your sister taken much trouble in this affair? 28. She has taken much trouble for nothing. 29. Did the Dutch ladies walk? 30. They walked this morning. 31. How far did they walk? 32. They walked as far as your brother's. 33. Have you given each other the hand? 34. We shook hands. 35. Those ladies flattered themselves very much (beaucoup).

### LESSON XLVI.

LEÇON XLVI.

THE PASSIVE VERB (; 54).

 The passive verb is conjugated by adding to the verb être in all its tenses, the past participle of an active verb. See model, § 54.

2. This participle must agree in gender and number with the subject [\$ 134, (2.) L. 42. R. 6.]:—

Ces vieillards sont respectés. Those old men are respected. Ces enfants sont aimés de tout le Those children are loved by every body, monde.

3. The genius of the French language seems to prefer the active to the passive voice. Many expressions which are in the passive in English, are accordingly rendered into French by the active or reflective [\delta 128, (5.) \delta 113, (1.)]:-

Cette maison est à louer ou à vendre. Ma sœur est à plaindre. Cet homme est à craindre. Cet homme s'appelle H. [L. 36. R. 2.] Cet homme se trompe. [L. 38. R. 2.] On dit que cela est ainsi. [L. 35. R. 2.]

On nous a dit cela. [L. 35, R. 2.]

That house is to be let or sold. My sister is to be pitied. That man is to be feared. That man is called H. That man is mistaken, It is said that it is so. We have been told that.

4. In an answer to a question [see L. 24. R. 12.], the pronoun le corresponds in signification with the English word so, or it, expressed or understood. Le refers then to a noun not determined (not preceded by an article or a possessive adjective), to an adjective, to a verb or even to a whole sentence:-

Ces enfants sont ils aimés? Ils ne le sont pas. Ces demoiselles sont elles sœurs ? Elles ne le sont pas.

Are those chilaren loved? They are not (so). Are those young ladies sisters? They are not.

5. When le refers to a determined noun, it often corresponds in signification to the pronoun he, she, or they, which may or may not be expressed in the English sentence. Le must then assume the gender and number of the noun to which it refers.

Êtes vous la sœur de mon ami? Je la suis.

Are you the sister of my friend? I am (she).

#### Résumé of Examples.

Leur conduite est elle approuvée? Elle n'est approuvée de personne. Cette dame est elle estimée et respectée ?

Elle n'est ni estimée ni respectée. Ces marchandises sont à vendre. Ces enfants sont bien à plaindre. A-t-on dit quelque chose à mon frère? On ne lui a rien dit.

Savez vous comment cela s'appelle? Madame, êtes vous maîtresse ici? Je ne le suis pas, Monsieur. Êtes vous la maîtresse de la mai-

son?

Je la sris.

Is their conduct approved? It is approved by nobody. Is that lady esteemed and respected?

She is neither esteemed nor respected. Those goods are to be sold (for sale). Those children are to be pitied. Has any thing been said to my brothe? Nothing has been said to him. Do you know how that is called? Madame, are you mistress here? I am not (so), Sir. Are you the mistress of the house?

I am (she).

#### EXERCISE 89.

B'appel-er, 1. pec. to be Croi-re, 4. ir. to believe; Pun-ir, 2. to punish; Ravenuent, seldom; Auteur, m. author; Bam-er, 1. to blame; Lou-er, 1. to tet, to praise; Souvent, aften; User, 1. to vecar out; Conduite, f. conduct; Paresseux, se, idle; Vend-re, 4. to sell.

1. Votre mère est elle aimée de sa sœur? 2. Elle est aimée de son frère et de sa sœur. 3. Les Italiens sont ils aimés des Français! 4. Vos écoliers ne sont ils pas blamés? 5. Ils sont blamés quelquefois. 6. Sont ils souvent punis? 7. Ils sont rarement punis. 8. Par qui êtes vous puni quand vous êtes paresseux? 9. Je ne suis jamais puni. 10. Sa conduite a-t-elle été approuvée? 11. Elle a été approuvée de tout le monde. 12. Elle a été approuvée par\* ses amis. 13. Cet auteur est il estimé ? 14. Il est estimé de tout le monde. 15. Le jardin du relieur est il à vendre ou à louer? 16. On dit qu'il est à louer. 17. Le menuisier a-t-il fait faire un habit ? 18. Il en a fait faire deux. 19. Les habits que vous avez achetés sont ils uses (worn out)! 20. Ils sont uses, j'en ai fait faire d'autres. 21. Dit-on que nos amis sont aimes de tout le monde ? 22. On ne le dit pas, car on ne le croit pas. 23. Les dames que nous avons vues à l'église hier au soir, sont elles sœurs ! 24. Elles ne le sont pas, on dit qu'elles sont cousines. 25. On dit que l'officier qui vient d'arriver s'appelle S.

### Exercise 90.

1. Are you blamed or praised? 2. I am neither blamed nor praised. 3. Is not your cousin esteemed by every body? 4. She is esteemed by nobody. 5. What has been said of my brother? 6. Nothing has been said of him. 7. Do you know if your brother's house is to be let? 8. I have been told non m'a dit) that it is to be sold. 9. Is not an idle person to be pitied? 10. The idle man is to be pitied. 11. Is your son sometimes punished at school? 12. He s always punished when he is idle. 13. Are your scholars praised when they are diligent, and they are blamed when they are praised when they are diligent, and they are blamed when they are idle. 15. Is that lady esteemed and respected? 16. She is loved, esteemed and respected by every body. 17. What has been told you? 18. We have been told that your brother is respected by every body. 19. Madam, are you Mr. S.'s sister? 20. No, Sir, I am not. 21. Madam, are

The prepositions de and par are used indifferently after many passive verbs.

you pleased with your son's conduct? 22. No, S.r, I am not, for he is blanned by every body. 23. How is that large (gros) man called? 24. It is said that he is called H. 25. What is your brother's name? 26. He is called James. 27. Have you been told that my brother is arrived? 28. We have been told so. 29. Are the goods which your brother has brought, for sale? 30. They are not for sale. 31. Has the bookbinder had a coat made? 32. He has had a coat made, 33. Is his other coat worn out? 34. The coat which he bought last year is worn out.

#### LESSON XLVII.

# LEÇON XLVII.

1. In the compound tenses of the verb s'en aller, to go away [L. 40. 1, 2.], the pronoun en will of course keep its general place, after the other pronouns and before the auxiliary. It must never come between the auxiliary and the participle:—

Je m'en suis allé, I went away;

Tu t'en es allé, Thou wentest away;

Il s'en est allé, He went away;

Les dames s'en sont allées. Les messieurs s'en sont allés. Nous nous en We went away; sommes allés,

Vous vous en êtes You went away; allés, Ils s'en sont allés, They went away

The ladies are gone away.

The gentlemen are gone away.

 The verb aller when referring to articles of dress answers to the English to fit, to sit:—

Mon habit va bien.

My coat fits or sits well.

3. Seoir [3. ir. see table § 62.] answers to the English to suit, to become:—

Ce chapeau ne vous sied point. That hat does not become you.

4. Essayer (§ 49.) corresponds in signification to the English to try on :—

J'ai essayé mon gilet, il me va bien. I have tried my waisteoat, it fits me well.

5. Être is often used in French for appartenir, to belong [§ 106, (3.)]:—

À qui est cette maison?

To whom does that house belong?
Whose house is that?
It is my cousin's.

# RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

À quelle heure vous en êtes vous allé ?

Je m'en suis allé à neuf heures. Vous en êtes vous allées trop tôt, Mesdames ?

Nous nous en sommes allées trop

tard. Cotte robe vous va-t-elle bien? Elle ne me va pas bien.

Cet habit yous sied il fort bien ? Je l'ai essavé, mais il ne va pas

Il lui va bien (régime indirect). Il me gene, il me serre trop.

Cette robe ne lui va pas bien. Ces livres sont ils à vous ou à moi? Ils ne sont ni à moi ni à vous.

A qui sont ils done ! Les livres de qui, avez vous appor-

tes !

J'ai apporté ceux de mon frère.

At what hour did you go away?

I went away at nine s'clock. Did you go away too soon, ladies?

We went away too late.

Does that dress fit you well? It does not fit me well.

Does that cout become you very well? I have tried u on but it does not fil

I' fils him well.

Il harts me, il presses me too much. That dress does not fit her well.

Are those books yours or mine? They belong nedher to me nor to you.

Whose are then then? Whose books have you brought?

I have brought my brother's.

#### EXERCISE 91.

Beau-frère m. brother-in-Foncé, e. dark;
Gén-er, 1. to hurt, to Où, nebere;
Serr-er, 1. to press .

gress : gaicleant;
Teu-ir, 2. ir. to hold;
Teu-ir, 2. ir. to hold; Large, water Court, e. shol; Etroit, e, narrow, tight; Mieux better;

Vers, towards, about.

1. Vos bottes ne vont elles pas bien? 2. Elles ne me vont pas bien, elles me serrent trop. 3. Sont elles trop étroites? 4. Elles sont trop étroites et trop courtes, elles me genent. 5. Le cordonnier s'en est il alle? 6. Il ne s'en est pas encore allé. 7 À quelle heure les compagnes de votre sœur s'en sont elles allées? 8. Elles s'en sont allèes vers six heures de l'après-midi. 9. L'habit que vous tenez, est il à vous ou à votre frère ? 10. Il n'est ni à lui ni à moi, il est à mon beau frère. 11. Lui va-t-il bien ? 12. Il lui va fort bien, et il lui sied bien. 13. Oà l'a t-il fait faire? 14. Il l'a fait faire en France ou en Allemagne. 15. À qui sont les livres que lit Mademoiselle votre sour? 16. Ils sont à moi. 17. Votre gilet va-t-il mieux que celui de votre beau-frère? 18. Il me va beaucoup mieux. 19. Votre habit ne vous gene-t-il pas? 20. Il ne saurait (cannet) me gêner, il est de beaucoup trop large. 21. Avez vous essayé votre habit neuf? 22. Je l'ai essayé, mais la couleur ne me sied pas. 23. Est elle trop claire? 24. Elle est t op foncée. 25. Les couleurs foncées ne me siéent jamais.

# Exercise 92.

1. Are your friends gone away? 2. They are not yet gone away. they are still here. 3. At what hour did your mother go away? 4. She went away early this morning. 5. Did your little sister go away late? 6. She went away too soon. 7. Does your sister's new dress become her? 8. It does not become her. 9. Why does it not be come her? 10. Dark colors never become her. 11. Do light colors become your brother's wife? 12. They become her very well. 13. Are your new boots too narrow or too wide? 14. They are neither too narrow nor too wide, they fit very well. 15. Does your brother's waistcoat fit him? 16. It fits him, but it does not become him. 17. Light colors never become him. 18. Does your coat press you? 19. It does not press me, it is by far too wide. 20. Whose house is that? 21. It is my father's and brother's. 22. Whose books have you brought this morning? 23. I have brought my brother's and my sister's. 24. Whose dresses are those? 25. They are my mother's, my sister's, and my cousin's. 26. Are not those German books yours? 27. They are not mine, they are my friend's. 28. Are those pens yours or mine? 29. They are neither yours nor mine, they are my brother's. 30. Does this hat fit you? 31. Yes. Sir, it fits me, but it does not become me. 32. Is your hat too small? 33. It is too large (grand). 34. Are your gloves too large? 35. They are too small, I cannot put them on.

### LESSON XLVIII.

# LEÇON XLVIII.

The verb falloir [3. ir.], to be necessary, is always conjugated unipersonally. See table, § 62.
 If faut, il a fallu.

It is necessary, it was or has been ne-

Il faut étudier tous les jours.

It is necessary, it was or has been necessary.

It is necessary to study every day,

2. As falloir has always a unipersonal pronoun for its nominative or subject, a pronoun in the indirect regimen (dative—me, te, lui, nous, vous, leur), placed before the verb, will be equivalent to the pronoun used as nominative to the English verbs must, to be uliged, &c.:—

Il me faut écrire un thême. Où nous faut il aller? I must write an exercise.

Where must ws go?

3. Falloir is used in the signification of to want, to need, to le under the necessity of having :-

Il me faut un livre. Il lui faut de l'argent. I need a book. He is in want of morey.

4. When must is used in the last acceptation, and has a noun as its nominative, the noun in the corresponding French sentence should be in the indirect regimen preceded by à :-

Il faut un livre à ma sœur.

My sister must have a book (needs & book).

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Pour apprendre une langue il faut !

Il faut aller à l'église et à l'école.

Il faut rester à la maison. Il me faut lire un bon livre.\*

Il lui faut aller voir sa mère. Que nous faut-il faire?

Que leur faut-il lire ?

Que leur faut-il ? Il leur faut de l'argent ou du crédit.

Vous faut-il cinquante francs?

Il me faut cinquante-cinq francs ? Combien d'argent faut-il à votre père ?

Il lui en faut beaucoup.

To learn a language it is necessary to study.

It is necessary to go to church and to school.

It is necessary to remain at home. I must read a good book.

She must go and see her mother. What must we do?

What must they read?

What do they want or need ?

They need or must have money of

Do you want or must you have fifty francs?

I must have or I need fifty-five francs. How much money does your father

He wants much (of it). Nous avons ce qu'il [R. 3.] nous faut. We have what we want.

#### EXERCISE 93.

Aller trouver, to go to a person; Chirurgien, m. surgeon ; Centime, m. 100th of a franc : Combien, how much, now many?

Davantage, more ; Désir-er, 1. to wish, desire; Dette, f. debt; Envoy-er, 1. ir. [6 40, (2)]. to send; Fin-ir. 2. to finish;

Fort, very, very much ; Modiste, milliner: Ouvrage, m. work; Payer, 1. pec. [6 49, (2.)], to pan; Peine, f. trouble; Quand, when.

1. Que faut il faire aujourd'hui? 2. Aujourd'hui il faut travailler. 8. A-t-il fallu travailler fort pour finir l'ouvrage à temps? 4. Il a fallu travailler toute la journée. 5. Quand faut il écrire à notre ami? 6. Il faut lui cerire aujourd'hui. 7. Me faut il aller trouver mon père? 8. Il vous faut aller le trouver, il désire vous parler. 9. A-t-il besoin de quelque chose? 10. Il lui faut des livres, des plumes et de l'encre. 11. Ne lui faut il pas aussi de l'argent? 12. Il lui en

Another construction of these sentences will be fourd Lesson 22, 1, 2

faut beaucoup pour payer ses dettes. 13. Vous faut-il encore quelque chose? 14. Il ne me faut plus rien, j'ai tout ce qu'il me faut. 15. Ne faut il pas du papier à votre sœur? 16. Il ne lui en faut pas davantage.\* 17. Que faut il envoyer au chirurgien? 18. Il faut lui envoyer de l'argent, il en a grand besoin. 19. La modiste a-t-elle tout ce qu'il lui faut? 20. Elle n'a pas tout ce qu'il lui faut. 21. Combien vous faut il? 22. Il me faut einq francs. 23. Ne vous faut il pas davantage? 24. Il ne me faut pas davantage. 25. Que lui faut il pour sa peine? 26. Il demande un franc vingt-cinq centimes.

#### EXERCISE 94.

 What must we do?
 You must bring your book and learn your lesson.
 Is it necessary to write to your brother to-day?
 It is not necessary to write to him.
 Has it been necessary to speak to your father? 6. It has been necessary to speak to him. 7. Is it necessary to go to D. to-day? 8. It is necessary to go there (y). 9. Must I go to your sister? 10. You must go to her, she wishes to speak to you. 11. How much money must your brother have? 12. He must have ten francs fifty centimes. 13. How many books does your sister want? 14. She must have many books, she reads (lit) much. 15. What will you send to the surgeon? 16. We must send him our horse; his own (le sien) is sick. 17. Must he not have paper? 18. He must have some; he has letters to write. 19. Must he have much? 20. He must have a quire (main, f.). 21. Do you want any thing more? (See No. 13, in the French exercise above.) 22. I need something more. 23. I need nothing more. 24. Must you have one hundred francs? 25. I must have ten dollars. 26. What does the surgeon want? 27. He must have money to (pour) pay his debts. 28. Has the tailor all that he wants? 29. He has not al. that he wants. 30. The milliner has received all that she wants. 31. What must you have for your trouble? 32. How much do you want? 33. How much do we want? 34. What must I do? 35. You must write a letter. 36. What must she write? 37. She must write four pages. 38. She must go to church.

# LESSON XLIX. LEÇON XLIX.

1. The verb seoir [3. ir. Lesson 47, R. 3.], is also used unipersonally:—

In ne vous sied pas de parler ainsi. It does not become you to speak thus.

<sup>\*</sup> This adverb can never be placed before a substantive.

2. The verb convenir [2. ir. see § 62.], to suit, is at times used unipersonally. It then signifies to be suitable, advisable, &c. :-

Il convient de lui écrire.

It is advisable to write to him.

3. The irregular verb valoir [see table, \ 62.] corresponds in signification to the English expression, to be worth :-

Cette maison vaut cinq mille francs. That house is worth five thousand francs.

4. Ne rien valoir means to be good for nothing; ne pas valoir grand'chose, to be worth little, not to be good for much.

Ce drap ne vaut rien. Notre maison ne vaut pas grand'chose.

That cloth is good for nothing. Our house is not good for much.

5. Être riche de . . . means to be worth, to possess; when a person is the nominative of the verb, valoir is never used in this sense.

Cette personne est riche de cinq That person is worth five thousand mille piastres.

6. Valoir mieux, conjugated unipersonally, means to be better; valoir la peine, to be worth the while :-

Il vaut mieux travailler que d'être It is better to labor than to be idle. oisif.

Il ne vaut pas la peine de parler quand on n'a rien à dire.

It is not worth the while to speak when one has nothing to say.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Il ne vous sied pas de nous faire des . It does not become you to reproach us reproches.

Il ne vous convient pas de parler de

la sorte.

Il ne nous convient pas d'y aller. Combien votre jardin vaut il ? Il vaut beaucoup plus que le vôtre. Il ne vaut pas autant que le mien.

Notre maison ne vant rien.

Votre habit ne vaut pas grand'chose. Cela ne vaut pas la peine.

Ce château peut valoir cent mille francs.

De combien votre oncle est il riche?

Ne vaut il pas mieux lire que jouer ?

Il est riche de deux cent mille francs.

It is not suitable for you to speak so.

It does not suit us to go there,

How much is your garden worth? It is much more valuable than yours It is not worth so much as mine. Our house is good for nothing. Your cout is not good for much. That is not worth the while. That villa may be worth one hundred

thousand francs.

How much is your uncle worth? He is worth two hundred thousand

francs. Is it not better to read than to play?

# EXERCISE 95.

Assur-er, 1. to assure; Au justo, precisely; Autro chose, something clas :

Cass-er, 1. to break ; Centaine, f. about a hundred; Chaine, f. chain:

Couteau, m. knife; Marché, m. market; Mérit-or, 1. to deserve, movis :

Montre. f. watch; Pouvoir, 3. ir. to be able; Tout an plus, at most; Negligence, f. neglect; Reproch-er, 1. to re- Va. from alley, to go; Vingtaine, f. about twenty.

1. Vous sied-il de nous reprocher notre négligence? 2. Il me sied de vous faire des reproches quand vous le méritez. 3. Vous convient il d'aller trouver mon frère? 4. Il ne me convient pas d'aller le trouver, j'ai autre chose à faire. 5. Combien ce champ peut il valoir? 6. Il peut valoir une vingtaine [5 27, (2.)] de mille francs. 7. Valez vous mieux que votre frère. 8. Mon frère vaut beaucoup mieux que moi. 9. Ce couteau ne vaut il pas plus que le vôtre ? 10. Le mien est meilleur, il vaut davantage, 11. Combien votre montre vaut elle? 12. Elle ne vaut pas grand'chose, elle no va pas bien. 13. De combien le négociant, est il riche? 14. Je ne puis vous le dire au juste, il est riche d'une centaine de mille francs. 15. Ne vaut il pas mieux rester ici que d'aller au marché? 16. Il vaut mieux aller au marché. 17. Votre chaîne d'or vaut elle plus que la mienne? 18. Elle vaut tout autant. 19. Elle ne vaut pas grand'chose, elle est cassée. 20. Cela vaut il cinquante francs? 21. Cela vaut tout au plus deux francs? 22. Avez vous demandé au marchand ce que cela vaut? 23. Je ne le lui ai pas demandé Il m'assure que cela vaut une centaine de francs.

#### EXERCISE 96.

1. How much is my house worth? 2. It is worth about twenty thousand francs. 3. Is that horse worth as much as this one? 4. This horse is worth two hundred dollars, and that one three hundred. 5. Is it worth the while to write to your brother? 6. It is not worth the while. 7. Is it worth the while to go out when one does not wish to walk? 8. It is not (n'en) worth the while. 9. Does it suit you to write to my brother to-morrow? 10. It does not suit me to write to him. 11. Does it become you to reproach me with my neglect? 12. It becomes me to blame (blamer) you when you deserve it, 13. What is that man worth? 14. I cannot tell you exactly, about fifty thousand francs. 15. Is that cloth good? 16. No. Sir, it is good for nothing. 17. Is your gun worth as much as mine? 18. Yes, Sir, it is worth more. 19. Will you go to my father's? 20. No, Sir, I have something else to do. 21. Is it better to go to market early than late? 22. It is better to go early. 23. How much may your horse be worth? 24. It is not worth much, it is very old. 25. Is your watch better than mine? 26. It is not worth much, it does not go. 27. Is that book worth two francs? 28. It is worth one, at

most. 29. Have you asked your sister what that book is worth?
30. I have not. [L. 24, R. 12, L. 46, R. 4.] 31. What must I do?
32. You must speak to your father. 33. Must be have money? 34. He must have some. 35. Has he not sold his horse? 36. He has sold it, but it was not worth much.

## LESSON L.

# LEÇON L.

1. When the verbs prendre [4. ir. see § 62.], to take; voler, to rob to steal; acheter, to buy; demander, to ask for; payer, to pay, are followed by one regimen only, or by several regimens in the same relation; these regimens, if nouns, must not be separated from the verb by a preposition; if pronouns, they take the form of the direct regimen, le, la, les:—

Avez vous pris le livre?
Avez vous payé le libraire?
Avez vous demandé votre argent?
L'avez vous demandé?

Have you taken the book? Have you paid the bookseller? Have you asked for your money? Have you asked for him?

2. When the verbs above mentioned are accompanied by several regimens holding different relations, the regimen representing the thing or object will be direct, and come under the above rule, and that representing the person, will, if a noun, be preceded by the preposition à, and, if a pronoun, assume the form of the indirect regimen: lui, to him, to her; leur, to them:—

J'al pris le livre à mon frère. J'ai payé le livre au libraire. Je le lui ai payé, &c. I have taken the book from my brother. I have pand the bookseller for the book. I have paid him for it.

3. Demander is used also in the sense of to inquire for, to ask for:—

J'ai demandé ce monsieur.

I asked for that gentleman.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Vous a-t-on volé vos livres?

On me les a volés [L. 35, 1, 2]. A-t-on payé les souliers au cordonnier? On ne les lui a pas encore payés.

Qu'a-t-on pris à votre père?

On lui a pris son argent. Ne vous a-t-on rien payé? On m'a payé presque tout. J'ai acheté des livres au libraire. Has any one stolen your books frem

They have been stolen from me.

Has the shoemaker been paid for the shoes?

He has not yet been paid for them. What has been taken from your

father?

His money has been taken from him.

Has nothing been paid you? I have been paid almost all.

I bought books from the bookseller.

Qui avez vous demandé? J'ai demandé mon frère ainé. votre ami? Je ne lui en ai pas demandé.

Whom have you asked for? I inquired for my eldest brother. Avez vous demandé de l'argent à Have you asked your friend for moneu? I have not asked him for any.

#### Exercise 97.

Chapelier, m. hatter: Crayon, m. pencil; Demeur-er, 1. to dwell; Fenêtre, f. window; Frapp-er, 1. to knock; Légume, m. vegetable :

Lover, m. rent; Pantoufle, f. slipper; Paysan, m. peasant; Propriétaire, m. land-Rend-re. 4. to return ;

Renseignements, m. p. information; Revenu, m. income; Tout, e, all; Voyageur, m. traveller.

1. Que vous a-t-on pris? 2. On m'a pris mes livres, mes crayons et mon canif. 3. Savez vous qui vous les a pris? 4. Je ne connais pas celui qui me les a pris, mais je sais qu'il demeure ici. 5. Avez vous demandé vos livres? 6. Je les ai demandés à mon cousin. 7. Vous les a-t-il rendus? 8. Il me les a pavés. 9. Vous a-t-on volé beaucoup de fruit cette année? 10. On m'a volé des légumes, mais on ne m'a point volé de fruit. 11. Avez vous payé votre chapeau au paysan? 12. Je ne le lui ai pas payé, je l'ai payé au chapelier. 13. À qui avez vous demandé des renseignements? 14. J'en ai demandé au voyageur. 15. Savez vous qui vient de frapper à la porte? 16. C'est M. L., qui vous demande. 17. Qui avez vous demandé? 18. J'ai demandé votre frère. 19. Votre frère a-t-il payé toutes ses dettes? 20. Il ne les a pas encore payées, parce qu'il n'a pas reçu ses revenus. 21. Lui avez vous payé ce que vous lui avez acheté? 22. Je le lui ai payé. 23. Ne leur avez vous pas payé votre loyer? 24. Je le leur ai payé. Ils nous ont payé notre maison.

### EXERCISE 98.

1. Have you paid your landlord? 2. I have paid him my rent. 3. Have you paid him for the windows which you have broken? 4. I have paid him for them. 5. Has the hatter paid for all his hats? 6. He has not paid for them, he has bought them on credit (à crédit). 7. Do you pay what you owe, every day? 8. I pay my butcher every week. 9. Have you paid him for his meat? 10. I have paid him for it. 11. For whom did you inquire this morning? 12. I inquired for your brother. 13. Why did you not inquire for my father? 14. I know that your father is in England. 15. Has the hatter been paid for his hats? 16. He has been paid for them. 17. Has your money been taken from you? 18. My hat has been stolen from me. 19. Have you asked your brother for your money? 20. I have asked him for it, but he cannot return it to me. 21. Has he no money? 22. He has just paid all his debts, and he has no money

left (de rests). 23. Have you asked your father for money? 24. I nave not asked him for any, I know that he has none. 25. From what bookseller have you bought your books? 26. I bought them from your bookseller. 27. Are you wrong to pay your debts? 28. I am right to pay them. 29. Who is inquiring for me? 30. The physician is inquiring for you. 31. Who knocks? 32. Your shoemaker knocks.

## LESSON LI.

# LECON LI.

# THE PAST DEFINITE. (§ 120.)

1. The past definite may be called the narrative or historical tense of the French. It is used to express an action entirely past, definite and complete in itself. The time must be specified, and every portion of it must be clapsed. One night at least should have occurred since the action took place.

Mon frère partit hier pour Paris. My brother left yesterday for Paris.

- 2. The student will bear in mind that the past indefinite [L. 41.] may be used for the past definite. The past definite, however, may never be used for the indefinite. In conversation the indefinite is often preferred to the definite, as the latter would at times appear too formal [§ 121, (3.)]:—
- 3. The past definite may generally be rendered in English by the simple form of the imperfect, or by the same tense conjugated with did. The past definite can never be rendered in English, by the participle present of the verb preceded by was.

J'allai à l'église hier matin. I weut,

I went, or did go to church yesterday morning.

4. TERMINATIONS OF THE PAST DEFINITE OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS. See L. 23, and § 60.

Je	chant -ai	fin -is	rec -us	rend -is
	sang	Anished	received	rendered
fu	parl -as	chér -is	aperç -us	vend -is
_	spokest	cherishedst	perceivedat	soldest
n	donn -a	fourn -it	perç -ut	tend -it
	gave	furnished	gathered	tended
Nous	cherch -ames	pun -imes	conq -umes	entend -imcs
	sought	punished	ennceived	heard
Vous		sais -ites	d -útes	perd -ites
	carried	scied	oiced	loss
Ils	aim -drent	un -irent	déç -urent	mord -irent
	Loved, liked	united	deceived	bit

5. It will be seen that the terminations of the second and fourth
conjugations are alike.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

On nous parla de vous hier.

Le banquier nous donna de l'argent l'année dernière.

Le banquier nous a donné de l'argent.

Le professeur nous parla de vous l'année dernière.

Il nous a parlé de ses amis et des nôtres. Pendant notre voyage, il nous ra-

conta ses aventures. Il nous a raconté l'histoire de sa

Il nous a raconté l'histoire de s vie. They spoke to us of you yesterday. The banker gave us money last year.

The banker has given us money.

The professor spoke to us about you last year.

He spoke to us of his friends and of ours.

During our journey he related to us his adventures. He related to us the history of his life.

### EXERCISE 99.

Ainé, e, elder, eldest; Se lev-er, 1. ref. to rise; Remerci-er, 1. to thank; Séjour, m. stay; Avec, with ; Lorsque, when; Se couch-er, 1. ref. to go Neuf, ve, new; Semaine, f. wcck; to bed; Ordinairement, general-Soldat, m. soldier ; Dernier, e, last ; lu: Tard. late : S'échapp-er, 1. ref. to Pendant, during ; Trop tôt, too soon. Pri-er, 1. to beg; Habillement, m. dress: Propriétés, f. p. property:

1. Le banquier recut il beaucoup d'argent la semaine dernière? 2. Il en recut beaucoup. 3. Aussitôt que vous apercûtes votre frère. ne lui parlàtes vous pas? 4. Dès que je l'aperçus, je lui parlai. 5. Avez vous déjà porté vos habillements neufs? 6. Je ne les ai pas encore portés. 7. Quand il vous donna de l'argent, hier, le remerciâtes vous? 8. Je le remerciai et je le priai de vous remercier. 9. Avez vous trouvé vos livres? 10. Je ne les ai pas encore trouvés. 11. Lorsque vous vîntes nous voir ne finîtes vous pas vos affaires avec mon père? 12. Je les finis alors et je le payai. 13. N'avez vous pas vu votre sœur ainée pendant votre séjour à Lyon? 14. Je ne l'ai pas vue. 15. Ne vous couchâtes vous pas trop tôt hier au oir? 16. Je me couchai tard. 17. À quelle heure vous êtes vous evé ce matin? 18. Je me suis levé à cinq heures; je me lève ordinairement de bonne heure. 19. Ne cherchâtes vous pas à vous échapper de votre prison l'année dernière ? 20. Je n'ai jamais cherché à m'échapper. 21. Avez vous vendu vos propriétés? 22. Je ne les ai pas vendues. 23. Qu'avez vous donné au soldat. 24. Je ne lui ai rien donné. 25. Pendant son sejour à B., nous lui donnâmes tout ce qu'il voulut.

#### EXERCISE 100.

1. What did you receive last week ? 2. We received fifty france from your friend, and twenty-five from your brother. 3. Did you take your son to church with you yesterday? 4. I did not take him there (y). 5. What did you lose last year? 6. We lost our money, our clothes and our horses. 7. Have you looked (cherchés) for them? 8. I looked for them, but did not find them. 9. Did they speak of your brother yesterday? 10. They spoke of him and of you. 11. What did the physician give you? 12. He gave me nothing. 13, At what hour did your sister rise yesterday? 14. She rose at five o'clock. 15. Did you rise early this morning? 16. We rose at half-past six. 17. Has your cousin sold all his property? 18. He has not sold it, he has given it to his eldest sister. 19. Has the traveller related his adventures to you? 20. He related them to me. 21. Did that man try (cherché) to speak to your father ? 22. He tried to speak to him. 23. Did the professor speak of your brother during his stay at your house ? 24. He spoke of him. 25. Has your friend worn his new coat? 26. He has not worn it yet. 27. Have you thanked your brother? 28. I have thanked him. 29. What have you given to your eldest sister? 30. I have given her nothing, I have nothing to give her. 31. When your brother gave you a book last year, did you thank him? 32. I did not thank him. 33. Is it late. 34. It is not late, it is only six. 35. Is it fine weather or bad weather? 36. It is very fine weather.

## LESSON LII.

# LEÇON LII.

1. The terminations of the past definite of irregular verbs, are seldom arbitrary,\* but an irregular verb of one conjugation will sometimes, in this tense, assume the terminations of another conjugation. In a few instances the stem [L. 23.] of the verb is entirely changed.

Avoir	, to have;	ETRE, to be;	Voir, to see ;	LIRE, to read ;
J'	e -us	f -us	v -is	1 -us
Tu	e -113	f -us	v -is	1 -119
11	e -ut	f -ut	v -it	1 -ut
	e -umes	f -ûmes	v -imes	1 - ûmes
	e -utes	f -tites	v -ites	l -útes
Ils	e -urent	f -urent	v -irent	1 -urent

This termination is arbitrary only in verbs ending in cair in which an n comes after the i of the termination; vinnes, tinnes, &c.

- 2. Avoir and être, t will be perceived, take in this tense a new stem. e us, f-us; être and lire, though belonging to the 4th conjugation, take the terminations of the 3d, and voir, a verb of the 3d, takes the terminations of the 4th
- 3. In other instances, the stem of the verb drops some of its letters. and sometimes adopts others. This may be seen in the verbs

VENIR, to come;	PRENDRE, to take;	CRAINDRE, to fear;	Connaître, to know;	CONDUIRE, to conduct.
Je v -ins	pr -is	craign -is	conn -us	conduis -is
Tu v -ins	pr -is	craign -is	conn -us	conduis -is .
Il v -int	pr -it	craign -it	conn -ut	conduis -it
Nous v -înmes	pr -îmes	craign -îmes	conn -ûmes	conduis -îmes
Vous v -întes	pr -îtes	craign -îtes	conn -ûtes	conduis -îtes
Ils v -inrent	pr -irent	craign -irent	conn -urent	conduis -irent
. T				

- 4. Like venir, are conjugated all verbs ending in enir; like craindre, connaître, and conduire, those ending in indre, aître and uire. and like prendre, those composed of this verb and a prefix; as, comprendre, surprendre, &c.
- 5. We would at all times refer the student to the table of irregu. lar verbs. § 62, for those tenses of the irregular verbs with which he is not familiar.

#### Résumé of Examples.

Ne conduisîtes vous point votre fils. | Did you not take your son to Spain en Espagne l'année dernière ? last year? Je l'y conduisis et je l'y laissai. I took him thither and left him. Aussitôt que vous vîtes votre frère,

ne le reconnûtes vous pas? Je le reconnus aussitôt que je

l'apercus. Le pharmacien ne vint-il pas vous

Il vint me voir ; il fut bien étonné de trouver chez moi, un de ses anciens amis.

Ne prîtes-vous pas congé de vos amis, hier? Je pris congé d'eux, et je les priai

de m'écrire.

As soon as you saw your brother, did you not recognize him?

I recognized him as soon as I perccired him. Did not the anothecary come to see

you? He came to see me; he was much astonished to find one of his old

friends at my house. Did you not take leave of your

friends yesterday?

I took leave took leave of them, and begged

them to write to me.

#### EXERCISE 101.

Accompagn-er, 1. to ac-De mon mieux, as well Histoire, f. history; company; as I could; Inform-er, 1. to inform. A la fin, at last; Se dépêch-er, 1. ref. to Notaire, m. notary; Lu, from lire, 4. ir. to Amicalement, kindly; make haste; Arrivée, f. arrival; read; Dès que, as soon as; Attend-re, 4. to wait for ; Ecolier, m. scholar ; Peintre, m. painter; Au secours, to the assis-S'ennuy-er, 1. pec. to be-Sans, without; tance; Secour-ir, 2. ir. to succome weary; Congé, m. leave; Se hât-er, 1. ref. to cour. flour-ir, 2. ir. to run: hasten:

1. Nos écoliers s'ennuyèrent-ils hier, d'attendre si longtemps ! 2. Ils furent obligés d'attendre si longtemps, qu'à la fin ils perdirent patience. 3. Ne reçutes-vous point votre parent amicalement lorsqu'il vint vous voir ! 4. Je le regus de mon mieux. 5. Ne lûtes-vous pas la lettre de votre frère avant hier? 6. Je la lus et je l'envoyai à mon oncle. 7. Ne courutes-vous pas au secours de votre frère aussitôt que vous le vites en danger? 8. Je me hatai de le secourir. 9. Ne vous étes-vous pas dép'chès de venir? 10. Nous nous sommes dep chés. 11. Aussitot que vous entes aperçu mon frère ne m'informates-vous pas de son arrivée? 12. Je vous en informai. 13. A quelle heure votre sour est-elle venue aujourd'hui? 14. Elle est venue à midi. 15. Vos compagnons vincent-ils hier vous prier de les accompagner ? 16. Ils viarent me voir, mais ils me quittèrent sans me perfer de leur voyago. 17. Ne peiguites vous pas un tableau l'amée dernière? 18. Jo peignis un tableau d'histoire. 19. Le peintre italien a-t-il fini son portrait? 20. Il le finit hier, 21. Il l'a fini ce matin. 22. Dès que j'eus regu cette nouvelle j'envoyai chercher le notaire. 23. Ce joune homme a-t-il pris congé de son père. 24. Il a pris congé de lui. 25. Il prit congé de lu! hier

### ENERGISE 102.

1. Did the notary accompany you yesterday? 2. He accompanied me as far as ( junior cirs) your brother's. 3. Did your companion take leave of you yes 'orday! 4. He took leave of me this morning. 5. Did you read vesterday, the book which I have lent you? 6. I road it the day before vessering (acant hier). 7. At what time did the painter come tids morning? S. He came at half-past nine. 9. Has he finished your father's portrait? 10. He painted all day yesterday, but the postrait is not yet finished. 11. Did you not run to your father's relief when you saw him in danger? 12. I hastened to succour him. 13. What did you do when you came? 14. As soon as I came I sent for my brother. 15. D'd you take your sister to Germany last year? 2.5. I could her there this year. 17. Did you take your children to school yearers y? 18. I took them to my bro her's. 19. Do you point a historical picture? 29. I painted last ve. r a historie I pieture. 21. Del year di ter beg you to accompany her? 22. The logged me to accompany her. 23. Did you send for the notary as soon as you heard from your father! 24, I sent for Lim. 25. When did the notery take leave of you? 26. He took leave of me this morning at nine. 27. Has the apothecary finished his letter? 28. He has not yet finished it. 29. Were you not

astonished yesterday to see that lady? 30. I was not astonished to see her. 31. Did you make haste to read your book last night (hier au soir)? 32. I made haste to read it. 33. Have you finished it? 34. I have not yet finished it.

### LESSON LIII.

# LECON LIII.

# THE IMPERFECT. (§ 119.)

1. The imperfect or simultaneous past tense may be called the descriptive tense of the French. The action which it represents, or the situation which it describes, is imperfect of itself. This tense leaves the beginning, duration, and end of an action undetermined. It may often be rendered in English by the auxiliary was, &c. and the participle present of the verb [§ 119, 120.]:—

J'écrivais ce matin quand vous êtes I was writing this morning when you entré.

Je passais hier quand vous m'appelâtes.

I was passing yesterday when you
called me.

The imperfect is also used to express an action which is customary or often repeated. It may then be rendered in English by the word, used to, placed before the verb:—

L'année dernière, j'allais tous les Last year, I went (used to go) every jours à l'école.

Quand nous demeurions à la campagne, nous nous couchions ordinairement à neuf heures.

""" When we were (used to be) in the country, we used to go to bed at nine o'clock.

3. The imperfect can seldom be rendered in English by the past tense which takes did\* as an auxiliary. The past definite never corresponds in meaning to the English imperfect composed of the auxiliary "was," and the participle present. It cannot be rendered by the verb preceded by "used to."

J'allais à la chasse hier matin quand nous nous rencontrâmes.
J'allai à la chasse hier matin.

I'allai à la chasse hier matin.

I'allai à la chasse hier matin.

I'allai à la chasse hier matin.

4. The imperfect is formed from the participle present, by changing ant into ais, &c. § 61. It may also be formed by adding ais, etc. to the

<sup>\*</sup> Except when, in interrogative sentences, did is used as an auxiliary to used to expressed or understood.

stem of the verb for the 1st and 4th conjugations, issais, etc. for the 2d, and evais, etc. for the 3d.

5. Terminations of the Imperfect of the four Conjuga-

Je chant -ais

I was singing
Tu parl -ais
Thou wast speaking
II dom -ait
He was giving
Nous cherch -ions
We were seeking
You were carrying
Ils aim -aient
They were loving

fin -issais
was finishing
cher -issais
wast cherishing
fourn -issait
wast cherishing
pun -issions
were punishing
sais -issiez
were seining
un -issaient
were uniting

-evais was receiving -evais wast perceiving perc -evait was gathering -evions cone were conceiving -evicz d were owing -evaient déc were deceiving

rend -ais
was rendering
vend -ais
wast selling
tend -ait
was tending
entend -lons
were hearing
perd -lez
were losing
mord -aient
were biting.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Je chantais quand on m'apporta votre lettre. J'aimais autrefois à lire les poètes

anglais.

J'étais dans votre chambre lorsque vons êtes entré.

Comment votre père se portait-il, lorsque vous demeuriez enFrance! Avez vous payé à mon père ce que

vous lui deviez, et ce que vous lui aviez promis?

Je parlai hier toute la matinée. Je parlais hier à votre père, lorsque votre ami nons rencontra. Je cherchais votre père. I was singing when they brought me your letter. I used to like formerly to read the

English poets.

I was in your room when you came in.

In.

How was your father when you lived in France?

Have you paid my father what you owed him, and what you had promised him?

I spoke westerday the whole morning.

I was speaking to your father when
your friend met us nesterday.

I was looking for your brother.

# Exercise 103.

Ecolier. m. scholar; Presque pas, almos Autrefois, formerly; Brun, e. bronen; Noir, e. black; none: Retrouv-er, 1. to find Chambre, f. room; Merit-er. 1. to deserve; Pantoutle, f. shipper; again; Crayon, m. pencil; Demeur-er, to live, dwell; Parchemin, m. parch-Thème, m. exercise; Vert. e, green. De nouveau, again;

1. De qui parliez-vous ce matin quand je suis venu vous trouver?

2. Ma cousine parlait de son frère et je parlais du mien?

3. N'aimiez-vous pas mieux le bœuf que le mouton, autrefois?

4. J'aimais le bœuf, mais je n'ai jamais aimé le mouton.

5. Ne vendiez-vous pas beaucoup de livres, lorsque vous demeuriez

5. Ne vendiez-vous beaucoup parceque j'étais libraire.

7. Le libraire a-t-il vendu beaucoup de crayons aujourd'huí.

9. Vendiez-vous beaucoup de parchemin lorsque vous étiez libraire?

10. Je n'en vendais presque pas.

11. Vetre frère

portait-il un habit vert lorsqu'il demeurait à Londres? 12. Il portait un habit brun et des pantoufies noires. 13. Que cherchiez-vous? 14. Je cherchais mon livre. 15. Depuis quand l'aviez-vous perdu. 16. Je l'avais perdu depuis hier. 17. L'avez-vous retrouvé? 18. Je l'avais retrouvé, mais je l'ai perdu de nouveau. 19. Ce boulanger vous fournissait-il de bon pain? 20. Il nous en fournissait d'excellent? 21. Punissiez-vous souvent vos écoliers? 22. Je les punissais quand ils le méritaient. 23. Où étiez-vous ce matin quand je vous cherchais. 24. J'étais dans ma chambre. 25. Je finissais mon thème.

#### Exercise 104.

1. Who was at your house this morning? 2. My friend G. was there, and was looking for you. 3. Were you looking for me this morning? 4. I was not looking for you, I was looking for your scholar. 5. Did you speak to my father yesterday? 6. I was speaking to him when they brought me your letter. 7. Did you use to sell much meat when you lived in B.? 8. I sold much meat because I was a butcher. 9. Did your father use to wear a white hat when he lived in London? 10. He used to wear a black hat, and my brother wore a black coat. 11. Were you singing when my father came? 12. No, Sir, I was finishing my exercise. 13. Had you lost your pencil this morning? 14. I had lost it, and was looking for it when you spoke to me. 15. Has your brother paid all that he owed? 16. He has not paid for his coat. 17. How was your mother when she lived in Italy? 18. She was very well. 19. You used to like reading, (la lecture), did your sister (use to) like it also? 20, She liked it also. 21. Where was your sister this morning when I was looking for her? 22. She was at my mother's. 23. What song were you singing this morning? 24. I was singing an Italian song. 25. Have you been afraid to speak to me? 26. I have never been afraid to speak to you. 27. Have you brought my book? 28. I have not brought it. 29. Of what were you speaking? 30. I was speaking of mothing. 31. What were you giving to my brother? 32. I was not giving him any thing. 33. What were you carrying? 34. I was earrying a tree. 35. Where were you carrying it? 36. I was carrymg it home.

## LESSON LIV.

# LEÇON LIV.

#### THE IMPERFECT-CONTINUED.

 The imperfect of the indicative of every French verb, regular or irregular, ends in ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient.

2. No verb of the first conjugation ER, is irregular in this tenso.

3. The only irregularity found in the irregular verbs of the second conjugation in, is that, to form the imperfect, the stem of these verbs takes ais, &c., instead of iscais: as, ven-ir, je ven-uis, cour-ir, je courais; cueill-ir. je cueill-ais. Exception: Fair, to flee-je fuyais.

4. The irregular verbs of the third conjugation on, change that termination (oir) into ais, etc., like the regular verbs of the same: as, sav-oir, je sav-ais; av-oir, jav-ais. Exceptions: se-oir, to become, voir, to see, and their compounds, and dichoir, [see § 62.]

5. The changes which the stem of the irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation undergoes, in this tense, are too various to admit of a complete classification. We, however, offer the following:—

PRENDER to tale. É une, to male. Chairle et le fear.

Je pren sais etc. écriv sais etc. craign sais, etc.

Connaîrec (\*\*Jenus.\*\* Consume, to conduct.

Commairer, Alexan. Commune, to conduct Commines - sis etc. Conduis - ais, etc.

6. Like pres are and cerire are conjugated in this tense, those verbs in which penalty and cerire appear in composition: as, comprendre, je composition; so service, je touccrievis.—Like craindre and consister, those cading in index and airre; teindre, je teigmais; paraitre, je paraissais.—Like conduire, those ending in ine; as, lire, je lisais; faire, je fricais; hire, je lisais; dire, je disais, etc.—Exceptions: rire, traire, čerire, and their compounds.

7. Mettre and its compounds, and être are regular in this tense.

8. The participle present from which the French grammarians derive the imperfect, presents of course the same irregularities, as; venant, valant, premant, écrivant, craignant, commissant, conduisant, Exceptions: avoir, ayant; savoir, sachant.

# RISUME OF EXAMPLES.

De quoi notre ami avait-il peur ? Il n'avait peur de rien.

N'aviez vous pas besein de mon frère !

Nons avions besoin de lui. Le marchand n'avait-il pas besoin

Il en avait grand besoir

Of what was our friend afraid?
He was arrest of nothing.

Det you not want my brother?

We wanted him.
Did not the merchant want money?

He had great need q'is.

Quelle voiture conduisiez-vous? Pour qui me preniez-vous? Je venais vous trouver quand je vous rencontrai.

A qui écriviez-vous ce matin?

Jécrivais à ma sœur et à mon frère.

What carriage were you driving? For whom were you taking me? I was coming to you when I met you,

To whom were you writing this morn-I was writing to my sister and to my brother.

# EXERCISE 105.

Autrement, otherwise: Cass-er, 1. to break; Chasse, f. hunting; Dire, 4. ir. to say; Montre, f. watch; Moins, (au) at least; Mort, e, dead; Offens-er, to offend:

Oubli-er, 1. to forget; Pêche, f. fishing; Peind-re, 4. ir. to paint; Toile, f. linen cloth; Reven-ir. 2. ir. to re-Say-oir. 3. ir. to know: Se tromp-er, 1. to be mistaken:

Teind-re. 4. ir. to due: Teinturier, m. dyer; Rencontr-er, 1. to meet; Val-oir, 3. ir. to be worth, Ven-ir, 2. ir. to come, to have just; Vite, guickly.

1. Pourquoi n'écriviez-vous pas plus vite ce matin? 2. Parceque j'avais peur de me tromper. 3. Ne craigniez-vous pas d'offenser cette dame? 4. Je craignais de l'offenser, mais je ne pouvais faire autrement? 5. Que peigniez-vous ce matin? 6. Je peignais un tableau d'histoire. 7. Votre teinturier que teignait-il? 8. Il teignait du drap, de la soie et de la toile. 9. De quelle couleur les teignait il? 10. Il teignait le drap en noir, et la soie et la toile en vert. 11. Conduisiez-vous le jeune Polonais à l'école lorsque je vous ai rencontré ? 12. Je conduisais mon fils ainé à l'église. 13. Que lisiez-vous ? 14. Je lisais des livres que je venais d'acheter. 15. Ne saviez-vous pas que ce monsieur est mort? 16. Je l'avais oublié. 17. Combien la montre que vous avez cassée valait-elle? 18. Elle valait au moins deux cents francs. 19. Ne valait-il pas mieux rester ici que d'aller à la chasse? 20. Il valait beaucoup mieux aller à l'école. 21. Votre ami que vous disait-il? 22. Il me disait que son frère est revenu d'Espagne. 23. N'alliez-vous pas à la chasse tous les jours lorsque vous demeuriez à la campagne? 24. J'allais souvent à la pêche. 25 Mon frère allait tous les jours à l'école quand il était ici.

### EXERCISE 106.

1. Were you afraid this morning when you came to our house? 2. I was afraid. 3. Of what were you afraid? 4. I was afraid of the horse. 5. Was not your friend afraid of falling? (de tomber, See L. 21. R. 2, 4.) 6. He was not afraid of falling, but he was afraid of making a mistake (de se tromper. See 2. in Exercise above). 7. Were you not afraid of offending your brother? 8. I was afraid of offending him. 9. Were you taking your son to school? 10.

was conducting him to school. 11. Was the dyer dyeing your coat 12. He was not dyeing my coat, he was dyeing silk. 13. What color was he dyeing the silk? 14. He was dyeing some red and some green. 15. Was he dyeing his linen cloth black or green! 16. He was neither dyeing it black nor green, he was dyeing it pink (rose). 17. Were you aware (stelez rous) that your uncle is dead? 18. I did not know it (imperfict). 19. What was the gentleman reading? 20. He was reading a letter which he had just received. 21. Were you cold when you came here? 23. I was cold, hungry and thirsty. 23. Were you not ashamed of your conduct (conduite). 24. I was ashamed of it. 25. Were you not in want of money? 26. I was not in want of it. 27. Did you not want your father? 28. We did not want him. 29. Whither were you going when I met you? 30. I was going to your house. 31. Were you driving your brother's carriage ? 32. I was driving my own (la mienne). 33. Were you writing to me or to my father? 34. I was writing to your friend's cousin. 35. Your friend was taking me for your eldest brother.

# LESSON LV.

# LECON LV.

THE PAST ANTERIOR AND THE PLUPERFECT. (§ 122, 123.)

The past anterior is formed from the past definite of the auxiliary and the past participle of the verb: j'eus parlé, I had spoken, Je fus venu, I had come.

2. The past anterior expresses generally a momentary action, which took place before another action. The latter immediately follows the former, and often depends upon it. The action expressed by this tense is not a customary one. The past anterior is often preceded by a peine, scarcely; des que, aussitôt que, as soon as; quand, lorsque, when; [§ 122. § 123, (3.)]

Dès que j'eus fini ma tâche je m'en As sonn as I had finished my task acent away.

- 3. This tense partakes of the nature of the past definite.
- 4. The pluperfect is composed of the imperfect of the auxiliary, and the past participle of the verb; j'avais parlé, I had spoken, j'étais venu. I had come.
- 5. To this tense might be applied nearly all the rules on the use of the imperfect. The action which it expresses, or the situation which it depicts, is frequently a customary one, or one often repeated:—

Dès que j'avais fini ma tâche je As soon as my task was finished I used m'en allais. to go away.

F H

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Avicz-vous eu soin de vos effets? J'en avais en soin.

N'aviez-vous pas eu besoin de moi ?

J'avais eu besoin de vous et de votre

N'aviez-vous pas eu l'intention de me parler?

Nous avions eu envie de dormir. Dès que vous eûtes fini votre lettre.

ne la portâtes-vous pas à la poste ? Dès que vous aviez fini vos lettres. ne les portiez-vous pas à la poste?

Dès que vous fûtes arrivé, ne commençâtes-vous pas à écrire ?

Dès que vous étiez arrivé, ne commenciez-vous pas à écrire?

Had you taken care of your things? I had taken care of them.

Had you not wanted me?

I had wanted you and your brother.

Had you not intended to speak to me?

We had had a wish to sleep.

As soon as you had finished your letter did you not carry it to the post-office? As soon as your letters were finished, did you not (commonly) take them

to the post-office? As soon as you had arrived did you

not commence writing? As soon as you used to arrive did you not (generally) commence writing?

#### Exercise 107.

Arrêt-er, 1. to stop; Bal, m. ball; Bourse, f. purse; Se coucher, 1. ref. to go Malade, sick; to bed; Dangereusement, dan- Oubli-er, 1. to forget; gerously; Part-ir, 2. to set out; Dîner. m. dinner :

Égar-er, 1. to mislay; Invit-er, 1. to invite; Se lev-er, ref. to rise: Musicien, m. musician;

Perd-re, 1. to lose; Remont-er, 1. to wind Retrouv-er, 1. to find again; Sort-ir, 2. ir. to go out;

Spectacle, m. play.

1. Ne saviez-vous pas où le musicien était allé? 2. Je savais qu'il était allé à Paris. 3. Ne vous avait-on pas dit que votre frère est mort? 4. On m'avait dit qu'il était dangereusement malade. 5. Ne vous couchiez-vous pas ordinairement, dès que vous aviez fini vos lecons? 6. Dès que je les avais finjes, j'allais au spectacle. 7. Dês que vous eûtes fini vos lecons, que fîtes-vous hier au soir? 8. Aussitôt que je les eus finies, j'allai au bal. 9. Cette petite fille n'avaitélle pas envie de dormir? 10. Elle avait plus envie de dormir que d'étudier. 11. Qu'aviez-vous fait de (with) votre livre quand je vous le demandai. 12. Je l'avais égaré. 13. Où l'aviez-vous égaré? 14. Je l'avais oublié dans le jardin. 15. Pourquoi votre montre étaitelle arrêtée ? 16. Parce que j'avais oublié de la remonter. 17. L'horloger ne l'avait-il pas remontée ? 18. Il avait oublié de le faire. 19. N'aviez-vous pas perdu votre bourse? 20. Je l'avais perdue, mais je l'ai retrouvée. 21. Votre cousin était-il parti? 22. Il n'était pas encore parti. 23. Etait-il sorti? 24. Il était sorti avec ma mère,

25. Où était-il allé? 26. Il était allé chez mon frère, qui l'avait invité à diner.

### EXERCISE 108.

1. Had you not intended to speak to my brother? 2. I had intended to speak to him, but he was gone. 3. Did your sister go to bed last evening as soon as she had read (lu) her book? 4. She went to bed as soon as she had read it. 5. Did she usually go to led as soon as she had read her book? 6. She generally went to bed as soon as she had read six pages. 7. Were you told that your sister was sick? 8. I was told that she had been dangerously sick. 9. Did you know what you had done with your pen? 10. I knew that I had mislaid it. 11. Had your sister mislaid hers? 12. She had left (laissee) it in my room. 13. How many of your books have you mislaid? 14. I had mislaid five, but my brother has found them. 15. Where had you left them? 16. I had left them in the garden, 17. Was your brother's watch stopped? 18. It was stopped. Why was it stopped? 20. He had forgotten to wind it up. Had he not lost his key? (clef, f.) 22. He had not lost it. 23. Had you wanted my father or me? 24. I had wanted your little girl. 25. Was she out? 26. She was out with your brother. 27. Was she gone to my sister's? 28. She was gone thither. 29. Was the dyer gone? 30. He was not yet gone, he intended to leave at five. 31. Had you spoken to him when I came yesterday! 32. 1 had spoken to him. 33. Had you told him that my sister is here? 34. I had told him. 35. Is he still here! 36. No, Sir, he is goi.e, he went this morning at six.

## LESSON LVI.

# LEÇON LVI.

1. We have given [L. 6. R. 4, and \(\gredeta\) 76 (4.)] a rule for the place of the noun, subject or nominative of an interrogative sentence. To avoid confusing the student, we have hitherto refrained from introducing another construction which is often used by the French, instead of that given in the rule. When a sentence commences with on, where; que, what; quel, which; combien, how much, how many; and quand, when; the noun may be placed immediately after the verb. This construction is similar to that of the English interrogative sentence when the verb has no auxiliary [\(\green\) 76, (5.)] \(\simegar{\text{to}}{\text{---}}\)

Où sont nos amis et nos parents? Where are our friends and relotions; Qu'écrit votre correspondant? What writes your enrespondant?

2. When there are in a French sentence two regimens of equal ength, the direct should precede the indirect [6 76, (7.)]:-

Avez-vous donné les jouets à l'en- Have you given the child the playthings?

Avez-yous donné cette lettre à Have you given the man that letter? l'homme?

3. The régime indirect precedes the direct, when the latter is followed by a relative pronoun, or by other words qualifying it, and rendering it much longer than the indirect [\$ 76, (8.)]. The indirect regimen should also precede the direct, when the sentence would otherwise be equivocal [6 76, (9.)]:-

Avez-vous donné à l'enfant, les jouets Have you given the child, the playque vous lui aviez promis? things which you had promised T. H

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Quel âge a cette demoiselle? Que veulent dire ces messieurs? Où sont allés messieurs vos frères? Combien d'enfants a ce monsieur?

Avez vous payé cet argent au marchand?

J'ai payé mon habit au tailleur. Vous avez payé au tailleur, le gilet que vous avez acheté.

Penfant ?

How old is that young lady? What do those gentlemen mean? Where are your brothers gone? How many children has that gentle-

man? Have you paid the merchant that money?

I paid the tailor for my coat. You have paid the tailor for the coat which you have bought. N'aviez-vous pas demandé cela à Had you not asked the child for that?

#### EXERCISE 109.

Accompagn-er, 1. to ac-Chaîne, f. chain ; Dernier, e, last; Chapeau, m. hat, bon-Près, near, nearly; Ainé, e, eldest : Rend-re, 4. to return Associé, m, partner; Cinquante, f. fifty; Serrurier, m. locksmith; Serviette, f. napkin. Aubergiste, m landlord; Clef, f. key; Bouteille, f. bottle; Commis, m. Commis, m. clerk;

1. Où étaient vos parents l'année dernière? 2. Ils étaient en Angleterre. 3. Où sont restés les messieurs qui vous accompagnaient ce matin? 4. Ils sont restés chez leurs associés. 5. Que lisaient vos amies lorsque vous les avez quittées? 6. Elles lisaient les nouvelles qu'elles venaient de recevoir. 7. Que dit monsieur votre père? 8. Il ne dit rien. 9. Quel âge a ce monsieur? 10. Il a près de cinquante ans. 11. Quel age ent vos enfants? 12. L'ainé a dix ans, et le plus jeune a six ans. 13. Avez-vous demandé votre chaîne d'or à ce monsieur? 14. Je la lui ai demandée. 15. Avez-vous rendu au commis, l'argent qu'il vous avait prêté ? 16. Je le lui ai rendu. 17. Aviez-vous envie d'envoyer vos clefs au serrurier? 18. J'avais envie de les lui envoyer, car elles sont cassées. 19. Aviezvous oublié de payer votre habit au tailleur? 20. J'avais oublié de le lui payer 21. Valait-il la peine d'envoyer ces plumes à l'écolier? 22. Il ne valait pas la peine de les lui envoyer, il en avait d'autres. 23. Valait-il la peine d'envoyer ces bouteilles a l'aubergiste? 24. Il valait la peine de les lui envoyer, car il n'en avait pas. 25. Avezvous demandé des serviettes à votre père? 26. Je n'ai pas voulu lui er demander.

#### EXERCISE 110.

1. What does the tailor mean? 2. I do not know what he means. 3. Where is your eldest sister? 4. She is at my brother's, or at my sister's. 5. What was the locksmith saying to you? 6. He was saying that he has brought my key. 7. How many letters have you carried to the post-office? 8. I have carried seven, three for you, and four for my father. 9. Have you given my sister the letter which I have written! 10. I have not given it to her, I left it upon my table. 11. Where is the gentleman who has brought that penknife? 12. He lives at my father's, do you wish to speak to him? 13. I wished to send him a letter which I brought from England, 14. Have you returned to that man the money which he had lent you? 15. I have returned it to him. 16. Has your mother paid the milliner (modiste) for her bonnet ! 17. She has not yet paid her for it. 18. How old is the shoemaker's eldest son! 19. He is twentyone. 20. Had you a wish to send your brother the key of your room ? 21. I had a wish to send it to him. 22. Was it worth the while to give your brother that book ? 23. It was worth the while to give it to him, for (car) he wanted it. 24. Was it worth the while to send these bottles to the druggist (apothicaire)? 25. It was worth the while to send them to him. 26. Where is the landlord? 27. He is in England. 28. Is your sister at home? 29. No Sir, she is gone out, 30. How many children has the locksmith? 31. He has ten. 32. How many books has the physician? 33. He has five hundred volumes. 34. Have you given the gentleman that letter ? 35. I have forgotten to give it to him.

# LESSON LVII.

# LEÇON LVII.

The French avoid placing the verb at the end of such sentences
as the following, when the nominative is a noun:—

Dites moi où demeure M. H.

Je ne sais où est mon père.

Savez-vous où est George?

Tel me where Mr. H. lives.
I do not know where my father is.
Do you know where George is?

2. In speaking of a state, condition or action, commenced in the past, but still continuing, the French use the present of the indicative. The past is commonly used in English in similar cases:—Combien de ten us v-a-t-il qu'ill est How long has he been here.?

ici?

Il y a deux heures qu'il écrit. He has been writing these tuo hours. Il y a un mois qu'il demeure à Paris. He has tived in Paris one month. Il y a deux aus qu'il est mort. He has been dead these tuo years,

When however the state no longer continues, the past may be used in French, in the same manner as it is used in English:—

Combien de temps avez-vous de- How long did you live in L.? • meuré à L.?

Combien de mois avez-vous appris How many months did you learn l'allemand?

German?

Il y un mois que je ne l'ai vu. I have not seen him this month.

4. Combien y a-t-il . . . Combien de mil'es y a-t-il . . . Quelle distance y a-t-il? answer to the English expressions *How far . . . How many miles is it . . . What is the distance*, &c.

Combien y a-t-il de Paris à Londres ? How far is it from Paris to London ?

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Combien de temps y a-t-11 que vous avez cette maison? Il y a deux ans que nous l'avons. Combien de temps avez-vous eu cette maison?
Nous l'avons eue dix ans.
Combien de temps y a-t-11 que votre

frére apprend le grec ?
Il y a six ans qu'ill' apprend.
Quelle distance y a-t-il de Calais à
Boulogne ?

Il y a huit lieues de Calais à Boulogne.

Combien de temps y a-t-il que vous | How long have you had that house? avez cette maison?

We have had it these two years. How long did you have that house?

We had it ten years.

How long has your brother been learning Greek?

He has been learning it six years. How far is it from Calais to Bouloone?

It is eight leagues from Calais to Boulogne.

#### Exercise 111.

Affiche, f. bill; Demi, e, half; Morceau, m. piece; An, m. année f. year; Fatigué, e, tired; Né, from naître, 4. to be Attend-re, 4. to expect, to Imprimeur, m. printer; born; wait for; Lieue, f. league; Compagnie, f. company; Maintenant, now; Copenhague, Copenha-Mois, m. month;

1. Combien de temps y a-t-il que M. L. demeure à Paris? 2. Il-y a dix ans qu'il y demeure. 3. N'a-t-il pas demeuré à Lyon? 4 Il y a demeuré autrefois. 5. Pouvez-vous me dire où est le fils du capitaine. 6. Il y a un an qu'il est en Angleterre. 7. Savez-vous où

demeure M. B.? 8. Il demeurait autrefois à Rouen; je ne sais pas où il demeure maintenant. 9. Y a-t-il longtemps que vous êtes ici! 10. Il y a plus de deux mois que nous sommes ici. 11. Combien de temps y a-t-il que vous avez ce verger? 12. Il y a un an que nous l'avons. 13. Où cet imprimeur est-il né? 14. Il est né à Falaise. 15. Savez-vous combien il y a de Paris à Vienne? 16. Il y a trois cent six lieues de Paris à Vienne et deux cents lieues de Vienne à Copenhague. 17. Y a-t-il longtemps que la compagnie est venue? 18. Il y a plus de deux heures qu'elle est ici. 19. Y a-t-il longtemps que vous avez lu cette affiche. 20. Il y a plus de trois heures que je l'ai lue. 21. N'y a-t-il pas plus d'une demi-heure que votre sœur lit? 22. Il y a si longtemps qu'elle lit, qu'elle en est fatiguée. 23. Y a-t-il longtemps que vous attendez ce morceau de musique. 24. Il y a plus d'un an que je l'attends.

#### EXERCISE 112.

1. How long has the printer been here? 2. He has been here more than a year. 3. Do you not know where my father lives? 4. I know where he lives, but I have no time to go to his house to-day. 5. How long has the physician lived in Paris? 6. He has lived there ten years. 7. How long did he live in England? 8. He lived in England six years and a half. 9. Can you tell me where the locksmith lives? 10. He lives at my brother's. 11. Have you been waiting long for this book ! 12. I have been waiting for it more than a year. 13 How long has your son been learning Greek? 14. He has been learning it these two years. 15. Was not your sister born in Falaise ? 16. No. Sir; she was born at Paris. 17. How long has your brother had this orchard! 18. He has had it more than six months. 19. How far is it from Paris to Lyons? 20. It is one hundred and sixteen leagues from Paris to Lyons. 21. Is it farther (plus loin) from Lyons to Geneva than from Lyons to Turin? 22. It is farther from Lyons to Turin than from Lyons to Geneva. 23. How long did your father live in Germany? 24. He lived in Germany two years, and in England six months. 25. How long have you lived in Paris! 26. We have been here six months. 27. How long did you live in Rome ? 28. We lived there more than a year, 29, How long has your brother been gone? 30. He has been gone these two years. 31. Have you been learning German more than one year? 32. I have been learning it more than four 'ears. 33. Your sister has been learning music one year and a nalf.

#### LESSON LVIII.

# LECON LVIII.

1. Changer [1, see § 49, (1.)], used in the sense of to change, to leave one thing for another, is followed by the preposition de: changer d'habit, de chapeau, etc., to put on another coat, hat, &c.; changer d'avis, to change one's mind; changer de maison, to move, to change houses; changer de place, changer de pays, changer de climat, to go te another place, country, climate; changer de nom, to change one's name. The student will perceive that the noun following changer, is not preceded by a possessive adjective, like the noun of the English sentence:-

Voulez-vous changer d'habit? Will you change your coat? Ce monsieur a changé de nom. That gentleman has changed his name.

2. Changer contre, means to exchange for; changer pour, to change for, to get change for :-

Voulez-vous changer votre chapeau Will you exchange your hat for mine? contre le mien Changez ce billet pour de l'argent. Change that bill for silver.

3. Tarder means to tarry, to be long in coming. Tarder, used unipersonally, and preceded by an indirect object, means to long, to wish for :-

Votre sœur tarde bien à venir. Il me tarde de la voir.

Your sister is very long coming. I long to see her.

# RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

ment?

Nous avons changé de maison. Votre frère a changé de conduite.

Cette dame a changé de religion. Contre quoi avez-vous changé votre cheval?

J'ai besoin de monnaie, pouvez-vous me changer cette pièce de vingt francs ?

Ce garçon a beaucoup tardé. Il nous tardait d'arriver.

Il leur tardait de revoir leurs amis.

Il me tarde de revoir la France.

N'avez-vous pas changé d'apparte- | Have you not taken another apartment?

We have changed houses.

Your brother has changed his conduct.

That lady has changed her religion. For what have you exchanged your

I want change, can you change me this twenty franc piece?

That boy tarried very much.

We longed to arrive. They longed to see their friends again.

I long to see France again.

#### Exercise 113.

Air, m. air; Avis, m. mind, meaning:

Blanc, che, white; Combat, m. combat: Conduite, f. conduct 1 Gris, e, gray; Guinée, f. guinca; Joune, young !

Maître, m. master; Manteau, m. cloak; Monnaie, f. change; Mouillé, e, wet; Parceque, because; Passé, e, past, last; Vie, f. life, conduct; Pays. m. country; Visage, m. countenance. again;

1. Cet homme n'a-t-il pas changé de vie? 2. Il a changé de conduite. 3. Cette grande maison n'a-t-elle pas changé de maître. 4. Elle a changé de maitre, le capitaine G. vient de l'acheter. 5. Vons étes mouillé, pourquoi ne changez-vous pas de manteau? 6. Parceque je n'en ai pas d'autre. 7. Votre cousine ne change-t-elle pas souvent d'avis? 8. Elle en change bien souvent. 9. Pendant le combat, ce jeune soldat n'a-t-il pas changé de visage? 10. Il n'a point changé de visage. 11. Ce malade ne devrait-il pas changer d'air? 12. Le médecin lui recommande de changer de pays. 13 Où est votre cheval gris? 14. Je ne l'ai plus, je l'ai changé contre un blanc. 15. Avec qui l'avez-vous changé? 16. Je l'ai changé avec le jeune homme qui demeurait ici le mois passé. 17. Le marchand peut il me changer cette pièce de quarante francs? 18. Il ne saurait (cannot) yous la changer, il n'a pas de monnaie. 19. Avezvous la monnaie d'une guinée (change for a guinea). 20. Combien de schellings, y a-t-il dans une guinée? 21. Il y en a vingt-et-un. 22. Votre petit gareon ne tarde-t-il pas à rentrer? 23. Il tarde beaucoup. 24. Ne vous tarde-t-il pas d'aller en Italie? 25. Il me tarde d'v aller.

#### EXERCISE 114.

1. Why do you not change your coat? 2. For a very good reason, (raison, f.) because I have no other. 3. Has your father changed houses? 4. No, Sir, but we intend to do so (de le faire) to-morrow. 5. Has that child changed his conduct? 6. He has changed his conduct, he is very good now (maintenant). 7. Have you changed your religion? 8. No, Sir, I have not changed my religion. 9. Do you not change your place very often? 10. I change my place when I am tired. 11. Does not your sister change her mind every day? 12. She does not change her mind every day. 13. Was not your brother afraid, did not his countenance change? 14. His countenance changed, but he was not afraid. 15. Have you not changed rooms (chambre, f.)? 16. I have not changed rooms, my room is very good. 17. Do you not long to be in France? 18. I long to be there. 19. Does not your mother tarry too ling? 20. She is very long in coming. 21. Have you changed the forty franc piece? 22. I have not changed it yet. 23. Why have you not changed it? 24. Because your father has no change. 25. Have you the change for a guinea? 26. No, Sir, I have only twelve shillings. 27. How many cents are there in a dollar? 28. There are one hundred. 29. Has that gentleman exchanged that horse? 30. Yes, Sir, he has exchanged it for a warehouse. 31. Will you exchange your hat for mine? 32. No, Sir, your hat is too small for me. 33. With whom have you exchanged your horse? 34. I have exchanged it with my brether. 35. I have exchanged it for a white one.

#### LESSON LIX.

# LEÇON LIX.

1. We have given, in Lesson 11, rules for forming the plural of nouns, but have in accordance with our plan of not presenting too many difficulties at once, deferred until the present Lesson, the rules for the formation of the plural of compound nouns.

2. When a noun is composed of two substantives, or of a substantive and an adjective, both take the form of the plural: un chef-lieu, des chefs-lieux, a chief place, chief places; un gentilhomme, des gentils-

hommes, a nobleman, noblemen [§ 9, (1.) (3.)].

3. When, however, two nouns are connected by a preposition, the first only becomes plural: Un chef-d'œuvre, des chefs-d'œuvre, a master-piece master-pieces [§ 9, (2.)].

4. In words composed of a noun and a verb, preposition or adverb, the noun only becomes plural; Passe-port, passe-ports, passe-port,

passports [§ 9, (6.)].

5. Words composed of two verbs, or of a verb, an adverb, and a preposition, are invariable: un passe-partout, des passe-partout,

master-key, master-keys [§ 9, (8.)].

6. We have seen [L. 5. R. 4.] that the name of the material always follows the name of the object, and that both are united by the preposition de. The name of the profession or occupation also follows the noun representing the individual, and the same preposition de connects the two: un maitre d'armes, a fencing master; un maître de dessin, a drawing master; un marchand de farine, a dealer in flour [5 76, (12.) § 81, (4.)].

7. The name of a vehicle, boat, mill, &c., always precedes the noun describing the power by which it is impelled, or the purpose to which it is adapted; the name of an apartment, that of the use to which it is appropriated. The connecting preposition is \(\delta\): un moulina-a-vapeur, a steam mill; un bateau-à-vapeur, a steamboat; un moulina-a-eau, a water-mill; la salle-à-manger, the dining-room [\(\frac{1}{2}\) \) (3.).

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Lille et Arras sont les chefs-lieux | des départements du Nord et du Pas-de-Calais.

Les chemins-de-fer et les bateauxà-vapeur sont très nombreux en Amérique.

Cette maison contient un salon; une salle-à-manger, une cuisine et plusieurs chambres-à-coucher.

Les moulins-à-vent sont plus communs en France que les moulinsà-cau ou à-vapeur.

Liste and Arras are the chief places of the departments of the North and of the Pas-de-Calars.

Railroads and steamboats are very numerous in America.

That house contains a drawing-room. a dining-room, a kitchen, and several be !- rooms.

Windmills are more common in France than water or steam-mills.

### EXERCISE 115.

Armes, f. p. fencing; Bat-ir, 2. to build; Bouteille, f. bottle ; Cabriolet, m. gig; Chat-huant, m. evel; Chauve-souris, f. bal : Dessin, m. deaving; Engageer, 1. to engage, Se munir, 1, ref. to pro-

Ordinaire, usual; Roue, f. wheel; Faire bat-ir, 2. to have Voyag-er, 1. to travel; Voile, f. sail.

with one's self with ;

1. Faut-il avoir un passe-port pour voyager en France? 2. Il faut en avoir un. 3. Les Anglais se munissent-ils de passe-ports pour voyager en Angleterre. 4. On n'a pas besoin de passe-port en Angleterre. 5. Aimez-vous à vovager sur les chemins-de-fer? 6. J'aime mieux voyager sur les chemins-de-fer que sur les chemins ordinaires. 7. Avez-vous apporté vos passe-partout? 8. Je n'ai point de passe-partout, je n'ai que des cless ordinaires. 9. Votre · frère est-il venu dans un bâteau-à-vapeur ! 10. Il est venu dans un băteau-à-voiles. 11. Avez-vous une voiture à quatre chevaux? 12, Non, Monsieur, nous n'avons qu'un cabriolet à un cheval. 13. Votre frère a-t-il bati un moulin-à-vapeur? 14. Il a fait batir deux moulins, l'un à vent et l'autre à eau ? 15. Votre compagnon a-t-il engagé un maitre d'armes ? 16. Non, Monsieur, il a dejà un maître de dessin et un maître de danse. 17. Combien de chambres-à-coucher avez vous? 18. Nous en avons deux. 19. Avez-vous une bouteille de vin? 20. Non, Monsieur, mais j'ai une bouteille-A-vin (wine-bottle) [581.]. 21. Voyez-vous les chats-huants? 22. Non, mais je vois les chauves-souris. 23. J'ai une voiture à quatre roues.

## Exercise 116.

1. Is your father in England? 2. No. Sir, he is in France with my brother. 3. Have they taken passports? 4. Yes, Sir, they have taken two. 5. Is it necessary to have a passport to travel in Amerlea? 6. No. Sir, but it is necessary to have one to travel in Italy. 7. In there a steamboat from Calais to Dover (Douvres) ! 8. There

are several. 9. Is there a railroad from Paris to Brussels (Brumelles)? 10. There is one from Paris to Brussels, and one from Paris O Tours. 11. Has your brother bought a wind-mill? 12. No. Sir. but he has built a steam-mill. 13. Are there many wind-mills in America? 14. No. Sir. but there are many water and steam-mills. 15. Have your sisters a dancing-master? 16. They have a dancingmaster and a music-master. 17. Does your cousin learn drawing? 18. He does not learn it, he cannot find a drawing-master. 19. Is the fencing-master in the dining-room? 20. No, Sir, he is in the drawing-room, 21. Is your cousin in his bed-room? 22. No. Sir. he is out (sorti). 23. How many rooms are there in your house. 24. Five; a kitchen, a dining-room, a drawing-room, and two bedrooms. 25. Are there owls here? 26. Yes, Sir, and bats too. 27. Have you seen those master-pieces? 28. Yes, Sir, I have seen them, 29. Have you sent them to the chief place of the department? 30. I have sent them there. 31. Have you a two-horse gig? 32. I have a four-horse one. 33. Has your brother a two-wheel carriage? He has a two-seat carriage (à deux sièges).

# LESSON LX.

# LEÇON LX.

THE TWO FUTURES, SIMPLE AND ANTERIOR. (§ 124.)

- 1. The future of every verb in the French language ends with rai, ras, ra, rons, rez, ront.
- 2. This tense, in all the regular verbs, as also in the irregular verbs not mentioned in the next lesson, may be formed from the present of the infinitive by changing the r of the first and second conjugations, and the oir and re of the third and fourth, into the terminations already given and here again repeated.
  - 3. Conjugation of the Future Simple of the Regular Verbs.

Jo	chante -rai	fini -rai	recev -rai	rend -rai
Tu	parle -ras	chéri -ras wilt cherish	apercev -ras	vend -ras
	donne -ra	fourni -ra	percev -ra	tend -ra
Nou	shall give scherche-rons will sech	will furnish puni -rons shall punish	will gather concev -rons will conceive	will tend entend -rons
	sporte -rez	saisi -rez	dev -rez	perd -rez
Ils	nill carry nime -ront	will seize uni -ront	will owe décev -ront will deceive	riord -ront

4. The future anterior is merely the past participle of the verk conjugated with the future of one of the auxiliaries avoir, être:---

J'aurai fini; je me serai flatté. I shall have donc, I shall have flatteren myself.

5. The student, when rendering English into French, should be careful to distinguish will, taken as an auxiliary, from the same word employed as a principal verb. In this latter case, it is always equivalent to the verb, to wish, or to be willing, and should not be rendered by the future of the verb, but by the present of vouloir:—

Ne voulez-vous pas lui écrire ?

Will you not (are you not willing) to

# RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

# Quand parlerez-vous à ce monsieur?

Vous fournira-t-il des provisions?
Ils ne recevront pas leurs revenus.
Ne vendrez-vous pas vos propriétés?

Que voulez-vous avoir ? Que veut lire votre frère ? Apporterez-vous des pommes ? Nous amènerons nos enfants Vous apporterez des légumes. When will you speak to that gentle-

Will be furnish you provisions?
They will not receive their income.
Was now not sell your property?

What do not wish to have?
What will your brother read?
Well you brong apples?
We will bring our children.
You will bring vegetables.

# Exercise 117.

Men-er, 1. 19 49. (6.)] to Abreuvoir, m. watering Château, m. villa ; Colporteur, m. pedlar, take to tener; Colporteur, m. pedlar, take to tener; Se promener, 1. ref. pince ; Appel-er, 1. [6 49, (4.)] hearter: [ 49. (6.)] to malt 98 manger, to Donner à to call : ride for pleasure : Après midi, f. afternoon ; total : Récolt-er, 1. lo harvest : Sem-er, 1. [6 49, (6.)] to Ecurie, f. stable ; Avoine, f. oats; Foin, m. han; Cacheter, 1. [§ 49, (4.)] Geler, 1. [§ 49, (5.)] to sow. freeze; to scal.

1. Mènerez-vous vos enfants à l'école? 2. Je les mènerai à l'école et à l'église. 3. Le jardinier apportera-t-il des légumes au marché? 4. Il y en apportera. 5. Où mênerez-vous ce cheval? 6. Je le mènerai à l'écurie. 7. Lui donnerez-vous à manger? 8. Je lui donnerai du foin et de l'avoine. 9. Lui donnerez-vous d' l'eau? 10. Je le mènerai à l'abreuvoir. 11. Paierez-[149,(2.)] vous que vous devez. 12. Ne voulez-vous pas vous promener? 13. Je me promènerai cette après-midi. 14. Vous promènerez-vous à pied ou à cheval? 15. Je me promènerai à cheval et ma sœur se promènera on voiture. 16. Marcherez-vous beaucoup dans votre voyage.

à Paris? 17. Nous ne marcherons pas du tout. 18. N'appellerez-[§ 49, (4.)] vous pas, le colporteur? 19. Je ne l'appellerai pas 20. N'achèterez-[§ 49, (5.)] vous pas ce château. 21. Nous l'achèterons si nous pouvons. 22. Ne gèlera-t-il pas [§ 49, (5.)] cette nuit? 23. Je ne le crois pas, il fait trop chaud. 24. Ne sènnerez-[§ 49, (6.)] vous pas tout le blé que vous récolterez? 25. Je n'en sèmerai qu'une partie, je vendrai le reste. 26. Je cachetterai mes lettres et je les porterai à la poste.

#### EXERCISE 118.

1. Will not the gentleman call his children? 2. He will call his children and his sister's. 3. Will you not bring your children? 4. I cannot bring them. 5. Will you not take a ride this afternoon? 6. We will ride in a carriage to-morrow. 7. Will you not buy my father's horses? 8. I shall not buy them; I have no money. 9. Will you not call the pedlar? 10. I do not wish to call him: I do not wish to buy any thing. 11. Will you pay the tailor? 12. I will pay him for my coat. 13. Will it not freeze to-morrow? 14. It will freeze to-morrow; it is very cold. 15. Will you not sow oats in this field (champ)? 16. I will not sow oats; I will sow wheat there. 17. Will you take your sister to school? 18. I will take her there this afternoon. 19. Will you not take your son to market? 20. I will not take him there. 21. Will not the gardener take his horse to the watering place? 22. He will take him there. 23. Will you give oats to your horse? 24. I will give him hay, 25. Will you bring vour son with you? 26. I will bring him to-morrow. 27. Will he bring his horse ? 28. He will bring his horse and carriage. 29. Why do you carry that little child? 30. He is too sick to (pour) walk. 31. Will your brother sell his property? 32. He will only sell part of it. 33. Will not your servant carry the letter to the post-office? 34. I will seal it and give it to him. 35. Will you feed my horse? 36. I will feed him and give him some water.

### LESSON LXI.

LEÇON LXI.

#### IRREGULARITIES OF THE FUTURE.

1. The two irregular verbs of the first conjugation aller, to go, and envoyer, to send, make in the future j irai, j enverrai [see  $\delta$  62.]:—

2. All the verbs of the second conjugation, which end in enir, change that termination into iendrai, &c., for the future: as, tenir, to hold,

venir, to come ; je tiendrai, je viendrai. Acquérir, to acquire ; conquérir to conquer; requirir, to require; mourir, to die; and courir, to run, and its compounds, double the r in the future:- j'acquerrai, je mourrai. 1e courrai. Cueillir, to gather, and its compounds, change the i preceding the r into e: -je cueillerai.

3. In the third conjugation, s'asseoir, to sit down, and seoir, to sit, make je m'assiérai and je siérai. Falloir, to be necessary, vouloit, to be willing, and valoir, to be worth, make it faudra, ie voudrai, and ie Voir, to see, and revoir, to see again, make je verrai, je raudrai. reverrai. Pouvoir, to be able, makes je pourrai, and pourvoir, to proride, je pourvoirai. Savoir, to know, and avoir, to have, make je saurai. and l'aurai.

4. Être, to be, faire, to make, and its compounds, are the only verbs of the fourth conjugation, which are irregular in the future :- je serai,

je ferai, &c.

5. The futures, simple and anterior, are used in French after an adverb of time, in cases similar to those in which the English use the present and perfect of the indicative, with a future meaning:-

Quand vous verrez ces messieurs . . Dès que vous aurez reçu cette lettre . . :

When you see those gentlemen . . As soon as you have received this letter . . .

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Irez-vous en France cette année? Nous irons en France et en Italie. Nous yous enverrons chercher. Ne viendrez-vous pas nous trouver. Ne nous assiérons nous pas ! Quand ils viendront, j'aurai ma lettre. Cela vandra-t-il la peine ? Cet habit ira-t-il bien ?

Il faudra leur envoyer de l'argent.

Shall you go to France this year? We shall go to France and Laly. We shall send for you. Will wou not come to us? Shall we not sit down? When they come, I shall have my let-Will that be worth the while? Will that eval fit well? It will be necessary to send them money.

## EXERCISE 110.

Avec, with; Bientot, soon; Conmit re, 4. ir. to Luner: Demeure, f. dwelling ;

Fraise, f. strawberry; Guitare, f. guitar;

Lentement. slovely; March-er, to walk, to go on foot; Moi-meine, myself; Oit. where; Part-ir, 2. ir. to set out, to leave:

Permett-re, 4. ir. to per-Plaisir, m. pleasure; Pret-er, 1. to lend; Sort-ir, 2. ir. to go out.

1. Ne viendrez-vous pas nous voir demain? 2. J'irai vous voir, si le temps le permet. 3. N'enverrez-vous pas chercher le médecin, votre fils est malade ? 4. Je l'irai chercher moi-même. 5. Quand je serai fatigué, je marcherai plus lentement. 7. Quand vous connattresa demeure irez-vous le voir? 8. J'irai le voir aussitôt que je saurai où il demeure. 9. Ne le verrez-vous pas aujourd'hui? 10. Je le verrai cette après-midi. 11. Ne pourrez-vous point nous accompagner? 12. Je le ferai avec beaucoup de plaisir. 13. Ne leur enverrez-vous point des fraises? 14. Je leur en enverrai quand les miennes seront mûres. 15. Ne faudra-t-il pas leur écrire bientôt? 16. Quand nous aurons reçu des nouvelles de leur parent, il faudra leur écrire. 17. Que ferons-nous demain? 18. Nous irons à la chasse. 19. N'irez vous pas chez votre père? 20. Nous irons certainement. 21. Quand votre guitare sera arrivée, la prêterez-vous. 22. Je ne pourrai la prêter. 23. À quelle heure partirez-vous demain? 24. Je partirai à cinq heures du matin. 25. Ne sortirez-vous pas ce soir? 26. Je ne sortirai pas, et je me coucherai de bonne heure.

#### EXECISE 120.

1. Will you send for the physician? 2. I will send for him this afternoon, 3. Will not the little girl go and fetch apples? 4. She will send for some. 5. Will you not sit down when you are tired? 6. We will not sit down, we have no time. 7. What will your brother do when he is tired? [R. 5.] 8. He will do what [ce que] he can. [R. 5.] 9. Will it be worth the while to (de) write to him? 10. It will not be worth the while, for (car) he will not come. 11. Will it not be necessary to speak to the merchant? 12. It will not be necessary to speak to him. 13. Will it be necessary for us to take passports? 14. It will be necessary. (Il le faudra.) 15. Will not your little bey walk more slowly when he is tired? 16. When he is tired, he will sit down. 17. What will your sister do to-morrow? 18. She will go to church and to school. 19. Will she not come here? 20. She will not be able to come. 21. Will you walk or go on horseback, (Irez rous à pied ou à cheval?) 22. I shall go on horseback. 23. Why do you not go in a carriage? 24. Because my carriage is in London. 25. When will you see them? 26. I shall ee them as soon as I can. 27. Will they come to our house tomorrow? 28. They will do so with much pleasure, 29. When you see that gentleman, will you speak to him? 30. I will not speak to him. 31. When you have written your letters, what will you do? 32. I shall come to your house. 33. When you have read that book, will you send it to me? 34. I will send it to you. 35. Will you send it to-day? 36. I will send it to-morrow. 37. They will come to you to-morrow.

#### LESSON LXII.

# LEÇON LXII.

# THE TWO CONDITIONALS. (§ 125.)

- 1. The conditional present may be formed from the future, by displacing the termin tions ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont, and substituting those of the imperfect of the indicative, ais, ais, ais, ais, ions, iez, aient.
- 2. Every verb in the French language, regular and irregular, has in this tense the above terminations.
- 3. Conjugation of the Conditional Present of the Regular Verbs.

Jo	chanter -ais	finir -ais	receve -ais	rendr -ais
Tu	parler -ais	chérir -ais	apercevr-ais	vendr -ais
11	wouldst speak donner -ait should give	tournir -ait should furnish	perceve -ait	wouldst sell tendr -ait should lend
Nou	s che . cher -ions	punir -ions	concever -ions	entendr-ions should hear
Vou	s porter -iez	saisir -lez	devriez	perdr -iez
Ils	aimer -aient	unir -nient	chould ove devevy -aient would decree	mordr aient

- 4. The irregularities of the conditional appear not in the terminations, but in the stem of the verb. They are precisely the same as those of the future. Those irregularities will be found in the last lesson, and reed not be repeated here. The conditional of any irregular verb may be formed by placing after the last r of the future, the terminations of the imperiest of the indicative.
- The conditional past is formed from the conditional present of one of the auxiliaries avoir, être, and the past participle of the verb [\} 125, (2.)]:—
- J'aurais écrit, je me serais flatté. I should have weitten, I should have fluttered myself.
- 6. The two futures and the two conditionals should not be used after the conjunction si (if). But in such case, the present and the imperfect of the indicative should be used:—
- S'il pouvait quitter son père, il vien- 1f he could leave his father, he would drait.
- Bi j étais à votre place, j irais. If I were in your place, I would go.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Nous irions à la chasse, si nous avions le temps.

Je lirais, si j'avais des livres ici.

We would go hunting if we had time.

I would read if 1 had books here.

Jaimerais mieux aller à pied qu'à | I would prefer walking to riding. cheval.

Ne vaudrait-il pas mieux lui écrire? Ne faudrait-il pas lui écrire ?

Je m'assiérais si j'étais fatigué.

large.

Votre mère se porterait mieux à Your mother would be better in Paris.

Nous nous passerions facilement de We might easily do without that book.

Would it not be better to write to him? Would it not be necessary to write to him? I would sit down if I were tired.

Cet habit m'irait bien, s'il était assez That coat would fit me well if at were broad enough.

#### Exercise 121.

S'amus-er, 1. ref. to Interromp-re, 4. ir. to Se tromp-er, 1. ref. to be amuse one's self; interrupt; mistaken;

S'approch-er, 1. ref. to Invit-er, 1. to invite; Se por-ter, 1. ref. to be come near ; Mett-re, 4. ir. to put on; or do;

Voyage, m. journey. S'éloign-er, 1. ref. to go Mouill-er, 1. to wet; Ôt-er, 1, to take off;

S'ennuy-er, 1. ref. [649.] Peut-être, perhaps; to be or become weary; Sech-er, 1, to dry;

1. Quel habit mettriez-vous si vous alliez à la chasse? 2. Je mettrais un habit vert. 3. N'óteriez-vous pas vos bottes, si elles étaient mouillées? 4. Je les ôterais, et je les ferais sécher. 5. Si vous aviez froid, ne vous approcheriez-vous pas du feu? 6. Je m'en approcherais certainement. 7. Votre petit garçon ne s'en éloignerait-il pas, s'il avait trop chaud? 8. Il s'en éloignerait bien vite. 9. Vous ennuieriez-vous ici? 10. Je ne m'ennuierais pas, je m'amuserais à lire. 11. Ne vous tromperiez-vous pas, si vous faisiez ce calcul? 12. Je me tromperais peut-être, si j'étais interrompu, 13. Viendriez-vous si on vous invitait? 14. Je viendrais avec beaucoup de plaisir. 15. Ne vous porteriez-vous pas mieux, si vous lisiez moins? 16. Je me porterais beaucoup mieux. 17. Ne faudrait-il pas lui parler de votre affaire? 18. Il faudrait lui en parler. 19. Combien d'argent vous faudrait-il? 20. Il me faudrait mille francs, si je faisais ce voyage. 21. Ne vaudrait-il pas mieux lui parler que lui écrire? 22. Il vaudrait mieux lui écrire. 23. Si vous étiez à ma place, que feriez-vous? 24. Si j'étais à votre place, je lui pajerais ce que je lui dois. 25. Si j'avais le temps, je porterais volontiers vos lettres à la poste.

# EXERCISE 122.

1. Would you not read if you had time? 2. I would read two hours every day if I had time. 3. What coat would your brother put on if he went to church? 4. He would put on a black coat. 5. Would you put on a black hat 6. I would put on a straw hat

(chapeau de paille) if it was warm. 7. Would you not draw [L. 39, 6. ] near the fire if you were cold? 8. We would draw near it. 9. Would you not take off your coat? 10. I would take it off, if it were wet. 11. Would you go to my father's if he invited you? 12 I would go to his house and to your brother's, if they invited mo. 13. Would you put on your boots, if they were wet? 14. If they were wet, I would not put them on. 15. How much money would you want, if you went to England? 16. We would want there thousand frages. 17. Would you not be better if you lived (demeurer) in the country? 18. I should not be better. 19. Would it not be better to write to your brether? 20. It would be better to write to him. 21. Would you read the book if I lent it to you? 22. I would certainly read it. 23. If you were in his place, would you go to school? 24. If I were in his place, I would go. 25. If you were in my place, would you write to him? 26. I would write to him every day. 27. Would your sister be mistaken? 28. She would not be mistaken, she is very attentive. 29. If you rose every morning at five, would you be better? 30. I should not be better. 31. Would you prefer going on foot? 32. I would prefer going on horseback. 33. Would you not sit down? 34. I would sit down if I were tired.

# LESSON LXIII.

# LEÇON LXIII.

1. The verb faire (4. ir.) is used in the formation of a number of idiomatic sentences. See L. 32. R. 3, 4. Faire faire, to have made, to be speak; faire raccommoder, to have membel; faire la cuisine, to cook; faire caire, to cook, to bake; faire bouillin, to boil; faire rotir to roust; faire chauffer, to warm (in speaking of food); faire bonne chere, to lies well:—

Nous avons fuit fuire des habits. We have had clothes made.

Your avez fail raccommoder vos You have had your waisteats mended, gilets.

The past participle of faire never varies, when it precedes an infinitive:—

Les livres que vous avez fait venir. The lands which you have sent for.

3. Faire peur, to frighten; faire attention, to pay attention; faire tort, to injure; faire mai, faire du mai, to hurt, take à before a noun:—

Nous avons fait peur à ces enfants. Vous leur avez fait mal. We have frightened those children. You have hurt them.

4. The last example will show that, when a noun preceded by a. expressed or understood, is replaced by a pronoun, that pronoun will take the form of the indirect regimen (dative). By an exception to the rules for the place of personal pronouns, when faire attention has for its indirect object a pronoun representing a person, that pronoun follows the verb:-

Nous ferons attention à lui.

We will pay attention to him.

5. In speaking of the parts of the body, the French use the article te, la, les, &c., instead of the possessive adjective [6, 77, (9.)] when the possession is expressed by a reflective (L. 37, R. 1.) or other personal pronoun or by some other word in the sentence :-

Vous m'avez fait mal à la main. Le bras lui fait mal.

You have hurt my hand. His arm hurts or pains him.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Ferez-vous raccommoder vos sou- | Will you have your shoes mended? liers.

Je ferais faire un habit si i'avais de l'argent?

Il ne sait pas faire la cuisine. Avez-vous fait cuire votre viande? Ferez-vous chauffer votre bouillon? Vous lui avez fait mal au coude.

Vous m'avez fait mal au pied. Vous avez fait peindre votre mai-

I would be peak a new coat if I had

He does not understand cooking. Have you cooked your meat?

Will you warm your broth? You have hurt his cloow.

You have hurt my foot.

You have had your house painted.

#### EXERCISE 123.

Bât-ir, 2. to build; Gravure, f. engrav-Poignet, m. wrist; Bouillon, m. broth: Tête, f. head; ing; Tout-à-l'heure, by-and-Bras, m. arm; Macon, m. mason: March-er, to step, tread; by;
Où where; Travail, m. work, la-Cuisinier, m. cook; Epaule, f. shoulder; Gigot-de-mouton, m. leg Pied, m. foot; of mutton:

\* 1. Quand ferez-vous bâtir une maison? 2. J'en ferai bâtir une l'année prochaine, si je reçois mon argent. 3. Avez-vous fait bouillir ce gigot de mouton? 4. Je l'ai fait rôtir. 5. Le cuisinier a-t-il fait chauffer votre bouillon? 6. Il ne l'a pas encore fait chauffer, mais il le fera tout-à-l'heure. 7. N'avez-vous pas fait venir des livres? 8. Nous n'en avons pas fait venir, mais nous avons fait venir des gravures. 9. N'avez-vous pas fait peur à ces petites filles? 10. Nous leur avons fait peur. 11. Ferez-vous attention à votre travail? 12. J'y ferai attention. 13. Avez-vous fait mal à cette petite fille? 14. Je ne lui ai pas fait mal. 15. N'avez-vous pas fait mal à ce chien? 16. Je lui ai fait mal. 17. Où avez-vous fait mal à votre fils ?

18. Je lui ai fait mal au bras et à la main. 19. Ne lui avez-vous pas fait mal au pied? 20. Je lui ai fait mal à l'épaule. 21. À qui ce maçon a-t-il fait mal? 22. Il n'a fait mal à personns. 23. Vous ai-je fait mal au pied. 24. Vous m'avez marché sur le piese et vous m'avez fait mal. 25. La tête, l'épaule, le bras, le poignet et la main me font mal. [R. 5.]

#### EXERCISE 124.

1. Will you have your coat mended? 2. I will not have it mended. 3. Will your brother have his house painted? 4. He will have it painted next year. 5. Will you not have a coat made? 6. I would have one made if I had money. 7. Have you hurt your brother? 8. I have hurt him, I have stepped upon his foot. 9. Does his arm pain him? 10. Yes, Sir, his shoulder, arm and wrist pain him. 11. Will not your son pay attention to his work? 12. He will pay attention to it, he has nothing else (rien autre chose) to do. 13. Have I hurt your hand or your elbow? 14. You have hurt my fingers (doigts). 15. Does your cook understand cooking? 16. He understands cooking. 17. Has the cook roasted that leg of mutton? 18. He has boiled it. 19. Has he not warmed it? 20. He has not had time to warm it. 21. Has the physician sent for engravings? 22. He has sent for books. 23. Have you hurt his elbow ? 24. I have not hurt his elbow, but his hand. 25. Have I not hurt your fingers? 26. You have hurt my wrist. 27. Where have you hurt your son? 28. I have not hurt him. 29. Would the cook boil that meat if he had time? 30. He would not boil it, he would roast it. 31. When will he warm your broth? 32. He will warm it by-and-by, if he has time. 33. If you had stepped upon my foot, would you not have hurt me? 34. I should certainly have hurt you, if I had stepped upon your foot.

# LESSON LXIV. LECON LXIV.

1 Faire connaissance, to become or get acquainted, takes the preposition are before its object. Faire un mille, &c., faire un voyage, faire un tour de promenade, mean to go, or travel a mile, &c., to go on a journey, to take a walk:—

Nous avons fait vingt milles à cheval. We travelled two ty miles on horseval.

2. Faire ses adieux, faire des emplettes, faire des progrès, faire des

questions, fire du feu, correspond in signification to the English expressions, to bid farewell, to make purchases, to improve or progress, to ask questions, to make a fire:—

J'ai fait mes adieux à mes parents.

Avez-vous fait du feu dans ma Have you made a fire in my room?

chambre?

3. Faire sortir means, to send out, or to order out; faire entrer, to let un, to bid come in; faire attendre, to keep waiting:—

Vous les avez fait entrer dans ma You made them come into my room.

Vous avez fait attendre mon père. You made my father wait.

4. Faire son possible, to do one's best, takes the preposition pour. Faire semblant, to pretend, faire usage, to make use, are followed by de:—

Nous avons fait notre possible.

We have done our best.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Nous avons fait connaissance avec eux.

Yous avez fait vingt lieues en dix heures.

Nous ferons un tour de promenade.

Je lui ai fait plusieurs questions. Ils nous ont fait leurs adieux.

Vous nous avez fait attendre.

Cet enfant fait semblant de dormir.

Vons faites semblant de lire.

Nous ferons notre possible pour le voir.

We became acquainted with them.

You travelled twenty leagues in ten
hours.

We shall take a walk.

I asked him several questions.
They have bid us farewell.
You have made us wait.
That child pretends to be asleep.
You pretend to be reading, or do as
if you were reading.
We will do are best to see him.

We will do our best to see him.

## Exercise 125.

Aise, glad;
Aliment, m. food;
Crédit, m. credit;
Demand-er, 1. to sk;
Dorm-ir, 2. ir. to skeep;
Etude, f. study;

Se fâch-er, 1. ref. to become angry;
Quart, m. quarter;
Rarement, seldom;
Reuss-ir, 2. to succeed;
Mendiant, m. beggar;

1. Seriez-vous bien aise de faire connaissance avec ce monsitur 2. J'en serais bien aise. 3. Ce cheval fait-il une lieue en un quart d'heure? 4. Il a fait ce matin une lieue en douze minutes. 5. Leur avez-vous fait des questions? 6. Je leur en ai fait.\* 7. Quelles questions leur avez-vous faites? 8. Je leur ai demandé s'ils avaient fait des emplettes? 9. Vos élèves font-ils des progrès dans leurs études? 10. Ils n'en font pas beaucoup, ils viennent rarement à l'école.

11. Si vous étiez chez vous, feriez-vous semblant de dormir? 12. Jo ne ferais certainement pas semblant? de dormir. 13. Pourquoi ne faites-vous pas entrer ce mendiant? 14. Ma mère vient de lui faire l'aumone. 15. Le négociant fait-il usage de son crédit. 16. Il en fait usage. 17. De quels aliments ce maiade fait-il usage? 18. Il fait usage de riz et de bouillon. 19. Faites-vous votre pessible pour réussir? 20. Je fais tout mon possible. 21. Avez-vous fait entrer ces enfants, ou les avez-vous fait sortir? 22. Je les ai laissés où ils étaient. 23. Vous avons-nous fait attendre? 24. Vous nous avez fait attendre plusieurs heures. 25. Si vous faisiez attendre ces dames, elles se facheraient.

## EXERCISE 126.

1. Does that child pretend to read? 2. He pretends to read. 3. Does not that gentleman pretend to sleep! 4. He does not pretend to sleep, he sleeps really (réellement). 5. Will you take a walk this morning? 6. I would do so with pleasure, if I had time. 7. Have you become acquainted with the physician? 8. I have not yet become acquainted with him. 9. How many questions have you asked (a) the child? 10. I asked him many questions. 11. Have you asked him if he had studied his lesson? 12. I did not ask him. 13. Will not that little girl do her best to learn her lesson ! 14. She will do her best to learn it. 15. Of what food do you make use when you are sick? 16. We make use of broad and rice. 17. Have you forgotten to bid farewell to your mother? 18. I had not forgotten it; I intended to go to her house this afternoon. 19. With whom have you become acquainted! 20. With the bookseller. 21. Do you not keep those lalles waiting? 22. I do not keep them waiting, they are not ready (prices). 23. Do I make you wait? 24. You do not make me wait. 25. Have you left your children in your room? 26. [ have not done so (le). 27. Have you sent them out? 28. I have not sent them out, I have let them remain where they were. 29. Have you made purchases this morning? 30. I have made none, I have no money. 31. Has the servant made a fire in my room? 32. He has made one. 33. Will you do your best to come to-morrow? 34. I will do my best to come carly. 35 We travelled vesterday forty teagues in sixteen hours.

## LESSON LXV.

# LECON LXV.

1. Faire is also used in the sense of playing the part of, or pretending to be :-

Il fait le grand seigneur

He plans the great lord.

2. Faire also means to matter, to concern, to help:-

Cela ne fait rien. Cela ne vous fait rien. That is no matter. That is nothing to you, does not concern

Qu'est-ce-que cela nous fait ? Je ne puis qu'y faire.

What is that to us? I cannot help it.

3. Se faire mal conjugated reflectively, means to hurt one's self. Se faire is used reflectively in the sense of the English verbs, to become, to turn. It is, also, used with the signification of the words cause, have, get, &c. Se faire takes être as its auxiliary. [§ 46.

L. 45.] :--

Je me suis fait médecin.

Je me suis fait faire une paire de bottes.

Je me suis fait raser. Nous nous sommes fait couper les We have had our hair cut.

cheveux. Je me suis fait mal au doigt. I have become a physician.

I have had a pair of boots made for

I have had my beard shaved.

I have hurt my finger.

4. Besides the instances mentioned, [L. 33. R. 5.], faire is used unipersonally in many idiomatic expressions :-

Il fait jour, il fait nuit. Il fait de la boue, il fait de la It is muddy, it is dusty.

poussière. Il fait clair de lune, il fait obscur. It is moonlight, it is dark. Il fait bon ici, il fait cher ici.

It is daylight, it is night.

It is comfortable here, it is dear here.

# Résumé of Examples.

Ce joune homme fait le savant.

Cela ne me fait rien. Que pouvons-nous y faire? Mon frère s'est fait orfèvre. Pourquoi vous faites-vous raser? Je me ferai couper les cheveux. Je me suis fait bâtir une maison. Nous nous sommes fait mal à la

Il commence à se faire tard. Fait-il cher vivre à Paris? Il fait beaucoup de boue.

That young man plays the carnea man. That is nothing to me.

What can we do to it? My brother has turned goldsmith. Why do you get shaved? I will have my hair cut. I have had a house built for me. We have hurt our heads.

It is beginning to grow late. Is it dear living in Paris? It is very muddy.

## EXERCISE 127.

Absolument, absordely; Étudiant m. student;
Artisan, m. mechanie; Fou. folle, fool, simpleBijoutier, m. joweller;
Bon marché. cheap;
Chagriné. e, vezed;
Chagriné. e, vezed;
Deurces, f. p. provisions;
Ouvrier, m. workman;

Absolument, absordely;
Etudiant m. student;
Peintre, m. painter;
Personne, m. nobody;
Tameur, m. tanuer;
Vigueron, m. vine-dres

1. Pourquoi cet ouvrier fait-il le malade? 2. Il fait le malade parcequ'il n'a pas envie de travailler. 3. Cet étudiant ne fait-il pas le savant? 4. Il ne fait pas le savant, il fait le fou. 5. Sied-il à ce jeune homme de faire le maître ici ? 6. Il ne sied à personne de faire l'impertinent. 7. Cela fait-il quelque chose? [R. 2.] 8. Cela ne fait absolument rien. 9. Cela peut-il faire quelque chose à ces vignerons? 10. Cela ne leur fait rien du tout. 11. N'êtes-vous pas bien chagrinés de cela? 12. Nous en sommes bien fachés, mais nous ne pouvons qu'y faire. 13. Votre associé ne s'est-il pas fait bijoutier! 14. Non, Monsieur, il s'est fait peintre. 15. Cet artisan ne s'est-il pas fait vitrier ? 16. Il s'est fait tanneur, et son frère s'est fait soldat. 17. La modiste ne s'est-elle pas fait couper les cheveux ? 18. Elle se les est fait couper. 19. Ne vous levez-vous pas aussitôt qu'il fait jour ? 20. Oui, Monsieur, je me lève de très bonne heure. 21. Ne fait-il pas clair de lune? 22. Il fait très clair, mais il ne fait pas clair de lune. 23. Fait-il bon vivre en Amérique? 24. D fait très bon vivre en Amérique, les denrées y sont à bon marché.

# Exercise 128.

1. Does not that gentleman play the learned man? 2. He plays the lord and fool at the same time (à la fois). 3. Does not that boy pretend to be sick? 4. He pretends to be sick, he does not wish to study his lessons. 5. When you have no wish to work do you pretend to be sick? 6. I never pretend to be sick. 7. Is it muddy today? 8. It is not muddy, it is dusty. 9. Will it be moonlight this evening? 10. It will not be moonlight, it will be very dark. 11. Is it comfortable here? 12. It is very comfortable. 13. Is it too warm or too cold? 14. It is neither too warm nor too cold here. 15. Will you have your hair cut? 16. I had my hair cut yesterday morning. 17. Will you not go home, it is beginning to grow late? 18. Is it not very dark out ! (dehors.) 19. It is not dark, it is moonlight. 20. Has not the glazier turned goldsmith? 21. He has not turned goldsmith, he has turned soldier. 22. Does that concern your brother? 23. That does not concern him. . Are you not sorry for that? 25. I am sorry for it, but I cannot help it. 26. Why

do vou get shaved? 27. Because I cannot shave myself. 28. Have you not hurt those children? 29. I have not hurt them. 30. Have you hurt your arm? 31. No, Sir, but I have hurt my head. 32. Has not your sister hurt her hand? 33. She has hurt her hand, and my mother has hurt her elbow. 34. Have you not hurt your head? 35 I have not hurt my head, but I have hurt my hand,

## LESSON LXVI.

## LECON LXVI.

1. Avoir mal, means to have a pain or ache, a sore. When used in relation to one of the limbs, it means generally, to have a sore, a bruise, a cut, &c. The name of the part of the body is preceded by the preposition à and the article [ See L. 63, R. 5, 5 77, (9,)]:-

Je n'ai pas mal à la tête.

N'avez-vous pas mal au doigt? Have you not a sore finger? My head does not ache.

2. Avoir une douleur, or des douleurs, corresponds to the English to have a pain or pains :-

J'ai une dou'eur au bras.

I have a vain in my arm.

3. The construction mentioned in R. 1, is used after avoir, taken in the sense of tenir, to hold, and after avoir froid, and avoir chaud [L. 63, R. 5.]:---

Vous avez les armes à la main. You have your arms in your hands. J'ai chaud aux mains et aux pieds. My hands and feet are warm.

4. The article le, &c., is used before words indicating moral and physical properties, in cases where the English use a or an, or omit the article. When, however, an adjective precedes the noun, un, une, or de, des, are at times used :-

Cette dame a l'esprit juste. Votre sœur a les yeux noirs. That lady has a correct mind. Your sister has black eyes.

5. A moral or physical property, which, in the individual is single, is not put in the plural in French, though the reference be to a num ber of individuals :-

Ces dames ont l'esprit juste. Ces garcons se sont fait mal à la tête. Those bous a ce hurt then heads.

Those ladie lave correct minds.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

N'avez-vous pas mal au pied? Cette demoiselle a le mal de tête. N'avez-vous pas mal aux dents? Mon frère a le mal de dents. Mon cousin a mal au côté.

Have you not a sore foot? That young ludy has the keadache, Do not your teeth ache? My brother has the toothache. My cousin has a pain in his side.

Il a des douleurs de poitrine.

Qu'avez-vous à la main?

Je n'ai rien à la main.

J'ai chaud aux mains et froid aux pieds.

Vos sœurs ont le goût délicat. Ces messieurs ont le nez aquilin. He has pains in his chest.

What have you in your hand? West is the matter with your hand?

I have nothing in my hand. N hing is the matter with my

Mu hands are warm and my feet Your sisters have a delicate taste. Those gentlemen have Roman noses.

EXERCISE 129.

Bleu. e, blue; Bouche f. mouth; Dent. f. touth ; Doigt, m. finger ; Gorge, f. throat : Memoire, f. memory;

Mal de gorge, m. sore Pied, m. foot; throat: Mal d'oreille, m. earache: Nièce, f. niere; Noir, e. black;

Presque, almost; Teint, m. complexion : Visage, m. face; Yeux, from œil, eyes.

1. Ce jeune homme a-t-il mal à la gorge? 2. Oui, Monsieur, la y a deux jours qu'il a le mal de gorge. 3. Avez-vous souvent mal à la tête ? 4. J'ai le mal de tête presque tous les jours. 5. N'avezvous pas mal au bras? 6. J'ai mal au bras et à la main. 7. Votre sœur a-t-elle le mal d'oreille. 8. Oui, Madame, elle a le mal d'oreille et le mal de dents. 9. Navez-vous pas froid à la tête. 10. Non, Monsieur, mais f'ai froid any doigts. 11. N'avez-vous point froid au visage. 12. Non, Monsieur, je n'y ai point froid. 13. Co monsieur a-t-il le nez aquilin? 14. Il a le nez aquilin et la bouche grande. 15. Cette demoiselle a-t-elle de belles dents! 16. Elle a de belles dents et de beaux yeux. 17. Ce petit garçon a-t-il les pieds petits? 18. Il a les pieds petits et les mains grandes. 19. Votre nièce n'a-t-elle pas les veux bleus? 20. Non, Monsieur, elle a les yeux noirs. 21. Vos écoliers se sont-ils fait mal au visage ? 22. Ils se sont fait mal à la poitrine. 23. Vos filles ont-elles une bonne mémoire ? 24. Elles ont la mémoire excellente. 25. Ces Italiennes n'ont pas le teint frais.

# Exercise 130.

1. What is the matter with your hand? 2. I have had a sore hand these ten days. 3. Has your brother sore fingers? 4. He has soro fingers and a sore hand. 5. What has your brother in his hand? 6. He has a pen in his hand. 7. Has your little boy a sore throat? 8. He has a sore throat. 9. Has not your eldest sister the touthache? 10. She has not the toothache, but she has a sore finger. 11. Why does not the soldier walk ? 12. He cannot walk, he has a

sore foot. 13. Have you not sore feet? 14. My feet are not sore. 15. If your fingers were sore would you write? 16. If I had sore fingers I should not write. 17. If your brother had the headache would he study his lesson? 18. He could not study his lesson if he had the headache. 19. Has not that gentleman pains in his chest? 20. He has pains in his chest and in his side. 21. Has your little girl black eyes or blue eyes? 22. She has black eyes and a fresh complexion. 23. Has not your daughter the tooth-ache? 24. She has the tooth-ache and the ear-ache. 25. Are not your hands and feet cold? 26. My hands are cold, but my feet are warm. 27. Have not those ladies aquiline noses? 28. They have aquiline noses and a fair complexion (le teint beau). 29. Has your sister large hands? 30. No, Sir, my sister has small hands. 31. Have not those little girls hurt their heads? 32. They have not hurt their heads, they have hurt their faces. 33. That little boy has black hair (cheveux).

#### LESSON LXVII.

# LEÇON LXVII.

1. Avoir beau—Vous avez beau, corresponds in signification to the English expression, it is in vain for you to. It must be followed by the infinitive:—

Vous avez beau dire, il ne viendra Il is in vain for you to speak, he will not come.

- 2. Épouser, marier, to marry, have, in French, a different meaning. Marier, conjugated actively, can only have as its nominative the person performing the ceremony, or giving one or both of the parties in marriage; épouser takes, as its nominative, the contracting parties only, and must always be followed by a direct regimen. Se marier, to get married, and marier, conjugated passively, take the same nominative as épouser.
- M. L. a marié sa fille avec M. G.
- M. G. a épousé la fille de M. L.
- M. G. et Mile. L. sont mariés.

  Mon frère va se marier.
- Mon frère va se marier.
- Mr. L. has married his daughter to Mr. G.
- Mr. G. has married Mr. L.'s daughter.
- Mr. G. and Miss L. are married. My brother is going to be married.
- 3. Un de mes amis, is equivalent to the English, a friend of mine:-
- Votre ami a épousé une de mes Your friend has married a friend of mine.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Ils ont beau dire et beau faire, ils | Whatever they may say or do, thes ne l'empêcheront pas de se ma-

Vous avez beau lui faire des remontrances.

L'évêque de B. a marié ma sœur.

Le capitaine G. a épousé ma cou-

Quand il se mariera, il nous invitera à la nôce.

Votre cousine est mariée avec mon

Votre cousine a épousé' un de mes Le colonel a épousé une de mes will not prevent his marrying.

It is in vain for you to remonstrate

The bishop of B. has married my

Captain G. has married my cousin.

When he marries, he will invite us to the redding. Your cousin is married to my cousin,

Your cousin has married a cousin of mine.

The colonel has married a sister of

#### Exercise 131.

Ainé, e, cliler, clilest ; Archevêque, m. archbisup; Cadet to nounger : Demoiselle, f. young

sœurs.

Devoir, 3, ir. to owe, to Parent, e, relation ; be about; Princesse, f. princess; Epoux, pl. couple; man Prochain, e. next; end web: Savoir, 3 iv. to know; oud wh: Savoir, 3 iv. to know; Isfanterie, f. infantry; Régiment, m. regiment; Eveque in bishop; Vieillard, old man.

1. Votre nièce ne va-t-elle pas se marier ! 2. Elle se mariera l'année prochaine. 3. Qui épousera-t-elle ? 4. Elle épousera le fils aine du général M. 5. Savez-vous qui a marié ces deux époux? 6. L'archeveque de Paris les a mariés. 7. N'a-t-il pas aussi marié Mile, L.? 8 Il l'a maride avec M. G. 9. Qui votre demoiselle a-telle épousé ? 10. Elle a épousé M. L. capitaine au 25ême régiment d'infanterie. 11. Ce vicillard n'a-t-il pas tort de se marier! 12. Il n'a pas tort de se marier, mais il a tort d'éponser cette demoiselle. 13. Quand ces princesses vontalles se marier? 14. Elles se marieront le mois prochain. 15. Qui les mariera? 16. L'évêque d'Arras les mariera. 17. Qui doivent-elles épouser? 18. L'ainée doit épouser M. W. et la cadette M. G. 19. Le capitaine G. n'a-t-il pas épousé une de vos parentes? 20. Oui, Monsieur, il a épousé une de mes cousines ! 21. Qui est cotte demoiselle ? 22. C'est une de mes sœurs. 23. N'avez-vous pas un de mes livres? 24. J'ai un de vos livres et une de vos plames. 25. Je viens de parler à une de vos sœurs.

## EXERCISE 132.

1. Is your brother going to marry Miss L.? 2. Yes, Sir, it is in vain for us to speak to him, he will marry her. 3. Will not your

father marry your sister to Mr. G.? 4. No, Sir, he will marry her to Mr. L. 5. Is Captain H. married? 6. No, Sir, he is not yet married, but he will be married next year. 7. Whom does he intend to marry? 8. He intends to marry a cousin of mine, who is at my brother's. 9 Who will marry them? 10. My eldest brother intends to marry them. 11. Is your youngest sister married? 12. No. Sir, she is not married. 13. Is she going to be married? 14. She will marry when she is [L. 61. 5.] old enough (assez agée). 15. Whom did Colonel J. marry? 16. He married a sister of mine. 17. How long have they been married [L. 57. 2.]? 18. They have been married two years. 19. Is not that young lady wrong to get married? 20. She is wrong to marry, she is too young. 21. Who married General S. and Miss N.? 22. The bishop of Arras married them. 23. Did not the archbishop of York marry that couple? 24. The archbishop of Paris married them. 25. Will not your aunt marry? 26. She will not marry. 27. Is not your sister at home? 28. No, Sir, she is with (chez) an aunt of mine. 29. Is your brother at your house? 30. No, Sir, he is with one of my relations. 31. Is he married? 32. He is not married. 33. Is Captain H. married? 34 He was married last week. 35. He married Miss H.

# LESSON LXVIII.

# LEÇON LXVIII.

#### DIMENSION, WEIGHT, ETC.

The verb avoir is used in expressing the size of an object. The
preposition de precedes the noun of dimension. When there is no
verb in the sentence, the preposition must be placed before the num
ber, and again before the noun of dimension:—

Cette muraille a dix pieds de That walk is ten feet high. hauteur.

Ce puits a cent pieds de profondeur. That well is one hundred feet deep Une table de quatre pieds de longueur.

A table four feet long.

2. In sentences, where sizes are compared, and the verb être is used, the preposition de is placed before the number expressing the excess:—

Vous êtes plus grand que moi de You are taller than I by two inches. deux pouces.

3. When the price of an article is mentioned, the article le is used before the noun expressing the measure, weight, &c. When the

remuneration, or rent, &c. for a definite space of time is mentioned the preposition par (per) is used:—

Le beurre se vend un franc la livre. Butter is sold a franc a pound.

Il gague six francs par jour.

He carns six francs per day.

4. The same preposition is used, when we speak of the number of times any occurrence takes place in a given space of time:—

Je vais à la poste deux fois par I go to the post-office twice a day.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

La canelle se vend deux francs la | Cinnan livre.

Cette soie vaut six francs le mètre. Ce closher a cinq cents pieds de hauteur.

Cet étang a huit pieds de profondeur.

Une chambre de quinze pieds de longueur, sur dix-huit de largeur, et huit de hauteur.

De quelle taille est votre frère? Sa taille est de cinq pieds huit

pouces.
Notre ami est-il grand ou petit 1
Il est de taille movenne.

Votre maison est plus haute que la mienne, de cinq pieds. Je vais à l'école deux fais par jour

Je vais à l'école deux fois par jour. Il nous paie huit francs par semaine. Cinnamon is sold two francs a pound,

That silk is worth six francs a metre. That steeple is five hundred feet high.

That pond is eight feet deep.

A room fifteen feet long by eighteen feet broad and eight feet high.

How tall is your brother?
His height is five feet eight inches.

Is our friend tall or short?

It's benefit is middling.

Your house is higher than mine by
five feet.

I go to school twice a day.

It puts us oight francs a week.

## Exercise 133.

Bon murché, cheap;
Cassonade, f. beauen su-Hauteur, f. height;
Ecossais, e. Sentch;
Epaisseur, f. thechness;
Longueur, f. longel;
Etotle, f. staff;

Profondeur, f. depth; Pouce, m. inch; Semaine, f. neck; Taille f. height, size; Verge, f. perch, yard, rod.

1. Votre maison est-elle grande? 2. Elle a cinquante pieds de long et vingi-cinq de large. 3. Combien de longueur votre jardin a-t-il? 4. Il a vingit-cinq verges de longueur et douze de largeur. 5. De quelle grandeur est ce livre? 6. Il a dix-huit pouces de longueur, treize de largeur et trois d'épaisseur. 7. Votre maison est-elle plus longue que celle-ci? 8. Elle est plus longue de deux pieds. 9. Quelle profondeur a ce puits? 10. De quelle hauteur est co clocher? 11. Il a trois cent cinquante-trois pieds de hauteur. 12. De quelle taille est cet officier? 13. Il est de haute taille. 14. De combien cet Écossais est-il plus grand que son frère. 15. Il est plus grand de toute la tête. 16. N'êtes-vous pas de beaucoup plus grand que moi? 17. Je suis plus grand que vous de trois pouces.

18. Combien cette étoffe se vend-elle la verge? 19. Elle se vend trois francs 13 mètre. 20. La cassonade ne se vend-elle pas cher? 21. Elle se vend à bon marché. 22. Combien de lettres écrivez-vous par semaine? 23. Je n'en écris que six par semaine. 24. Combien payez-vous par semaine pour votre loyer? 25. Je ne paie que dix francs par semaine.

## EXERCISE 134.

1. How large is your father's garden? 2. It is twenty-five rods Ang and ten broad. 3. Is your cousin's house large? 4. It is fifty-six feet long and forty broad. 5. Is your house larger than mine? 6. It is larger than yours by ten feet. 7. Do you know how deep that well is? 8. It is twenty-five feet deep and six feet broad. 9. How is that cloth sold a metre? 10. It is sold forty-five francs a metre. 11. How much do you receive a week for your work? 12. I receive fifty francs a week for my work. 13. How much does your friend pay a month for his board (pension, f.)? 14. He pays seventy frances a month. 15. Are you taller than your cousin? 16. I am taller than he by the whole head. 17. Is not your nephew taller than your son? 18. He is taller than my son, by three inches. 19. How large is this room? 20. It is sixty feet long by forty. 21. What size is your brother? 22. He is tall, he is taller than I. 23. How many books do you read a week? 24. I read ten volumes a week, 25. How is butter sold a pound? 26. Butter is sold two francs a pound. 27. Do you know how much your son earns a day? 28. He earns as much as yours, he earns ten francs a day. 29. How much is that silk worth a metre? 30. It is worth six francs a metre. 31. Our friend's stature is middling. 32. Do you go to church twice a day? 33. I go to church once a day. 34. Does your son go to the post-office every day? 35. He goes thither six times a day.

## LESSON LXIX.

# LEÇON LXIX.

1. Mettre (4. ir.) forms, in French, many idiomatic expressions. Mettre à même de, to enable; mettre pied à terre, to alight, to land; mettre le pied, to set one's foot; mettre à la porte, to turn out of doors; mettre au fait de, to acquaint with; mettre à l'abri, to sheller, mettre à l'ombie, to put in the shade; mettre un habit à l'endroit, à 'envers, to put on a coat right side out, wrong side out, &c.:—

Nous l'avons mis à même de connaître la vérité.

We enabled him to know the truth,

Il a mis cet insolent à la porte.

He turned that insolent person out of doors.

2. Mettre conjugated reflectively, i. e. se mettre, means to place one's self, to dress one's self; se mettre à table, to sit down to table, se mettre en colère, to become angry, to put one's self into a passion.

Il se met à l'ombre, au soleil. He places himself in the shade, in the

3. Se mettre, followed by an infinitive, means to commence, to be-

Ils se mirent à pleurer. They commenced weeping.

À l'anglaise, à la française, are used elliptically for à la mode française, à la mode anglaise, after the French, after the English fashion.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Ce cavalier a mis pied à terre.

Vous n'osez mettre le pied chez lui.

Mettez ces enfants à l'abri de la

pluie. Vous avez mis votre manteau à

l'envers. Ce monsieur se met toujours à l'an-

glaise. Hier nous neus'mimes à table à dix

heures.
Pourquoi vous mettez-vous à l'om-

bre ! Ces enfants se mirent à rire.

Pourquoi ne vous mettez-vous pas à l'ouvrage ?

Je vais me mettre en pension. Kous allons nous mettre en voyage. That horseman is come down from his horse.

You dare not set your foot inside his

Sheller those children from the rain.

You have put your cloak inside out.

That gentleman always dresses after the English fashion. Yesterday we sat down to table at ten

Why do you go into the shade?

Those children commenced laughing.

Why do you not set yourself to work?

I will commence boarding.

We are going to commence our journew.

# Exercise 135.

A l'italienne, ajier the Défend-re, 4 to forbid; Rudier, 1. to study; Ratean fassion; Effets, m. p. thongs; Mise, f. mettre, dresset, reelt; teelt; f. fitsurdi, e, giddy per-giddy per-gi

1. Avez-vous défendu à cet homme de mettre le pied chez vous ?
2. Je le lui ai défendu. 3. Avez-vous mis ces effets à l'abri de la pluie. 4. Je les ai mis à l'abri de la pluie et du vent. 5. Avez-vous mis votre frère au fait de cette affaire ? 6. Je ne l'en ai pas mis au

fait 7. Ne l'avez-vous pas mis à même d'étudier? 8. Je l'ai mis à même de s'instruire, s'il désire, le faire. 9. Voulez-vous mettre cela de côté? 10. Je vais le mettre au soleil. 11. Votre ami n'a-t-il pas voulu entrer? 12. Il n'a point voulu mettre pied à terre. 13. Votre teinturier n'a-t-il pas mis son tablier à l'envers? 14. Non, Monsieur, il l'a mis à l'endroit. 15. N'avez-vous pas mis cet étourdi à la porte? 16. Nous lui avons fermé la porte au nez (in his face). 17. À quelle heure vous mettez-vous à table? 18. Aussitôt que le couvert sera mis [L. 61, (5.)]. 19. Cet homme se met-il bien? 20. Il se met toujours à l'anglaise ou à l'italienne. 21. Ces defants ne se mirent-ils pas à pleurer? 22. Au lieu de se mettre à pleurer, ils se mirent à rire. 23. Pourquoi ne vous mettez-vous pas à écrire? 24. Il est temps de se mettre à table. 25. Ces Siciliennes sont-elles bien mises? 26. Elles sont mises à merveille.

### EXERCISE 136.

1. Did the gentleman alight this morning? 2. No, Sir, he would not alight, he had no time. 3. Have you put that insolent person out of doors? 4. No, Sir, but I forbade him to set his foot in my house. 5. Did you shelter those little children from the rain? 6. I sheltered them from the rain and the wind. 7. Have you enabled your son to study medicine (la médecine)? 8. I enabled him to study medicine, if he wishes to do so. 9. Have you put on your coat inside out? 10. I have not put it on inside out, but right side out. 11. Did you put yourself in a passion? 12. No. Sir, I did not become angry. 13. Did you sit down to table at four o'clock yesterday? 14. We sat down to table at six o'clock. 15. Do you intend to commence boarding? 16. I intend to board with Mr. L. (chez M. L.) 17. When do you commence your journey? 18. We commence our journey to-morrow morning. 19. Did your son commence laughing? 20. No, Sir. he commenced weeping. 21. Why do you not commence working? 22. Because I am going to commence reading. 23. Does that lady dress after the English fashion 24. She dresses after the Italian fashion. 25. Are those ladies weldressed? 26. They are extremely well dressed. 27. Will you not place yourself in the shade? 28. I will place myself in the sun, I am very cold. 29. Is your coat inside out? 30. No. Sir, it is right side out. 31. Is this the right side of this cloth (l'endroit)? 32. It is the wrong side (l'envers). 33. Are you not dressed after the English fashion? 34. I am dressed after the Italian fashion. 35. You are well dressed.

## LESSON LXX.

# LECON LXX.

#### THE IMPERATIVE.

1. Conjugation of the Imperative of the Regular Verbs:

4.	COVICE	AIION (	OF IME I	MILDRAIL	TO OF THE	TO TAPE CO CAS	TIO A TOTAL POR
	Chant	-0	fin finish		reç		rend -s
Qu'il	parl	-0	chér		aperç	-oive	vend -e
	let him speak		let him cherish		let him perceive		let him sell
	Donn		fourn	-issons	perc	-evons	tend -ons
	let us give		let us furnish		let us gather		let us tend
	Cherch		pun	-issez	cone	-evez	entend -ez
	neck		punish		conceip	2	hear
On'il	port	-ent	sais	-issent	d	-oivent	perd -ent
-	let them carry		let them seize		let them	0100	let them loss
		- 1					

2. The second person singular, and the first and second persons plural of the imperative, are the same as the first person singular, and the first and second persons plural, of the present of the indicative. The pronouns are dropped.

Je parle, parle; je finis. finis. I speak, speak; I finish, finish.

3. Exceptions—Avoir, to have, makes in those persons of the imperative, aie, ayons, ayez; être, to be, sois, soyons, soyez; savoir, to know, sache, sachons, sachez; and aller, va, and vas before y not followed by an infinitive.

4. Vouloir has only the second person plural, veuillez, have the

goodness to. . . .

5. A third person singular and plural is given in the imperative by most of the French grammarians. These parts, however, belong properly to the subjunctive, as they express rather a strong wish than a command. The English expressions, let him speak, that he may speak, are rendered in French by qu'il parle.

6. A droite, a gauche, corrrespond in signification to the English

to the right, to the left.

Allez à droite, à gauche.

Go to the right, to the left.

7. For the place of the pronouns in connection with the imperatire, see L. 27. R. 1, 4; L. 28, R. 1, 2, 3, 4.

## RESUME of EXAMPLES.

Prenons la première rue à droite. Ne cherchez plus à le tromper.

Sachons nous contenter du nécessaire.

Faites bien attention à ce que vous dites.

Lites toujours la vérité.

Allons! Messieurs, dépêchez-vous. Tenez. Monsieur, voilà votre argent.

Veuillez accepter ce présent.

Let us take the first street to the right.
Seek no longer to decrive him.
Let us know how to content ourselves

with necessaries.

Pay great attention to what you say.

Alreays tell the truth.

Come! gentlemen, make haste. Here, Sir, here is your money.

Be as kind as to accept this present

#### Exercise 137.

Clef, f. key;
Crayon, m. peneci;
Institutrice, f. leacher;
Obi-ir, l. to obey;
Partie, f. part;
Précepteur, m. instructive;
tor;

Promett-re, 4. ir. to pro-Renvoy-er, 1 to send back;
Mise;
Back;
Se serv-ir, 2. ref. to use;
Remett-re, 4. ir. to de-Tiers, m. third;
Verrez, 3. ir. f. om voir, to see.

1. Envoyez chercher le médecin, votre petit garçon est malade. 2. Nous l'avons déjà envoyé chercher. 3. Vous n'avez pas besoin de votre crayon, prêtez-le-moi [L. 27. R. 4; L. 28. R. 4]. 4. Je ne saurais vous le prêter, je m'en sers. 5. Donnez-le-moi ou me le prêtez [§ 100, (6.)]. 6. Je l'ai promis à votre institutrice. 7. Si vous ne le lui avez pas dit dites-le-lui aussitôt que possible. 8. Ne le lui dites pas encore. 9. Parlez-lui-en [8 39, 17.] la prochaine fois que vous le verrez. 10. Avez patience, mon ami, votre père ne tardera pas à venir. 11. Obéissez à votre précepteur. 12. Je lui obéis toujours.-Donnez-lui-en une bonne partie. 13. Je lui en ai déjà donné plus des deux tiers. 14. Avez vous porté cette clef au serrurier? 15. J'ai oublié de la lui remettre. 16. Portez-la-lui sans faute cette après-midi. 17. Veuillez me dire où demeure M. G. 18. Prenez la première rue à gauche, il demeure dans la deuxième maison à droite. 19. Allons, Mesdemoiselles, dépêchons-nous. 20. Menez-les-y le plus tôt possible. 21. Ne me les rapportez pas. 22. Renvoyez-les-moi demain. 23. Portons-les-y. 24. Ne les y portons pas. 25. Prêtez-les-lui, mais ne les lui donnez pas.

#### EXERCISE 138.

1. Give a book to the young man. 2. I have already given him one, and he does not read it. 3. Lend it to him, if you will not give it to him. 4. I will not lend it to him. 5. Make haste, young ladies, it is ten o'clock. 6. Have the goodness to give me a pen. 7. I have given one to your brother. 8. Obey your father, and speak to your sister. 9. Will you not send for the letter? 10. I will send for it. 11. Send for it as soon as you can. 12. Do not do so (le), but write to my cousin. 13. Come, children (mes enfants), learn your lesson. 14. Give him some [§ 39, 17], or lend him some [§ 100, (6.)]. 15. Do not make haste, we have (le) time. 16. Have patience, my child, the merchant will soon come. 17. Send it to him, if you cannot give it to him. 18. Write to him this afternoon without fail. 19. I would write to him if I had time. 20. Let us take the first street to the left. 21. Take the second street to the right.

22. Pay attention to what your brother says. 23. Let us tell the truth. 24. Let us read that book to-day. 25. Pay your debts as soon as possible. 26. Let us obey our instructor. 27. Carry the key to him. 28. Bring me back the books which I have lent you. 29. Do not bring them back to me, read them. 30. Let us have patience, we shall soon have money. 31. Let us speak to them, they are at my father's. 32. Tell them that I intend to write to them tomorrow morning. 33. Go to church this afternoon. 34. Bring me back my letters. 35. Do not carry them there, but bring them to me as soon as possible.

# LESSON LXXI.

# LECON LXXI.

1. A verb following another verb in the imperative, is put in the infinitive, (according to general Rule L. 21. 2.) The conjunction which often comes between the two verbs in English, is not used in French :-

Allez parler au musicien. Allez faire votre ouvrage. Courez voir ces messieurs. Go and speak to the musician. Go and do your work. Run and see those gentlemen.

2. Prendre garde, to take care, to take heed; when followed by another verb in the infinitive, means to take care not to:-

Prenez garde de tomber.

Take care not to fall.

3. Prendre le deuil, means to go into mourning ; prendre la peine, to take the trouble; prendre les devants, to go on before; prendre un parti, to take a determination, prendre du café, du thé, &c., to take coffee, tea, &c.

# RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Envoyez chercher le tapissier. Allez chercher votre parapluie. Courez voir votre père. Prenons garde de nous blesser. Prenez garde de déchirer vos habits. N'avez-vous pas pris le deuil ! Prenez la peine de vous asseoir. Prenez du thé ou du café. Quel parti avez-vous pris ?

Send for the uphalsterer. (in and felch wour umbrella. Run and see nour father. Let us take care not to hart ourselves Take care not to tear your clothes. Have nou not put on mourning? Take the trouble to sit down. Take lea or coffee. What resolution have you taken ?

# EXERCISE 139.

Attend-re, 4. to expect, Gat-er, 1. to spoil; to wait for ; Chocolat, m. chocolate; Courrier, m. courier ; Croi-re, 4. ir. to believe; Déchir-er, 1. to tear ;

Gouverneur, m. govern- Soin, m. care; Lorsque, when ; Port-er. 1. to wear;

Robe, f. dress; Tomber, 1, to full; Tacher, 1. to stain, to Quelquefois, sometimes ; Se tai-re, 4. ir. te be silont.

1. Allez voir mon frère, il a quelque chose à vous communiquer. 2. Courez leur dire que je les attends. 3. Mon frère a bien pris garde de déchirer ses habits. 4. Votre cousine a-t-elle pris garde de tacher sa robe? 5. Elle a pris garde de tomber, car en tombant elle l'aurait gatée. 6. Ces petites filles ont-elles pris le deuil? 7. Elles viennent de le prendre. 8. Pour qui prenez-vous le deuil? 9. Je porte le deuil de ma mère. 10. Prenez-vous du thé ou du café le matin? 11. Nous prenons du thé et du café. 12. Ne prenaz-Yous pas quelquefois du chocolat? 13. Nous n'en prenons que lozsque nous sommes malades. 14. Quel parti le gouverneur a-t-il pris? 15. Il a pris le parti de se taire. 16. Prendrez-vous mon parti (my part) ou celui de votre fils? 17. Je prendrai le vôtre, si je crois que vous avez raison. 18. Pourquoi ne prenez-vous pas la peine de lire sa lettre? 19. Parce qu'elle n'en vaut pas la peine. 20. Votre courrier a-t-il pris les devants? 21. Il n'a pu prendre les devants. 22. N'avez-vous pas tort de prendre son parti? 23. Je n'ai pas tort de le prendre. 24. Avez-vous pris le thé\* (your tea)? 25. Nous n'avons pas pris (our) le thé, nous avons pris le café ?

## Exercise 140.

1. Has your brother taken care not to spoil his hat? 2. He has taken care not to spoil it, he has only one. 3. Go and speak to your sister, she calls you (appelle). 4. Will you not take a cup (tasse) of tea? 5. I have just taken my tea. 6. What have you said to your little girl? 7. I have told her to take care not to tear her dress. 8. Let us take care not to tear that book. 9. My son has just brought it. 10. Has he taken his tea? 11. He has not yet taken tea, it is too early. 12. At what hour do you take tea\* at your house? 13. We take tea at six o'clock. 14. Do you take tea\* or coffee for breakfast (à votre déjeûner)? 15. We take coffee. 16. Is your courier gone on before? 17. He has not been able to go on before. 18. What resolution have you taken? 19. I have taken the resolution o study my lesson. 20. Have you taken care not to tear your books? 21. I have taken care not to stain them. 22. What has your brother determined? 23. He has determined to remain silent. 24 Have you taken my part? 25. I have taken my brother's part. 26 Are you right to take his part? 27. I am right to take his part, because he is right. 28. Are you not afraid to take his part? 29. I am not afraid to take his part. 30. Will you take your sister's part

<sup>\*</sup> Le thè, the meal called tea; du thé, the beverage called ten.

or mine? 31. I will take my sister's part. 32. Go and read your book, you do not know your lesson. 33. I know my lesson, and I know also that you are my friend. 34. Let us go to our father, he wants us.

## LESSON LXXII.

# LEÇON LXXII.

#### THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

- 1. All the French verbs, regular and irregular, end in this tensa with e, es, e, ions, iez, ent:—
- 2. Conjugation of the Present of the Subjunctive of the Regular Verbs :—

Que je chant -e	fin -isse	reç -oive	rend -e
That I may sing	may finish	may receive	may render
Que tu parl -es	cher -isses	aperc -oives	vend -es
That thou mayest speak	mayest cherish	mayest perceive	mayest sell
Qu'il donn -e	fourn -isse	perc -oive	tend -e
That he man give	may furnish	may perceive	may tend
Que nous cherch -ions	pun -issions	cone -evions	entend -ions
That we man seck	may punish	may conceive	may hear
One vous port -iez	sais -issiez	d -eviez	perd -iez
That wen may carry	may seize	mich esce	may lose
Qu'ils aim -ent	un -issent	déc -oivent	mord -ent
That then man love	mov unite	man deceipe	may bite

- 3. In the first conjugation, the subjunctive is in the singular, similar to the present of the indicative. Exception: aller—je vais, quo faille.
- 4. The first and second persons plural of the subjunctive, in the four conjugations, are the same as the corresponding persons of the imperfect of the indicative. The third person plural is like the corresponding person in the indicative present. Exceptions: avoir, £abjunctive, nous ayons, vous ayez, ils aient; sucoir: nous sachions, vous sachiez, ils sachent; être, nous sayons, vous soyez, ils soient; faire, tons fassions, vous fassiez, ils fassent, aller, ils aillent; vouloir ils rewillent; valoir, ils vaillent.
- 5. The subjunctive may also be formed from the participle present, by changing ant into c, es, e, ions, iez, ent: as, chantant, je chante; finissant, je finisse; recevant, je reçoire; sachant, je sache; craignant, je eraigne.
- 6. The verbs presenting exceptions to this last rule are the following, which the student will find conjugated in the Second Part of this grammar, § 62:—

Savoir Venir Concevoir Mourir Prendre. Acquérir Tenir (and Aller Décevoir Mouvoir (and (and Apercevoir Devoir its comits contits compounds) pounds) pounds) Pouvoir Avoir Vouloir Pourvoir Recevoir . Valoir Boire Faire

7. The past of the subjunctive is formed from the subjunctive present of one of the auxiliaries, avoir, être, and the past participle of a verb [§ 45.]:-

Que j'aie parlé, que je sois venu. That I may have spoken, that I may have come.

- 8. A verb is put in the subjunctive, when it is preceded by the conjunction que, and another verb expressing consent, command, doubt, desire, surprise, want, duty, necessity, regret, fear, apprehension, &c. [6 127, (2.)]:-
  - Je veny que vous lui parliez. I wish now to speak to him. Je désire que vous arriviez à temps. I wish you to arrive in time,
- 9. When the first verb expresses fear or apprehension, the verb preceded by que, must also be preceded by ne, which, however, has no negative sense [§ 127, (3.) § 138, (4.) (5.) (6.)]:-

Je crains qu'il ne tombe. I am afraid lest he fall.

- 10. After craindre, to fear; appréhender, to apprehend; avoir peur, to be afraid; trembler, to tremble, vas is used in connection with the ne, when we wish for the accomplishment of the action or occurrence expressed by the second verb [§ 138, (7.)]:-
- Je tremble qu'il n'arrive pas à I tremble that he may not arrive in temps. time.

## Résumé of Examples.

l'eau?

Je consens que vous alliez le voir. Nous doutons que vous arriviez à

Je crains que votre maître ne vous punisse.

Je crains que votre maître ne vous punisse pas.

Je m'étonne qu'il ne sache pas cela.

J'exige que vous lui donniez cela. Voulez-vous qu'il aille à la chasse? Que voulez-vous que je dise?

J'aime mieux que vous me payiez.

Le médecin veut-il que je boive de | Does the physician wish me to drink water?

I consent that you go to see him. We doubt your arriving in time.

I fear lest your master may punish you.

I fear that your master may not punish you.

I am astonished that he does not know that.

I require you to give him that.

Do you wish him to go hunting. What do you wish me to (that 1

should) say? I would rather have you to pay

me.

## EXERCISE 141.

Artisan, m. mechanic; Atelier, m. workshop; Au dessus, above; Bracelet, m. bracelet; Déjà, already; Empêch-er, 1. to prevent; Moulin-à-scie, saw-mill Fortement, sery much; Obé-ir, 2. to obey; Force, f. strength; Magasin, m. warchouse; Mue, f. street; Malsain, e, unhealthy; Tomb-er, 1. to fall.

1. Que voulez-vous que nous fassions? 2. Je désire que vous fassiez attention à vos études. 3. Ne craignez-vous pas que la pluie ne vous empêche de sortir? 4. Nous craignons fortement que la pluie ne nous empêche de remplir nos engagements? 5. Doutez-vous qu'il soit chez lui maintenant? 6. Je doute qu'il y soit, il est déjà dix heures. 7. Exigez-vous qu'il parte de bonne heure? 8. Je m'étonne qu'il ne soit pas déjà parti. 9. Aimez-vous mieux que je vous rende ces bracelets? 10. J'aime mieux que vous me les payiez, 11. Votre voisin craint-il que son enfant ne sorte! 12. Il craint qu'il ne tomb: dans la rue. 13. Ne désirez-vous pas que vos élèves vous obeissent? 14. Je souhaite qu'ils m'obeissent et qu'ils obeissent à leurs professeurs. 15. Ne craignez-vous pas que cet artisan ne tombe malade! 16. Je erains qu'il ne tombe malade, car son atelier est très malsain. 17. Ne regrettez-vous pas qu'il soit obligé de travailler? 18. Je regrette qu'il soit obligé de travailler au dessus de ses forces. 19. Ne désirez-vous pas qu'on lui apprenne cette nouvelle? 20. Je désire qu'on la lui apprenne le plus tôt possible. 21. Votre père ne veut-il pas que vous achetiez un magasin? 22. Il veut que j'achète un moulin-à-seie. 23. Désirez-vous que je vous quitte? 24. Je desire que vous restiez avec moi. 25. Je veux que vous partiez ce matin.

# Exercise 142.

1. Do you wish me to speak to the mechanic? 2. I wish you to tell him to (de) come here to-morrow morning. 3. What do you wish me to do? 4. I wish you to bring me a book. 5. Do you not wish me to read your letter? 6. I wish you to read it and (que) give it to my sisters. 7. Does not your sister fear lest the rain may prevent her going out? 8. She fears that the rain may prevent our going out. 9. Do you doubt that your father be at home now? 10. I doubt his being there. 11. Do you require me to do my work now? 12. I wish you to do your work before going out (acant de sortir). 13. Do you not regret your being obliged to work? 14. I do not regret my being obliged to work. 15. Are you not astonished that he knows all.

17. Do you require me to pay him to-day? 18. I wish you to pay him to-notrow. 19. What would you have me do (See No. 1, of the abre exercise)? 20. I will have you pay him immediately. 21. Do you fear lest the master punish your son? 22. I fear that he may not punish him. 23. What would you have me say? 24. I would have you say the truth. 25. Does not your father wish you to buy a house? 26. He wishes me to buy a storehouse. 27. Do you wish us to leave you? 28. I wish you to go away to-morrow 29. Do you wish me to stay with you? 30. I wish you to stay here. 31. Do you wish me to tell him that news? 32. I wish you to tell it to him. 33. Do you wish your children to obey their teacher? 34. I wish them to obey him.

# LESSON LXXIII.

# LECON LXXIII.

#### USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE-CONTINUED.

1. A verb preceded by the conjunction que and one of the unipersonal verbs, il faut, it is necessary; il importe, it matters, it is important; il convient, it is proper, becoming; il vaut mieux, it is better; il plait, it pleases, suits; il se peut, il peut se faire, it may be, il est juste, it is just; il est bon, it is proper; il est nécessaire, it is necessary; il est important, it is important; il est temps, it is time; il est indispensable, it is indispensable; il est à propos, it is proper; il est facheux, it is sad, it is a pity; il est urgent, it is urgent, or by another verb or expression implying necessity, will, or propriety, must be put in the subjunctive [§ 127, (4.)]:—

Il faut que vous restiez ici. You must remain here.
Il est juste que vous soyez récomnensé.

You must remain here.
It is just you be rewarded.

2. The unipersonal verb, il est, governs the indicative present or the future, when it is used affirmatively, and followed by que, coming after one of the adjectives, sûr, sure; certain, certain; vrai, true; démontré, proved; incontestable, incontestable; évident, evident, and others having a positive and affirmative sense:—

Il est certain qu'il vient ou qu'il It is certain that he comes or will come.

3. When however the verb, il est, used in the above connection is negative or interrogative, it is followed by the subjunctive:—

Il n'est nullement certain qu'il Il is by no means certain that he will vienne.

- 4. After certain conjunctions, afin que, in order that; quoique although, &c. [see full list, 1 143, (2.)] the subjunctive is always used
- Quoique vous fassiez, quoique vous Winterer unu may do, whatever you
- 5. Other important rules on the government of conjunctions will be found in said | 143.

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Que faut-il que votre sœur fasse ? ! Fant-il que je lui écrive ! Il est nécessaire que veus lui

Il est temes que vous lui donniez

N'est-il pas theheux ou'il soit arrive si turd ?

Il est certain qu'il est arrivé. Il n'est point certain qu'il se soit

Pourvu que vous finishe à temps.

Want must your sister do? Mest I write to him?

It is meessary for you to write to him.

It is time that you should give him his

Is it and a pitu that he arrived so late?

I' is a tain that he is arrived. It is of a direct at he has hurt him-

R is a here un'il he comes. P. . ! ! that you finish in time.

Salar 1 ref to rise; Point, m. point, degree; Affeire, f. of Dr. Pourvu que, provided Colon ler, m e a fire Mangition 1, to mand a Se concluer, I. ref. ( is a sare in a sat-Regi-er, 1, to regulate; Satu fai-re, 4. ir. to satis-Empount or 1. to L. O he in miss Online, 1. to parget; Tel, le, such. Foundir, 2 4 Contin

1. Que faut-il que je d'se ? 2. Il faut que vous disiez ce que vous avez entenda. 3. Ne fant-il pas que le finisse cette histoire! 4. Il n'est pas ni ce saire que veus la finissez. 5. N'est-il pas à propos que je satis lasse taes er melers? 6. Il est à propos que vous le fassicz. 7. N'est-il pas juste que je vous pale ce que je vous ai emprunté? 8. Il est juste que vous me le pariez. 9. Se pent-il que votre frère nit oublishe famille! 40. If me post pas se faire qu'il l'ait oubliée, 11. Let-il e chain que votre frere se soit oublie à un tel point? 12. Il est certain qu'il d'est cables. 13. Il est bien facheux qu'il se soit cabille ain, i. 14. P. Arrestons for m's-ce-que f'ale mis ordre A mes el lies. 15. Je re acui i re a sersene vous les avez règlies. 16. Ne faudra-t-il pas cue je fi aral-se des provisions à cette famille! 17. Il fandra que vous lui en fournissiez pourvu que vous en ayez. 18. Ne vandra-t-il pas mieux que vous lui prétiez de l'argent, que de le laisser manquer du nécessaire? 19. Il vaudra micux que nous

ui en prêtions. 20. Que faut-il que nous fassions? 21. Il faut que vous portiez ce linge chez moi. 22. N'est-il pas temps que je me couche? 23. Il est temps que vous vous couchiez. 24. Faut-il que je me lève? 25. Il faut que vous vous leviez.

## EXERCISE 144.

1. What must our friend do? 2. He must remain at our house unti. I come. 3. What must our neighbor do? 4. He must put his affairs in order. 5. Is it not right that you should pay your creditors? 6. It is right that I should pay them. 7. Is it time for your little boy to go to school? 8. It is time for him to go to school, it is ten o'clock. 9. Must I write to your correspondent to-day or tomorrow? 10. You must write to him to-morrow morning. 11. Is it not a pity that your brother has torn his cap (casquette)? 12. It is a pity that he has torn it. 13. Is it necessary for your mother to finish her letter? 14. It is not necessary that she finish it. 15. Is it certain that your son has forgotten his money? 16. It is certain that he has forgotten it. 17. It is by no means certain that he has forgotten it. 18. Must you furnish money to that mechanic? 19. I must furnish him some, he has none. 20. Whatever you may do you will not succeed (réussir). 21. Whatever your brother may say, nobody will believe him (croire, ir.). 22. Must I write to you? 23. You must write to me. 24. Do you wish me to be sick? 25. I do not wish you to be sick. 26. Do you require me to tell you that? 27. It is necessary that you tell me all. 28. Do you wish me to go to your house? 29. I wish you to go there. 30. Must I get up? 31. You must rise immediately (à l'instant). 32. Must your brother retire? 33. He must go to bed immediately, 34, It is time for him to go to bed, it is twelve o'clock.

# LESSON LXXIV.

LEÇON LXXIV.

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE .- CONTINUED.

1. The verbs croire, to believe; dire, to say; espérer, to hope; gager and parier, to bet; penser, to think; sentir, to feel; voir, to see; and others expressing affirmation or something certain and positive, are (when they are conjugated affirmatively, and have que after them) followed by the indicative present or future [§ 127, (2.) Note]:—

Je pense, je crois, je dis qu'il I think, I believe, I say that he will viendra,

2. The above verbs, when used in the same connection and conjugated negatively or interrogatively, are followed by the subjunctive [§ 127, (2.)]:—

Je ne crois pas qu'il vienne. I do not beliere he will come.

3. A verb, preceded by another verb and by a relative pronoun, is put in the subjunctive, while there is an idea of uncertainty, and in the indicative, when the idea is certain [§ 127, (2.) Note]:—

J'ai un homme qui me rendra ser- I have a man who will oblige me.

J'ai besoin d'un homme qui me I want a man who will (may) oblige rende service.

A verb, preceded by a superlative relative, or by the words, to seul, le premier, le dernier, is put in the subjunctive [§ 127.]:—

Voilà le seul chapeau que j'aie.

Voilà le meilleur homme que je comnaisse.

That is the only hat I have.

Tacre is the best man I know.

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Je crois que le concert a cu lieu. Je ne pense pas que notre ami vienne.

J'espère que vous apprendrez cela

par cœur.

Je ne pense pas qu'il puisse apprendre tout cela par cœur.

Je crois que ce marchand s'enrichit aux depens d'autrui.

Je ne crois pas qu'il s'enrichisse à vos de pens. Je ne crois pas que vous réussissiez

à gagner votre vie.

J'ai une carafe qui contient un litre.

J at une carale qui contient un litre.

Je cherche une carafe qui contienne
un litre.

Je vous prête le meilleur chapeau que j'aie, à condition que vous me le rendiez demain. I believe that the concert took place. I do not think that our friend will

come.

I hope that you will learn that by

heart.
Ido not think that he can learn all

that by heart.

I believe that this merchant grows rich

at the expense of others.

I do not believe that he enriches himself at your expense.

I do not believe that you will succeed in carning your living.

I have a decanter which holds a litre.

I seek a decanter which holds a litre.

I lend you the best hat I have, on condition that you will return it to me to-morrow.

## EXERCISE 145.

B'asse-oir. 3. ir. ref. to Fort, strong; Litre m. lare, about a Gazón; Compter. 1. to depend; questi; estati m. oravitat; Negociant, m. merchant; Sorte, f. kind; Parassel, m. paeter; Tanneur m. teamer; Tanneur m. teamer; Tandeur, 1. to terry.

1. Pensez-vous que ce drap dure longtemps? 2. Je crois qu'il durera bien, car il est fort. 3. Croyez-vous que notre portier tarde à rentrer? 4. Je crois qu'il ne tardera pas. 5. Désirez-vous que nous

restions debout? 6. Je désire au contraire, que vous vous asseyiez. 7. Croyez-vous que ces étudiants puissent apprendre cinq pages par cœur en deux heures? 8. Je crois que c'est impossible. 9. Espérez-vous que notre ami arrive de bonne heure? 10. J'espère qu'il arrivera bientôt. 11. Quelle sorte de carafe vous faut-il? 12. It m'en faut une qui contienne un litre. 13. J'en ai une de cristal, qui contient deux litres. 14. Pensez-vous que ce négociant s'enrichisse à vos dépens ? 15. Je sais qu'il s'enrichit aux dépens d'autrui. 16. Quel parasol pensez-vous me prêter? 17. Je pense vous prêter le meilleur que j'aie. 18. Le tanneur réussira-t-il à gagner sa vie? 19. Je ne crois pas qu'il y réussisse. 20. Pensez-vous que cet argent suffise à votre père? 21. Je crois qu'il lui suffira. 22. Croyez-vous que ces messieurs comptent sur moi? 23. Je sais qu'ils comptent sur vous. 24. Pensez-vous que le concert ait lieu aujourd'hui? 25. Je crois qu'il n'aura pas lieu.

#### EXERCISE 146.

1. Do you believe that the concert has taken place? 2. I believe that it has taken place. 3. Do you believe that your sister's dress will wear well? 4. I think that it will wear well, for the silk is very good. 5. Do you believe that our friend will succeed in earning a livelihood? 6. I believe he will succeed in it (y), for he is very diligent. 7. Do you think that the tanner grows rich at my expense? 8. I think that he enriches himself at the expense of others. Does the merchant grow rich at my father's expense? 10. He grows rich at your expense. 11. What kind of a house must you have (vous faut-il)? 12. I must have a house which has ten rooms. 13. I have a good house which has twelve rooms. 14. What kind of a decanter do you seek? 15. I seek one which holds three litres. 16. I have one which holds two litres, I will lend it to you. 17. What coat will you send me? 18. I will send you the best I have, take care not to stain it. 19. Do you think that the student will learn all that by heart? 20. I do not think that he will learn it. 21. Do you believe (that) he will come? 22, I believe that he will come soon. 23. Do you think that your father depends upon me? 24. I kno v that he depends upon you. 25. Does not that gentleman depend upon me? 26. I think that he depends upon your brother. 27. Will the porter soon come in again? 28. I hope that he will not tarry long. 29. Will you not lend me your umbrella? 30. I will lend it to you with pleasure. 31. Does my brother remain standing? 32. He does not wish to sit down. 33. Do you wish me to sit down? 34. I wish you to remain standing. 35. I wish that he may come.

## LESSON LXXV.

# LEÇON LXXV.

THE IMPERFECT AND PLUPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

- The terminations of the imperfect of the subjunctive are in all the verbs, regular and irregular, of the four conjugations, see, sees, 4, scients, scient.
- The vowel preceding the t of the third person singular always takes the circumtlex accent.
- 8. Conjugation of the Imperfect of the Subjunctive of the Regular Verbs.

Que je chant -11880 rend That I would sing might recome musht render apore -usses -isses That there in a dest speck to about in rish to gate to recept mightest sell facton it perc -tit That he might give moght furnish mucht tend One nous cherch -assions pun -issions cone entend -issions might hear medt pameh Que vous port -a-sicz 1 Total your in got entry morale once Qu ils aim -assent un -issent deg -ussent mord -issent That they me the love might bite might deceme

4. This tense may be formed from the past definite [L. 51.] by changing, for the first conjugation, the final i of the first person singular of the past definite into sec, see, etc, and by adding se, see, etc, to the same person in the other three conjugations. This rule has no exceptions.

J'allai fall ; j finis f fam. I went. I might go; I finished, I might

- All the observations made Lesson 52, on the changes of the stom of the bregular verbs, in the past definite, apply equally to the imperfect of the subjunctive.
- The player set of the subjunctive is formed from the imperfect
  of the same made of one of the auxiliaries aroir, tree, and the past
  participle of the verb.

Que j'ensse fini; que je fo se venu. T' et I m'est have finished, that I

- All the rules given on the use of the subjunctive in the three proceding lessons, epyly, of course, to the imperfect and pluperfect of the mode.
- 8. In the same many r as the present or future of the indicative of the first part of a proposition, posens under the above-mentioned rules, the verb of the second part, in the present or past of the sub-

junctive; so the imperfect and other past tenses of the indicative, and the two conditionals, govern the verb in the second part of the proposition, in the imperfect or pluperfect of the subjunctive.

Ne fallait-il pas que je lui parlasse?

Il faudrait que je lui donnasse ce li-

Was it not necessary that I should speak to him? It would be necessary for me to give him that book.

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Voudriez-vous que je donnasse un coup de bâton à cet enfant ? Je voudrais que vous tirassiez un

coup de fusil sur cet oiseau.

Exigeriez-vous que nous revinssi-

ons de bonne heure ? Que voudriez-vous que ces hommes

fissent? Que vouliez-vous que je fisse? Il faudrait que j'eusse mon argent.

Je ne voulais pas que vous mourussiez de froid.

Elle craignait que vous ne mourussiez de misère et de faim.

Voudriez-vous que je jetasse un coup-d'œil sur ces papiers? Would you wish me to give that child a blow with a stick?

I would wish you to fire your gun upon that bird.

Would you require us to return early?

What would you wish those men to do?

What did you wish me to do?

It would be necessary for me to have my money.

I did not wish you to die with the cold,

She feared lest you might die with

vant and hunger.

Would you wish me to cast a glance upon these papers?

#### EXERCISE 147.

Bécasse, f. woodcock;
Bord, m. shore;
Goup, m. bloop;
Coup, m. bloop;
Coup-d-cini, m. shot;
Coup-d-cini, m. glance;
Demi-usé, half-worn;
Foute, m. whip;

Ivrogne, m. drunkard; Ressembl-er, 1. to re-Mer, f. sea; Lièvre, m. hare; Rétablissement, m. re-Perdrix, f. partridge; Santé, f. health; Se rend-re, 4. ref. to re-Tir-er, 1. to fire, shoot.

1. Voudriez-vous que j'achetasse un habit à demi-usé? 2. Je voudrais que vous en achetassiez un neuf. 3. Voulait-on que ce soldat malade se rendit à son poste? 4. On voulait qu'il se rendit à son régiment. 5. Faudrait-il que je demeurasse au bord de la mer? 6. Il faudrait pour le rétablissement de votre santé, que vous vous rendissiez en Suisse? 7. Ne pensez-vous pas que cet enfant ressemble à sa mère? 8. Je ne pense pas qu'il lui ressemble. 9. À qui ressemble t-il? 10. Il ressemble à sa sœur ainée. 11. Consentiriez-vous que votre fille épousât cet ivrogne. 12. Voudriez-vous que nous mourussions de misère? 13. Je craignais que ces dames ne mourussent [§ 127, (3.) L. 72. 9.] de froid. 14. Ne voulez vous pas tirer sur ce lièvre? 15. Je tirerais sur cette bécasse si mon fusil était chargé.

16. Combien de coups de fusil voudriez-vous que je tirasse? 17. Si vous aviez de la poudre, je voudrais que vous tirassiez sur cette perdrix. 18. Voulez-vous que je jette un coup d'œil sur cette lettre? 19. Je voudrais que vous la lussiez. 20. Que voulriez-vous que je fisse? 21. Je voudrais que vous fissiez attention à vos études. 22. Faudrait-il que je sortisse? 23. Il faudrait que vous restassiez à la maison. 24. Que voudriez-vous que je fisse à ce chevai? 25. Je voudrais que vous lui donnassiez des coups de fouet.

## EXERCISE 148.

1. What would you have me do ! 2. I would have you cast a glance upon this letter. 3. Would you wish me to give that dog blows with a stick? 4. I would wish you to give that horse blows with a whip. 5. Would you require us to return at five o'clock? 6. I would require you to return early. 7. Do you think that your brother resembles your father? S. I do not think he resembles my father. 9. Whom do you think that he resembles? 10. I think he resembles my mother. 11. How many shots have you fired? 12. I have fired five shots at that woodcock. 13. Would you not have me fire at that partridge? 14. I would have you fire at that partridge, if your gun was loaded. 15. Where would it be necessary for me to dwell! 16. It would be necessary for you to dwell on the sea-shore. 17. Would you have me die with hunger? 18. I would not have you die of hunger. 19. Would you have your brother die with cold? 20. I would not have him die with cold or want, 21. What would you have your son do ? 22. I would have him learn his lessons. 23. Would you have him learn German? 24. I would have him learn German and Spanish. 25. Have you fired at (sur) that hare? 26. I have not fired at that hare. 27. Would it be necessary for me to go out? 28. It would be necessary for you to go out. 29. Would it be necessary for me to remain here? 30. It would be necessary for you to go to church. 31. What did you wish? 32. I wished you to write to me. 33. Did you wish me to buy a coat half worn out? 34. I wished you to buy a good hat.

# LESSON LXXVI.

LECON LXXVI.

REGIMEN OR GOVERNMENT OF VERBS. (§ 129.)

1. Many verbs come together in French without prepositions, which are in English joined by them. Many others are connected in French by prepositions different from those connecting the corres-

ponding verbs in English. No satisfactory general rules can be given on this point. We have given in the Second Part of this grammar [§ 130, 131, 132.] copious lists of the verbs in general use, with the prepositions which follow them, when they come before other verbs. We have also hitherto noted the prepositions usually placed after the verbs introduced in our lessons.

2. The student will recollect, that a verb following another verb (not avoir or être) or a preposition (not en) must be in the infinitive.

- 3. The following verbs, extracted from the list, § 130, although they, in English, take a preposition before another verb, do not take one in French:—

Aller, 1. ir. to go Compter, 1. to intend Courir, 2. ir. to run Daigner, 1. to desire Devoir, 3. to ovee Envoyer, 1. ir. to send Espérer, 1. to hope Falloir, 3. ir. to be necessary
Mener, 1. to lead, take
Penser, 1. to think
Pouvoir, 3. ir. to be able
Prétendre, 4. to prefer
Préferer, 1. to prefer
vill.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Comptez-vous dîner avec nous?
Je vais dîner chez mon père.
Ne voulez-vous pas donner à manger à ce chien?

Désirez vous monter dans ma cham-

bre?

Je préfère descendre chez votre père. Demeure-t-il en haut ou en bas ? Préfèrez-vous demeurer au rez-dechaussée ?

Je désire demeurer au premier étage. Nous préférons louer le second étage. Nous espérons louer une chambre au second. Do you intend to dine with us?
I am going to dine at my father's.
Will you not feed that dog?

Do you wish to go up to my room?

I prefer to go down to your father's.
Does he live above or below?
Do you prefer to live on the ground
floor?
I wish to live in the first story.

I wish to live in the first story.
We prefer to take the second story.
We hope to rent a room in the second story.

#### EXERCISE 149.

Cabinet, m. closet; En haut, up stairs, above; Salle, f. parlor; Compt-er, 1. to cipher; Faisan, m. pheasant; Touch-er, 1. to touch, Demain, to-morrow; Jou-er, 1. to play; play; Dejedin-er, 1. to break-Lou-er, 1. to rent, to let; Troisième, third story; fast; Pinc-er, 1. to play; Violon, m. violin. En bas, down stairs, be-Plaisir, m. favor, plea-lov;

Combien de chambres comptez-vous louer?
 Nous comptons louer une salle au rez-de-chaussée et deux cabinets au troisième.
 Ne préférez-vous pas louer une chambre-à-coucher au second?
 Nous préférons demeurer au rez-de-chaussée.
 Ne pouvez-vous

rester à diner avec nous aujourd'hui? 6. Je vous remercie, je préfère venir demain. 7. M. votre père viendra-t-il demain déjeuner avec nous? 8. Il compte venir demain, de bonne heure. 9. Que voulez-vous leur dire! 10. Je veux les prier de me faire ce plaisir 11. Comptez-vous faire ce plaisir à mon frère! 12. J'espère le lui faire. 13. Pr f'rez-vous demeurer en haut ou en bas? 14. Nous prif rons demeurer en bas. 15. Que pensez-vous faire de ce jeune faisan! 16. Nous pensons l'envoyer à M. votre beau-frère. 17. Ne savez-vous pas jouer du violon? 18. Je sais en jouer. 19. M'ec. votre cousine sait-elle toucher le piano! 20. Elle sait toucher le piano et pincer la harpe. 21. Ne savez-vous pas écrire! 22. Nous savens lire, écrire, et compter. 23. Savez-vous jouer de la guitare! 24. Nous ne savons pas en jouer. 25. Nous souhaitons trouver un appartement au rez de chaussée.

## EXERCISE 150.

1. Does your brother-in-law intend to rent the ground floor? 2 He intends to rent two rooms in the second story. 3. How many rooms does your son intend to take! 4. He intends to take two rooms in the second story. 5. Does he prefer to live on the second floor? 6. He prefers to live on the ground floor. 7. Does your father wish to come to dinner with us to-morrow? 8. He intends to come to-morrow at two o'clock. 9. Do you prefer to live up stairs or down stairs? 10. I prefer to live above. 11. Does your sister know how to play on the piano! 12. She knows how to play on the piano. 13. Where do you intend to live (demeurer)? 14. We intend to live at your father's. 15. Will you go up to my room! 16. I will go down to your father's. 17. Do you wish to live on the ground floor? 18. I wish to live on the second floor. 19. Is it necessary to stay here? 20. It is not necessary to stay here. 21. What do you think of doing with .dc) your book! 22. I think of giving it to my son. 23. What do you wish me to say to that gentleman? 24. I wish to beg him to do me a favor. 25. Do you wish to send that pheasant to your mother? 26. I wish to send it to her, she is sick. 27. Cannot your sister play on the violin? 28. She canno' play on the violin, but she can play on the guitar, 29. Does your ister wish to live up stairs? 30. She prefers living down stairs. 31 Will you not do me that favor? 32. I will do it with pleasure. 3. Cannot your brother stay and dine with us today? 34. He has comised my father to come and dine with him. 35. Our friend knows how to read, write, and cipher.

#### LECON LXXVII. LESSON LXXVII.

#### GOVERNMENT OF VERBS-CONTINUED.

1. Many verbs, in French, are joined with other verbs following, by means of the preposition de, of, where the corresponding verbs n English either take no preposition, or one other than of. Besides avoir besoin, &c. [L. 21, R. 4.], the following verbs extracted from list, § 132, belong to this class:-

Achever, to finish Brûler, to burn, to long Cesser, to cease Commander, to com-Conseiller, to advise Défendre, to forbid

Dire, to say

Dispenser, to dispense Empêcher. to prevent Eviter, to avoid Se flatter, to flatter one's Proposer, to propose self Jurer, to swear Manguer, to fail

Négliger, to neglect Prier, to beg Promettre, to promise Refuser, to refuse Supplier, to entreat Trembler, to tremble

# Menacer, to threaten RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Pourquoi n'achevez-vous pas d'apprendre ce métier? Nous brûlons de continuer nos étu-

Il ne cesse de nous tourmenter.

Me défendez-vous de faire du bien à cet homme ?

Ne négligez pas de lui faire une Me promettez-vous de faire une

visite à mon ami? Je vous prie d'aller tout droit chez

Je vous conseille de venir par le chemin-de-fer.

Ne manquez pas de lui faire mes compliments.

L'avez-vous menacé de le frapper? J'ai refusé de lui faire crédit.

Me proposez-vous de lui confier cet argent? Je vous conseille de le lui confier.

J'évite de lui reprocher ses fautes.

Why do you not finish learning that trade?

We burn to continue our studies.

He does not cease tormenting us. Do you forbid my doing good to that man?

Do not neglect paying him a visit.

Do you promise me to pay a visit to mu friend? I beg you will go straight home.

I advise you to come by the railroad.

Do not fail to present my compliments to him.

Have you threatened to strike him? I refused to give him credit.

Do you propose to me to trust him with this money?

I advise you to trust him with it. I avoid to reproach him with his

#### EXERCISE 151.

Arros-er, 1. to water; Gard-er, 1. to keep ; Tout droit, straight; Arrosoir, m.watering-pot; Jardinier, m. gardener; Rend-re, 4. to do, to ren-Au contraire, on the Lendemain, m. next der: contrary; day; Veille, f. eve, day before;

Corrig-er, 1. to correct; Oubli-er, 1. to forget; Voie, f. conveyance, way, or mode of travelling. Faire part, to communi- Se rend-re, 4. ref. to cate: repair:

1. Pourquoi ne cessez-vous pas de lire? 2. J'aurais tort de cesser de lire avant de savoir ma leçon. 3. Avez-vous défendu à votre jardinier d'arroser ces fleurs? 4. Au contraire, je lui avais commandé de les arroser. 5. Pourquei a-t-il négligé de le faire ? 6. Parcequ'il a oublié d'apporter l'arrosoir. 7. Que désire faire M. F.? 8. Il brele de continuer l'étude de la médecine. 9. N'avez-vous pas tort de faire des visites à ce monsieur ? 10. J'aurais tort de e ne gliger. 11. N'avez-vous pas refusé de rendre ce service à votre ennemi ? 12. J'aurais eu tort de refuser de le lui rendre. 13. Quelle voie nous avez-vous conseillé de prendre! 14. Je vous ai conseillé de prendre la voie du bâteau-à-vapeur. 15. Avez-vous menacé de frapper cet enfant? 16. Je l'ai menacé de le corriger. 17. Avezvous refuse de vendre des marchandises à mon frère ? 18. J'ai refusé de lui en vendre à crédit. 19. Avez-vous dit à mon fils de se rendre à la maison ! 20. Je l'ai prié d'v aller tout droit. 21. Vous proposez-vous de venir la veille de Noël ? 22. Nous nous proposons de venir le lendemain. 23. Votre compagnon se propose-t-il de garder le secret ! 24. Il se propose de faire part de cela à tout le monde.

#### Exercise 152.

1. Have you forbidden my cousin to speak to the gardener? 2. 1 have not forbidden him to speak to him. 3. Has your mother ordered the gardener to water her roses | roses ! 4. She has ordered him to water them. 5. Has he forgotten to do it! 6. He has neglected to do it, he has not forgotten it. 7. What conveyance will you take to go to Paris? 8. I advise you to take the railroad. 9. Have you told (a) your son to take the steamboat? 10. No, Sir, I have told him to take the stage difference, f.). 11. Is not your brother wrong to neglect paying a visit to his brother-in-law? 12. He is wrong to neglect it. 13. Does not that young German long to read that letter? 14. He longs to continue his studies. 15. Do you propose to trust him with that money ! 16. I propose to trust him with it. 17. Do you neglect to reproach him with his faults! 18. I avoid to reproach him with them. 19. Have you threatened to punish your son. 20. I have threatened to strike him. 21. Do not fail to present my compliments to my sister's friends. 22. I will not fail 1 je n'y manquerai (as). 23. Have you refused to sell him goods! 24. I have refused to sell him goods on credd. 25. Which mode of travelling do you advise me to take? 26. I advise you to take the railroad. 27. Do you forbid him to come! 28. I have forbidden his writing. 29. Have you failed to pay your gardener? 30. I have not failed to pay ina. 31. I have forgotten to pay you. 32. Do not neglect to write to me. 33. Tell him to go to my father. 34. Do not cease to work. 35. Tell him to come Christmas Eve. 36. I have told him to come 'he dav after.

## LESSON LXXVIII.

## LECON LXXVIII.

#### GOVERNMENT OF VERBS-CONTINUED.

- 1. Many French verbs reach their object by means of prepositions. while the corresponding English verbs govern their object directly, that is, without intervening prepositions. Other French verbs reach their object through prepositions different from those used in English. We give here a few verbs coming under those two classes, commencing with the first :-
- 2. Verbs which have a preposition before a noun, in French, but have none in English :-

Abuser de, to abuse Jouir de, to enjoy Plaire à, to please S'approcher de, to ap- Manquer à, to offend, to Se souvenir de, to remember Convenir à, to suit Médire de, to slander Se servir de, to use Déplaire à, to displease Se méfier de, to mistrust Ressembler à, to resem-Désobéir à, to disobey Obéir à, to obey Pardonner à, to forgive Survivre à, to survive Douter de, to doubt Echapper à, to escape

3. Verbs reaching their object through different prepositions in the two languages.

S'affliger de, to grieve for Louer de, to praise for Féliciter de, to congrat- Profiter de, to profit by Penser à, to think of Gémir de, to grieve for Se passer de, to do with- Rougir de, to blush at S'informer de, to inquire ahmit

Remercier de, to thank Rire de, to laugh at Songer à, to think of

## RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Nous en avons abusé.

Vous avez désobéi à vos parents. Vous pardonnerez à vos ennemis. Vous penserez constamment à vos

Yous y penserez constamment.

Ne riez-vous pas de nos erreurs? Nous n'en rions point. Ne ressemble-t-il pas à son père?

N'avez-vous pas abusé de notre pa- | Have you not abused our pairence?

We have abused it. You have disobeyed your parents, You will forgive your enemie:. You will think constantly of your

You will think of them constantly. Do not laugh at our mistakes.

We do not laugh at them. Does he not resemble his father?

#### EXERCISE 153.

Arrangement. m. ar-Cœur m. heart; Ne—plus no more rangement; Devoir, m. dulu; Nouvelle, f. news; Circustance, f. zircum-Faute, f. fault; Peintre, m. painter stance; Sinformer, I. ref. to in-Prochain, m. neighbor; Complaisance, f. kind-Malheur, m. misfor-Succès, m. success.

1. Cet arrangement vous convient-il? 2. Il ne me convient pas, mais il convient à notre parent. 3. Cela ne déplait-il pas au peintre? 4. Votre conduite lui deplait beaucoup. 5. Ne craignez-vous pas d'abuser de la patience de votre ami? 6. Je crains d'en abuser. 7. Ne pensez-vous jamais à vos devoirs? 8. J'y pense tous les jours. 9. Avez-vous pensé à votre frère aujourd'hui! 10. J'ai pensé à lui. et je me suis souvenu de ses bontés. 11. A-t-il eu soin de son père, et lui a-t-il obei ! 12. Il lui obeit constamment. 13. Ne lui a-t-il jamais désobéi? 14. Il lui a désobéi plusieurs fois, mais il gémit de sa faute. 15. Ne les remerciez-vous pas de leur complaisance? 16. Je les en remercie de tout mon cœur. 17. Le sellier vous a-t-il félicité de votre succès? 18. Il m'en a félicité. 19. N'avez-vous pas ri de notre malhear? 20. Nous n'en avons pas ri, nous ne rions jamais des malheurs d'autrui. 21. Ne vous souvenez-vous pas des nouvelles que je vous ai apprises ? 22. Je ne m'en souviens plus. 23. Votre père ne vous a-t-il pas défendu de médire de votre prochain ! 24. Il me l'a défendu. 25. Nous nous sommes informés de toutes les circonstances de cette affaire.

## EXERCISE 154.

1. Have you not abused your friend's kindness? 2. I have not abused his kindness, I have abused his patience. 3. Does not your conduct displease your parents? 4. My conduct does not please them. 5. Why have you not obeyed your father? 6. I have obeyed him (lui). 7. Have you not laughed at my mistakes? 8. I have not laughed at your mistakes. 9. Has the young man laughed at the painter's mistakes? 10. He has not laughed at his mistakes 11. Has your saddler laughed at your consin's misfortunes? 12. Ho has not laughed at his misfortunes. 13. Do you ever laugh at the misfortunes of others? 14. We never laugh at our neighbor's misfortunes. 15. Do you remember the lesson which you learnt yesterday? 16. I do not remember it (m). 17. Does that young lady resemble her mother? 18. She does not resemble her mother.

19. Have you thanked your friend for his kindness? 20. I have thanked him for it. 21. Has your mother forbidden you to read that book? 22. She has forbidden it (me \( \textit{\textit{ray}} \) 23. Why do you not forgive your enemies? 24. I forgive them with all my heart. 25. Do you not think of your duties? 26. I think of them (y) every day. 27. Have you congratulated your friend? 28. I have congratulated him on his success. 29. Have you not slandered those gen tiemen? 30. I never slander my neighbor. 31. Does that house suit you? 32. It suits me, but it does not suit my father. 33. Does that house suit the painter? 34. It suits him very well, but it is too small for me. 35. My father has forbidden my speaking to that gentleman.

## LESSON LXXIX.

## LEÇON LXXIX.

## REGIMEN OF ADJECTIVES. (§ 87.)

1. The regimen or complement of an adjective is generally a noun or a verb completing its signification. This regimen is usually connected with the adjective, by means of a preposition.

2. That preposition is often different in French from that connecting the corresponding English adjective with its regimen [§ 87, (1.) (3.)].

3. When an adjective follows the verb être, used unipersonally, the preposition de connects that adjective with its regimen [§ 87, (4.)]:—

Il est nécessaire de travailler pour It is necessary to labor in order to vivre.

4. The following adjectives, extracted from lists, § 88, 89, 90, reach their regimen through prepositions, different in French and English:—

Amoureux de, in love Mécontent de, displeased Propre à, fit for with

Neconaissant de, grateContent de, pleased vilh
Ful for
Bon pour, kind towards
Bon pour, kind towards
Faché de, sorry for
Inquiet de, wieasy about Urue à, cruel towards
Tre de, intexciated with Exact à, exact in

## RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

N'êtes-vous pas content de vos pr:grès ?
Fen suis fort content.
Votre domestique est-il exact à
remplir ses devoirs ?

Are you not pleased with your progress?
I am very much pleased with it.
Is your servant exact in fulfilling
his duties ?

Avez-vous rempli de vin cette bouteille? Avez-vous rempli d'argent votre

bourse?
Je l'en ai remplie.

Il est très facile de blâmer les actions d'autrui.

Il est glorieux de mourir pour sa patrie.

Il est plus agréable de voyager en été qu'en hiver.

Avez-vous rempli de vin cette bou- | Have you filled that bottle with wine?

Have you filled your purse with money?

I have filled it with it.
It is very easy to biame the actions

of others.
It is givenous to die for one's country.

It is more agreeable to travel in summer than in winter.

## Exercise 155.

Abatt-re, 4. ir. to cut Bois-à-brûler, m. fire-Nettoy-er, 1. to clean;
ducen;
Achatt, m. purchase; Chagviné, c. vexed;
Arracheer, 1. to pull Euere, f. ind;
per;
Fendre, 4. to cleave, split; Roi, m. king;
Auborgiste, m. innkerp-Gloive, f. glory;
cr;
Tonneau, cask.

1. Ce héros n'était-il pas amoureux de la liberté et de la gloire ? 2. Il en était amoureux. 3. Ce roi n'était-il pas chéri de son peuple? 4. Il en était chéri. 5. Ces négociants ne sont-ils pas contents de leur achat? 6. Ils n'en sont pas contents. 7. N'êtesvous pas chagriné de ne pouvoir nous accompagner? 8. J'en suis desole. 9. Savez-vous de quoi l'aubergiste a rempli ce tonneau ? 10. Il l'a rempli de vin. 11. De quoi ferez-vous remplir cette bouteille, quand vous l'aurez fait nettoyer ? 12. Elle est déjà remplie d'enere. 13. N'êtes-vous pas bien faché d'avoir fait abattre vos pommiers? 14. J'en suis bien content, car ils n'étaient bons à rien. 15. N'est-il pas necessaire de faire arracher ces pruniers? 16. Il n'est pas nécessaire de les faire arracher. 17. Est-il possible de fendre ce morceau de bois? 18. Il est possible de le fendre. 19. Etes-vous exact à nettoyer vos habits ! 20. J'y suis très exact. 21. De quoi avez-vous rempli votre bourse? 22. Je l'ai remplie d'argent. 23. Est-il nécessaire de faire seier votre bois-à-brûler? 24. Il est nécessaire de le faire scier. 25. N'êtes-vous pas reconnaissant des services qu'on vous rend ? 26. J'en suis très reconnaissant.

## Exercise 156.

1. Are you not grieved with having lost your money? 2. I am vexed that I have fost my purso. 2. With what will you fill that bottle! 4. I will have it filled with ink. 5. Is it not necessary to have our wood sawed? 6. It is necessary to have our fire-wood sawed. 7. Your garden is too small, is it not necessary to have some

plum-trees pulled out? 8. It is necessary to have some plum-trees cut down 9. Have you filled your friend's purse with silver? 10. I have filled it with gold. 11. Are all your bottles filled with wine? have filled it with gold. 11. Are all your bottles filled with wine?

12. They are all filled with ink. 13. Are you sorry to have filled your bottles with ink? 14. I am glad to have filled them with ink, for I want ink. 15. Are you pleased with this book? 16. I am pleased with it. 17. Is that land good for any thing? 18. It is good for nothing. 19. Is that lady beloved by her children? 20. She is beloved by her friends and by her children. 21. Are you grateful for those services? 22. I am grateful for them. 23. Is it not possible to split that piece of wood? 24. It is not possible to split that 25. Is it agreeable to travel in winter? 26. It is not so agreeable to travel in winter as in summer. 27. It is easy to blame others. 28. Is it not glorious to die for one's country? 29. It is glorious to live and to die for one's country. 30. Have you filled the inkstand (encrier) with it? 31. I have filled it with it. 32. Would it not be necessary to pull up all those trees? 33. It would not be necessary to pull them all up, for my garden is very large. 34. Henry the fourth (quatre) was beloved by his people.

#### LESSON LXXX.

# LECON LXXX.

## GOVERNMENT OF PREPOSITIONS, ETC. (§ 139.)

1. Some prepositions govern the nouns which follow them, without the aid of other prepositions. Avant, before (at an earlier period), [§ 142, (1.)] devant, before (opposite place), [§ 142, (1.)] derrière, behind; chez, at the house of; concernant, touching; excepté, except; outre, besides; selon, according to; voici, here is; voilà, there is, etc [8 139, (1.)].

2. Others, being rather prepositional phrases, govern their object by means of the preposition de:—hors de, out of; loin de, far from, a fleur de, even with; a force de, by dint of; a l'égard de, with regard to; a l'insu de, without the knowledge of, unknown to; a raison de, at the rate of; au deça de, this way of; au dela de, that way of [§ 139, 2.].

 Others take à—quant à, as far; jusqu'à, as far as, etc. [§ 139, 3.].
 Two or more verbs, adjectives, or prepositions may in French nave a regimen in common, provided they govern in the same manner or case [§ 92, (1.) (2.) § 140, and § 133.]:—

We love and praise our children. Nous aimons et nous louons nos

Ce jardin est utile et agréable à That garden is useful and agreechle notre père. Within or without the kingdom. Au dedans ou au dehors du roy-

5. When, however, two or more verbs, adjectives or prepositions coming together in the same sentence, do not govern their regimen n the same manner, they cannot have a regimen in common. The regimen must be repeated, or replaced by a pronoun, or another turn must be given to the sentence. The following sentences could not therefore, be translated literally into French:-

That man is useful to and loved by his familu-I write to and receive letters from my brothers - To be exposed to or sheltered from the rain. We must say :-

Cet homme est utile à sa famille, et il en est aimé

J'écris des lettres à mon frère, et j'en reçois de lui. Étre exposé à la pluie, ou en être

à l'abri.

That man is useful to his family, and he is intered by them.

I write letters to my brother, and receive some from him. To be exposed to the rain, or to be shellered from it.

Utile and aime, écrire and recevoir, exposé and à l'abri, take different regimens.

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Nous sommes arrivés avant la ba-

Vous vous assevez toujours devant

Les avez-vous placés sur la table ? Je les ai placés dessous.

Je les ai mis sous la chaise ou des-

Ils demeurent derrière notre maison. J'ai loué une chambre de derrière.

Nous occupons le devant de la maison.

Je les ai rencontrés derrière votre Vous aven acheté cette terre à

l'insu de votre père. J'ai payé ce jardinier à raison de

doing francs par jour.

We arrived before the battle.

You always sit before me.

Have you placed them upon the table ? I have placed them under. I have put them under the chair or

mount. They lived behind our house.

I have rented a back room. We assupy the front of the house.

I mel them behind your garden.

You have bought that estate without the knowledge of your father.
I paid the gardener at the rate of two francs per day.

## EXERCISE 157.

Dehors, outside, without; Dessous, under, under Assiette, f. plate; Cout-er, 1. to cost; Derrière, m. back ; Dessus, above, upon il , Devant, m. front; Dedans, inside, within;

S'enrich-ir 2. to become Hors, out; rich; Plat, m. dish; Hectolitre, m 100 litres; Pomme-de-terre, f. potato; Sur, upon, about.

1. N'avez-vous pas fermé la porte de devant? 2. Nous l'avons fermée, mais nous n'avons pas fermé la porte de derrière. 3. Qui est arrivé avant moi? 4. Le monsieur qui est assis devant la fenêtre. 5. Qui demeure derrière votre maison? 6. Il n'y a point de maison derrière la nôtre. 7. Ne pensez-vous pas qu'à force de travailler, il s'enrichira? 8. Je ne crois pas qu'il s'enrichisse, s'il vend ses marchandises à si bon marché. 9. Apprend-il la musique à l'insu de ses parents? 10. Il l'apprend à leur insu. 11. Vous êtes vous marié à l'insu de votre sœur? 12. Je me suis marié à son insu, 13. Notre ami n'est pas dans la maison, il est dehors. 14. Il n'est pas hors de la ville, il est dedans. 15. Avez-vous de l'argent sur vous? 16. Je n'ai pas d'argent sur moi. 17. Demeurez-vous sur le derrière on sur le devant de la maison? 18. Nous demeurons sur le devant. 19. La cuisinière a-t-elle mis les assiettes sur la table ou dessous? 20. Elles a mis les assiettes, les plats, les cuillères et les fourchettes sur la table. 21. Combien ces pommes-de-terre vous coûtent-elles? 22. Je les ai achetées à raison de cing francs l'hectolitre. 23. Avez vous fait réparer le dedans ou le dehors de la maison? 24. J'ai fait réparer l'intérieur et l'extérieur.

### Exercise 158.

1. Have you bought that house without your father's knowledge? 2. I have bought it without his knowledge. 3. Have you forgotten to shut the front door? 4. I have shut the front door and the back door. 5. I have brought all my books except two or three. 6. Does your brother occupy the front of your house? 7. He occupies the back. 8. Whom have you met behind that house? 9. I met nobody behind the house. 10. Does that gentleman live behind your house? 11. Nobody lives behind our house, 12. There is no house behind yours. 13. Have you a knife about you? 14. I have no knife about me. 15. Do you carry a knife about you? 16. I never carry a knife about me. 17. Has not your brother money about him? 18. He has no money about him. 19. Will you put these pencils upon the table, or under it? 20. I will put them in the drawer (tiroir). 21. How much have you given for that wheat? 22. I bought it at the rate of twenty-five francs the hectolitre, 23. Is that lady's house out of the city? 24. It is not out of the city; it is within. 25. Has not your sister placed the plates upon the table? 26. She has put the plates upon the table, and the spoons under it. 27. Have you

had your house repaired? 28. I have had the inside repaired, but not the outside. 29. How much does that silk cost you? 30. I have bought it at the rate of five francs the metre. 31. Did you marry without your father's knowledge? 32. I married without his knowledge. 33. Have you sold my books without my knowledge? 34. I sold them without your knowledge. 35. I sold them without my sister's knowledge.

## LESSON LXXXI.

## LEÇON LXXXI.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN, CE. (\$ 108.)

1. The pronoun ce answers to the English pronoun it, used before the verb to be, in such sentences as, it is 1, it is thou, &c. The latter pronouns (I, thou, &c.) are rendered by moi, toi, lui, elle, nous, vous, cux, m., elles, f. The verb remains in the singular, except when tho pronoun following it is in the third person plural; in which case it may be put in the plural or in the singular [§ 116, (2.)]. If the pronoun is followed by qui, the verb is better in the plural, and, if followed by que, in the singular:—

C'est moi, c'est lui, c'est elle. Ce sont elles qui parlent. C'est elles que nous cherchons. It is I, it is he, it is she.
It is they who speak.
It is they whom we seek.

If the relative pronoun qui and another verb follow être, this second verb must agree in number and person with the pronoun preceding the relative:—

C'est vous qui avez fait cela. C'est nous qui avons déchiré cette soie. It is you have done that.
It is we who have torn that silk.

- 3. Ce also renders the English pronoun it, used absolutely, but not unipersonally before the verb to be  $[\frac{1}{2} \ 108, (5.)]$ :—
- Co fut en Allemagno qu'il trouva It was in Germany that he found be son ami.
- 4. Celui qui, celle qui, ceux qui, m., celles qui, f., are equivalent to the English pronouns, he who, she who, they who—celui que, celle que ceux que, celles que, render he whom, &c.

Celui ou celle qui chante.

He or she who sings.

RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Est-ce vous qui nous aves averti de | Is it you who have warned us of this?

Est-ce vous, mesdames, que nous avons rencontrées? Ce n'est pas nous, c'est eux que

vous avez vus.

Ce n'est pas vous, ce sont eux qui ont fait cela.

C'est en Angleterre que je vous ai

Connaissez-vous ces deux Portu-

Je connais celui qui parle à M. L. I know him who speaks to Mr. L.

G'est nous ani yous en avons averti. It is we who have warned you of it. Is it you, ladies, whom we have met?

> It is not we; it is they whom you have It is not you; it is they who have done

It is in England that I saw you,

Do you know those two Portugues?

#### Exercise 159.

Appel-er, 1. to call : A-toute-force, by all means; Avert-ir, 1. to warn; Blessure, f. wound; Combl-er, 1. to overwhelm:

Connaissance, f. acquain-De temps en temps, from time to time: Expliquer, 1. to explain; No. number; Guerre. f. war; Phrase, f. sentence; De-jour en-jour, from day Prélud-er, 1. to prelude. to dan:

1. Est-ce vous, Madame, qui avez appelé votre domestique? 2. Ce n'est pas moi qui l'ai appelé. 3. Est-ce vous mon ami qui voulez à toute force aller en Espagne? 4. Ce n'est pas moi, c'est mon cousin. 5. N'est-ce pas lui qui a averti ce matelot de son danger? 6. Ce n'est pas lui, c'est moi qui l'en ai averti. 7. Est-ce nous que vous attendez de jour en jour? 8. Ce n'est pas vous, c'est eux que j'attends. 9. Est-ce vous, Madame, qui nous avez comblées de bienfaits? 10. Ce n'est pas moi, Madame. 11. N'est-ce pas en Italie que vous avez fait connaissance avec lui? 12. Ce n'est pas en Italie; c'est en Russie. 13. Est-ce vous, Mesdames, ou vos cousines que nous avons vues au bal? 14. C'est nous, ce n'est pas nos cousines que vous avez vues, 15. Ne connaissez-vous pas ces deux messieurs? 16. Je connais celui qui parle à Madame L. 17. Est-ce vous qui avez reçu une blessure à la guerre? 18. Ce n'est pas moi, c'est mon voisin. 19. N'est-ce pas vous qui nous avez expliqué cette phrase? 20. Est-ce vous, Monsieur, qui demeurez au No. 18? 21. Ce n'est pas moi qui y demeure. 22. Entendez-vous ces musiciens? 23. J'entends celui qui chante. 24. Je n'entends pas bien celui qui joue. 25. Nous entendons ceux oui préludent.

## Exercise 160.

1. Is it you, my friend, who have warned me of my danger? 2. It is not I who have warned you of it. 3. Is it they whom you expect from day to day? 4. It is not they whom we expect. 5. Is it you who have done this? 6. It is not we; it is you who have done it.

7. Was it in England that you bought this hat? 8. It was not in England; it was in Germany. 9. Was it not in Russia that you became acquainted with him? 10. It was not in Russia; it was in Italy. 11. Was it you who were calling us? 12. It was not we; it was he. 13. Are you not acquainted with the two Poles who are reading? 14. I know the one who is near you. 15. Is that (est-ce id) the lady whom you expected? 16. It is not (she). 17. Is it you. gentlemen, who have loaded my brother with kindness? 18. It is not (we), Sir; we have not the pleasure of knowing him. 19. Is it you who have been wounded in the (au) arm? 20. It is not (1). 21. Do you not hear those two ladies? 22. I do not hear the one who sings. 23. I hear the one who plays. 24. Was it you who came to our house this morning? 25. It was not I; I was in London then (alors). 26. Was it you, Sir, who did us that favor ? 27. It was not (I): it was my sister. 28. Was it your son who wished by all means to go to London? 29. It was not he; he is now in Germany. 30. Is it you who wrote that letter? 31. We have written no letter. 32. Who lives at (au) No. 20? 33. I live there (c'est mai). 34. Is it we whom you have seen? 35. It was not you whom I saw.

## LESSON LXXXII.

# LECON LXXXII.

1. The pronoun ce (and not the pronouns 11, elle, &c.), must be used for he, she, they, coming before the verb to be, when that verb is followed by a noun, or an adjective used substantively, preceded by the, a or an, by some or any understood, or by a posssessive or demonstrative adjective. When the word used in apposition with ce is plural, and in the third person, the verb is put in the plural, although ce remains unchanged [ 108, (2.) (3.)]:-

C'est un Polonais.

He is a Pole.

Ce sont des Anglais.

They are Englishmen.
C'est cette dame quim'a parlé de vous. It is that lady who spake to me of you.

2. Ce is used as the nominative of the verb être, in sentences lize he following, and the conjunction que is used idiomatically after it. The verb in this case is not put in the plural :-

Qu'est-ce-que ces enfants ? Qu'est-ce-que l'Italie ? Qu'est-ce-que le jardinage ? What are those children? What is Haly? What is gardening?

3. Que is used idiomatically in a number of sentences. In the following it gives greater force to the expression :-

Ce sont de bons livres que les vôtres. Je dis que oui ; je crois que non.

Yours are indeed good books. I say yes ; I believe not

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Qui sont ces messieurs qui parlent

d'arriver.

De quel pays sont ces marchands? Ce sont des Polonais; ils viennent Ils ne sont pas polonais; ils sont

Ce ne sont pas des Polonais; ce sont

des Russes. Qu'est-ce que la Touraine?

C'est le jardin de la France. Votre fenêtre ne donne-t-elle pas sur la rue?

Non, c'est sur la cour qu'elle donne. Je crois que oui : je crois que non. I believe vo : I believe not.

They are my cousins, who are must Ce sont mes cousins, qui viennent arrived.

Mr. L.?

Of what country are those mer chants? They are Poles; they are just ar-

Who are the gentlemen whi speak to

They are not Poles; they are Rus-

sians. They are not Poles; they are Rus-

What is Touraine?

It is the garden of France.

Does not your window look on the

street? No, it looks on the yard.

#### EXERCISE 161.

Bris-er, 1. to break; Étranger, e, foreign; Charron, m. wheelwright; Fenêtre, f. window; Confitures, f. p. pre-Lyon, Lyons; Suisse, Swiss; Mouchoir, m. handker-Surprend-re, 4. ir. to Donn-er, 1. to give, look; chief; Ecossais, e, Scotch; Roue, f. wheel;

Soieries, f. p. silk stuffs; Sucre, m. sugar; catch, surprise; Vol-er, 1, to steal.

1. Connaissez-vous ces étrangers? 2. Oui, Monsieur, ce sont les frères de notre voisin. 3. Ne sont-il pas écossais? 4. Non, Monsieur, ils sont suisses. 5. Ne sont-ce point des Écossais qui vous ont fait présent de cette casquette ? 6. Non, Monsieur, ce sont des Suisses. 7. N'est-ce pas votre domestique qui vous a volé du vin? 8. Ce n'est pas lui, c'est son frère. 9. N'est-ce pas lui qui a pris vos confitures? 10. Ce n'est pas lui: ce sont ses enfants. 11. Ne sont-ce pas là les enfants que vous avez surpris à voler votre sucre? 12. Ce sont leurs frères. 13. Ne sont-ils pas cousins? 14. Ils ne sont pas cousins; ils sont frères. 15. Qu'est-ce-que ces soieries? 16. Ce sont des marchandises qu'on vient de nous envoyer. 17. N'est-ce pas une belle ville que Lyon? 18. C'est une grande et elle ville. 19. N'est-ce pas là le mouchoir que vous avez perdu? 20. Je crois que oui. 21. N'est-ce pas sur le jardin que donnent vos fenêtres? 22. Oui, Monsieur, c'est sur le jardin qu'elles donnent. 23. N'est-ce pas notre charron qui a fait cette roue? 24. Ce n'est pas lui qui l'a faite. 25. Ce sont nos amis qui l'ont brisée et c'est le menuisier qui l'a faite.

## EXERCISE 162.

1. Is that lady your friend's sister? 2. No, Sir, she is a stranger 8. Who are the two gentlemen who are speaking to your sister? 4. They are Swiss gentlemen. 5. Are those the gentlemen whom vou have invited? 3. It is they (eux). 7. Do you not knew that man 1 8. I know him very well; he is the man who has stolen my wine. 9. What is Italy? 10. It is the garden of Europe. 11. Is not that the letter which you intended to carry to the post-office? 12. No. Sir, it is another. 13. Is the city of Havre fine? 14. Yes, Sir Havre is truly a large and beautiful city. 15. Is not that the ma whom you have caught stealing your fruit? 16. It is not, it is an other. 17. Is not this the cap that you have bought? 18. Yes, Sir, I believe so. 19. Do not the windows of your room look on the street? 20. No. Madam, they look on the garden. 21. Do not the windows of your dining-room look on the yard (cour)? 22. No, Sir, they look on the lake (lac). 23. Is it that little child who has taken your preserves? 24. It is his brother or his sister. 25. What are those engravings? 26. They are engravings which I bought in Germany. 27. Are those gentlemen Scotch? 28. They are not Scotch; they are Italian. 29. Are those ladies Scotch? 30. No; they are the Italian ladies who came vesterday. 31. What is Marseille? 32. It is one of the finest cities in (de) France. 33. Is it not your tailor who made that coat? 34. It is not he; it is an English tailor who made it. 35. It is your friend who broke my watch.

# LESSON LXXXIII. LEÇON LXXXIII.

 In French, as in other languages, when a verb has two subjects in the singular, it is generally put in the plural [§ 114, (2.)]:—

L'oncle et la tante sont arrivés. The uncle and aunt are arrived.

2. When a verb has two or more subjects of different persons, it is put in the plural, and assumes the termination of the first person rather than that of the second or third, and the termination of the second in preference to that of the third:—

Vous et moi irons demain à la chasse. Vou and I will go hunting to-marrene.

Vous et lui irez demain à l'école. You and le will go lo school homarrone.

Ra mêre et moi nous avons écrit His mobre and I have written that
cette lettre.

3. The above examples will show, that, when a verb has several subjects, all of them pronouns, or partly pronouns and partly nouns, the words moi, toi, lui, eux, are used instead of je, tu, il, ils. A pronoun recapitulating the others, may, as in the last example, be placed immediately before the verb [§ 33, (10.) (11.)].

- 4 For further rules on this subject, see § 114 and 115, and also the next lesson.
- 5. Gêner corresponds in signification to the English to trouble, to incommode, to disturb, to be in the way, and to hurt (in speaking of shoes and garments). Se gêner means to constrain, or trouble one's self:—

Est-ce-que je vous gêne?

Am I in your way?

#### Résumé of Examples.

Où irez-vous, votre frère et vous?

Lui et moi irons en Angleterre. Vous, elle et lui, vous achèterez du

Eux et moi, nous sommes fait mal à la tête.

Vous et lui. vous devriez vous prêter aux circonstances (se prêter). Lui et moi, vous gênerons sans doute.

Ma cousine et moi, nous craignons de vous gêner.

Je ne me gêne jamais chez nes

Ne vous gênez pas; mettez-vous à votre aise.

Nous n'aimons pas à gêner les autres.

Nous n'aimons pas à nous gêner.

Where will you go, your brother and you?

He and I will go to England. You, she and he will buy wheat.

They and I have hurt our heads.

You and he should adapt yourselves to circumstances.

He and I will without doubt incommode you.

My cousin and I fear to be in your way.

I am never under constraint with my friends. Be under no constraint: place your-

self comfortably.

We do not like to incommode others.

We do not like to incommode our-

## Exercise 163.

A perte, at a loss;
A profit, with a profit;
Pardon, excuse me;
Bras, arm;
Bras, arm;
Econome, economical;

Nullement, by no means; Prodigue, prodigal, lavith;
ish;
Societé, f. company, society;
Cotomoe, economical;

Nullement, by no means; Prodigue, prodigal, lavith;
ish;
Prodigue, prodigal, lavith;
ish;
Tous deux, both.

1. Si nous restions plus longtemps ici, nous craindrions de vous gêner. 2. Vous ne nous gênez nullement; votre societé nous est très agréable. 3. N'avez-vous pas été trop prodigues, vous et votre fière? 4 Lui et moi au contraire, nous avons été très économes. 5. N'avez-vous pas tort de géner ce monsieur? 6. Nous n'avons nullement envie de le gêner. 7. Est-ce-que mon bras vous gêne, Monsieur? 8. Non, Monsieur; nous avons assez de place, vous ne me gênez pas. 9. Ne devriez-vous pas vous prêter aux circonsmences? 10. Nous faisons, elle et moi, notre possible pour nous prêter. 11. Ce jeune homme persiste-t-il dans sa résolution? 12. Nous y persistons, lui et moi. 13. Persistez-vous tous deux à res-

ter ici? 14. Nous y persistons tous deux. 15. Cet homme est-i-géné dans ses affaires (uncomfortably situated, badly off)? 16. I. était géné dans ses affaires il y a un an. 17. Ne vous gènez pas, Monsieur. 18. Je ne me gêne jamais, Monsieur. 19. Est-ce-que mon frère vous dérange? 20. Nou, Monsieur. il ne me dérange pas. 21. Je ne voudrais pas vous déranger. 22. Pardon, si je vous dérange. 23. Vous et votre associé avez vendu vos marchandises à perte. 24. Vous et moi nous vendons toujours à profit. 25. Votre père, votre frère et moi nous avons acheté des marchandises.

### Exercise 164.

1. Do we incommode you, my brother and 1? 2. No, Sir; you do not incommode us; we are very glad to see you. 3. Are you not afraid to disturb your friend ? 4. We are afraid to disturb him; he has much to do. 5. Is my foot in your way, Sir? 6. No, Sir; your foot is not in my way. 7. Will you and your brother go to Germany this year! S. We intend to go there, he and I. 9. He, you and I, should write our lessons. 10. Should you not, you and your friends, adapt yourselves to circumstances ? 11. We should do so, if it were possible. 12. Do I not disturb wou, Sir! 13. You do not disturb me by any means. 14. Does es my little boy disturb you? 15. He does not disturb me. 16. Us Asturbs nobody. 17. Does not your partner sell his goods at a less? 13. He never sells at a loss. 19. He and I always sell at a profit. 20 Do you persist in your resolution? 21. Your friend and I persist is our resolution. 22. I never feel under constraint at your house, 43. Be under no constraint (make yourself at home). 24. Are you get wrong to incommode them? 25. I do not intend to incommode them. 26, We do not like to incommode ourseives (to put ourselves out of the way). 27. My little boy and I will, perhaps, be in your way. 28. No. Sir; we are very glad of your company. 29. Do I disturb you? 30. No, Sir ; you do not disturb us. 31. Do I disturb your father ? 32. No. Sir; you disturb no one. 33. Excuse me, Sir, if I lieturb ou. 34. Have you not been very lavish! 35. No, Sir; I assure ou, that your son and I have been very economical.

## LESSON LXXXIIV.

# LECON LXXXIV.

1. When a verb is preceded by several nouns not connected by .t, it agrees while the last only, provided the nouns are in some way symmymous, or the mind dwells more forcibly upon the last:—

Son amour, sa tendresse pour ses enfants est connue de tout le monde.

His love, his tenderness for his children, are known to every bedy.

Vos amis, vos parents, Dieu vous récompensera.

Your friends, your relatives, God will reward you.

2. When two or more nouns are united by the conjunction ou, the verb agrees with the last only :-

Charles ou George écrira à votre ami.

Charles or George will write to your friend.

3. When a noun and a pronoun, or two or more pronouns (not being all in the third person), are joined by ou, the verb is put in the plural :-

Vous ou moi partirons demain. Votre sœur ou vous irez à l'église. Vous ou lui avez pu seuls commettre cette action.

You or I will go to-morrow. Your sister or you will go to church You or he alone have probably committed this act.

4. When two nouns are joined by ni repeated, or when ni l'un ni Pautre is used as nominative to a verb, the verb is put in the plural, if the two nouns, or the two persons represented by ni l'un ni l'autre, perform or may perform the action together:-

Ni l'un ni l'autre ne liront.

Neither the one nor the other will read.

5. When, however, only one at a time can perform the action, the verb is put in the singular:-

Ni l'un ni l'autre ne sera nommé préfet de ce départment.

Neither the one nor the other will be anpointed prefect of that department.

#### Résumé of Examples.

bon.

L'un et l'autre ont trouvé le diner manyais.

Comment se trouvent Messieurs vos

Ni l'un ni l'autre ne se trouvent bien. L'un et l'autre se trouvèrent au rendez-vous.

Ni l'un ni l'autre ne sera élu prési-

L'un ou l'autre y trouvera à redire. Lui ou vous avez trouvé quelque chose à redire à notre conduite.

Ni lui ni moi n'avons trouvé à redire à la conduite de vos enfants.

Ni l'un ni l'autre n'ont trouvé le vin | Neither the one nor the other found the wine good.

Both found the dinner bad.

How do your brothers find themselves?

Neither find themselves well.

They both found themselves at the rendez-vous.

Neither will be elected president.

One or the other will find fault with it. He or you have found something to blame in our conduct.

Neither he nor I have found any faul! with your children's conduct.

### Exercise 165.

Auteur, m. author; Devoir, m. duty; Ecriture, f. writing; Eli-re, 4. ir. to elect; Exposer, 1. to expose: Intêret, m. interest; 10\*

Plutôt, rather; Rempl-ir, 2. to fulfil; Rôti, m. roast meat;

Secrétaire, m. secretary; Se trouv-er, 1. ref. to find Veiller, 1. to watch;
Trouv-er, 1. to find, to onc's self; to be pres-Vic, f. life.
like, to fancy; ent.

1. Remplissez-vous bien votre devoir? 2. Nous ne le remplissons ni l'un ni l'autre. 3. Cherchent-ils l'un et l'autre à s'exposer ? 4. Ni l'un n' l'autre ne cherchent à exposer leur vie (LA BRUYÈRE). 5. M. votre père et Mme. votre mère, se trouvent-ils mieux aujourd'hui? 6. Ni l'un ni l'autre ne se trouvent mieux. 7. Avez-vous trouvé à redire à mon écriture ou à celle de mon secrétaire? 8. Je n'ai trouvé à redire ni à l'une ni à l'autre. 9. Cet auteur ne trouve-t-il pas à redire à tout? 10. Il trouve à redire à tous les livres. 11. Y trouvez-vous queloue chose à redire? 12. Ni lui ni moi n'y trouvons rien à redire. 13. Lui ou moi, nous veillerons à vos intérets. 14. Ni lui ni moi ne cesserons de veiller à la conduite de votre fils. 15. Nous y veillerons plutôt que d'y trouver à redire. 16. Lui et moi nous trouvames ensemble au rendezvous. 17. Vous v trouverez yous l'un ou l'autre? 18. Nous nous y trouverons l'un ou l'autre. 19. L'un ou l'autre sera-t-il élu président? 20. Ni l'un ni l'autre ne sera élu. 21. Comment trouvez-vous ce rôti? 22. Je le trouve excellent. 23. Je trouve ce livre bon. 24. Je ne le trouve pas bon 25. Je trouve cela bien fuit.

### Exercise 166.

1. How do you like that book? 2. Neither my sister nor I like it. 3. Did your brothers find the dinner good? 4. Both found it very good. 5. Did the professor find fault with your conduct? 6. He did not find fault with it. 7. Neither he nor my father find fault with my conduct. 8. Do they both watch over your conduct? 9. They both watch over my conduct and over my interests. 10. Have you both fulfilled your duty? 11. We have fulfilled it. 12, Have you not both criticised my writing ! 13. Neither has criticised it. 14. Do not your two sisters find themselves better to-day? 15. One finds herself better. 16. The other does not find herself so well. 17. Do not those ladies find fault with every thing? 18. They find fault with nothing. 19. Will either be elected prefect of the Department? 20. Neither will be elected. 21. How do you like this bread? 22. I find it very good. 23. Did your two friends arrive in time at the appointed place ? 24. Neither was there in (d) time. 25. Do you find fault with that (cola)? 26 I do not find fault with it (y). 27. Will you both expose yourselves to this danger? 28. We will not expose ourselves to it. 29. Do you find fault with my secretary's conduct? 30. I do not find fault with it. 81. Do you find fault with his writing? 32. I find fault with it; for it is very bad. 33. Will you not watch over my interests? 34. My brother and I will watch over them. 35. We will not cease to watch over your interests.

## LESSON LXXXV.

# LEÇON LXXXV.

1. A verb having, as its subject, a general collective noun [ $\S$  3, (6.)] **receded** by the article, agrees with the noun [ $\S$  115, (1.)]:—

La foule des pauvres est grande. The crowd of the poor is great.

2. A verb preceded by a partitive collective [§ 3, (6.)] takes the number of the noun following the collective, unless attention be particularly directed to the collective itself [§ 115, (2.)]:—

Une foule de pauvres reçoivent A crowd of poor people receive assistates secours.

A crowd of poor people receive assistance.

- 3. The words, la plupart, most; un nombre, a number, &c., and the adverbs of quantity, peu, assez, beaucoup, plus, moins, trop, tant, combien, belong to this class.
- 4. Rester is often used unipersonally in the sense of to have left. The adverbial expression de reste is often used in the same manner as the English word left:—

Il me reste deux francs.

I have two francs left—or literally There remains to me two francs.

Nous avons cinquante écus de reste. We have fifty crowns left.

5. Devenir (2. ir.) to become, with être as an auxiliary, corresponds in signification to the English to become, followed by of. It is also Englished by to become, or simply to turn:—

Qu'est devenu votre frère? What has become of your brother?

Il est en France, et est devenu He is in France, and has turned lapeavocat.

yer.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

La plupart de mes heures sont Most of my hours are devoted to labor.

La foule des humains est vouée au malheur. La plus grande partie des voyageurs

le disent, et le répètent.

Ne vous reste-t-il que cela?

Voilà tout ce qu'il me reste.

Je ne sais ce qu'ils sont devenus.

Je ne sais ce que vous deviendrez.

The mass of mankind is devoted to

misfortune.
The greatest number of travellers say it, and repeat it.

Have you only that left? That is all that I have left.

I do not know what has become of them.

I do not know what will become of you

#### EXERCISE 167.

S'appliquer, 1. ref. to Chemin, m. way, road; Habile, skilful; apply; Apprentic; Desol-er, 1. to desolate; Maigre, thin, lean; Aveugle, blind; Eggar-er, 1. to missay; Naissanee, f. birth; Emplettes, f. p. puccha-Rue, f. streel; ses; Ses; Savant, e, learned. Botteux, so, lame; Etat, m. trade;

1. La plupart de vos parents ne sont-ils pas venus vous voir? 2. Beaucoup sont venus. 3. Que sont devenus les autres? 4. Je ne saurais vous dire ce qu'ils sont devenus. 5. Que deviendra ce jeune homme s'il ne s'applique pas à l'étude? 6. Je ne sais pas ce qu'il deviendra. 7. Je sais qu'il ne deviendra jamais savant. 8. Combien de francs avez-vous de reste ? 9. Il ne me reste qu'un franc. Combien your restera-t-il quand your aurez fait vos emplettes? Il ne me restera qu'une bagatelle. 12. Cet apprenti est-il devenu habile dans son état? 13. Il y est devenu habile. 14. Ce monsieur est-il aveugle de naissance, ou l'est-il devenu! 15. Il l'est devenu. 16. Savez-vous ce que sont devenus ces jeunes gens? 17. Ils sont devenus médecins. 18. Ne savez-vous pas ce que sont devenus mes livres ? 19. Ils sont égarés. 20. Ne deviendrez-vous pas boiteux si yous marchez tant? 21. Je deviendrai boiteux et maigre. 22. La foule ne s'est-elle pus igarce dans ce bois! 23. La foule s'y est égarie, et n'a pu retrouver son chemin. 24. Une nuée de barbares desolerent le pays. (Acan.) 25. Une foule de citoyens ruinés. remplissaient les rues de Stockholm. (VOLTAIRE.)

## EXERCISE 168.

1. Have not most of your friends become rich? 2. Most of them have become poor. 3. Has not that young lady become learned?

4. I think that she will never become learned. 5. Is not the American army armies very small? 6. The American army is small, but most of the American soldiers are very brave (braves). 7. Can you tell me what has become of that gentleman? 8. I cannot tell you what has become of him. 9. Is your brother blind by birth (was your brother born blind)? 10. No, Sir, he has become so. 11. Were you born lame? 12. No, Sir, I became so three years ago (if y a. 13. Are not most of your hours devoted to play (jeu, m.)?

14. No, Sir, they are devoted to study. 15. How much of your money have you left? 16. I have only twenty-five frances left. 17. Do you know how much I have left? 18. You have only a trilla left. 19. How much shall you have left to-morrow? 20. I shall only have two francs left when

229

I have made my purchases. 22. What has become of your grammar? 23. I have mislaid it. 24. Do you know what has become of my hat? 25. You have left (laissé) it upon the table. 26. Will not that gentleman become blind? 27. He will not become blind, but lame. 28. Has your son become skilful in his trade? 29. He has not become skilful in it. 30. What has become of him? 31. He has lost his way in the wood. 32. Did the crowd lose its way? 33. Most of the soldiers lost their way. 34. A cloud of locusts (sauterelles) desolated our country.

#### LESSON LXXXVI. LECON LXXXVI.

- 1. The article, the demonstrative and the possessive adjectives, must be repeated, as before said, before every noun or adjective used substantively, which they determine [§ 80, 93, 21].
- 2. The prepositions à, de, and en, are repeated before every word which they govern [§ 141].
- 3. The verb quitter, to leave (to quit), is said of persons and places, and also of things in the sense of to abandon, to give up :-

Vons avez quitté vos parents et vos You have left your relations and friends. We have discontinued our studies. Nous avons quitté nos études.

4. Laisser, to leave, to let, is generally said of things. It is, how ever said of persons in the sense of to suffer to remain:-

Vous avez laissé votre livre sur la You left your book upon the table, table.

The examples below will illustrate the use of those two verbs.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

N'avez vous pas quitté' votre mai- | Have you not left your house?

J'ai quitté mon pays et mes parents. J'ai laissé ma biblothèque en Eu-

Ne voulez-vous pas laisser votre fils

Je n'aime pas à le quitter.

J'ai laissé votre lettre à son domestique.

Mon père m'a laissé cinquante mille francs.

Les avez-vous laissés tranquilles?

I have left my country and relation I left my library in Europe.

Will you not leave your son here?

I do not like to quit him. I left your letter with his servant.

My father left me fifty thousand francs.

Have you let them alone?

Je leur a laissé le champ libre.

Ce malade a quitté le lit.
Votre frère a quitté le barreau.
Je vous laisserai ce chapeau à ce prix.

I have left them a free chance (fret room). That sick man has left his bed, Your brother has left the bar. I will let you have that hat at that price.

#### EXERCISE 169.

A bon compte, cheap; Mauvais, e, bad;
Carte. f. card; Moins, less;
Epee. f. secord, army (fig. Noyau, m. fruil-slone;
uratively).
Habitude, f. habit;
Pavie, m. fudge;
Pavie, m. clingstonepeach;

Pension, f. boardingschool; Portier, m. porter; Prix, m. price; Robe, f. gown; Service, m. service, army.

1. Vos oncles, vos cousins et vos neveux, ont-ils quitté le commerce? 2. Ils ont quitté le commerce, et sont devenus médecins. 3. Le capitaine G. n'a-t-il pas quitté le service ? 4. Il a quitté la France, mais il n'a pas quitté le service. 5. Où avez-vous laissé votre fils? 6. Je l'ai laissé dans une pension. 7. Est-il trop jenne pour quitter ses études? 8. Il est trop jeune ; il n'a que douze ans. 9. À qui avezvous laissé votre carte de visite? 10. Je l'ai laissée chez le portier, 11. Pourquoi ne le laissez-vous pas parler? 12. Parce qu'il est temps que nous vous quittions. 13. Me permettez-vous de lui communiquer cela? 14. Je vous laisse le champ libre à cet égard. 15. Ce jeune homme n'a-t-il pas quitté ses mauvaises habitudes? 16. Il les a quittées. 17. M. L. n'a-t-il pas quitté la robe pour l'épée? 18. Oui Monsieur; il n'est plus juge; il est capitaine. 19. Ces pêches quittent-elles facilement le novau? 20. Non, Monsieur; cc sont des pavies. 21. Je vous laisse cet habit pour cinquante francs. 22. A quel prix me le laisserez-vous ? 23. Je vous le laisserai pour dix francs. 24. Je vous le laisse à bon compte; je ne saurais vous le laisser à moins.

## Exercise 170.

1. The son, daughter, and cousin, have left Paris. 2. My father, mother, and sister, have left me here. 3. Do you like to leave your country? 4. I do not like to leave my friends and country. 5. My parents do not like to leave me here; I am too young. 6. Why does not your brother let his son speak [L. 97. 4.]? 7. Because he has nothing to say. 8. Have you let him alone? 9. I have let him alone. 10. Why do you not let me alone? 11. I will let them alone. 12. Has your friend left his bed? 13. He has not yet left his bed he is yet very sick. 14. Has Captain G. left the army? 15. He has not left the army. 16. Has not that gentleman left the army for the bar? 17. He has not left the army. 18. My friend has left the bar. 19. At

What price will you let me have this silk? 20. I will let you have it at two francs a yard. 21. Can you not let me have it for less? 22. I let you have it cheap. 23. Will you let me have that book for twenty francs. 24. I will let you have it for twenty-two. 25. I could not let you have it for less. 26. With whom (à qui) have you left my book? 27. I left it with your sister. 28. Why did you not leave it w th my servant? 29. Because he had left your house. 30. Do you like to leave your friends? 31. I do not like to leave them. 32. Where have you left your book? 33. I left it at my father's. 34. Has that merchant given up commerce? 35. He has not given it up. 36. Those peaches do not part easily from the stone; they are clingstone peaches.

## LESSON LXXXVII. LECON LXXXVII.

1. The nominative pronouns je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, elles, must be repeated, when the first verb of the sentence is negative and the second affirmative, when the verbs are in different tenses, and when the different propositions are connected by conjunctions other than et, ou ni, mais [4 99, 2.]:-

Il ne lit pas; il écrit.

He does not read; he writes.

Elle ne viendra pas; elle est partie.

He does not read; he writes.

She will not come; she is gone.

- 2. The pronouns of the third person are often omitted before the second verb in cases not coming within the above rule. The other nominative pronouns are also, sometimes, omitted. We should, however, not advise the student to omit the latter pronouns. It is always correct to repeat the nominative pronouns.
- 3. The student will bear in mind, that the objective pronouns must always be repeated.
  - 4. Connaître à answers to the English expression, to know by :-Je le connais à sa démarche. I know him by his walk (carriage).
- 5. Connaître de nom, de visage, de vue, mean, to know by name, by sigh!.
- 6. Se connaître à quelque chose, or en quelque chose, corresponds in signification to the English expression; to be a judge of something. Vous vous connaissez en pierreries. You are a judge of precious stones.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Je le connais, je l'aime, et je lui | I know him, love him, and do justice rends justice. Gresset. to him.
Il s'écoute, il se plait, il s'adonise, He listens to himself, is pleased with

J. B. ROUSSEAU. himself, adorns himself, loves him-

Je le connais à son habit noir. Je le connais de vue.

J'ai reconnu ma mère à la voix. À quoi vous connaissez-vous? Je me connais en marchandises.

Je ne m'v connais pas. Il ne s'y connait point du tout.

Il s'y connaît mieux que moi.

Je m'y connais aussi bien que lui.

A quoi connaissez-vous ce mon- By what do you know that gentle I know him by his black coat. I know him by sight. I recognized my mother by her voice. Of what are you a judge? I am a judge of goods. I am not a judge of it (of them). He is not the least judge of it (of them). He is a better judge of it (of them),

I am as good a judge of it (of them)

## EXERCISE 171.

than I.

Artisan, m. mechanic ; Etoffes, cloths of all kinds; Grain, m. grain; Blond, e. light; Fabricant, m. manufac- Orfevre, in. goldsmits . Bouelé, e, curled ; Oeuvre, f. work; Chevelure, f. head of Forgeron. m. blacksmith; Poésie, f. poetry; Gestes, m. p. gestures; Tout, quite, Cheveux, m. p. hair; Gracieux, se, graceful;

1. Ne reconnaissez-vous point votre amie? 2. Je la reconnais à sa chevelure blonde. 3. À quoi reconnaissez-vous cette demoiselle ! 4. Je la reconnais à sa démarche gracieuse. 5. N'auriez-vous point connu votre ami à la voix ? 6. Je l'y aurais reçonnu. 7. À l'œuvre on connait l'artisan (La Fontaine). 8. Ne le reconnaîtrez-vous point à ces marques ! 9. Je l'y reconnaitrai. 10. Cet orfevre ne se connait-il point à cela ! 11. Il ne s'y connait point du tout, 12, Vous y connaissez-vous aussi bien que le forgeron? 13. Je m'y connais tout aussi bien que lui. 14. Ne vous connaissez-vous point en poésie ? 15. Je ne m'y connais guère. 16. Le fabricant se connaitil aussi bien en étoffes qu'en grain? 17. Il se connaît beaucoup mieux à celes-là qu'à celui-ci. 18. Ne connaissez-vous pas ce monsieur à ses gestes véhéments? 19. Je le connais à ses cheveux boucles. 20. Ne vous êtes-vous pas fait connaître (told your name)? 21. Je me suis fait connaître. 22. Ne nous ferons-nous pas connaitre! 23. Vous vous ferez connaître. 24. Ils se feront counaître par leurs vertus (they will make themselves known).

## Exercise 172.

1. Do you not know that man? 2. Yes, Sir; I I now him by his large (grand) hat. 3. By what do you recognize me? 4. I recognize you by your walk. 5. Do you recognize my friend by his gestures ? 6. No, Sir; I recognize him by his black coat. 7. Do you know him well? 8. I know him by sight, but I have never spoken

to him. 9. Are you a judge of iron? 10 No, Sir; the blacksmith is a judge of iron. 11. By what will you anow your book? 12, I shall know it by those marks. 13. Have you not known your friend by her voice? 14. No, Madam; I knew her by her light hair. 15. Have you told your name? 16. I have not told my name, 17. Did you know your sister's friend by her curled hair? 18. I knew her by it. 19. Is the merchant a good judge of cloth? 20. He is a bet ter judge than I. 21. Is he a better judge of it than the manufac tu er? 22. He is quite as good a judge as he, 23. Is not the goldsmith as good a judge of precious stones as you? 24. He is a better judge of them than I. 25. Of what are you a judge? 26. I am a judge of nothing. 27. Are not your sisters good judges of poetry? 28. They are not the least judges of it. 29. Do you not know that young .adv by her dress (robe)? 30. I know her by her graceful carriage. 31. Have they made themselves known? 32. They have made themselves known by their merit (mérite). 33. Is not the workman known by his work? 34. The workman is known by his work 35. He is a judge of it.

# LESSON LXXXVIII. LEÇON LXXXVIII.

1. Quelque, whatsoever, however, some, any, followed by a noun takes the form of the plural. It is invariable, when it is followed by an adjective or an adverb [§ 97, (1.) 2. 3.]:—

Quelques livres que vous ayez. Whatever books you may have. Quelque bons qu'ils soient. However good they may be.

Quel que, followed by a verb, is written as two words, the first (quel) agreeing in gender and number with the nominative of that verb [§ 97, (1.) 1.]:—

Quelles que soient vos vertus. Whatever your virtues may be.

- 3. The above examples show that quelque—que and quel—que govern the subjunctive.
- 4. Tout meaning entirely, quite, nothing but, though an adverb, varies through euphony before a feminine word commencing with a consonant or an h aspirate:

L'espérance, toute trompeuse qu'elle est, sert au moins à nous mener à la fin de la vie par un chemin agréable. (La BRUYÈRE.)

Hope, deceiful as it is, serves at least to conduct us to the terminatium of life by an agreeable road.

du monde.

5. The word gre signifying consent, will, meaning, dec. forms number of idioms :-

Je lui sais [savoir, 3. ir.] bon gré de I am thankful to him (i. e. once him cette action. good-will) for that action, Il nous sait mauvais gré de cela. He is displeased with us for that,

## RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Ne le ferez-vous pas de bon gré? Will now not do it willingly? Il s'est marié coutre le gré de ses He married against the will of his

Sa chevelure voltige au gré de vent. His hair flutters at the will of the

mind I am displeased with your brother for Je sais mauvais gré à votre frère de vouloir se mêler de mes affaires. wishing to interfere with my affairs. Je lui en sais bon gré. I am thankful to him for it.

J'espère que vous ne me saurez pas I hope that you will not be displeased mauvais gré, si je ne vous écris with me, if I do not write to you.

pas. C'est à mon gré le meilleur enfant He is to my thinking, the best chila in the world.

#### EXERCISE 173.

Bon gré, mal gré, willing Men-er, 1. to take, to lead; Secret, m. secret; Non-er, 1. to lie to fasten; Silence, m. silence; or nut willians; Chambre, f. room; Gard-er, 1. to keep; Lit, in bod; Oblig er. 1. to oblige; Suite, f. consequence; Office f. ofer; Voler, 1. to fly. Recommand-er, 1. to re-Malgré, in spite of;

1. Savez-vous mauvais gré à votre oncle de ce qu'il a dit? 2. Je ne lui en sais aucun mauvais gre (Voltaire). 3. Ne me sauriezvous pas bon grè si je vous menais avec moi? 4. Je vous en saurais le meilleur gre du monde. 5. Ne leur savez-vous pas bon gré d'avoir gardé ce secret? 6. Je leur sais bon gré de l'avoir gardé. 7. Ne leur avez-vous pas recommandé de garder le silence? 8. Je leur ai recommand? de le garder. 9. Ce malade garde-t-il encore le lit? 10. Il ne garde plus le lit, mais il est encore obligé de garder la chambre. 11. Votre chevelure est-elle bien nouce ? 12. Non, Monsieur, elle vole au grè da vent. 13. Garderez-vous votre domestique 1 14. Je le garderai, il fait tout à mon gré. 15. Quelques offres qu'on lui fasse, il ne veut pas me quitter ! 16. Quelque bonnes que soient ces dames, elles ne sont pas a mon grà. 17. Quelles que soient les suites de cette affaire, je vous sais bon grà de vos intentions! 18. Toute beile qu'elle est, elle n'est pas à mon gré. 19. L'avez-vous fait malgré vous? 20. Non, Monsieur; je l'ai fait de bon gré. 21. Bon gré mal gré, il partira. 22. Me garderez vous le secret? 23. Je vous le garderai. 24. Il change d'opinion au gré des événements.

#### EXERCISE 174.

1. Will be marry against his father's consent? 2. He will not marry arrivest his parents' consent. 3. Why are you displeased with me? 4. I am not displeased with you. 5. Is your little girl's hair tied? 6. It is not tied; it waves (flotte) with the wind. 7. What do you think of my book? 8. It is, in my opinion, the best book that I have row! [L. 74. 3, 4]. 9. Will you not be displeased with me, if I do not come to-day? 10. I shall not be displeased with you. 11. Will you not read that letter? 12. However well written it may be, I will not read it. 13. Are those ladies handsome? 14. However handsome an l good they may be, they do not strike my fancy. 15. Are you displeased with my brother? 16. No, Sir, I am thankful to him for his intentions, whatever may be the consequences of his conduct, 17. Will you keep this secret (for me)? 18. I will keep it willingly. 19. Does your sister keep her bed willingly? 20. She does not keep her room willingly. 21. Willingly or not, she must keep her room, when she is sick. 22. Will you keep silent on this point? 23. I will willingly. 24. I am thankful to you for your good intentions. 25. Are you thankful to him for this (de cela)? 26. I am thankful to him for it. 27. Will the judge keep his servant? 28. He will keep him. 29. Does he do his work to his fancy? 30. He does it to his fancy. 31. Is your brother obliged to keep in the house? 32. He is obliged to keep his bed. 33. Has he not left his room? 34. He has not yet left his room; he is too sick to leave it. 35. I should be under the greatest obligations in the world to you, if you would do this.

## LESSON LXXXIX.

## LEÇON LXXXIX.

1. Servir [2. ir.] is used in French in the sense of the English expression to help to:-

Que vous servirai-je?
Vous servirai-je de la soupe?
Vous n'avez pas servi monsieur.

To what shall I help you?
Shall I help you to some soup?
You have not helped that gentleman.

2. Je vous remercie, I thank you, said in answer to an offer, is in French always a refusal. This phrase is never employed like the English expression, I thank you for (this or that), to signify a request. The French make use of other forms :- Oserai-je vous prier de . . . Oserai-je vous demander . . . Je vous prie de . . . Je vous prierai de . . .:--

Oserai je vous demander une aile de cette volaille, un morceau de ce rôti ?

I will thank you for a wing of that touch, a stree of ral roast meat.

3. S'il vous plait, corresponds to the English, if you please. The verb is used unipersonally in that sentence and in the following:-

Comme il vous plaira. Il ne me plait pas d'y aller. Que vous plait-il ?

As you please. It does not suit or please me to go there. Y : What would you please to have?

4. Au plaisir de vous revoir, au revoir, adieu, jusqu'au revoir, mean till I have the pleasure of seeing you again, till I see you again, &c.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Qu'aurai-je le plaisir de vous servir ? !

Je vous demanderai un morceau de ce jambon.

Vous offrirai-je un morceau de ce

Je vous remercie. Monsieur; je prendrai de préférence une aile de cette volaille,

N'a-t-on pas encore servi? Je vous souhaite le bon soir.

J'ai souhaité le bonjour à Madame.

Ayez la complaisance de vous asscoir.

Messieurs, ayez la complaisance d'entrer

To what shall I have the pleasure of helping you?

I will thank you or I will trouble you for a slice of that ham. Shall I offer you a slice of this roust

ment? I thank nou, Sir; I would prefer a wing of that forch.

Is not the dinner vet on the table?

I wish you good evening. I have wished the lady a good morning.

Have the goodness to sit down.

Gentlemen, have the kindness to walk

## EXERCISE 175.

Adien m. adieu; Gracus, f. p. thanks; Aile, f. tring; Jambon, m. ham; Attend-re 4 to wait for ; Legume, in regetable ; Bouilli, m. boiled meat, Mett-re, (se) ir. ref. 4 to Soupe, f. soup; leif; Congé, m. leave; sit down ; Ortolan m ortolan ; Cotelette, f. cutlet :

Remerciment, m. thanks Rôti, m roust meat; Suffisamment, adv. sufficiently; Tranche, f. slice.

Pri-er, to beg, to desire ;

1. Monsieur, qu'aurai-je le plaisir de vous servir ? 2. Je vous demanderai une tranche de ce jambon. 3. Je vous prie de servir ces messicurs. 4. Oserai-je vous demander un morceau de ce bouilli? 5. Vous offrirai-je une tranche de ce rôti! 6. Je vous rends grace, Monsieur; j'en ai suffisamment. 7. Mademoiselle, aurai-te bonneur de vous servir une aile de cette perdrix? 8. Je vous remercie. Monsieur ; je prendrai de préférence un de ces ortolans. 9. Monsieur, vous enverrai-je de la soupe ? 10. Madame, je vous prie de servir mademoiselle. 11. Je vous en demanderai après. 12. Jean, présentez cette cotelette à Monsieur. 13. Ces légumes sont délicieux.

Perdrix, f. partre ge;

14. Monsieur, je suis bien aise que vous les trouviez bons. 15. Monsieur, ne voulez-vous pas vous asseoir? 16. Mille remerciments, Monsieur, mon père m'attend à la maison. 17. Ne leur avez-vous pas souhaité le bonjour? 18. Je leur ai souhaité le bon soir. 19. Leur avez-vous dit adieu? 20. J'ai dit adieu à mon frère. 21. J'ai pris congé d'eux. 22. Les avez-vous priés d'entrer? 23. Je les en ai priés. 24. Messieurs, on a servi. 25. Ayez la complaisance de vous mettre ici.

#### Exercise 176.

1. Madam, to what shall I help you? 2. I will trouble you for a alice of that ham. 3. Shall I send you a wing of this fowl? 4. No, Sir, I thank you. 5. I thank you, Sir (s'il vous plait, Monsieur). 6. Sir, shall I have the pleasure of helping you to a slice of this ham? 7. I thank you, Sir, I would prefer a slice of the partridge. 8. Shall I offer you a little of this boiled meat? 9. I thank you, Sir: I have some. 10. Madam, shall I send you a little of this soup? 11. Much obliged to you, Sir [see No. 16, in the above exercise]. 12. Sir, will you have the goodness to help this young lady? 13. With much pleasure, Sir. 14. John, take this soup to the gentleman. 15. These ortolans are delicious. 16. I am very glad that you like them. 17. Is the dinner on the table? 18. No, Sir; it is not yet on the table. 19. It is too early. 20. Does it please you to go there? 21. It does not please me to go to his house; but I will go, if you wish it. 22. Shall I go with you? 23. As you please. 24. Will not your friend sit down? 25. He is much obliged to you; he has not time to-day. 26. Have you wished your friend a good morning? 27. I wished him a good evening. 28. Have you not bid him farewell? 29. I have bid him farewell. 30. Have the goodness to sit down here. 31. I have taken leave of them. 32. I have taken leave of all my friends. 33. Madam, have the goodness to walk in. 34. We are much obliged to you. Sir. 35. Our father is waiting for us at home.

#### LESSON XC.

## LEÇON XC.

1. The verb tenir [2. ir.], to hold, often corresponds in signification to the English verb to keep; tenir un hôtel, to keep a hotel; tenir table ouverte, to keep one table; tenir sa chambre propre, &c., to keep one's room clean; tenir la porte, les fenêtres ouvertes, to keep the door, the windows open; tenir les yeux ouverts, fernés, to keep one's eyes opened,

shut; tenir la tête droite, &c., to keep one's head upright; tenir sa parole, to keep one's word; tenir compagnie à quelqu'un, to stay or remain with some or any one.

2. Tenir un langage singulier, tenir des propos . . . des discours . . . would be rendered in English by to make use of singular language. to use neculiar expressions, to advance things, &c.

Ce jetthe homme tient des propos That young man saus foolish things. inscusés.

3. Tenir is also used in the sense of being attached to, to be tenacious of :--

Je tiens à mon argent, à la vie. I value (i. e. hold to) my money, my

Je tiens à mon opinion. I am tenacious of my opinion.

4. Tenir is also used of a color which is fast or not :-Cette couleur tiendra ou ne tiendra This color is fast (i. e. holds) or not,

pas. 5. Faire tenir is used in the sense of to forward, to send:-

Faites-lui tenir cet argent, cette Forward him this moncy, this letter,

6. Se tenir, or s'en tenir, conjugated reflectively, may often be rendered by to remain, to abide by, to be satisfied with :-

Il se tient debout, assis. Je m'en tiens à votre opinion. He remains standing, seated. I am satisfied with your opinion.

#### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

M. L. tient un hôtel superbe.

Votre petite fille ne tient pas sa chambre bien propre.

Pourquoi tenez-vous les portes ou-

Il fait si chaud que nous tenons toutes les fenêtres ouvertes.

Tenez la tête droite et les yeux ouverts.

Pourquoi ne tenez-vous pas votre parole?

Tenez compagnie à votre sœur; elle est malade.

Votre ami tient des propos bien singuliers.

Vous tenez des discours bien légers. La couleur de votre drap tiendrat-elle ?

Lui avez-vous fait tenir ce livre? À quoi vous en tiendrez-vous? Je m'en tiendrai à ce que j'ai dit.

Pourquoi se tient-il toujours debout 3

Mr. L. leeps a superb hotel. Your little girl does not keep her room

Why do you keep the doors open?

It is so warm that we keep all the windoics open. Keep your head upright and your

cues open. Why do you not keep your word?

Stay with your sister; she is sick.

Your friend makes use of very single lar expressions.

You use very light language. Is the color of your doth fast?

Have you sent him that book? What will be your decision? I shall abide by what I have said. Why does he always remain stone

ing?

L'incrédule s'en tiendra-t-il au présent, qui doit finir demain? Massillon.

#### EXERCISE 177.

Cocher. m. coachman; Gens, pl. people; Recommand-er, 1 to Defond-re, 4. to forbid; Insolont, c, insolent; Perpendicular insolont, c, insolent; Regard-er, 1. to look; En dehors, out, outside; Malade, sick; Sav-oir, 3. ir. to know; S'enrhumer, 1. ref. to get Paraitament, perfectly; Vie, life.

a cold; Pröfer-er, 1. to prefer;

1. Quel hôtel votre frère tient-il? 2. Il tient l'hôtel de l'Europe, rue de . . . 3. Votre petit garçon se tient-il bien propre? 4. Il se tient bien propre. 5. À quoi vous en tiendrez-vous? 6. Je m'en tiendrai à ce que je vous ai dit. 7. Ne savez-vous pas à quoi vous en tenir? 8. Je sais parfaitement à quoi m'en tenir. 9. Pourquoi vous tenezvous debout? 10. Parceque nous n'avons pas le temps de nous asseoir. 11. N'avez-vous point défendu à ces jeunes gens de tenir de tels propos? 12. Je le leur ai défendu. 13. Votre cocher n'a-t-il pas tenu un langage bien insolent? 14. N'avez-vous pas peur de vous enrhumer, en tenant les portes ouvertes? 15. Nous préférerions les tenir fermées. 16. Votre maître vous recommande-t-il de tenir la tête droite? 17. Il me recommande de tenir les pieds en dehors. 18. Pourquoi votre ami ne vous tient-il pas compagnie? 19. Sa sœur est indisposée; il est obligé de rester avec elle. 20. Votre oncle ne vous a-t-il pas tenu lieu de père? 21. Il m'a tenu lieu de père et de mère. 22. Regarderez-vous de plus près à cette affaire? 23. Non. Monsieur; je m'en tiendrai à ce que j'en sais. 24. Ce médecin ne tient-il pas à son opinion? 25. Il y tient plus qu'il ne tient à la vie de ses malades.

#### Exercise 178.

1. Does that gentleman keep open table? 2. He keeps a hotel in Paris. 3. Why do you keep the windows open? 4. We keep them oper because we are too warm. 5. Has not your friend keet his word. 6. Hc has keet his word; he always keeps his word. 7. Have you not told your scholar to keep his head upright? 8. I have tolk him to keep his head upright and his eyes open. 9. Why do you not stay with your sister? 10. Because I have promised to go to my cousin's this morning. 11. Have you forbidden your little boy to make use of these expressions? 12. I have forbidden him. 13. Does he make use of insolent language? 14. He does not. 15. What will be your decision? 16. I will abide by what I told your father. 17

Have you forwarded that money to your friend? 18. I have not vet forwarded it to him. 19. Will you forward it to him to-morrow? 20. I will forward it to him, if I have an opportunity. 21. Why do you not keep standing? 22. Because I am weary. 23. Do you think that the color of your coat is fast ? 24. I think that it is fast; it (elle) appears very good. 25. Will you not look closely into your brother's affairs? 26. I shall not look closely into them. 27. I will be satisfied with your opinion. 28. Are you not tenacious of your opinion? 29. I am not too tenacious of it. 30. Does not your physician adhere too tenaciously to his opinion? 31. He adheres to it. 32. Does that lady hold your mother's place? 33. She is a mother to me. 34. Our cousin is a father to us. 35. That physician does not value the life of his patient.

## LESSON XCI.

# LECON XCI.

1. The verb être forms a great many idioms besides those which we have already mentioned : être en retard, to be late, to tarry ; être en état, à même de, to be able to ; être en peine de, to be uneasy about ; être en vie, to be alive, to live; être en chemin pour, to be on the way to ; être au fait, au courant de, to be familiar with ; être à la veille de, to be on the eve of; etre de trop, to be unnecessary, to be in the way; être bien avec, to be on good terms with; être brouillé avec, to be on bad terms with; etre aux prises avec, to be in open rupture, quarrel or battle with; etre d'avis, to be of opinion, etc.

2. Etre, as already said [L. 47. 5.], is used in the sense of appartenir, to belong. It is also employed in the sense of to behove, to become. In the latter sense, it takes generally the preposition de before another verb :-

Est-ce à vous de lui faire des re- Does it become you to cast (make) re proches ? proaches upon him? C'est à vous à parler. It is your turn to speak.

3. Y être is often used for to be at home, to be in :-

Votre père y est-il? Is your father at home?

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

No sommes-nous pas do trop ici ? | Are we not in the way here? Nous ne sommes pas bien avec nos parents.

Nous sommes au courant de tout cela.

We are not on good terms with our lations. We are familiar with all that.

demande.

Nous sommes brouillés,

Ma sœur est à la veille de se marier.

Nous sommes d'avis que vous alliez lui faire des excuses.

Ce n'est pas à lui de nous re-procher notre bonté. À qui est-ce à lire?

C'est à ma sœur à lire ce matin.

Cette maison est à lui et à moi. Elle est à moi, elle est à lui. Ces souliers ne sont pas à nous. Ils appartiennent à notre frère. Ils lui appartiennent. Monsieur\* n'y est pas. Madame v est.

Je suis à même de satisfaire à sa | I am able to satisfy his demand.

We are not on good terms ; we are at

Mu sister is on the eve of her marriage.

It is our opinion that you should go and andlogize to him. It does not become him to reproach us

with our kindness. Whose turn is it to read?

It is my sister's turn to read this morning.

That house is his and mine. It is mine, it is his. These shoes are not ours. They belong to our brother. They belong to him. The gentleman is not at home. The lady is in.

## EXERCISE 179.

Achet-er. 1. to buy: Gravure, f. engraving: Part-ir, 2, ir, to start, set Arriv-er, 1. to arrive; Hôte, m. host; out; Correspondant, corres-Libraire, m. bookseiler; Propriétaire, m. landpondent; Mois, m. month; Craind-re, 4. ir. to fear; Montre, f. watch; lord; Punir, 2. to punish ; Dev-oir, 3. toove, be oblig- Mort, p. p. from mourir, Veille, f. eve, day beto die; fore. Embarqu-er, (s') 1. ref. to embark:

1. Y a-t-il longtemps que vous êtes brouillés? 2. Il y a plus d'un mois que je suis brouillé avec lui. 3. Votre ami est-il encore en vie? 4. Non, Monsieur; il y a dix ans qu'il est mort. 5. Votre correspondant est-il en chemin pour Paris? 6. Je crois qu'il doit être arrivé. 7. Ce jeune homme n'est-il pas en retard? 8. Oui, Monsieur; il ne vient jamais à temps. 9. Ces gravures sont-elles à vous ou à votre libraire? 10. Elles sont à moi ; je viens de les acheter. 11. Ne craignez-vous pas d'être de trop ici ? 12. Nous sommes trop bien avec notre hôte pour craindre cela. 13. À qui est-ce à aller chercher les livres? 14. C'est à moi à les aller chercher. 15. Est-ce à vous de le punir, quand il le mérite? 16. C'est à moi de le punir, car je lui tiens lieu de père. 17. Ces maisons n'appartiennent-elles pas à notre propriétaire? 18. Elles ne lui appartiennent pas. 19. Elles sont à notre correspondant. 20. À qui sont ces lettres? 21. Elles ne sont point à moi, elles sont à ma cousine. 22. Cette montre

<sup>\*</sup> Monsieur, Madame, not followed by a name, are generally understood to mean the master and mistress of the house, the heads of the family.

est à lui. 23. N'étes-vous point à la veille de partir pour Londres <sup>§</sup> 24. Nous sommes à la veille de nous embarquer pour Cadix. 25. Il y a longtemps, que nous sommes aux prises.

## EXERCISE 180.

1. Are you able to pay him? 2. I am not able to pay him; I have not received my money. 3. Are you on good terms with your bookseller? 4. I am not on good terms with him. 5. I am on bad terms with him. 6. How long have you been on bad terms with him? 7. It is more than a month. 8. Are you not able to satisfy my friend's demand? 9. I am able to satisfy it (d'y satisfaire). 10. Are you on your way to Naples? 11. No, Sir: I am on my way to Rome. 12. Is not your physician on the eve of starting for Montpellier ? 13. He is on the eve of starting for Paris. 14. Am I in the way here? 15. No, Sir; you are not in the way. 16. Whose turn is it to speak 17. It is my turn to speak and to read. 18. Is it my place (à moi) to make apologies to him? 19. It is your brother's place to apologize to him. 20. Does it become you to punish that child? 21. It behooves me to punish him. 22. Do you hold the place of a father towards him? 23. I hold the place of a father towards him. 24. Is that coat yours? 25. No, Sir; it is not mine; it is my brother's. 26. Have you broken openly with him? 27. We have been quarrelling two months. 28. Is not that large house yours? 29. No, Sir; it is not mine; it is my sister's. 30. Does it become your brother to reproach him with his kindness? 31. It does not become him to do it. 32. Whose turn is it to go and fetch the books? 33. It is my place to go and fetch them. 34. Is the gentleman in? 35. No, Sir, the gentleman is not in; but the lady (of the house) is in.

# LESSON XCII.

# LECON XCII.

1. Avancer, retarder, correspond to the English verbs to gain, to use, to put forward, to put back, in speaking of a watch or clock, &c The preposition de is placed before the word expressing the variation:—

Ma montre retarde d'une demiheure. My welch is half an hour too slow.

Mine is a quarter of an hour too fast.

La mienne avance d'un quart d'heure.

I se that clock half an hour ferwara

J'ai avancé cette horloge d'une demi-heure.

Retardez votre montre de cinq Put your watch five minutes back. minutes.

2. Mettre [4. ir.] à l'heure, means to set right, to put right, to set:-

Mettez cette montre à l'heure.

Set that watch right.

3. S'accorder, to agree, is said also of clocks, watches, &c.

#### Résumé of Examples.

Votre montre va-t-elle bien ? Elle-retarde d'une demi-heure par It loses half an hour a day,

semaine. De combien avance-t-elle?

Je viens de mettre ma montre à

l'heure. Si votre montre retarde, pourquoi

ne l'avancez-vous pas? Ma pendule avance; je viens de la

retarder. Quelle heure est-il à votre montre? Mon horloge sonne les heures et les

J'ai oublié de la monter (or remon-

Votré montre est dérangée.

Il faudra la faire nettoyer. La sonnerie en est dérangée. Votre pendule et ma montre ne

s'accordent pas. Les pendules à ressort vont mieux

que les pendules à poids. L'horloge a sonné deux heures. | Does your watch go well?

Elle avance d'un quart d'heure par It gains a quarter of an hour a week.

How much has it gained? I have just set my watch right.

If your watch loses, why do you not set it forward?

My clock gains; I have just set it

What o'clock is it by your watch? Mu clock strikes the hour and the half

I have forgotten to wind it up.

Your watch is out of order. It will be necessary to have it cleaned. The striking part is out of order. Your clock and my watch do not

Spring clocks go better than weight clocks.

The clock has struck two.

## EXERCISE 181.

Aiguille, f. hand; Arrêt-er, (s') 1. ref. to Félé, e, cracked; Balancier, m. pendu- Matin, m. morning; lum;

Boîte, f. watch-case; Cadran, m. face, dial; Cass-er, 1. to break; Double, double;

Droit, e, straight; Juste, right, correct; Perfection, f. perfection; Plat, e, flat, thin; Régl-er, 1. to regulate;

f. repeater;

Ressort, (grand) m. main-spring; Secondes, (montre à) watch with a second hand; Timbre, m. bell of 66 clock; Répétition, (montre à) Vite, quick, quickly.

 N'avez-vous pas une montre à répétition?
 J'ai une montre d'or, à double boîte. 3. Va-t-elle mieux que la mienne? 4. Elle ne va pas bien, elle retardo d'une heure par jour. 5. Est-ce une montre à secondes? 6. C'est une montre à secondes et à cadran d'or. 7. Votre horloge ne sonne-t-elle pas? 8. Elle ne sonne plus, le timbre en est cassé. 9. Pourquoi ces pendules ne s'accordent-elles pas? 10. Parceque l'une avance et l'autre retarde. 11. N'avez vous point cassé le grand ressort de votre montre? 12. Je l'ai cassé en la remontant. 13. Votre pendule est elle juste? 14. Oui, Monsieur elle est juste; je viens de la faire régler. 15. La sonnerie de cette pendule est-elle dérangée? 16. La sonnerie en est dérangée et le timbre en est félé. 17. La petite aiguille de ma montre plate est cassée. 18. Le balancier de votre horloge n'est pas droit? 19. Do combien votre pendule avance-t-elle? 20. Elle avance de cinq minutes par jour. 21. La perfection d'une pendule n'est pas d'aller vite, mais d'être réglée (Delille). 22. Votre montre s'arrête-t-elle souvent? 23. Elle s'arrête tous les matins. 24. Votre pendule s'est arrêtée.

## EXERCISE 182.

1. Does your watch gain or lose? 2. It does not lose; it goes very well. 3. It loses twenty-five minutes a day, 4. Does your clock gain much? 5. It gains one hour a week. 6. How much does your son's gold watch lose? 7. It loses much; it loses one hour in (en) twenty-four (heures). 8. I have put it forward one hour. 9. I will put it back half an hour. 10. Does not your clock strike the half hour ! 11. No. Sir; it only strikes the hour, 12. Have you forgotten to wind up your repeater? 13. I have forgotten to wind it up, and it has stopped. 14. Is your silver watch out of order? 15. It is out of order, and it will be necessary to have it cleaned, 16. What o'clock is it by your watch? 17. It is three o'clock by my watch; but it gains. 18. How much does it gain a week? 19. It gains more than five minutes a day. 20. Is your watch right? 21. No, Sir; it is not right; it is out of order. 22. Does your clock strike right? 23. It does not strike right; the striking part is out of order. 24. Have you broken the hands of your clock? 25. I have broken the hour hand and the dial. 26. Has the clock struck three? 27. It has struck twelve. 28. It has stopped. 29. Does it stop every morning! 30. It does not stop every morning; it stops every evening. 31. Your watch does not ggree with mine. 32. Have you not broken the main-spring of your prother's watch? 33. He has broken it in winding it up. 34, M7 brother's watch is right; he has had it cleaned and regulated.

#### LESSON XCIII.

# LEÇON XCIII.

 Se démettre [4. ir.] le bras, le poignet, corresponds to the English expression to dislocate one's arm, wrist, to put one's arm, wrist out of joint. In this sense se démettre takes no preposition before its object:—

Je me suis démis l'épaule.

I have dislocated my shoulder.

2. Se démettre, used in the sense of to resign, to give up, takes the preposition de before its object:--

Il s'est démis de sa place.

He has resigned his place.

3. S'emparer, to seize, to lay hold of, takes de before its object :-

Il s'est emparé de ce chapeau. He seized upon this hat.

4. S'empêcher, to prevent ene's self, to forbear, to help, takes de before another verb:—

Je ne puis m'empêcher de rire. Je ne puis m'en empêcher. I cannot help laughing. I cannot help doing so.

5. S'inquiéter answers to the English expression, to be or become uneasy, to trouble one's self; it takes de before its object, be this object noun, pronoun or verb:—

Je ne m'inquiète pas de cela. I am not uncasy about that.

 Se comporter answers to the expressions to behave, to deport one's self.

7. S'attendre means to await, to expect. It takes à before its object —

Je ne m'attendais pas à cela. Je ne m'y attendais pas. I did not expect that.
I did not expect it.

#### RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Vons êtes-vous démis l'épaule? Je me la suis démise [L. 45. 2,

Cette demoiselle s'est démis le poignet.

Qui le lui a remis ?

Le Dr. L. a remis l'épaule à ma

Vous êtes-vous démis de votre place?

Je m'en suis démis [§ 135, 7]. Nous ne pouvions rous empêcher de sourire pendant ce récit.

Vous êtes-vous emparé de ce livre?
Je m'en suis emparé.
De quoi vous inquiétez-vous?

Have you dislocated your shoulder?
I dislocated it.

That young lady dislocated her wrist,

Who set it for her?

Dr. L. set my sister's shoulder.

Have you resigned your situation?

I have resigned it.

We could not help smiling during that narration.

that narration.

Have you seized that book?

I laid hold of it,

Why do you trouble your self?

Je ne m'inquiète de rien. Comment ce jeune homme se com- II re coes that young man behave? porte-t-il?

Il se comporte comme il faut. Je ne m'attendais pas à une telle

I trouble muself about nothing.

He behaves per perlu. I I'mot expect such an answer.

Je ne m'y attendais nullement, I did not expect it, by any means.

#### EXERCISE 183.

A lavenir, in future; Bras m. arm: Casser 1, to break; Droit e. nght; Innant dancer Ecritoire f saistand; Ear mi m. enemn;

Gauche, bft : Paysan, m. peasant; Prusse, f. Prussia: Mieux. hitter ; Monde (tout le), evern Sejour, m. slan; Traitement, m. treatmond; Oblige oblerel: Pareil, by somilar, such ; Ville, f. city. Part. f. part ;

1. Ne vous étiez-vous pas demis le bras? 2. Je ne me l'étais pas demis; je me l'étais cassé. 3. Si vous alliez en Amérique, vous démettriez-vous de votre place? 4. Je serais obligé de m'en démettre? 5. Y a-t-il longtemps que voire consin s'est domis de la sienne? 6. Il y a un mois qu'il s'en est demis. 7. L'ennemi s'est-il emparé de la ville? 8. Il s'en est empare. 9. Votre tils se comportera-t-il mieux a l'avenir? 10. Il s'est très bien comporté durant son séjour en Prusse. 11. Vous attendiez-vous a un pareil traitement de sa part? 12. Je ne m'y attendais pas. 13. À quoi vous attendiezyous? 14. Je m'attendals stre traits comme il faut. 15. Pourquoi vous etes von a moque de lui ! 16. Parceque je n'ai pu m'en empêcher. 17. Si vous laissiez votre écritoire ad, le paysan s'en emparerad-il! 18 Il s'en emparerait certainement. 19. Votre associé se comporte-4 I bien envers yous! 20. If se comporte bien envers tout le monde. 21. Qui a remis le poignet a votre sœur? 22. Le Dr. G. le lui a remis. 23. M. votre pere ne s'est-il pas démis le bras éroit ce matin ! 24. Il ne se l'est pas demis; il se l'est cassé ce retin a cinq heures.

## Exercise 184.

1. Has not Dr. L. resigned his place? 2. He has not resigned it. 3. He would resign it, if he went to Germany. 4. Are you obliged to resign your place! 5. I am not old god to resign it. 6. Has your consum dislocated his arm? 7. He has not dislocated his arm, but his showlder. S. Who set it for hun! 2. Doctor F. set it for him. 10. Has not your mother dislocated for wrist! 11. She has not Hisborn ed her wrist; she has brown, her arm. 12. Has the enemy Beized the town? 13. The enems has saized the town, 14. Will not some one lay hold of your bat, if you leave it here? 15. Some

one will lay hold of it. 16. How has your son behaved this morning?
17. He behaved very well. 18. He always behaves properly. 19. Do you not trouble yourself uselessly (inutilement)? 20. I do not trouble myself at all (du tout). 21. Did you expect such treatment from (de la part de) your son? 22. I did not expect such treatment from him (de sa part). 23. Does that young lady behave well towards her mother? 24. She behaves well towards every body. 25. Will you behave better in future? 26. We will behave well. 27. Have you broken your finger (doigt)? 28. I have broken my thumb (pouce). 29. Could you help going to sleep (de dormir)? 30. We could not help smiling. 31. My sisters could not help laughing. 32. Why are you uneasy? 33. Because (parceque) my son does not behave well. 34. Did your father expect to be well treated? 35. He expected to be treated properly. 36. We did not expect such an answer.

## LESSON XCIV.

## LECON XCIV.

1. N'importe, an ellipsis of il n'importe, answers to the English expression " no matter," it does not matter, never mind :--

Donnez-moi un livre, n'importe le Give me a book, no matter which,

2. Qu'importe? answers to the English phrase what matter? What does it matter? When that expression is followed by a plural subject the verb importer is put in the plural :--

Que nous importent leurs mur- What do we care for their murmurs?

3. N'est-ce pas? corresponds to the English expressions, is it not? is he not, &c.? do they not? following an assertion:-

Il fait froid; n'est-ce pas? It is cold; is it not?

4. N'est-ce pas? frequently precedes the assertion:-

N'est-ce pas que votre frère est Your brother is come; is he not? arrivé?

- 5. Regarder, to look at, is used in the sense of to concern :-Cela regarde votre frère. That concerns your brother.
- 6. En voul-oir (3. ir.) à quelqu'un, à quelque chose, means to have a design, against or upon; a grudge against any one; to be angry with one on account of something:-

Il en veut à notre vie.

He has a design against our lite.

### RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Pourvu que vous veniez, n'importe par quel chemin. Pourvu qu'il le fasse, n'importe

comment.

Apportez-moi quelque chose, n'im-

porte quoi.
'en mourrai; n'importe.

l n'est pas satisfait; qu'importe?

Il refuse nos présents: qu'importe?

Que nous importe cette affaire? Que vous importe son artifée? Vous vi unitez; n'est ce pas? A est de pas que vous vienirez? } Estec que ce a un reparte :

Cela ne regarde personne.

Il en veut à nos liens. Il on veut à nos amis. Ceia vous regarde-t-il ? Provided you come, no matter which way.

Provided he does it, no matter how.

1-15tilled he does it, no matter hote.

Bring me something, no matter whet.

I shall die through it; no malter. He is not satisfied with it; what matters it?

He refuses our presents; what does it weather?
Went do we care for that affair?

What is his arrival to us?

You will come; will you not?

Does that concern me? Is that any though to me? That is no-

H as a gray go against our property.

H as a gray go against our friends.

Is bad your business?

### EXERCISE 185.

Accorder, I. to grant: Hasard m. chance:

Approximately I. to a large state in the large

1. Que vous apporterai je de Londres? 2. Apportez-nous ce quo vous pourrez, n'un perce quesi. 3. Lan avez-vous dit d'apporter du velocus? 4. Je lai si dit d'en apporter, n'un porte de quelle qualité. 5. Pourvu que quelqu'un viense, n'un porte qui. 6. Que m'importe qui Arnaud n'appreuve ou me consamme? (Bonleau.) 7. Vous accorde-t-il votre demande! 8. Il refuse; qu'importe? 9. Est-il catistat des efforts que vous avez faits? 10. Il n'en est pas satisfait; qu'importe ! 11. Il n'a pas voula neus recevoir; peu m'importe 12. Qu'importent les plaintes et les mammures des auteurs, si le publio s'en nroque? (Pfilau e.) 13. Qu'amporte qu'au hasard un sang vil soit verse! Racine.) 14. Cela veus regarde; n'est-ce pas? 15. Cela ne me regarde pas. 16. Cela ne regarde que moi. 17. Veus leur avez dit que ces affarces ne les regardadent pas; n'est-ce pas? 18. Veus m'en voulez; n'est-ce pas — N'importe. 19. À qui en voulez-vous? 20 Nous n'en voulons à persoune. 21. Nous ne vour

en voulons pas. 22. Vous m'en voudrez; n'est ce pas? 23. En voulez vous à la vie de votre ami? 24. Je n'en veux pas à sa vie. 25. Il m'en veut; qu'importe? 26. Va, César est bien loin d'en vouloir à sa vie! (VOLTAIRE).

#### EXERCISE 186.

1. Which way will your brother come? 2. Provided he comes tomorrow, it does not matter which way. 3. Will he write to your brother? 4. He will not write to him; but it is no matter. 5. Will you not lend me a book? 6. Which book do you wish to have? 7. No matter which. 8. Shall I bring you some silk from Paris? 9. Bring me what you can; no matter what. 10. Does that concern your brother? 11. That does not concern him, but it concerns me. 12. Does he refuse to write to us? 13. He refuses to (de) write; but what does it matter? 14. Bring me a book, no matter which. 15. Your brother will come, will he not? 16. Has he been willing to receive your brother? 17. He has refused to receive him, but no matter. 18. He is pleased, is he not? 19. He is not pleased, but it is no matter. 20. Is that your business? 21. It is my business. 22. It is my brother's business. 23. I have told you that it is nobody's business. 24. Has that man a design against your father's life? 25. He has no design against his life; but he has a design upon his property. 26. Are you angry with us on that account? 27. I am not angry with you for this. 28. Have you a grudge against my friends? 29. I have no grudge against them. 30. That concerns you, does it not? 31. That concerns me. 32. Is that your business? 33. It is very warm this morning; is it not? 34. My sister will come this afternoon; will she not? 35. If she does not come, it does not matter. 36. What is her coming to us?

## LESSON XCV.

## LECON XCV.

1. The word monde, world, is often used in French in a restricted sense. It has then the meaning of people, company, retinue, servants, 820.

Y avait-il beaucoup de monde à Were there many people at church? l'église ?

Be mettant à la tête de son monde, il Placing himself at the head of his ouvrit lui-même la porte.

people, he himself opened the door. VOLTAIRE.

2. The word gens also means people, and is of the masculine gen-11\*

der: but, by a singular anomaly, the adjectives which precede gens are put in the feminine, while those which follow it must be in the

Ce sont les meilleures gens du monde. Then are the best people in t'e world, Ces gons sont fort dangereux. Those people are very dangerous.

3. The words tout, tel, quel, certain, not preceding immediately the word gens, are put in the masculine, except when the word coming between is an adjective having a different termination in the (we genders :-

Tous es gens là étaient-ils chré- Were all those people Christians?

Totas ces gens là sont sottement All trose people are foolishlu ingeniingenieux. J. J. Rotskiat.

4. The words tout, tel, quel, certain, are put in the feminine when they precede immediately the word gens, or are separated from it by an adjective having a different termination in the feminine :-

Quelles gens êtes vous ! Quelles sont Wat p ople are you? What is your vos affaires ! (RACINE.) What good and worthy people! Quelles bonnes et dignes gens!

#### RESUME OF ENAMPLES.

Après s'être fait craindre de tout le ) After having inspired every body with for he forme every budy. monde, il craignit tout le monde Fif mes.

Il dit du mal de tout le monde.

Tout le monde le dit

Avez vous amene beaucoup de monde 1

Le morale n'est pas encore arrivé.

Il n'y avait pas grand monde.

Il y a du monde avec lui. Il a congedie tout son monde.

Ce capitaine a tout son motele. Voila de softes gens.

Il s'arrête chez les premières bonnes Borner. gens qu'il trouve.

Il y a à la ville comme ailleurs de fort sottes gens, des gens fades oisits désoucupés. La Brevène. Quels braves gette!

Quelles viles et méchantes gens!

11. Sanders every body.

Live y to in some so

Hore you brown it many people?

The company is not not come. There is not reason people there,

T' . a is some parties with him. II was it is no got all his servants

That captain has all his crew.

He das were the first good people that | finis. The an in the city, as elsewhers,

.. . Nu ponte ter ous, idle, un employed per pie.

Wast who and we had people!

## Exameter 187.

Accommoder s' ) 1, ref Campagne f a series; Gens d'épéc, military 1. p. tap well, to agree Demel-or 1. come of 50.00 Gens de lettres men of

Attend re 4. to await, to Des que es som as; Gens de robe, lawyers : Equipage, m. com; C2 1 1:

Bord (a), on board; Eveill-er, 1. to a cake; Patron, m. patron saint Perd-re. 4. to lose · Reven-ir, 1. ir. to return; Voyag-er, 1. [§ 49.] to Rassembl-er, 1. to bring Salon, m. drawing-room; travel; together; Serv-ir, 2. ir. to serve; Terre, f. land, shore.

1. Avez-vous rassemblé beaucoup de monde chez vous? 2. Il n'est venu que peu de monde. 3. À quelle heure servira-t-on le dîner auiourd'hui? 4. On le servira dès que notre monde sera venu. 5. Le capitaine a-t-il tout son équipage à bord? 6. Non, Monsieur, il a enroyé du monde à terre. 7. Vos gens se levent-ils de bonne heure 2 8. Il faut que tous les jours j'éveille tout mon monde (MOLIÈRE). 9 Les Moscovites perdirent trois fois plus de monde que les Suédois (Voltaire). 10. Où est Madame votre mére? 11. Elle est dans le salon, il y a du monde avec elle (company). 12. Tout le monde peut voyager comme moi (X. DE MAISTRE). 13. Ainsi va le monde. 14. Elle attend pour quitter le monde, que le monde l'ait quittée (Fléchier). 15. Vos gens sont-ils revenus de la campagne? 16. Nous attendons nos gens aujourd'hui. 17. Y a-t-il ici une société de gens de lettres? 18. Non, Monsieur; il n'y a qu'une société de gens de robe. 19. Connaissez-vous ces braves gens? 20. Je crois que ce sont des gens d'épée. 21. Tels sont les gens aujourd'hui. 22. Telles gens, tels patrons (LA BRUYERE). 23. Tous mes gens sont malades. 24. Il faut savoir s'accommoder de toutes gens (L'Académie). 25. Que pouvez-vous avoir à démêler avec de telles gens?

## Exercise 188.

1. Are there many people at your brother's? 2. There are not many people there. 3. Does that young man slander every body? 4. He slanders nobody. 5. Have you brought many people with you? 6. We have brought but few people with us. 7. Is there company with your mother? 8. There is no company with her. 9. Who has told you that? 10. Every body says so. 11. Is the company come? 12. The company is not yet come. 13. Has your mother discharged twe servants (domestiques)? 14. She has discharged all her people. 15. Do you know those people? 16. I know them very well; they are very worthy people. 17. When he travels, he stops always with good people. 18. Are there foolish people here? 19. There are foolish people everywhere (partout). 20. Do you awake your people every morning? 21. Yes, Sir; I must awake them every day, 22, What can your brother have to settle with those people? 23. They are the best people in the world. 24. Were there many people at church this morning? 25. There were not many people there. 26. Are your people sick? 27. Yes, Sir; all my people are sick. 28.

There is here a society of learned men. 29. There are in Parta several societies of lawyers. 30. What worthy people! 31. What good people! 32. Do you expect your people to-day! 33. We expect them this evening. 34. So goes the world. 35. Has your captain all his crew? 30. He has all his crew on board.

## LESSON XCVI.

## LEÇON XCVI.

 When property or possession is affirmed of things inanimate, the relation of possession is often expressed by the relative pronoun en [† 95, 75, ]:—

Voila un bel artere; le fruit en est Tant as a fine tree; ils fruit is excelexcellent.

When, however, the inanimate possessor is the subject of the same clause, the possessive adjective is used [] 95, (4.)]:—

Cet as bre a perdu son fruit. That tree has lost its fruit.

3. Entendre, to bear, is used in the sense of to understand. It is also used reductively. It means then to be understood, to understand the self-or enterprise of the control with one another. It means take, to be a present one of the general takes à before its regiment. Thus regiment is at times replaced by the pronoun y:—

Colament enten lex-vetts cela l

He do you we level and that? The loss individual. He is expect in business.

It's entend aux affaires.

4. Se faire entenire corresponds to the English, to make one's self understood, to make one's a freed:

Nous neus sommes fait entendre. We make ourselves understood.

5. Tran (4. ir.) means, to conesal, to keep to one's self. So tairs, ref., to be supply

RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

Taisez-vous. Taisets-nous.

Be cleat (hold your tongue). Let us

Dites-lui de se taire.

Tell to be silent.

#### a contractor of other

L'autour d'un bienfait est coini qui en repoit les plus donx fraits.

The entium of a good deed is the one inharm cover its sweetest fruits.

Votre jardin est magnifique; les arbres en sent super bes.

Your garden is magnificent, its trees and the boundeful. L. to have its pleasures and its tribles.

La vie a ses plaisirs et ses peines. L'étude a ses charmes.

L. to bus its phonoures and its troubles Study has its charms.

Entendez-vous bien le latin? Cet avoué n'entend rien aux affaires.

Il ne s'v entend pas. Je lui ai donné à entendre, qu'il était de trop ici. Qu'ente.idez-vous par là ?

Il v avait tant de bruit, que nous n'avons pu nous faire entendre. Taisez le premier, ce que vous vou-

lez qu'on taise. LATIN MAXIM. Pourquoi ne vous taisez-vous pas? Nous l'avons fait taire.

Do you understand Latin well? That attorney has no knowledge of business.

He is not expert in this. I gave him to understand that he was in the way here.

What do you mean by that? There was so much noise, that we

could not make ourselves heard. Keep to yourself that which you would

wish to have kept secret. Why are you not silent?

We made him hold his tongue (silenced him).

#### Exercise 189.

Agrement, m. pleasure; Chirurgien, m. surgeon; Manche, f. sleeve; Avantage, m. advan- Consent-ir, 2. ir. to con- Mêl-er, 1. to mix; sent; Muet, te, dumb, mute: Basque, f. skirt of a Court, e, short; Pays, m. country; Force, f. force, power; Raison, f. reason; Fort, very; Réuss-ir, 2. to succeed. Brave, worthy; Fort, very;

1. Est-ce un habit neuf que votre fils porte? 2. C'est un habit neuf, le drap en est très fin. 3. Les manches n'en sont elles pas trop courtes? 4. Je crois que les manches en sont trop courtes et les basques trop longues. 5. La campagne n'a-t-elle pas ses avantages? 6. J'aime la campagne; j'en connais les avantages. 7. Paris a ses agréments. 8. J'aime Paris; j'en connais les agréments. 9. Ce chirurgien s'entend-il à la médecine ? 10. Il n'y entend rien du tout. 11. Entendez-vous la médecine. 12. Je ne m'y entends pas. 13. Je ne l'entends pas. 14. Je n'y entends rien. 15. Avez-vous réussi à vous faire entendre? 16. Nous n'y avons pas réussi. 17. Mon voisin est un brave homme et je m'entends fort bien avec lui. 18. Faire taire certaines gens est un plus grand miracle que de faire parler les muets (BALZAC). 19. Savez-vous de quel pays est cet homme? 20. Il tait son pays et sa naissance. 21. Par la force de la raison, elle apprit l'art de parler et de se taire (Flechier). 22. Voulezvous vous taire impertinente, vous venez toujours méler vos imper tinerces à toutes choses (MOLIÈRE). 23. Qui se tait consen (PROVERB).

## EXERCISE 190.

1. Have you a very good garden? 2. We have a very large one, but its soil (terre, f.) is not good. 3. Is your brother's coat new? 4. He has a new coat, but its sleeves are too short. 5. Are not its skirts too long? 6. No. Sir; its skirts are too short. 7. Have you not heard that preacher (prédicateur)? 8. There was so much noise. that I could not hear him. 9. Does not the country have its plea sures? 10. The country has its pleasures. 11. Does not your brother like the city? 12. He likes the country; he knows its pleasures. 13. What does your brother mean by that ! 14. H: means what he says. 15. Is your father expert in business? 16. My father has no knowledge of business. 17. Does that young man understand English weil? 18. He understands French and English very well. 19. Do you agree well with your partner? 20. My partner is an honest man [[ 86.]; I agree very well with him. 21. Does that young man conceal his age! 22. He conceals his age and his country. 23. Does your father understand medicine? 24. He does not understand it. 25. He has no knowledge of it. 26. Be silent, my child. 27. Tell that child to be silent. 28. Silence gives consent. 29. Will you not be silent! 30. What have you given him to understand! 31. We gave him to understand that study has its charms. 32. Have you silenced him? 33. Yes, Sir; we silenced him. 34. Tell him to be silent. 35. I have already (d'jà) told him to be silent. 36. Let us be silent.

## LESSON XCVII.

## LEÇON XCVII.

#### THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE-THE VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

1. The present participle is invariable, and ends always in ant. It expresses action, not situation. It cannot be rendered into English by an adjective, but is rendered by the participle present or by the present of the indicative preceded by a relative pronoun. The present participle has often, or may have a regimen. [[ 64.]

Ces hommes, prévoyant le danger, Teux men, fareseing the danger, s'enfinient.

The part of the verb used after the preposition en, is always the present participle:—

En écrivant en lisant. Le reciting in reading.

3. When the word ending in ant, is used to express the qualities, properties, or moral or physical situation of a noun, it is a verbal adjective, and assumes in its termination the gender and number of the noun which it qualities. It must in this case be rendered into English by an adjective:—

Ces hommes sont prévoyants Those men are cautions, provident.

4. The verbs entendre, to hear ; faire, to cause, to make ; laisser, to let;

&e., followed by another verb completing their meaning, are not in French separated from that verb. In the corresponding sentences in English, the two verbs are usually separated by other words:-

J'ai laissé tomber mon couteau. J'ai entendu dire cela.

I have let my knife fall (dropped). I have heard that said.

#### Résumé of Examples.

Je connais des personnes dormant d'un sommeil si profond, que le bruit de la foudre ne les réveille-BESCHER.

Les eaux dormantes sont meilleures pour les chevaux que les eaux vives.

Nous avons trouvé cette femme

Cette femme mourant dans la crainte de Dieu, ne craignait point la

On est heureux en se contentant de

Avez-vous laissé passer ce voleur? Je l'ai laissé passer.

Pourquoi avez-vous fait faire un

Je n'ai pas fait faire d'habit. J'ai lassé tomber quelque chose. Lui avez-vous entendu dire cela?

Je l'ai entendu dire à ma scenr.

I know persons, sleeping (who sleep so profoundly, that the noise of thunder would not awake them.

Sleeping (still) waters are better for horses than living waters.

We found that woman dying.

That woman dying in the fear of God, did not fear death.

One is happy in contenting one's self

Have you let that thief pass?

Why have you had a coat made?

I have had no coat made, I let something fall. Have you heard him say that? I heard him say it. I heard it said. I heard my sister say it.

## Exercise 191.

Appliquer, (s') 1. ref. Hât-er (se), 1. ref. to Prévenant, e. obliging; Preven-ir, 2. ir. to anhasten; to apply; Lecture, f. reading; Besoin, m. want; ticipate; Changement, m. altera- Obligeant, e. obliging; Répét-er, 1. to repeat; tion; Plaire, 4 ir. to please; Suivant, e, following; Emouss-er, 1. to blunt; Pointe, f. point; Suiv-re, 4 ir. to follow; Empêcher, 1. to prevent; Pleuv-oir, 3 ir. to rain; Voyant, e, bright, sharey. Essayer, 1. to try;

1. Ma cousine est-elle aussi obligeante que la vôtre? 2. Elle est aussi obligeante, et bien plus charmante que la mienne. 3. Vos enfants sont-ils prévénants? 4. Mes enfants, prévénant tous mes besoins, ne me laissent rien à désirer. 5. Lisez bien attentivement les pages suivantes. 6. Ces demoiselles, suivant l'exemple de leur mère, s'appliquent à la lecture. 7. Les couleurs voyantes ne me plaisent point. 8. Mes sœurs voyant qu'il allait pleuvoir, se hâtèrent de revenir. 9. Qu'avez-vous laissé tomber? 10. J'ai laissé tomber ma

plume; la pointe en est émoussée. 11. Les avez-vous fait parler? 12. Je les ai fait parler, mais avec difficulté. 13. Avez-vous fait faire des changements dans votre maison? 14. J'y en ai fait faire. 15. À quei en avez-vous fait faire ? 16. J'en ai fait faire à la salle à manger et au salon. 17. Avez-vous laissé passer cet homme? 18. Je n'ai pas essayé de l'en empicher. 19. À qui (whom) avez-vous entendu dire cela ? 20. Je l'ai entendu dire à mon père. 21. Je le lui gi entendu repiter. 22. Il vous l'a entendu dire. 23. Il vous a vu faire cela. 24. Il vous l'a vu faire. 25. Je l'ai vu passer.

## EXERCISE 192.

1. Are still waters good for horses? 2. Buffon says, that they are better for horses than living waters. 3. Are your sisters cautious? 4. They are not very cautious. 5. My sisters, foreseeing that it was going to rain, brought their umbrellas. 6. What have you let fall? 7. I have let my knife and book fall. 8. Do very bright colors please your brother? 9. Very bright colors do not please him. 10. Have you read the following pages? 11. Have you seen the dying woman? 12. Your sister, dying in the fear of God, was very happy, 13. Your sister, following your example, applie, herself to study. 14. Have you made them read? 15. I made them read and write, 16. I made my brother write. 17. I have had a book bound (relier). 18. Has your father had alterations made in his house ? 19. He has had some made in it. 20. In which room has he had some made! 21. He has had some made in my brother's room. 22. Whom have you heard say that ! 23. I heard my sister say it. 24. Have you heard him say that ? 25. I have not heard him say it. 26. Have you seen my father pass? 27. I have not seen him pass. 28. I have neard him speak. 29. Make him speak. 30. Let it fall. 31. Do not let it fall. 32. What has your brother dropped ! 33. He has dropped nothing. 34. Whom have you heard say that? 35. I heard your brother say it. 36. I have heard you repeat it. 37. We have seen you do that.

LESSON XCVIII. LECON XCVIII.

PRACTICAL RÉSUMÉ OF THE RULES ON THE PAST PARTICIPLE.-L

The participle past is VARIABLE under any of the following conditions :-

1. When employed as an adjective; in which case it agrees is gender and number with the noun which it qualifies :-

Des livres imprimés.

Printed books

Ces femmes paraissent bien abat-

Those women appear very dejected.

2. When used in the formation of the tenses of passive verbs; when it always agrees with the subject of the proposition:—

Elles sont bien reques de tout le They are well received by every monde.

3. When employed in forming the compound tenses of neuter verbs having être as an auxiliary; in which place, as in the preceding case, it agrees with the subject or nominative:—

Votre sœur est partie ce matin. Your sister went away this morning.

4. When employed in forming the tenses of active verbs having axoir as an auxiliary; in which connection it agrees not with the subject, but with the direct object or regimen, provided that object precedes it:—

Les maisons que nous avons ache- The houses which we have bought. tées.

5. When used along with être in the formation of the compound tenses of reflective verbs, wherein the reflective pronoun is the direct object; in which position it agrees with that pronoun or direct object:—

Ces dames se sont flattées. Those ladies have flattered themselves.

6. When used along with être (as in Rule 5.) in the formation of the compound tenses of those reflective verbs, in which the reflective pronoun is not the direct, but the indirect object of the proposition; in which event it agrees with the direct object, provided (as in Rule 4.) that object precedes it:—

Les histoires qu'elles se sont racon- The stories which they related to each tées.

7. When forming part of a compound tense of a verb governing a succeeding infinitive, it is at the same time preceded by a direct object which is represented as performing the action denoted by the in finitive; in which condition it agrees with that direct object:—

Les dames que j'ai entendues chan- The ladies whom I heard sing (singter. ing).

8. When in a sentence containing the pronoun en, the participle is preceded by another object or regimen which is direct; in which case it agrees with that direct object:—

Je les en ai avertis. Vous les en avez informés. I have warned them of it. You have informed them of it.

## RÉSUMÉ OF EXAMPLES.

Vous avez des livres bien reliés.

Vos filles sont estimées.

Ces terres sont bien labourées. Mes voisines sont tembées d'ac-

Elles sont venues nous trouver. La victoire que nous avons rem-

Les champs que vous avez labourés. vous vons êtes repentis de votre

Elle's est souvenue de sa promesse. Les soldats que j'ai vus passer. Les musiciennes que j'ai enten-

L'indiscretion que nous nous som-

mes reprochée. Les evénéments qu'elles se sont racontés.

Les fruits que j'en ai reçus.

Les nouvelles que j'en ai apportées.

You have well bound books

Your daughters are esteem-1. Truse lune's are well ploughed.

Mu neighbors have come to an wa Perstan ling.

T'an came to us. The victory which we have gained.

The fields which wou have ploughed. You have repented (you) of your

Sie recombered her promise.

To sale as whom I saw assing. The messeed ladies when I heard pleasing.
The an isometion with which we re-

prost on another.

The ends which they related one The news which I brought from c .

#### Exercise 193.

Reproch-er (se), 1. ref. Floor f. Bonton; A Fordinaire, as usual; to comment on's self; Avertie 2 to more; Merveille (A) menuer-Riere 4, ir. to lauch; Bone f. w. d: for policy; Serioux, se, serems; Contain (de) usealle Parvenir. 2. ir. to sue Souri re, & ir. to smile; 2 2 Suivant a cording to; Dochliffree, L. to deta-Port or (se), 1. to be, to Tomb er, 1. to full; Trouver, to find; Decomager, 1. to dis Plus tot. some estiles; voler, 1. to seal.

1. Cette demoiselle ne se trouve-t-che p . bien fatigule ? 2. Elle est fatigne et découragée. 3. Votre sour est-elle all e à l'église suivant sa contume? 4. Ma mère et ma sœur y sont allées. 5. Votre sour est-elle revenue plus tôt que de contume. 6. Elle est revenue plus tard qu'a l'ordinaire. 7. Ceste pauvre malade est-clie tomb e ? S. Elle est tombée dans la bone. 9. Ma mère est-elle paryenne à déchiffrer ma lettre f. 10. 17 le n'y est pas parvenne. 11 Que l'es fleurs avez-vons e telles ! 12. Les fleurs que j'ai trouvées sont plus bel'es que celles que vous m'avez enveyées. 13. Votre consine ne s'est-elle pas beau per et 11. Elle s'est portée à merveille. 15 De quel livre vous d'essaons servie, Mademoiselle! 16. Je me sais servie du vetre. 11. Norts nous sommes servies den notres. 18. Quelles fautes votre fils vestal reproch es? 19. Les fautes qu'il s'est reprochies ne sont pas sirieuses. 20. Les avez. vous vus rire? 21. Je les ai vus sourire. 22. Les avez-vous vus voler des fruits? 23. Je les ai vus voler des pommes. 24. Les avez-vous avertis de leurs fautes? 25. Je les en ai avertis. 26. Je ne les en ai pas avertis.

#### Exercise 194.

1. Are your books well bound? 2. They are well bound, and well printed. 3. Did not your little girl find herself discouraged? 4. She found herself tired, but not discouraged. 5. Have your sisters come to an understanding? 6. They have not come to an understanding. 7. My brothers have come to an understanding. 8. Who came to you? 9. Your friends came to us. 10. Is not your sister gone to church? 11. My sister is gone to church as usual. 12. Did your sister return sooner than usu'd? 13. My sister returned later than usual. 14. Are the fields which you have ploughed large? 15. The fields which I have bought are very large. 16. Where are the gentlemen whom you saw pass? 17. The ladies whom I heard sing are in their room. 18. Did your poor sister fall? 19. Did that poor sick woman fall in the mud? 20. Did your sister succeed in reading that book? 21. She succeeded in reading it. 22. Have you warned your sisters of their danger? 23. I have warned them of it. 24. I have not warned them of it. 25. What pen has your mother used? 26. She has used mine. 27. Have not those young ladies used my book? 28. They have not used it. 29. Has your mother been well? 30. She has been perfectly well. Has she remembered her promise? 32. She has remembered it. 33. Have you seen those boys laugh? 34. I have seen them smile. 35 Have you seen them play? 36. I have heard them play.

## LESSON XCIX.

## LEÇON XCIX.

PRACTICAL RÉSUMÉ OF THE RULES ON THE PAST PARTICIPLE.—II.

The participle past is invariable:-

1. In active verbs, when the direct regimen follows the participle:-

Mes nièces ont étudié leurs leçons.
Elles ont négligé leurs études.

My nieces nare studied their lessons.
They have neglected their studies.

. 2. In neuter verbs conjugated with avoir :-

Mes cousines ont disparu.

My cousins have disappeared.

Les cinq heures qu'elles ont dormi.

My cousins have disappeared.

The five hours which they have slept.

In the latter sentence, the word pendant is understood after heures:—

Les einq heures pendant les quelles The hve hours during which the elles ont dormi.

 In unipersonal verbs, whether conjugated with être or wi avoir:—

Les chaleurs qu'il a fait cette année. The heat there has been this year Il est arrivé bien des malheurs. Many misfortunes have happens

 In reflective or pronominal verbs, of which the second pronou is an indirect regimen, when no direct regimen precedes:—

Elle s'est proposé de partir. She proposed to herself to leave.

5. When the participle precedes an infinitive, and is preceded by a direct regimen, and this direct regimen is not the actor, but the object acted upon. In this case the infinitive is generally rendered in English by the passive voice:—

Les chansons que j'ai entendu chan- The song which I heard (being) ter.

6. When the direct regimen preceding a participle is not the object of this participle, but of a verb following:—

La règle que je vous ai conseillé The rule which I advised you to d'etu lier.

The participle of faire, fait, followed by an infinitive, is always invariable:—

Je les ai fait raccommoder.

I have had them mended.

8. After the pronoun, en, when no direct regimen precedes :-

Vous a t-on donné des fleurs? On m'en a donné. Have then given you floreers? They have given me (some) of them

## RESUME OF EXAMPLES.

seils.

Elles nous en ont donné. Les trois lieues qu'il a couru. Les années que ces édifices ont

La belle journée qu'il a fait hier!

C'est la plus belle fête qu'il y ait

Il s'est présenté deux de vos amis. Ces demoiselles se sont nui.

Les Asiatiques se sont fait une espèce d'art de l'éducation de l'éléphant. Burron.

Elles nous ont donné de bons con- | They have given us good advice.

Then have given us some. The true bagues which he ran.

The means that those edifices have lasted.

What a beautiful day it was yester-

Il is the finest feast that there has

There appeared two of your friends.

These mounts ladies have injured one
another.

The Assaties have made the education of the elephant a kind of art.

Elle s'est imaginé l'idée de pouvoir ( She conceived the idea, that she might rénssir. succeed. The fruits which I sau being stolen.

Les fruits que i'ai vu voler.

Les soldats blessés que j'ai vu por-La chanson que j'ai entendu chan-

Les pommes que je vous ai défendu de manger.

Je les ai fait partir. Elles m'ont apporté des oranges. Elles m'en ont apporté.

(being) carried. The song which I heard sung.

The apples which I forbade you to

The wounded soldiers whom I saw

I obliged them to leave. They have brought me oranges. They have brought me (some) of them.

## EXERCISE 195.

Auberge, f. inn : Jou-er, 1. to play; Pièce, f. piece: Habill-er, 1. to dress; Dorm-ir, 2. to sleep; Bien, m. good ; Racont-er, 1. to relate; Reven-ir, 2. ir. to re-Dernier, e, last; Disparaît-re, 4. ir. to dis- Lion d'Or, m. Golden turn ; appear ; Lion: Soieries, silk goods. Enterr-er. 1. to burn: Mort, e, dead;

1. Quelle auberge vous a-t-on recommandée ? 2. On m'a recommandé l'auberge du Lion-d'Or. 3. Quelles nouvelles avez-vous apportées ? 4. J'ai apporté des nouvelles agréables. 5. Vos voisines sont-elles habillées? 6. Elles ne sont pas encore habillées. 7. Ontelles bien dormi la nuit dernière? 8. Elles n'ont pas bien dormi, 9. Quand sont-elles arrivées? 10. Elles sont arrivées à quatre heures et demie. 11. Ont-elles dormi plus de cinq heures? 12. Les six heures qu'elles ont dormi leur ont fait beaucoup de bien. 13. Vos sœurs se sont-elles amusées? 14. En jouant elles se sont fait mal au bras. 15. Se sont-elles raconté notre conversation? 16. Elles se la sont racontée. 17. Vos amies ont-elles disparu? 18. Elles n'ont pas disparu; elles sont revenues chez elles. 19. Les soldats que vous avez vus partir; sont-ils revenus? 20. Ils sont morts; je les ai vu enterrer. 21. Ne les avez-vous pas fait étudier? 22. Je les ai fait lire. 23. Avez-vous apporté des soieries? 24. Je n'en ai pas apporté. 25. Les soieries que j'en ai apportées sont superbes.

## Exercise 196.

1. Have you not recommended my nieces? 2. I have recommended them. 3. Have you brought me good oranges? 4. I have brought you some. 5. Have you given any to my two daughters ! 6. I have given them some. 7 I would have given them some, if I had had many. 8. Have you not neglected your studies? 9. I have not neglected them; I never neglect them, 10. The years which that church has lasted, speak in favor (en faveur) of the architect. 11. The ten miles which he has run, have fatigued him. 12. Have

your sisters injured each other? 13. They have flattered themselves 14. Pal my falcads present themselves? 15. There came three of your sisters. 16. What did they has line! 17. They conceived the idea of reading Tosso L Tassa. 18. Have you seen them (m.) steal my apples? 19, I saw them steal your peaches. 20, Have you is ad them f. sing? 21. I have heard them sing. 22. The are which I herri sang are not new. 23. I found in your room the books which I had forbidden you to take. 24. The peaches w chil have forbilden yest to eat, are not ripe (mices). 25. Have yet seen these soldiers! 26. I saw them pass last week. 27. I saw thom one of to the hospital of Propint this morning. 28. Have you brought or a ges from France ! 29. I brought some. 30. The ozenges which I brought from it on are good. 31. Have you brought silk goods? 32. I have brought some, 33. I have brought toric. 34. Are the silk goods which you brought from that place, good? 35. I brought but two pieces.

## LESSON C.

## LEÇON C.

EXAMPLES ILLUSTRATING THE VARIOUS USES OF THE PRINCIPAL

#### A MOINS QUIL

Il n'en fera tien, à moins que your no by path A.

A market of vone ne premez blen votre tempe, veus n'en viendrez pas-A bases

Quel indigue plai ir peut avoir l'ava-

Et que sert d'amasser, à moins qu'on ne jouisse ? Hoursaut r.

Il a de milion of the kind, not been and small to home.

I wire the chance our time well, nett vi . not accomplish it.

What mountles pleasure can ava-

What . the ver of hoarding up unle sur enjuy?

Aussi, ils n'ent aneune force pour e pass der strement. Pas ut. Ma dealest ser at trop me lie re. al je pouvais la dépoladre ; aus i je

ne l'entreprendad par.

Mar. DI Seviesi.

Therefore, they have no strength to por sit sufe y.

M grat would be too trifling if 1 and depost it; so that I will not

#### AU BUSTE

reste, cost ansai co qui y a se plus et a so the most just. juste.

C'est ce qu'il y a de plus sais , au This is the wisest way; besides, &

CAR.

Voila les périls, voici le moyen de les éviter ; car enfin, le bras de Dieu n'est pas raccourci. MASSILLON.

Le peuple se figure une félicité imaginaire dans les situations élevées, où il ne peut atteindre, et il croit (car tel est l'homme) que tout ce qu'il ne peut avoir, c'est cela même qui est le bonheur qu'il cherche. Massillon.

Those are the dangers, this is the way of avoiding them; for finally, the influence of God is not less

The people picture to themselves an imaginary happiness in elevated stations which they cannot reach. and they believe (for such is man) that all that which they cannot obtain, forms that very happiness which they seek.

#### COMME-QUE,

Comme l'ambition n'a pas de frein, et que la soif des richesses nous consume tous, il en résulte, que le bonheur nous fuit à mesure que nous le cherchons. Th. Cornellle.

La reconnaissance est le plus doux, comme le plus saint des devoirs. THOMAS.

Comme il sonna la charge, il sonne la retraite. LA FONTAINE.

vous devez l'aimer.

As ambition has no limits, and as the thirst of riches devours us all, the result is, that happiness avoids us, as we proceed in our search after

Gratitude is the sweetest as well as the holiest of duties.

As he sounded the charge, so he sounds the retreat.

DONG.

Your master loves you; therefore, you should love him. I am, therefore, a witness of their

want of power.

Whence, therefore, can this extreme change proceed?

If it is not you, then it is your brother. I have none. Then it must be some one of your family.

" Well done!" replied they, and the affair did not take place.

Votre maître vous aime; donc,

Je suis, donc, un témoin de leur peu de puissance. Et d'où peut donc venir ce changement extrême? Voltaire.

Si ce n'est toi, c'est donc ton frere.-Je n'en ai pas.-C'est donc, quelqu'un des tiens. LA FONTAINE.

Allons donc! répondit on, et la transaction n'eut pas lieu.

DE CUSSY.

RACINE.

DE MÊME QUE.

De même que le soleil brille sur | As the sun shines upon the earth. la terre, de même le juste brillera so will the just shine in heaven. dans les cieux. L'ACADÉMIE.

C'est être faible et timide que

d'etre inaccessible et fier. MASSILLON.

Une famille vertueuse est un vais-

seau tenu pendant la tempête par deux ancres, la religion et les mœurs. CHATEAUBRIAND.

Quel carnage de toutes parts! On égorge à la fois les enfants, les

To be inaccessible and proud, is to be weak and timid.

A virtuous family is a vessel strengthened during the tempest by two anchors, religion and morals.

What carnage on all sides! They murder at once the children, the old men, the sister and the broth-

Et la sœur et le frère, Et la fille et la mère, Le fils dans les bras de son père. RACINE, Esther. er, the daughter and the mother, the son in the arms of his father.

#### LORSQUE-QUAND.

Lorsque l'innocence habitait la terre. BUSSUUT.

Quand vous me hairiez, je ne m en plaindrais pas. RACINE.

Quand nous n'aurions égard qu'au repos seul de notre vie, quand nous n'aurions point d'autre intérêt icibas que de nous preparer des jours heureux, quel bonheur de prévenir d'avance et d'etoutier dans leur naissance tant de passions violentes. MASSILLON.

When innocence inhabited the earth.

If oven you hated me, I would ro.

If even we considered merely the repose of our lives, if even we had no other interest here than to prepare for ourseives happy days, what happiness it would be, to prevent betweehand, to stife in their birth, so many violent passions.

#### MAIS.

C'était déjà la puissance impériale qu'on lui a vue depuis, mais avec l'assentiment universel des peuples, avec des formes moins royales, mais plus dignes peut être. Thomas.

L'harmonie ne frappe pas simplement l'orenle, mais l'espect.

BOILDAU.

C'est un parti sage à la guerre de de se teur sur la defensive, mais ce n'est pas le plus britant.

LA ROCHTFOLGAUID. Il n'y a point de mais qui tienne; je ne donnerat point ma fille à un muet. But eys.

It was already the imperial power of which we have since seen him pursessed, but with the consent of the people, with forms less regal, but perhaps more worthy.

Harmony does not only strike the car, but the mind.

To keep on the defensive is a 10190 resolution in war, but it is not the most brilliant.

There is no 'but' in the matter ; I will not give my daughter to a mule.

Henreux celui qui sait se contenter de peu! Son sommeil n'est troublé ni par les craintes, ni par les désirs honteux de l'avarice.

THAD D'HOBACE, Vous perdez ainsi la centiance de vos amis, sans les avoir tendus mi meilleurs ni plus habiles.

On n'est jamais si heureux, ni si malheureux qu'on se l'imagine.

LA ROCHIFOT AUTD. Cette loi sainte ne connait plus, ni pauvre, ni riche, ni noble, ni roturier, ni maître ni esclave. MASSILLON.

Hay my is he who can content himself with little! His sleep is disturbed wither by the fear, nor by the shameful desires of avarice.

You lose thus the confidence of your friends without having rendered them either better or more skilful.

We are never so happy nor so unhappy as we funcy.

That holy law knows no longer cither poor or rich, noble or plebeian, master or slave.

Or ca. Gil Blas, me dit il un jour, le temps de ton enfance est passé. LE SAGE.

La fortune, soit bonne ou mauvaise, soit passagère ou constante, ne peut rien sur l'ame du sage.

MARMONTEL.

La liberté de publier ses pensées, ou la liberté de la presse, doit être réglée sur la liberté même d'agir. B. DE ST. PIERRE.

Fortune, be it good or bad, be it transient or constant, has no power over the soul of the wise.

" Now, then, Gil Blas," said he to me one day, "the time of your child-hood is over."

The liberty of publishing one's thoughts, or the liberty of the press, should be regulated upon the liberty of action itself.

Great men undertake great things

because they are great; and fools,

because they believe them easy.

cause every thing is true,

Les grands hommes entreprennent de grandes choses parcequ'elles sont grandes, et les fous parcequ'ils les croient faciles. Vauvenanceues.

La tout est beau, parceque tout J. J. ROUSSEAU. est vrai.

POURTANT.

Le style le moins noble a pourtant sa noblesse. BOILEAU.

The least elevated style has, nevertheless, its elevation.

Every thing there is beautiful, be-

PUISQUE

Pourquoi le demander, puisque vous le savez ?

Ne vous lassez jamais d'examiner les causes des grands changements; puisque rien ne servira jamais tant à votre instruction. BOSSUET.

Puisque vous le voulez, je vais changer de style. BOILEAU.

Why ask about it, since you know it?

Never be weary of examining into the causes of great changes; for nothing will ever be of so much service to your instruction.

Since you will have it so, I will change my style.

Jamais on ne vit un si grand exemple, que le courage n'est point incompatible avec la mollesse.

VOLTAIRE. Nous n'avons que peu de temps à vivre, et loin d'en profiter, nous ne cherchons qu'à le perdre. LAVEAUX.

A quoi vous servira d'avoir de l'esprit, si vous ne l'employez pas, et que vous ne vous appliquiez pas ?

Toutefois que sert-il de me justi-RACINE.

Qu'il fasse ce qu'il lui plaira. Que le monde est grand! Qu'il est magnifique! MASSILLON.

Que de beaux jours n'ont pas de beaux soirs! BOISTE.

Sais tu quelque chose de plus? Oh! que oui.

BRUEYS.

Never was such a striking example seen, that courage is not incompatible with effeminacy.

We have but little time to live. and instead of improving it, we only seek to waste it.

Of what use will be your wit, if you do not employ it, and do not apply yourselves?

However, what is the use of justifying myself?

Let him do what he pleases.

How great is the world! magnificent!

How many fine days have not beautiful evenings!

Do you know any thing more? That I do!

C'est une maladie d'esprit, que de souhaiter des choses impossibles.

FENELON.

Il n'y aura jamais de meilleur directeur que l'Evangile.

GANGANELLL

La véritable conversion du cœur fait autant aimer Dieu qu'on a aimé PASCAL. les créatures.

Crois tu que dans son cœur, il ait juré ta mort ! RACINE.

Ce n'est pas que j'eusse mieux fait que vous. MME DE SÉVIGNE

Il a fallu que mes malheurs m'aient instruit, pour m'apprendre ce que je ne voulais pas croire. FENELON.

Wishing for impossible things, is a disease of the mind.

There will never be any better guide than the Gospel.

The true conversion of the heart makes us love God as much as we

have loved the creatures. Do you believe that he has sworn

your death in his heart?

It is not that I might have done better than you.

It was necessary that my misfortunes should instruct me, to teach me what I would not believe.

#### QUOIQUE-QUOI ... QUE

Quoique Dieu et la nature aient fait tous les hommes égaux en les formant d'une même boue, la vanité humaine ne peut souffrir cette éga-BOSSUET.

Quei que vous écriviez, évitez la BOILEAU.

Quoi que ce soit qu'elle dise, elle ne me persuadera pas.

GIRACLT-DUVIVIER

Although God and nature have made all men equal in forming them from the same earth, human vanity cannot bear that equality.

Whatever you may write, avoid

Whatever she may say, she will not persuade me.

Si vous le vouliez, nous partirions ensemble.

Si vous le prenez sur ce ton, je

me retire. Nul empire n'est sûr, s'il n'a l'amour pour base. RACINE

S'il le faut, nous partirons. Votre esprit a toujours en réserve

quelque si, quelque mais.

DESTOUCHES.

If you wished it, we would go together. If you go on in this way, I with-

draw No empire is safe, unless it has

affection for its basis.

If it must be so, we will go.

Your mind has always in reserve some 'if,' some 'but.'

SINON.

Ils répondirent, qu'il fallait rétablir l'équilibre européen rompu, qu'il fallait le rétablir sinon sur le continent, où il était tout à fait détruit, au moins sur l'Océan. THIERS.

SOUT.

Soit qu'il le fasse, soit qu'il ne le fasse pas.

Soit la hardiesse de l'entreprise, suit la seule présence de ce grand | prise, be it the presence alons of this

They replied that it was necessary to re-establish the disturbed European balance; that it was necessary to restore it, if not on the continent, where it was entirely destroyed, as least on the Ocean.

Whether he does it, whether he does it not.

Be it the boldness of the enter-

homme, soit la protection visible du ciel, il étonne par sa résolution.

Fléchier.

Soit en bien, soit en mal, mon ami, la prudence dit, qu'il faut rarement juger sur l'apparence. Chéron. Vous le voulez ? ainsi soit il!

Un mal funeste et contagieux se répandit dans les principales villes de la Normandie; soit que l'intempérie des saisons en laissé dans les airs quelque maligne impression, soit quu'un commerce fatal en apporté des pays éloignés, avec de fragiles richesses, des semences de maladie et de mort, soit que l'ange de Dieu en de tétendu la main pour frapper cette malheureuse province.

FLÉCHIER.

great man, be it the visible protection of heaven, he astonishes by his resolution.

Be it for good, be it for evil, my friend, prudence says, that we must rarely judge from appearances.

arely judge from appearances.

You will have it so? So be it!

A fatal and contagious disease spread in the principal cities of Normandy; be it that the inclemency of the season had left in the air some malignant impression, be it that a fatal commerce had brought from distant countries, with perishable riches, the seeds of disease and death, be it that the angel of God had stretched forth his hand to smite that unfortunate province.

#### EXERCISES IN COMPOSING.

The words in the following lists are given, as before intimated (page 59), as suggestive of thought. In conducting the exercise, the Teacher selects a particular word, as Relieur (Bookbinder), and requires each pupil to compose a French sentence containing this term. The pupil is duly notified, that he is at liberty to take any thought suggested by the word, and to produce a sentence of any form found in any of the foregoing Lessons: regard being had all along to all the Rules, Notes, Exceptions, &c., that may bear upon the case, Thus, adopting as a model the sentence, Votre marchand est bien obligeant (Lesson 17, Résumé), or, Le Danois a-i-il quelques pommes? (Lesson 18, R. 7) &c. &c., let him endeavor to produce others of the like kind.

A little practice will render the exercise both easy and interesting. It will soon come to be easy to incorporate not only one, but two, three, or more of the words taken from the lists.

#### L-PROFESSIONS ET MÉTIERS.

Acteur, m. aetor.
Apothicaire, m. apothecary.
Artiste, m. artist.
Aumonier, m. chaplain.
Auteur, m. author.
Barbier, m. barber.
Bijoutier, m. jeweller.
Blanchus-euse, f. washerwoman.
Boucher, m. vuc'ter.

#### PROFESSIONS AND TRADES.

Brasseur, m. brewer.
Brodeuse, f. embroiderer.
Charbonnier, m. coal-man.
Charlatan, m. quack.
Charretier, m. cartman.
Chaudronnier, m. coppersmith.
Chirurgien, m. surgeon.
Cordier, m. ropemaker.
Corroyeur, m. currier.

Coutelier, m. cutler. Couturière, f. seamstress, Couvreur, m. slater, tiler. Curé, m. vicar. Dentiste, m. dentist. Drapier, m. draper. Ecclésiastique, m. clergyman. Epicier, m. grocer. Evêque, m. bishop. Faucheur, m. mower. Fripier, m. fripperer. Fruitiere, f. fruit-woman. Gantier, m. glover. Graveur, m. engraver. Horloger, m. clock and watch maker. Instituteur, m., Institutrice, f., schoolmaster, mistress. Imprimeur, m. printer. Joaillier, m. jeweller. Maçon, m. mason, bricklayer. Maitre d'école, m. schoolmaster. Manouvrier, m. day-laborer. Marchand-de-chevaux, maquignon, m. horse-dealer.

# Maréchal ferrant, m. farrier, shoe-II .- L'HOMME

ing smith. Maréchal, m. blacksmith.

Ancêtres, m. p. ancestors. Arriere-petit-fils, m. great-grandson. Beau-fils, m. son in-law, step son. Beau-frere, m. brother-in-law. Benu-père, m. father-in-law, step-fa-Belle-fille, f. daughter-in-law, stepdaughter. Belle-mère, f. mother-in-law, stepmother. Belle-sœur, L sister-in-law. Bisaleul, m. great-grandjather. Bru, f. daughter-in-law Descendants, pl. descendants. Enfance, f. childhood. Epoux, m. | consort. l'amille, f. family. Femme, f. woman, wife. Finnçailles, f. p. betrothing. Fiancé, m., fiancée, f., betrothed Futur, m. bridegroom.

III .- LE CORPS HUMAIN.

Artero, f. artery. Barbe, £ board.

Moissonneur, m. reaper. Musicien, m. musician. Naturaliste, m. naturalist. Orateur, m. orator. Orfevre, m. gold and silver smith. Pape, m. pope. Patre, m. shephera, herdsman, Perruquier, m. hairaresser. Philosophe, m. philosopher. Poissonnier, m., Poissonnière, f., fish monger. Prédicateur, m. preacher. Pretre, in. priest. Rathneur de sucre, de sel, sugar salt refiner. Ramoneur de cheminées, m.chimney sicceper. Relieur, m. bookbinder. Savetier, m. cobbler. Sculpteur, m. sculptor. Sellier, m. saddler. Serrurier, m. locksmith. Tapissier, m. upholsterer. Teinturier, m. dyer. Tisserand, m. weaver. Tonnelier, m. cooper. Vitrier, m. glazier. MAN. Future, f. bride. Gendre, m. son-in-law.

Grand père, m. grandfather. Grand'mere, f. grandmother. Jeune homme, m. young man. Jeune fille, f. young woman, girl Jeunesse, f. youth. Jumeau, m., jumelle, f., twin. Marraine, f. godmother. Mari, m. husband, Naissance, f. birth. Nourrice, f. nurse. Nouveau marié, bridegroom Nouvelle marice, bride. Orphelin, m., orpheline, f., orphan. Parrain, m. godfather. Petit-fila, grandson. Petite-fille, grand-daughter. Veuf, m. widower. Veuve, widow. Vieillesse, f. old aga

THE HUMAN BODY

Bouche, f. mouth. Bras, m. arm.

Cervelle, f. brain, Chair, f. flesh. Cils, m. p. eyelashes, Cœur, m. heart. Corps, m. body. Côté, m. side. Côte, f. rib. Cou, m. neck. Coude, m. elbow. Crâne, m. skull. Cuisse, f. thigh. Doigt, m. finger. Dos, m. back. Épaule, f. shoulder. Epine (du dos), f. spine, Favoris, m. p. whiskers. Foie, m. liver. Front, m. for ehead. Gencives, f. p. gums. Genou, m. knee. Gorge, f. throat. Hanche, f. hip. Jambe, f. leg. Joue, f. cheek. Langue, f. tonque. Lèvre, f. lip. Membre, m. limb.

IV.-Maladies, infirmités, etc.

Attaque, f. attack, fit. Baume, m. balsam. Bégaiement, m. stammering. Blessure, f. wound. Cécité, f. blindness. Chancre, m. cancer. Cicatrice, f. scar. Colique, f. colic. Contusion, f. bruise. Crampe, f. cramp. Dislocation, f. dislocation. Emétique, m. emetic. Enflure, f. swelling. Enroument, m. hoarseness. Entorse, f. sprain. Epilepsie, f. epilepsie. Evanouissement, m. fainting. Fièvre, f. fever. Fièvre nerveuse, f. nervous fever.

#### V .-- HABILLEMENTS,

Agrafe, f. clasp.
Aiguille, f. needle.
Aiguille de cheveux, f. hair-pin.
Bague, f. ring.
Bas, m. stocking.

Menton, m. chin. Moëlle, f. marrow. Moustache, f. moustache, moustachia Muscle, m. muscle, Nerf, m. nerve. Nez, m. nose. Ongle, m. nail, Orteil, m. toe. Os, m. bone. Palais, m. palate. Paupière, f. eyelid. Peau. f. skin. Pouce, m. thumb. Poumon, m. lungs. Prunelle, f. pupil of the eye Rate, f. spleen Reins, m. p. loins. Sang, m. blood. Sein, bosom. Sourcils, m. p. eyebrows. Squelette, m. skeleton. Talon, m. heel. Teint, m. complexion. Tempes, f. p. temples. Trait, m. feature, Veine, f. vein, Visage, m. face.

MALADIES, INFIRMITIES, ETC.

Fièvre scarlatine, f. scarlet fever Guérison, f. cure. Goutte, f. gout. Hydropisie, f. dropsy. Indisposition, f. indisposition. Louche, adj. squinting. Malaise, in. indisposition. Mutisme, m. dumbness. Ordonnance, f. prescription. Onguent, m., pommade, f., salve. Petite-vérole, f. small-pox. Pulmonie, f. consumption. Remède, m. remedy. Rhume, m. cold. Rougeole, f. measles. Surdité, f. deafness. Toux, f. cough. Ulcère, m. ulcer. Vertigo, m. dizziness.

ARTICLES OF DRESS.

Basin, m. dimity. Batiste, f. cambric. Bijouterie, f. jewelry. Bonnet, m. cap. Boucle, f. buckle. Boucle, f. lock of hair curl. Boucles d'oreilles, f. p. ear-rings. Bourse, f. purse. Bracelet, m. bracelet. Bretelles, f. p. braces, suspenders. Brosse, f. brush. Brosse-à-dents, f. tooth-brush. Caleçon, m. s. drawers. Ceinture, £ sash, belt, band. Chaussons, m. p. socks. Cirage, m. blacking. Ciseaux, m. p. scissors. Coiffure, f. head-dress. Collet, m. collar Collier, m. necklace. Coton, m. cotton. Cravate, f. cravat. Crépe, m. crape. Diamant, m. diamond. Dentelle, L lace. Doublure, L. lining. Fierin, m. casket, jewel-boz. Epée, f. sword. Éperons, m. p. spira Epingle, f. pin. Etui, m. needle-case. Eventail, m. fan. Flacon. m. smelling-bottle, Fourture, f. fur. Frac, in. dress-coat.

VI.-LA VILLE, LA MAISON, ETC. Antichambre, f. antechamber. Ardoise, f. slate. Arsenal, m. arsenal. Bane, m. bench, scat. Barrière, f gate. Bibliotheque, f. library. Bourg, m. borough, anall town. Bourse, f. exchange. Brique, f. brick. Capitale, f. capital city, metropolis. Carillor, m. chime of bells. Caserne, f. barrack. Cave, f. cellar. Chambre, f. chamber, room. Chambre a coucher, f. bedroom. Chapelle, f. chapel. Chateau, in. country-house, villa. Chaumière, f. hul, cottage. Chaux, f. lime. Cheminée, f. chimney. Cimetiere, m. burying-ground, church yard Clocke, f bell (large), church bell, de.

Frange, f. fringe, Garniture, L trimming. Gilet, m. vest, waistcoat Grenat, m. garnet. Guétres, f. p. gaiters. Habit, m. coat. Ivoire, f. ivory. Linge, m. linen. Lunettes, f. p. spectacles. Manche, f. sleeve. Mousseline, f. muslin, Pantalon, m. sing. pantaloons. Parapluie, m. umbrella. Parasol, m. parasol. Peigne, m. comb. Pendants-d'oreilles, m. p. car-p dants. Perle, f. pearl. Poche, f. pocket. Pommade, f. pomation. Redingote, f. great-coat. Robe, f. dress, robe. Robe de chambre, f. dressing-gover Satin, m. salin. Soie, f. silk. Tablier, m. apron. Taffetas, m. taffeta. Velours, m. velvet. Veste, f. vest. Voile, m. veil.

Town, House, ETC.

Clocher, m. church-steeple, Clochette, f. small bell Choitre, m. cloister. Cour, f. yard, court. Convent, m. convent. Cuisine, f. kitchen. Domine, f. custom-house. Fourie, f. stable. Environs, m. p. environs, neighbor Etage, n. m. story, floor. Escalier, m. stairs. Fanbourg, m. suburb.

Ferme, f. farm. Fontaine, f. fountain, well. Four, m. oven. Gouttiere, f. gulter. Grand chemin, m. highway. Grand'route, Grange, f. barn. Grenier, m. garret. Hameau, m. hamlet

Hopital, m. ht spital. Hôtel-de-ville, town-house, city-house, guild-hall, city-hall, town-hall. Meuble, m. piece of furniture. Meubles, m. p. furniture. Monnaie, f. mint. Mortier, m. mortar. Mur, m. Muraille, f. wall. Palais, m. palace. Paroisse, f parish. Pavé, m. pavement. Pépinière, f. nursery of trees. Persienne, blind, open shutters. Plafond, m. ceiling. Planche f. board. Plancher, m. floor. Poêle, m. stove. Pompe, f. pump. Pont, m. bridge. Porte, f, door, gate. Poste, f. post, post-office. Poutre, f. beam. Prairie, f. } meadow. Pré, m.

VII.-MEUBLES.

Allumette, n. f. match. Allumette chimique, f. frictionmatch. Amadou, m. tinder. Armoire, f. cupboard. Baril, m. cask, barrel. Bassin, m. bowl, washbowl. Bassinoire, f. warming-pan. Berceau, m. cradle. Boite-à-fusil, f. tinder-box. Bougie, f. taper. Bouilloire, f. kettle. Briquet, m. fire-steel. Cadre, m. frame. Candélabre, m. chandelier Casserole, f. saucepan. Cassette, f. box, casket. Chandelle, f. candle. Charbon de bois, m. charcoal. Charbon de terre, stone coal. Chaudière, f. boiler. Coffre, m. chest. Commode, f. chest of drawers. Corbeille, f. basket. Crible, m. sieve, Cruche, f. pitcher. Cuvier, m. tub. Drap, m. sheet.

Prison, f. prison. Puits. m. well. Quartier, m. quarter Rampe (d'escalier) balustrade of a staircase. Rez-de-chaussée, m. ground-floor. Sacristie, f. vestry. Salle, f. parlor, sitting-room. Salon, m. drawing-room, hall Serre, f. conservatory. Serre-chaude, f. hot-house. Serrure, f. lock. Sonnette, f. bell. Theatre, m. theatre Tolt, m. roof. Tour, f. tower. Tuile, f. tile. Verger, m. orchard. Verrou, m. bolt. Vestibule, m. hall, entry. Vigne, f., vignoble, m., vineyard. Village, m. village. Volet. window-shutter. Voute, f. vault.

FURNITURE. Écumoire, f. skimmer. Entonnoir, m. funnel. Essuie-main, m. towel. Fer a repasser, m. iron. Fourgon, m. poker. Foyer, m. hearth. Lampe, f. lamp. Lanterne f. lantern. Lit, m. bed. Lit de plume, m. feather bed. Lumière, f. light. Lustre, m. sconce. Marchepied, m. footstool. Mouchettes, f. p. snuffers. Mortier, m. mortar. Moutardier, m. mustard-vot. Nappe, f. tablecloth. Oreiller, m. pillow. Panier, m. basket. Paravent, m. screen. Peinture, f. painting, picture. Pelle, f. shovel. Pierre à fusil, f. flint. Pincettes, f. p. tongs. Poêle, m. stove. Poêle, f. frying-pan. Poivrière, f. pepper-box. Pot, m. kettle.

Pupitre, in. desk. Salière, f. saltcellar. Savou, m. soap. Seau, m. pail. Serviette, f. napkin. Sofa, m. sofa. Soutilet, m. bellows. Soupière, f. soup-tur een. Sucrier, m. sugar-dish.

VIII.—PLATS, ETG. Beruf, m. beef. Bouilli, m. boiled beef, boiled meat. Bouillon, m. broth. Confitures, f. p. preserves. Cotelette, f. cotlet. Gigot de mouton, m. leg of mutton. Jambon, St. hom. Monton, in. mutton. Chaf, in. eng. Omelette, f. omelet. Porc, m. pork.

## IX.- LEGUMES, GRAIN, ETC.

Ail, m., pl. aulx or aux, garlie. Asperge, f. asparagus. Avone, f. o. 's. Betterave, f. beck. Ble. to. wheat. Carotte, f. carrot. Colon, m. telery. Champagnon, in. mushroom. Chan, in callege, Chartlenr, in and lineer. Compoundere, in cucumber. Cream, m. cress. Firmar le, m. pl. spinage. Grain, in. kernel. Herber, f. herb. Lentille, f. lentil. Mais, m. maise.

## X -- ARRES FRUTTIERS, FRUTTS.

Abricot, m. apricot. Abmentier, m. aprical-tree. Amazole, m. abnord. Amandier, m. a'multree Ananas, m. pincapple. Aveline, f. fillert. Charangue, f. chesnut. Citron, m., citron, lemon. Coing, in. quince. Datte, f. date. Figue, f. fig.

Tableau, m. picture, Tablette, f. shelf. Tapis, m. carpet. Tire-bouchon, m. cork screw. Tiroir, m. drawer. Traversin, m. bolster. Ustensiles de cuisine, m p. kitchen utensils. Verre, m. glass.

#### DISHES, ETC.

Rafraichissements, m. p. refr salments. Rôti, m. roast meat. Saucisse, f. sausage. Soupe, f. soup. Soupe maigre, L vegetable soup. Veau, m. veal. Vermicelli, m. vermicelli. Volaille, f. fowl.

### VEGETABLES, GRADI, ETC.

Millet, m. millet. Navet, m. turnip. Ognon, m. onion. Orge, f. barley. Osmille, f. surrel. Panais, m. jursnip. Persil, m. pursley. Plante, f. plant. Pole, Ph. pea. Racine, L root. Radis, m. radish (turnsp). Rave, f. radish (long). Riz, m. rice. Sauge, f. sage. Seigle, in. ryc. Thom, m. thome. Trulle, f. trugle.

FRUIT TREES, FRUITS Fraise, f. strawberry. Framboise, f. raspherry. Groscille, f. gooseberry, current. Melon, m. melon. More, f mutherry. Neile, f. med'ar. Noisette, f. hazel-nul. Noix, f. nut. Orange, f. orange. Peche, £ peach. Poire, L pear.

Poirier, m. pear tree. Pomme, f. apple. Pommier, m. apple-tree. Prune, f. plum.

#### XI .- ARBRES FORESTIERS.

Bouleau, m. birch. Chène, m. oak. Ecorce, f. bark. Erable, m. maple. Frène, m. ash. Hêtre, m. beech. Mélèse, m. larch. Orme, m. elm.

### XII.-FLEURS, ETC.

Auricule, f. auricula.
Chardon, m. thistle.
Chèvre-feuille, m. toneysuckle.
Giroftée, f. gillyflower.
Jasmin, m. jessamine.
Lis, m. lily.
Marguerite, f. daisy.
Mauvaise herbe, f. weed.
Mytte, m. myrtle.
Cüllet, m. pink.

### XIII.-OISEAUX.

Aigle, m. eagle. Alle, f. wing. Alouette, f. lark. Autour, m. hawk. Autruche, f. ostrich. Bec, m. beak. Bécasse, f. woodcock. Bécassine, f. snipe. Bergeronnette, f. wagtail. Caille, f. quail. Canard, m. duck. Canari, m. canary-bird. Chardonneret, m. goldfinch. Chauve-souris, f. bat. Cigogne, f. stork. Colombe, f. dove. Corbeau, m. raven. Corneille, f. crow. Coucou, m. cuckoo. Cygne, m. swan. Dindon, m. turkey. Faisan, m. pheasant.

#### XIV .-- QUADRUPÈDES.

Agneau, m. lamb. Blaireau, m. badger. Castor, m. beaver. Cerf, m. stag. Prunier, m. plum-tree. Raisin, m. grape. Vigne, f. vine.

#### FOREST TREES.

Peuplier, m. poplar. Rameau, m. bough. Sapin, m. pine. Saule, m. willow Tilleul, m. linden-tree. Tremble, m. aspen. Tronc, m. trunk.

## FLOWERS, ETC.

Ortie, f. nettle.
Pavot, m. poppy.
Pensée, f. forget-me-not.
Pied d'alouette, m. larkspur
Primevère, f. coustip.
Rose, f. rose.
Tournesol, m. sunflower.
Tulipe, f. tulip.
Violette, f. violet.

#### BIRDS.

Geai, m. jackdaw. Grive, f. thrush. Héron, m. heron. Hirondelle, f. swallow. Linotte, f. linnet. Merle, m. blackbird. Oie, f. goose. Oiseau de proie, m. bird of prey. Paon, m. peacock. Passereau, m. sparrow. Perroquet, m. parrot. Perdrix, f. partridge. Pie, f. magpie. Pigeon, m. pigeon. Poule, f. hen. Poulet, m. chicken. Roitelet, m. wren. Rossignol, m. nightingale. Rouge-gorge, m. redbreast. Serin, m. canary-bird. Tourterelle, f. turtle-dove. Vautour, m. vulture.

#### QUADRUPEDS.

Chamois, m. chamois. Chèvre, f. goat. Chevreuil, m. roebuck. Ecureuil, m. squirrel. Furet, m. ferrec. Hérisson, m. hedgehog. Lapin, rabbit. Lievre, m. hare. Lion, m. lion. Long, m. wolf. Mule, L mule.

#### XV .- Poissons.

Auguille, f. cel. Baleine, f. whale. Brochet, m. pike. Carpe, f. carp. Chevrette, f. shrimp. Ferevisse, f. crawfish. Fisturgeon, m. sturgeon. Hareng, m. herring. Hareng saur, red herring. Homard, m. lobster.

#### XVI.-INSECTES, ETC.

Abrille, f. bec. Araignée, L spider. Chenille, f. caterpillar. Cigale, f. grasshopper. Couleuvre, L adder. Cousin, m. quat Crapaud, in toad. Facurtuit, in beetle. Fourmi, f. ant. Grillon, m. ericket. Grenouille, f. frog. Guépe, L wasp.

#### XVIL-OUTILE

Alène, Lawl. Balance, f. scale. Beche, f. spade. Brosse, f. brush. Brouette, f. wheelbarrow Cachet, m. seal. Carabine, f. rifle. Charrie, f. plough Chevalet, in. casel. Circ, L wax. Cognée, f. hatchet. Colle, f. glue. Compas, m. compasses. Echafaudage, m. scoffold. Echelle, f. ladder. Enclume, f. anvil. Etau, m. vice. Faucille, f. sickle. Faux, f. scythe. Fleau, m. Aail. Fuail, m. gun.

Ours, m. bear. Poulain, m. colt. Pourceau, m. hog, mina Renard, m. fox. Singe, m. monkey. Taupe, f. mole. Tigre, m. tiger.

#### FIRHER.

Merlan, m. whiting. Morue, f. codfish Perche, £ perch. Requin, m. shark. Saumon, m. salmon, Sole, f. sole. Tanche, f. tench. Tortue, f. turtle. Truite, f. trout. Turbot, m. turbol.

INSECTE, AND Lézard, m. lizard Limaçon, m. snail. Mouche, f. Ay. Papillon, m. butterfly. Puce, f. flea. Punaise, f. bug. Sangsue, f. leech. Santerelle, f. locust. Serpent, m. serpent. Teurne, f. moth. Ver, m. morm. Vipere, f. viper.

#### Tools

Hache, f. az. Hamegon, m. fish-hook Herse, f. harrow. Houe, f. hoe. Ligne, f. line. Lune, f. file. Meule, f. grindstone. Pain a cacheter, m. wafer Pelle, f. showel. Pince, f. crowbar. Pinceau, m. brush, pencil. Poulie, f. pulley. Rabot, m. plane. Rouleau, m. roller. Sabhere, f. sand-box. Scie, f. sam. Serrure, f. lock. Tenailles, f. p. piners. Truelle, L troud Vis, f. screw.

## ABRÉVIATIONS.

A. P. A protester. A. S. P. Accepté sous protêt.

A. S. P. C. Accepté sous protêt pour à-compte.

Bon. Baron.

Cer. Chevalier Cte. Comte.

Ctesse. Comtesse.

Dr Docteur.

Dr. Mn. Docteur-médecin. E. Est.

J.-C. Jésus-Christ.

LL. AA. II. Leurs Altesses Impériales. LL. AA. RR. Leurs Altesses Roy-

LL. AA, SS. Leurs Altesses Séré-

nissimes

LL. Em. Leurs Éminences.

LL. Ex. Leurs Excellences.

LL. HH. Leurs Hautesses.

LL. MM. Leurs Majestés. LL. MM. II. Leurs Majestés Impé-

LL. MM. RR. Leurs Majestés Roy-

M. ou Mr. Monsieur.

Mire. Maitre.

M. A. Maison assurée.

M. A. C. I. Maison assurée contre

Md. Marchand.

Mde. Marchande.

Mile. Mademoiselle. Mgr. Monseigneur.

Mis. Marquis.

Mise. Marquise.

MM. Messieurs. Mme. Madame.

Mst. Manuscrit.

N. B. Nota bene.

N.-D. Notre-Dame.

N.-N.-E. Nord-nord-est. N.-N.-O. Nord-nord-ouest.

N<sup>t.</sup> Négociant,

Nie. Négociante. No. Numéro.

N. S. Notre-Seigneur.

N. S. J.-C. Notre-Seigneur Jésus- Our Lord Jesus Christ.

Christ.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

To be protested.

Accepted under protest.

Accepted under protest on account.

Baron. Chevalier, knight, sir.

Count.

Countess. Doctor.

Doctor of medicine,

East. Jesus Christ.

Their Imperial Highnesses.

Their Royal Highnesses,

Their Most Serene Highnesses.

Their Eminences.

Their Excellencies.

Their Highnesses, Their Majesties.

Their Imperial Majesties.

Their Royal Majesties.

Sir, Mr. Master.

House insured.

House insured against fire.

Dealer, shopkeeper, m. Dealer, shopkeeper, f.

Miss.

My lord. Marquis.

Marchioness.

Messrs. Gentlemen.

Madam, Mrs. Manuscript.

Nota Bene. Our Lady.

North-north-east.

North-north-west.

Merchant, m. Merchant, f.

Number. Our Lord.

O. Ouest. 0/o Pour cent

O.-N. Ouest-nord. O.-S. Ouest-sud. P. S. Post-scriptum.

R. P. Révérend père. S. Sud.

S. A. I. Son Altesse Impériale.

S. A. R. Son Altesse Royale. S. A. S. Son Altesse Sérénissime.

S.-E. Sud-est,

S. Em. Son Éminence.

S. Ex. Son Excellence. S. G. Sa Grandeur.

S. H. Sa Hautesse.

S. M. Sa Majesté S. M. B. Sa Majesté Britannique, S. M. C. Sa Majesté Catholique, S. M. I. Sa Majesté Imperiale.

S. M. R. Sa Majeste Royale, S. M. S. Sa Majeste Suedoise.

S. M. T. C. Sa Majeste Très Chrétionne.

S. M. T. F. Sa Majesté Très Fidèle. S.O. Sudom st

S. P. Saint Perc. SS. PP. Las Saints Pères.

S. S. Sa Samteté. S. S. E. Sud-sud est.

S.S.O. Sud-sud-ouest

West. Per cent. West-north. West-south

Post scriptum. Reverend father.

His or Her Imperial Highness. His or Her Royal Highness.

His Most Serens Highness. South-cast.

His Eminence. His Excellency.

Lis (irace (to a Bishop). His Highness (the Turkish Emper

His or Her Majesty. His or Her Britannie Majesty.

His Catholic Majesty. His Imperial Majesty.

His Ringal Majesty. His Swedish Majesty.

His Most Christian Majesty.

His Must Faithful Majesty. Smith-west. Hay Father.

The Holy Fathers. His Holinesa

South-south-east Bouth-worth-west

## NEW FRENCH COURSE.

## PART SECOND.

## § 1.—Parts of Speech.

(1.) THERE are, in French, ten sorts of words or parts of speech.

Nouns or Substantives, Articles, Adverbs, Adjectives, Prepositions, Pronouns, Conjunctions, Verbs, Interlections.

(2.) These are divided into variable, and invariable words.

(3.) The variable words are those the termination of which admits of various changes; by these changes various modifications of meaning are expressed. The variable words are of six kinds:

The Noun, The Pronoun,
The Article, The Verb,
The Adjective, The Participle.

(4.) The invariable words are those the termination of which never changes:

The Adverb, The Conjunction, The Preposition, The Interjection.

(5.) All variable parts of speech have two numbers: the singular, which denotes but one, and the plural, which denotes more than one.

(6.) All variable parts of speech, except the verb, have two gen ders: the masculine and the feminine.

## § 2.—Cases.

The cases adopted by French grammarians are:

(1.) The nominatif or sujet: answering to the nominative or subject of the English, and to the nominative of the Latin.

(2.) The régime direct, or direct object of the English, accusative of the Latin.

(3.) The régime indirect, indirect object of the English, answers to the oblique cases of the Latin, the genitive, dative, and ablative.

## \$ 3.—THE NOUN OR SUBSTANTIVE.

(1.) The noun or substantive is a word which serves to name a person or a thing; as, Jean, John; maison, house.

(2.) There are two sorts of nouns: proper and common.

(3.) A proper noun is applied to a particular person, or thing; as, Napoléon, Napoleon; Paris, Paris.

(4.) A common noun belongs to a whole class of objects; as, livre,

book; homme, man.

(5.) Some common nouns, although singular in number, present to the mind the idea of several persons or things, forming a collection: they are for this reason denominated collective nouns; as, troupe, troop; peuple, people.

(6.) Collective nouns are general, or partitive: general, when they represent an entire collection; as, l'armée des Français, the army of the French: partitive, when they represent a partial collection; as,

une troupe de soldats français, a troop of French soldiers.

(7.) A common noun composed of several words, as, chef-d'œuvre, masterpiece, avant-coureur, forerunner, is called a compound noun.

(8.) Of the two properties of nouns, gender and number, we shall commence with the first.

## § 4. - GENDER.

(1.) There are, in the French language, only two genders: the masculine and the feminine.

(2.) The masculine belongs to men, and animals of the male kind

as, Charles, Charles; lion, luon,

(3.) The feminine gender belongs to women, and animals of the

female kind; as, Sophie, Sophia; lionne, lioness.

(4.) Through imitation-often on account of derivation, often without any real motive-the masculine and feminine genders have been given, in French, to the names of inanimate objects: thus, papier, paper, is masculine, and plume, pen, is feminine.

## § 5.—Rules for determining Gender by the Meaning.

### Masculine.

(1.) Male beings; as, homme, man; lion, lion.

(2.) Objects to which male qua-I ties are attributed: ange. angel; genie, genius (a spirit); soleil,

(3.) The names of the seasons: le printemps, the spring, &c.; and of the months, janvier, January; février, February, &c.

(4.) The days of the week: masc.

#### Feminine.

(1.) Female beings : as, femme, woman; lionne, lioness,

(2.) Objects to which fema e qualities are attributed : fee, fairy; lune, moon.

(3.) Virtues: la charité, charity: except courage, courage; merite.

merit, which are mase. (4.) Vices: la méchanceté, wick-

edness: except l'orqueil, pride,

### Masculine.

undi, Monday; mardi, Tuesday, &c.

(5.) The names of the cardinal points and the winds: as, l'est, the East: l'ouest, the West, &c. See

exceptions opposite.

(6.) The names used in the French decimal system: as, centime (hundredth part of a franc); kilogramme (1000 grammes, about two pounds); mètre, &c.

(7.) Metals: le fer, iron; l'acier,

steel. &c.

(8.) Colors: le vert, green; le

jaune, yellow.
(9.) The names of empires and kingdoms when ending with a consonant: le Danemarc, Denmark; e Brésil, Brazil.

- (10.) Mountains: le Jura, Mount Jura, le Puv-de-Dome, (\*) the Puy de Dome ; le Cénis, le St. Bernard, Mount Cenis, Mount St. Bernard.
- (11.) The names of rivers when ending with a consonant: le Rhin, the Rhine; le Nil, the Nile.
- (12.) Trees, shrubs: le chêne, the oak; le frêne, the ash; le rosier, the rose-bush. [Exceptions opposite.]

(13.) The name of a language: as, le français, French; l'alle-

mand, German, &c.

(14.) The letters of the alphabet: un a, an a; un z, a z.

(15.) Compound words formed of a verb and of a noun, either masculine or feminine, or of a pronoun and a verb: porte-feuille, pocket-book : rendez-vous, rendeznous.

#### Feminine.

(5.) Festivals: la Saint Jean, i.e. la fête de St. Jean, St. John's day; la Chandeleur, Candlemas. except Noël, Christmas, masc.

Bise, a poetical term for North wind. Tramontane, a term applied on the Mediterranean to the North Brise, breeze; moussons,

trade-winds.

(5.) The names of countries when ending in e mute: la France; l'Espagne, l'Amérique, &c.

Exc. Bengale, Hanovre, Me-

xique, Péloponèse.

(6.) Chains of mountains in the plural: les Alpes, the Alps; les Pyrénées, the Pyrenees: les Voges, les Cévennes, &c.

(7.) The names of rivers when ending with e mute: la Seine, the Seine; la Loire, the Loire.

Exc. Le Rhône, the Rhone; le Danube, le Tibre, le Cocyte, masc.

(8.) Aubépine, hawthorn; bourdaine, black alder; épine, thorn; hièble, dwarf-elder; ronce, brier; veuse, ilex.

(9.) Garde-robe, wardrobe; perce-neige, spring-crocus; percefeuille, hare's-ear.

The word Puy, from the Celtic puech, mountain, is applied to a number of places In France: Puy-en-Velay; Puy-notre-Dame, &c.

#### Masculine.

(16.) Nouns, pronouns, verbs, &c., used substantively: le boire et le manger, eating and drinking.

(17.) Numbers—cardinal, ordinal, and proportional—used substantively: le dix, the tenth; le neuvième, the ninth; le tiers, the third. [Exceptions opposite.]

#### Feminine

(10.) Moitié, half; and all numbers ending with aine: douzaine, dozen; centaine, hundred, &c.

## § 6.—Gender, by the termination.

(1.) The exceptions to the masculine will be found opposite the termination, in the feminine column; and the exceptions to the feminine, in the masculine column, also opposite:

# (2.) Consonants.

1	Masculine T	erminations.	Feminine Terminations.		
Termin	Example.	English.	Termin-	Example.	English,
EB	Horeb,	Mount Horeb.	alson.	-	
UB	radoub,	resitting a ship.			
MB	plomb,	lead.			
			,		
		and.	1		
AC	Bac,	sack. beak.			
EC	bec,				
IC		pully.			
00	duc,	ploughshare, duke,			
TC NC	trone,	trunk.			
RC	clere,	clerk.			
SC SC	fise,	revenue.			
-	noc,		1		
	-		D		
ED	pied,	foot.	1		
ID	nid,	nest.			
OD	tripod,	tripod.			
UD		Talmud.			
ND	marchand,				
RD	bord,	border.			
		1	P		
EF	chef,	chief.		Exc.—clef.	key; nef, shep,
IF	suif,	tallow.		nave; so	if thirst
UF	œuf,	egg.			
RF	cerf,	stag.			
		(	3		
NG	rang	rank.			
			7		
CE	arack,	arrack.			

L								
Masculine Terminations.			Feminine Terminations.					
AL	bal,	ball.						
EL	sel,	salt.						
IL		sun.						
OL		soil.						
UL	calcul,	calculation.						
. М								
AM	Adam,	Adam.						
EM	harem,	harem.						
IM	daim,	deer.		Exc.—faim, hunger; male-				
OM	nom,	name.		faim, excessive hunger.				
UM	parfum,	perfume.						
		ľ	1					
AN	cadran,							
EN	examen,	examination.						
IN		grape.		Exc.—fin, end; main, hand.				
ON		led by is or gi,		Exc.—chanson, song; cuis-				
	si, tı, xi			son, baking; contre-				
	bâton,			façon, counterfeiting;				
	gazon,			façon. mode; moisson,				
	blason,	blazon.		harvest; moussons, trade-				
	bicon bio	on; horizon, ho-	ISON	winds; rançon, ransom maison, house.				
		oison, gosling;	ISON	Exceptions opposite.				
				nacephons opposite.				
poison, poison; tison, firebrand;			GION	région, region.				
Jurcoranas			SION	pension. pension.				
	bastion, b	bastion; bestion,	TION	pension, pension. question, question.				
	figure-h	ead of a ship.	XION	réflexion, reflection.				
P								
AP	drap,	cloth.						
OP	galon.	gallon.		;				
UP		blow.						
			2	**				
OQ	coq-d'Inde		Ĭ					
		I	į					
AR	char,	car.						
ER	fer,	iron.		Exc.—cuiller, spoon, met,				
				sea.				
IR	plaisir,	pleasure.		chair, flesh.				
OR		gold.		_				
UR	not precede			Exc.—tour, tower.				
		azure.		11 1.				
		happiness; cœur,	EUR	chaleur, heat.				
	neart; en	œur, chorus; dé-		hauteur, height,				
		ur, denominator; ur, dishonor; équa-		Exceptions opposite.				
		ur,aisnonor; equa-						
	cour, equ	ator, exterieur,						

#### R-Continued. Masculine Terminations. Feminine Terminations. exterior; honneur, honor; EUR-Continued. intérieur, interior; labeur, labor; malheur, misfortune; multiplicateur, mul-Exceptions opposite. tiplier; pleurs, tears; régulateur, regulator; ventilateur, ventilator. bras, AS sandstone. ES grès, 18 souris, smile. amaryllis, amaryllis; bre bone. bis, sheep; fois, time: sou-03 08, blocus, blockade. ris, mouse ; vis., screw ; oa-US temps, weather. aia, oasis. PS RS vers, verse. climat, climate. AT arrest. foret forest. ET arrêt. bed. nuit, night. IT OT eachot, dungeon. dot dower. bout, end. UT bridge. dent, tooth; gent, people, NT pont, jument, mare. part, share; la plupart, the RT wrong. most. climax, climax. XA silex. EX silex. IX prix, price. Exc.-croix, cross; noix, nut; paix, peace; voix, voice ; perdrix, partridge , poix, pitch. courroux, anger. Exc .- chaux, lime ; faux, UX scuthe; toux, cough. NX lynx, lynx. AZ. gaz, gas. nose. EZ IZ riz, rice. (3.) Vowels. acacia. Exc.-vinula, a sort of catacacia. erpillar; sepin, sepia.

A complete classification of nouns ending in e mute (a majority of which are feminine; would be, from its length, of little practical use to the student, who would find it easier to apply to his dictionary than to

such a list. We will give here the principal terminations, classing them according to their gender, and placing the exceptions under the examples given for the terminations, instead of putting them, as hitherto, in the opposite column.

Masculine Terminations.

ABE astrolabe, astrolab. Exc.—Souabe, Suabia; syllabe, syllable.

ACLE miracle, miracle.

Exc.—débacle, breaking
up of the ice; macle, a
mineral.

ACRE sacre, consecration. Exc.—nacre, mother of pearl.

AGE courage, courage. Exc.—image,image; rage, rage; page, page of a book; cage, cage; nage, swimming; plage, beach.

Exc.—affaire, affair; aire, floor; glaire, white of egg; grammaire, grammar; paire, pair; jugulaire, jugular-vein; hair-cloth; chaire, pulpit; serpentaire, snakeroot; parietaire, pelitory, and a few other

names of plants.

ARE hectare, hectare (a measure).

ASTRE cadastre, register.

AUME chaume, thatch.

Exc.—paume, tennis.

in not immediately preceded by t or ti: abrégé, abridgment.

Exc.—Norvège, Norway.

Exc.—crème, cream; brème, bream; birème, trirème, galley with two or three rows of oars.

ETRE prêtre, priest.

Exc.—fenêtre, window;
guêtre, gaiter.

FURRE beurre, butter.

IDRE cidre, cider.

Feminine Terminations.

ACE grâce, grace. Exc.—espace, space. ADE parade, parade.

Exc.—stade, stadium grade, grade.

AIE haie. hedge.

Ance importance, importance.

Anse danse, dance.

Asse masse, mass. Exc.—Parnasse, Parnassus.

nuée, ÉE cloud. Exc.-apogée, apogee; athée, atheist; camée, cameo: colisée, coliseum; coryphée, corypheus; empyrée, highest heaven; lycée, lyceum; mausolée, mausoleum; musée, museum; hymenée, marriage; périgée, perigee; pygmée, pygmy; trochée, trochee; trophée, trophy; spon-

dée, spondee; scarabée, scarabee.

EINE baleine, whale.

ENCE cadence, cadence.

EXC.—silence, silence. antienne, anthem. Exc.—renne, reindeer.

ENSE offense, offence.
ESSE tristesse, sadness.
IE charpie, lint.

Exc.—génie, genius; périhélie, perihelien; incendie, conflagration; parapluie, umbrella; pavie, clingstone peach.

ière chaudière, boiler.
INE doctrine, doctrine.
IQUE pratique, practice.

IVE rive, shore.
ISSE coulisse, sliding-shutter.

LLE paille, straw. Exc.—intervalle, interval; Masculine Terminations.

prism. ISME prisme, ISQUE risque, risk.

Exc.-bisque, soup. ébéniste, cabinet-maker. ISTE Exc.-batiste, cambric;

liste, list; piste, track. UGE refuge, refuge.

arbuste, shrub. USTE

Feminine Terminations.

libelle, libel; vermicelle, vermicelli; violoncelle, violoncello; chèvrefeuille, honey-suckle; portefeuille, pocket-book; vaudeville, vaudeville.

bunch. OSSE bosse, Exc.-colosse, colossus: carrosse, coach.

table-cloth. PPE not preceded by u. RRE terre. land.

Exc.-lierre, my, parterre, flower-garden; tonnerre, thunder; paratonnerre, lightning-rod; verre, glass.

TIE amitié, friendship. patte, paw. TTE Exc.—amulette, amulet; squelette, skeleton.

URE nature, nature. excuse, excuse. USE tub. UVE cuve,

midi, noon. Exc.-foi, faith; fourmi, ant; après-midi, afternoon; loi, law; merci, mercy.

revenu, revenue. Exc.-bru, daughter-inlaw; vertu, virtue; glu, bird-lime; eau, water; peau, skin; tribu, tribe.

& 7 .- Nouns Masculine in one acceptation, and Feminism IN THE OTHER,

eagle. Aigle, alder. Aune, Barbe, Barbary horse. Carpe, wrist (anatomy). Cartouche, ornaments (sculpture). Couple, male and female. Orepe, crape. Délice (sing.) delight

Masculine.

Femining. standard. Aigle, ell. Aune, Barbe, beard. Carpe, carp. cartridge. Cartouche,

Couple, a pair, a brace, two. Crèpe, pancake. delights Délices (pl),

Mas	culine.	Feminine.				
Espace,	space.	Espace,	leading (in pri ing).			
Exemple,	example.	Exemple,	writing-copy.			
Faux,	forgery.	Faux,	scythe.			
Foret,	drill.	Forêt,	forest.			
Greffe,	office of clerk of a court.	Greffe,	graft.			
Héliotrope,	sun flower.	Héliotrope,	a mineral			
Hymne,	classical chant.	Hymn,	Christian hymn.			
Livre,	book.	Livre,	pound.			
Manche	handle.	Manche,	sleeve.			
Mémoire,	memoir, bill.	Mémoire,	memory.			
Mode,	mode,(grammar,)	Mode,	fashion.			
25 1	system.	35.3	7 77 0 7			
Moule,	mould, model.	Moule,	shell-fish.			
Œuvre, $(m.  \mathcal{G} \cdot f.)$	work.	Œuvres,	literary works			
Office,	divine service.	Office,	pantry.			
Ombre,	a game.	Ombre,	shadow, spectre			
Orgue (sing.),	organ.	Orgues (pl.),	organ.			
Palme,	hand, a measure.	Palme,	the advantage.			
Panache,	plume.	Panache,	pea-hen. parallel line.			
Parallèle,	comparison.	Parallèle, Pendule,	clock.			
Pendule,	pendulum.	Période,				
Période,	acme, height.	Pivoine,	period, epoch.			
Pivoine,	a bird.		a flower. joiner's tool.			
Plane, Platine,	plane-tree.	Plane, Platines,	smalt metallic			
	•		plates.			
Poêle,	stove, pall.	Poèle,	frying-pan.			
Poste,	place, office.	Poste,	post-office.			
Prétexte,	pretence.	Prétexte,	a Roman robe.			
Régale,	organ-pipe.	enues of a vaca				
Remise,	hackney-coach.	Remise,	carriage-house.			
Serpentaire,	constellation.	Serpentaire,	dragon-wort.			
Solde,	balance of account.	Solde,	pay.			
Somme,	nap, sleep.	Somme,	sum.			
Souris,	smile.	Souris,	mouse.			
Tour,	tour, turn, trick.	Tour,	tower.			
Vague,	space, emptiness.	Vague,	wave.			
Vase,	vase, vessel.	Vase,	mire, slime			
Voile,	veil.	Voile,	sail.			

## § 8 .-- FORMATION OF THE PLURAL NOUNS.

(i.) The plural in French, as in English, is formed by the addition of s to the singular:

Singular. Plural.
maison, house; maisons, houses.
ville, town; villes, towns.

(2) First exception.—Nouns ending in the singular with s, x, or x, have the same form in the plural:

Singular.

Plural.

fils, son; voix, voice; nez, nose;

Singular.

fils, sons, voix, voices, nez, noses.

(3.) Second exception.—Nouns ending in the singular with ou and en, take x in the plural:

Plural.

chapeau, hat; feu, fire; chapeaux, hats.

(4) Third exception.—The following nouns ending in ou take x in the plural:
Singular.
Plural.

Singular.
bijon. jewel;
caillon. pebble;
chun, cabbage;
genou, knee;
hibon, ouel;

joujou, plaything;

bijoux, jesoela.
cailloux, pebblea.
choux, cabbages.
genoux, knees.
luboux, ouda.
joujoux, playthings.

(5.) Fourth exception.—The following nouns ending in ail, change that termination into aux in the plural:

Singular.
bail, lease;
corail, coral;
émail, enamel;
soupirail, air hole;

anua buil, under-lease;

Plural.
baux, leases.
coraux, corals.
émaux, enamels.
sompiraux, air-holes.
sous baux, under-leases
travaux, labors.

travail, labor; travaux, labore.

(6.) Fifth exception.—The following nouns form their plural irregularly:

Singular.
ail, garlie;
bétail, cattle.

Plural

bestiaux.

Bereail, sheepfold, has no plural.

(7.) Sixth exception.—Nouns ending in the singular with al, change that termination into aux in the plural:

Singuler.
général, general;
cheval, horse;
mal, evil;

Plural.
généraux, generals.
chevaux, horses.
maux, evils.

(8.) Ciel, œil, aïeul, travail, have two plurals:

Singular.
ciel, heaven;

Plural.

ciel { tester of a bed; sky of a picture;

ciels | testers of beds.

Bal, ball; carnaval, carnival; chacal, jackal; régal, treat, folk w the general rule.

ceil, eye; ceil de-bœuf, cval window; aïeul ancestor; aïeul, grandfather; travail, labor; travail, trave; yeux, eyes.

ceils-de-bœuf, oval windows.

aleux, ancestors.

aleuls, grandfathers.

travaux, labors.

travails. traves.

## § 9.—Plural of Compound Nouns.

(1.) When two nouns form a compound substantive, both take the plural ending:

Singular.
chef-lieu, chief place;
lieutenant-colonel, lieutenantcolonel.

Plural.

chefs-lieux, chief places.
lieutenants-colonels, lieutenantscolonels.

(2.) When a compound noun is formed of two substantives joined by a preposition, the first only takes the plural ending:

Singular
arc-en-ciel, rainbow;
chef-d'œuvre, masterpiece;

Plural.
arcs-en-ciel, rainbows.
chefs-d'œuvre, masterpieces.

The words tête-à-tête and coq-à-l'ane (an incongruous discourse), remain unchanged in the plural.

(3.) When a noun and an adjective form a compound noun, bota are varied in the plural:

Singular.
gentilhomme, nobleman;
porte-cochère, carriage-door;
basse-cour, poultry-yard;

Plural.
gentilshommes, noblemen.
portes-cochères, carriage-doors.
basses-cours, poultry-yards.

(4.) For the sake of euphony, the mark of the plural\* is cmr'ted in the adjective of the following compound words:

Singular.

Plural.

grand'mère, grandmother; grand'messe, high-mass;

grand'mères, grandmothers. grand'messes, high-masses.

(5.) The words, Monsieur, Sir, Mr., gentleman; Madame, Madam, or Mrs., Mademoiselle, Miss, form their plural as follows:

Singular.

Plural.

Monsieur, Sir, etc.; Madame, Madam, etc.; Mademoiselle, Miss, etc.; Messieurs, sirs, gentlemen. Mesdames, ladies, etc. Mesdemoiselles, young ladies, etc.

(6.) In words composed of a noun and a verb, a preposition, or an adverb, the noun takes the form of the plural; provided, however there is plurality in the idea.

Singular.

Plural.

passe-port, passport; avant-garde, vanguard; passe-ports, passports. avant-gardes, vanquards.

<sup>\*</sup> The mark of the feminine also.

(7.) Compound nouns of which the second word indicates plurality, take s in the singular and plural:

Singular.

Plural

cure-dents, a tooth-pick;

cure-dents, tooth-picks. caste-noisettes, nut-crackers; caste-noisettes, nut-crackers.

(8.) Words composed of two verbs, or of a verb joined to an adverb, or a preposition, are invariable:

Singular.

Plural.

passe-partout, master-key; passe-partout, master-keys, pour-boire, coachman's fee; pour-boire, coachman's fees.

#### § 10.-Nouns which have no Plural.

(1.) The nouns of metals considered in themselves: as, or, gold, argent, silver; plomb, lead; étain, peuter; fer, iron; cuivre, copper; vif argent, quicksilver, &c.

(2.) Aromas: such as baume, balsam; encens, incense, &c.

(3.) The names of virtues and vices, and some names relating to physical and moral man: as, la jeunesse, youth; la beauté, beauty; la bonté, goodness ; le courage, courage.

(4.) Adjectives used substantively: as, le beau, the beautiful; l'utile. the useful, &c.

8 11.—Nouns which have no Singular in the sense here GIVEN.

Arrhes,	carnest money.	Fintraves,	difficulties.
Annales,	annals.	Fiançailles,	betrothing.
Appas,	charms.	Funérailles,	funcral.
Arrerages,	urrours.	Frais,	expenses, costs.
Arrêts (être aux)	, to be under arrest.	Cinges,	wages.
Assists,	ossizes.	Ciens,	people.
Broussailles,	brushwood.	Lunettes,	spectacles.
Catacombes,	catacombs.	Mours,	manners.
Ciseaux,	SCIASOFS.	Mouchettes,	snuffers.
Contins,	confines.	l'ierreries,	jewels, diamonds.
Denrées,	provisions.	l'incettes,	tongs.
Vivres,	Inonwous.	Pleurs,	tears.
Décombres,	ruins.	Semailles,	seeding time.
Etrennes,	new year's presents.	Ténébres,	darkness.
Environs,	environs.	Tenailles,	pincers.
Alentours, 5	entirons.	Vitraux,	window-glass.

## § 12.—PROPER NAMES.

(1.) Proper names, when not used figuratively, are invariable, even when preceded by the plural article, les.(\*)

L'Espagne s'honore d'avoir pro- | Spain prides itself on having duit les deux Senéque. given birth to the two Senecas. RAYNOUARD.

Often used by the French before the names of celebrated individuals

Les Locke, les Montesquieu, les J. J. Rousseau en se levant en Europe, appelèrent les peuples modernes à la liberté.

Locke, Montesquieu, J. J. Rousseau, as they arose in Europe, called upon modern nations to claim their liberty.

CHATEAUBRIAND.

(2.) When proper names are used figuratively, they take the form of the plural.

La France a en ses Césars et ses | France has had its Cæsars and Pompées. Noel et Charsal. | Pompeys.

That is, generals like Pompey and Cæsar.

Un coup d'œil de Louis enfantaits des Corneilles.

Delille.

A glance from Louis produced Corneilles.

That is, poets like Corneille.

## § 13.—THE ARTICLE.

(1.) The article is a word prefixed to a noun, or to a word used substantively, to determine the extent of its signification.

(2.) Modern French grammarians recognize only one article, le.

(3.) This article, contracted with the preposition de, is often used before a word in a partitive sense. [§ 78.]

(4.) The words un, masc., une, fem., answering to the indefinite article a or an in English, are now very properly\* classed with the numeral adjectives. We shall, however, for the sake of convenience, devote a few lines to them under this head.

(5.) The article le, the, is la for the feminine, and les for the plural.

(6.) The article is subject to two kinds of changes: elision [§ 146] and contraction.

(7.) Elision is the suppression of the letters e,a, which are replaced by an apostrophe ['] before a vowel, or an h mute [see L-3(11)]: thus,

l'esprit, the mind, instead of le esprit.
l'amitié, the friendship, " la amitié.
l'homme, the man, " le homme.
l'humanité, humanity, " la humanité.

(8.) Contraction is the union of the article le, les, with one of the prepositions,  $\grave{a}$ , de. Thus, we say by contraction:

au livre, to the book, aux fruits, to the fruits, du livre, of the book, des fruits, of the fruits, des fruits, of the fruits,

(9.) The contractions au, du, are not used before masculine words commencing with a vowel, or an h mute, nor before feminine words:

<sup>\*</sup> No difference can be made in rendering English into French, between a and one, so that in French un homme means a man, or one man. The other numeral adjectives might with as much propriety have been called articles as this word un.

& l'homme,	to the man.
à l'ami,	to the friend
de l'homme,	of the man.
de l'ami,	of the friend

(10.) The article used before words taken in a partitive sense [] 78 (1)], comes in connection or contraction with the preposition de; it is rendered in English by some or any, expressed or understood:

du	pain, m.	some bread, or	of the	bread	(a	part	of	1
de	largent, m.	money, some money,	of the	money	(a	part	of	)
	la viande, f.			ment		part		
de.	l'argenterie, £	silver-plate, some silver-plate,	of the	silver j	plate(a	part	of	)
des	livres, m.	books, some books,	of the	books	(a	part	of	).

(11.) The English indefinite article, a or an, is rendered in French by un for the masculine, and une for the feminine; when those words are connected with the preposition de, the e of the preposition is elided.

Mascriline. Feminine.

nn homme, a man.
d'un homme, of or from a man.
unc femme, a soman
d'une femme, of or from a soman
un femme, a tor to a soman
a une femme, at or to a soman

# Resume of the above Observations.

le, before a masculine word,	commencing with	
la, before a feminine word,	a consonant,	
I', before a word of either	commencing with	the.
gender,	a voicel or h mute,	
les, for the plural, in all cases.		
du, before a masculine word,	commencing with	of the,
de la, before a feminine word,	a consonant,	from the.
de l', before a word of either	commencing with	some,
gender,	a vowel or h mute,	
den, for the plural, in all cases.		any.
au, before a masculine word,	commencing with	
a la, before a feminine word,	a consonant,	
a l', before a word of either	commencing with	at or to the.
gender,	a vowel or h mute,	
aux, for the plural, in all cases.		
un, before a masculine noun,		
une, before a feminine noun,		a, an, one.
d'un, before a masculme noun,		of or from a, an, on .
d'une, before a feminine noun,		of or from a, a4, on .
a un, before a masculine noun,		-1 1
à une, before a feminine noun,		al or to a, an, one.
Le nère et la mère sont au	As 1 The father	and another are

Le pèro et la mère sont au dé scepoir. B. DE St. PIERRE.

L'amitié dans nos cœurs verse un bonheur paisible. Desoustien.

L'honneur due grands cours est plus cher que la vie. Conneille. Les filles et les garçons chanterent se chour. B. DE ST. Piegan. The father and mother are vi

friendship pours a peaceful his

piness into our hearts.

Honor is dearer than life to m. V.
hearts.

The boys and girls sing in che v )

Sur les rives du Gange on voit | Henrir Lebène. DELILLE.

La violette se cache timidement au milieu des filles de l'ombre.

DELEUZE. Le remords se réveille au cri de la nature. DE BELLOY.

La moitié des humains vit aux dépens de l'autre. DESTOUCHES.

On the banks of the Ganges we see the ebony in bloom.

The violet conceals herself timidly in the midst of the daughters of the shade.

Remorse is aroused by the cry of nature

The half of mankind lives at the expense of the other.

## § 14-1.—THE ADJECTIVE.

(1.) The adjective serves to denote the quality or manner of being of the noun.

(2.) Adjectives are of two sorts: qualifying adjectives and determin-

ing adjectives.

(3.) We call qualifying adjectives those which add to the idea of the object, that of a quality proper to it; as bon, good; noble, noble; courageux, courageous.

(4.) Determining adjectives are those which add to the idea of the object, that of a particular limitation or determination; as quelque, some; tout, all; autre, other; mon, my; nul, no; un, one; deux, two.

# § 14-2.—Qualifying Adjectives.

- (1.) These adjectives may express qualities: 1. Simply; 2. With comparison; 3. Carried to a very high degree. Thence the three degrees of qualification: the positive, the comparative, and the superlative.
- (2.) The positive is nothing but the adjective in its simplest signification:

Moi, je suis à Paris, triste, pauvre, At Paris I am sad, poor, and seclus.

Boileau. cluded.

(3.) The comparative is the adjective expressing a comparison between two or several objects. There is, then, between the objects compared, a relation of equality, superiority, or inferiority,

(4) The comparison of equality expresses a quality in the same degree in the objects compared; it is formed\* by placing aussi, as, or autant, as much, before the adjective, and the conjunction que, as, after it:

L'Allemagne est aussi peuplée

que la France. VOLTAIRE. A leur tête est le chien, superbe

autant qu'utile. DELILLE. Germany is as populous as France

At their head stands the dog, as noble as useful.

In French, adjectives cannot be compared, as in English, by means of changes in the termination; with the exception of meilleur, better; moindre, less; and pire, worse, all comparisons must be formed by means of adverbs.

(5.) The relation or comparison of superiority expresses a quality in a higher degree in one object than in another; this comparison is formed by placing plus, more, before the adjective, and que, than, after it:

Les actions sont plus sincères que | les paroles. Mile de Scudery.

Actions are more sincere than words.

Le pied du cerf est mieux fait que The foot of the stag is better formed than that of the ox. celui du bœuf. BUFFON.

(6.) The comparison of inferiority expresses a quality in a lower degree in one object than in another; it is formed by placing moins, less, before the adjective, and que, than, after it:

FENELON. virtue. quent la vertu.

Le naufrage et la mort sont moins | Shipwreck and death are less fatal funestes que les plaisirs qui atta- than those pleasures which attack

(7.) We have only three adjectives which are comparatives of themselves: meilleur, better; \* moindre, less; pire, worse.

Meilleur, instead of plus bon, which is never used in the sense of better:

Il n'est meilleur ami ni parent | We have no better friend, no bet-LA FONTAINE. ter relation than ourselves. que soi-même.

Pire, instead of plus maurais, which may however be used:

Le remède est parfois pire que le | The remedy is at times worse than LENOBLE. the evil. mal.

Moindre, instead of plus petit, an expression also in use:

Ce n'est pas être petit que d'être | Being less than great is not being sindre qu'un grand. Boiste | small. moindre qu'un grand.

(8.) The superlative, or third degree of qualification, expresses the quality carried to a very high, or to the highest degree; thence there are two sorts of superlatives: the relative and the absolute,

1. To change the word better into the expression " in a better manner." If this change may be made without changing the sense, the word better is an adverb, and must be rendered by minux:

He reads better (in a better man-Il lit mieux que son frère. mer) than his brother.

2. If you can change worse into " in a worse manner," it should be translated pis, or, more elegantly, plus mal :

He reads worse (in a worse man-Il lit pis (plus mal) que son ner) than his brother. frère.

8. When you may substitute "a smaller amount or quantity" for the word less, it should be repliered mains:

He reads less (a smal'er amount) Il lit moins que son frare. chan his brother.

<sup>&</sup>quot; Mieux, better; pis, scorse; moins, less. The English words better, worse, less, are sometimes adverbs, and when they are so, should be rendered by the several words placed at the commencement of this note. A practical way of determining the nature of those words in English is:

(9.) The superlative relative marks a very high or the highest degree relatively, or with comparison: it is formed by placing le, la, les, the; mon, my; ton, thy; son, his; notre, our; votre, your; lear, leurs, their, before the comparative of superiority or inferiority:

Un bienfait reçu est la plus sacrée de toutes les dettes. MME. NECKER.

A benefit received is the most sacred of all debts.

La probité reconnue est le plus sùr de tous les serments. (The same)

Acknowledged probity is the most sceure of all oaths.

(10.) The words le plus, le moins, must be repeated before every adjective:

Ce sont les livres les plus agréables, les plus universellement lus, et les plus utiles.

Bernardin de St. Pierre.

These books are the most agreeable, the most universally read, and the most useful.

(11.) The superlative absolute expresses also a very high degree, but, absolutely, without comparison: it is formed by placing before the adjective one of these words, très, fort, infiniment, extrémement, &c.:

Il y a à la ville, comme ailleurs, de fort sottes gens. La Bruyère. Je vous prie de croire que je ne

Je vous prie de croire que je ne songe qu'à vous, et que vous m'êtes entrêmement chère.

MME. DE SÉVIGNÉ.

There are in cities, as elsewhere, very silly people.

I beg you to believe that you are my only thought, and that you are extremely dear to me.

§ 15.—GENDER AND NUMBER OF ADJECTIVES.

(1.) The adjective has, of itself, neither gender nor number; it must assume the gender and number of the noun to which it belongs.

(2.) The termination of the adjective varies according to the gender and number of the noun which it qualifies or determines:

Un homme prudent.
A prudent man.
Des hommes prudents.
Prudent men.

Une femme prudente.
A prudent woman.
Des femmes prudentes.
Prudent women.

§ 16.—Formation of the Feminine of Adjectives.

(1.) All adjectives ending with e mute, remain unchanged in the feminine:

Masculine.
Un homme agréable.
An agrecable man.
Un mur solide.
A strong wall.

Feminine.
Une femme agréable.
An agreeable woman.
Une maison solide.
A strong (well built) house.

(2.) Adjectives not ending in e mute form, their feminine by the addition of e:

Masculine.
Un garçen diligent.
A diligent boy.
Un homme poli.
A polite man.

Feminine.
Une fille diligente.
A diligent girl.
Une dame polie.
A polite lady.

(3.) Exceptions:

(,				Mas.	Fem.	
Adjectives ending in	EIL EN ET	Change those terminations for the femi-	ELLE, EILLE, ENNE, EITE, ONNE,	tel, pareil, ancien, muet, bon,	telle, pareille, ancienne, muette, bonne.	like. ancient mute. good
	y S X	nine into	VE, SSE, SE,	neuf, gras,	neuve, grasse, heureuse,	new. fat.

(4.) The following, although ending with these terminations, form

complet,	complete,	make in the feminine	complète.
concret,	concrete,		concrète.
discret,	discreet,		discrète.
inquiet,	uneasy,		inquiete.
secret,	secret,		secrète.
replet,	replete,		replète.
mauvais,	bad,	follow the general rule and make in the feminine	mauvaise.
n. s,	silly,		niaise.
ras,	close-shorn,		rase.
doux,	soft, sweet,	make in the feminine	douco.
faux,	false.		fausse,
prefix,	prefixed,		préfixe.
roux,	reddish,		rousse.
tiers,	third,		tierce.

(5.) Adjectives ending in cur, as also some substantives of the same termination, have three several modes of forming the feminine:

1st. Those which are derived from the participle present of a French verb by dropping ant, and substituting eur, change the final letter (r) into se, as

euse.	
	npeuse.

Here, however, note that chanteur, when signifying a professional singer, takes for the feminine cantatrice. Like anomalies appear in the following:

ambassadeur, ambassador, bailleur, lessor, chasseur, hunter, demandeur, plaintiff, devineur, guesser, enchanteur, enchanter, gouverneur, guesnor, pecheur, anner, pecheur, anner,	make in the feminine	ambassadrics, bailleresse, chasseresse, demanderesse, défenderesse, devineresse, enchanteresse, gouvernante, pécheresse, servante.
---	----------------------	---

2d. Those ending in teur and derived from the Latin, and, consequent-

y, not falling under the rule (1st) just given, form the feminine by changing teur into trice; as,

Masculine. Feminine.
acteur, actor, actrice, actress.
admirateur, admirer, admiratrice, admirer

Exceptions to this, however, are the following:

débiteur, debtor,
exécuteur, executor,
inspecteur, inspector,
inventeur, inventor,
persécuteur, persecutor,

3d. Those ending in érieur, also majeur, mineur, meilleur, follor the general rule, that is, add e to form the feminine; as,

extérieur, exterior, supériour, supériour, superior, majeur, of age, major, mineur, minor, meilleur, better, majeure, meilleure, supérieure supérieure, feminine feminine majeure, minieure, meilleure.

(6.) Adjectives, as also nouns, indicating occupation chiefly exercised by men, are alike in the masculine and the feminine; as,

auteur, author; littérateur, literary person.

(7.) The following adjectives having two forms for the masculme form their feminine as follows:

Masculine before Masculine before

a consonant.	a vowel or h mute.	Feminine.	
beau,	bel,	belle,	handsome.
fou,	fol,	folle,	foolish.
mou,	mol,	molle,	soft.
nouveau,	nouve <b>l</b> ,	nouvelle,	new.
vieux,	vieil,	vieille,	old.

#### Irregular Adjectives.

(8.) The following adjectives form their feminine irregularly.

Mascrdine. Feminine. abseus, absolved, absoute. bénin, benign, bénigne. blanc, white, blanche. caduc, decrepit, infirm, caduque. coi, quiet. dissous, dissolved. dissoute. favori, favorite, favorite. frais, fresh, fraiche. franc, free, frank. franche. gentil, pretty, genteel, grec, Grecian, Greek, gentille. grecque. hébrew, Hebrew, hébraïque, used only of the Hebrew tongue.

jouvenceau (obsolcie), a stripling, jouvencelle.

Masculine. jumcau, twin,

long, long, s'ow, maitre, muster, masterly, malin, cunning, malignant,

mulatre, mulatto, muscat, muscat, nul, null, none,

oblong, ahimy, public, public, resour, resulted, changed,

sec, dry, barren,

Bot, silly, traitre, traitor, treacherous,

ture. Turkish, Vicillot, oldish,

(9. The following have no feminine:

artisan, mechanic. chatam, chesnut color. dispos, active.

partisan, partisan. temoin, witness. velin, vellum, of vellum.

Feminias.

mulatre or mulatresse.

iumelle.

maitresse.

maligne.

muscade.

oblungue.

publique.

traitresse.

vieillotte.

turque.

résolue.

sèche.

sotte.

longue.

§ 17. FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES.

(1.) General Rule.—The plural of adjectives is formed by the addition of s to the masculine, or to the feminine termination:

Masculine. Feminine. Singular. Plural Singular. Plural. grand, great, grandes petit, small, pertits; petite, petites.

(2.) This rule has no exceptions with regard to the feminine termination.

(3.) With regard to the masculine termination, it is subject to the three following exceptions:

First Exception, - Adjectives ending in the singular with s or x, do not change their form in the plural:

> Simular. heureux, hoppy,

Plural. heureux. doux.

Plural

doux, sweet, soft, Second Exception .- Adjectives having in the singular the termination eau, form their plural masculine by the addition of x:

> bean, hombome, boantiful, beaux. jumeau, twin, jumeaux.

nouveau, nec, nouveaux. Third Exception .- Adjectives ending in al, form their plural masculine by changing al into aux:

> Simplist. Plural. liberal, liberal, libéraux. national, national, nationanz. rural, rural, ruraux.

We quote from Bescherelle's Grammaire nationale, the adjectives which form their plural in als:

Singular. Plural. amical, friendly, bancal, bandy-legged, amicala bancals. fatal, fatal, fatals. finals. final, final, frugal, frugal, frugals. filial, filial, filials. glacial, frozen, icy, glacials. initial, initial, initials. labial, labial, lahials. matinal, early, matinals. médial, medial, médials. naval, naval, navals. pascal, paschal, pascals, pénal, penal, pénals. théatral, theatrical, théatrals.

## § 18.—AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES WITH NOUNS.

(1.) The adjective must agree, in gender and number, with the noun or pronoun which it qualifies:

Masculine. Feminine. Plural. Plural. Singular. Singular. le beau jardin, les beaux jardins; la belle maison, les belles maisons. the fine houses. the fine garden, the fine gardens; the fine house, le grand livre, les grands livres; la grande carte, les grandes cartes. the large map, the large maps. the large book, the large books;

(2.) This agreement must take place, not only when the adjective immediately precedes or follows the noun or pronoun, but also when it is separated by other words:

Masculine.

Singular.—Plaise à Dieu de te rendre assez bon pour mériter la vie heureuse! Fénélon. May God render thee sufficiently

good to deserve the blessed life.

Plural.—Jamais, en quoi que ce

Plural.—Jamais, en quoi que ce puisse être les méchants ne sont bons à rien de bon.

J. J. ROUSSEAU.

The wicked are never, in any circumstances, fitted (good) to perform any thing good.

#### Feminine.

Singular.—L'honneur de passer pour bonne l'empêchait de se montrer mauvaise. Marivaux. The honor of passing for good pre-

vented her showing herself bad.

Plural.—Loin de nous raidir contre les inclinations qui sont bonnes, il faut les suivre pour servir Dieu.

MME. DE MAINTENON.

Far from resisting our good incli-

nations, we should follow them in order to serve God.

(3.) When an adjective relates to two or more substantives, whether in the singular or the plural, and all of the same gender, it must agree with the nouns in gender, and be put in the plural;

Le riche et l'indigent, l'imprudent et | The rich and the poor, the smle sage, | prudent and the wise, being

13\*

Sujets a même loi, subissent même | Subject to the same law, experience surt J. B. ROUSSEAU.

the same fale. (4.) When the words which the adjective qualifies are of different

Je tache de rendre heureux, ma

genders, the adjective must be put in the masculine plural: I try to render happy, my wife,

femme, mon enfant, et même mon chat et mon chien

my child, and even my cat and my dog.

BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE L'ordre et l'utilité publics ne peu-

Public order and utility cannot be the fruits of crime.

vent être le fruit du crime. MASSILLON.

For special rules on this point, see § 83.

## § 19.—DETERMINING OR DETERMINATIVE ADJECTIVES.

There are four sorts of determining adjectives—the demonstrative, the possessive, the numeral, and the indefinite.

#### 8 20.—Demonstrative Adjectives.

(1.) The demonstrative adjectives are used, when an object is to be particularly specified or pointed out. They are never, in French, used substantively, that is, without the nouns which they determine:

Singular.

Masculine .- Ce, this or that, placed before a word commencing with a consonant.

Cet, this or that, placed before a word commencing with a rencel or an h mute.

Feminine .- Cette, this or that, placed before all sorts of nouns. Plural.

Ces for both genders,

#### EXAMPLES.

Masculine singular. this or that soldier. ce soldat, that or this friend. cet ami,

this or that man.

Feminine singular. cette femme, this or that woman cette épie, that or this moord. this or that harp. cette harpe,

Plural.

ces hommes, these or those men; ces femmes, these or those women,

Vovez es papillon échappé du tompeau;

cet homme,

Sa mort fut un sommeil, et sa tombe un berceau. DELILLE.

. . . Cet admirable don, L'instinct, sans doute est loin de l'auguste raison. THE SAME.)

La cette jeune plante en vase dis-Distret. Dans sa coupe élégante accueille la (THE SAME.) rause.

There that young plant prepared as a rase, receives the dew in its elegant cup.

See that butterfly escaped from the tomb; his death was a slumber, and his tomb a cradle.

That admirable gift, instinct, is doubtless far beneath majestic rea-8071.

Ces honneurs que le vulgaire ad-

Réveillent-ils les morts au sein de monuments ?

Do these honors, admired by the vulgar, awake the dead from their sepulchres?

(2.) When it is necessary to make, in French, a difference similar to that existing between the English words this and that, the adverba ci and là must be placed after the nouns:

ce livre-ci, this book (here), ces livres-ci, these books,

ce livre-là, that book (there), ces livres la, those books.

#### § 21.—Possessive Adjectives.

(1.) The possessive adjectives, which are always joined to a noun. relate to possession or property; they are:

Singular.		Plu	ral
Masculine.	Feminine.	for both	genders.
mon,	ma,	mes,	my.
ton,	ta,	tes,	thy.
son,	sa,	ses,	his, her, ita.
notre,	notre,	nos,	our.
votre,	votre,	. AOS	your.
leur,	leur,	leurs,	their.

(2.) In French, these adjectives take the gender and number of the object possessed, and not, as in English, those of the possessor

Masc. sina. Fem. sing. mon frère, my brother, ma sœur. my sister. ta plume, thy pen, ton livre, thy book, son papier, his or her sa table, his or her ta- ses babits, his or her paper.

mes cousins, my cousins. tes maisons, thy houses. clothes.

Pl. both genders.

notre cheval, our horse, votre lit, your bed, leur foin, their hay,

notre vache, our cow, nos prairies, our meadows. votre chaise, your chair, vos crayons, your pencils. notre vache, our cow,

leur paille, their straw, leurs fermes, their farms.

Sobriété dans toute chose, Mon ami, c'est l'art de jouir.

DU TREMBLAY.

Ma main de quelque fleur es-CASTEL. quisse la peinture. Mes sens sont glacés d'effroi.

J. B. Rousseau. De son propre artifice on est souvent victime.

COLIN D'HARLEVILLE, A sa vocation chaque être doit répondre. Fr. de Neufchateau.

Il faut de ses amis endurer quel-MOLIÈRE. que chose.

Notre vie est une maison. Y mettre le feu c'est folie.

NIVERNAIS.

Sobriety in all things, is, my friend, the true enjoyment.

My hand sketches the picture of some flower.

My senses are frozen with fear.

One is often the victim of his own artifice.

Every being should fulfil his vo-

We must bear something from our friends.

Our life is a house; to set it on fire is folly.

For mailles se rompront sous la Your meshes will break under the charge pesante.

CASTEL heavy burden.

Lears fleurs suivront mes pas, en Their flowers will recreat ma vue. (The same.) and please my sight

Their flowers will follow my steps, and please my sight.

(3.) The adjectives mon, my; ton, thy; son, his or her, are used instead of ma, ta, sa, before feminine words commencing with a vowel, or an h mute, in order to prevent the meeting of two vowels, or of a towel and an h mute; thus we say:

mon épée, my sword, and never ma épée. ton épouse, thy wife, instead of ta épouse, son armée, his army, but never sa armée.

Cen est fait, mon heure est venue.

Donneau.

All is over, my hour is come.

(4.) The possessive adjectives must be repeated before every noun:

Mon frère, ma sœur et mes coueins sont à Paris.

My brother, sister, and cousins are at Paris.

#### § 22.—NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

- (1.) There are two kinds of numeral adjectives: the cardinal and the ordinal.
- (2.) The cardinal numbers indicate simply the number or quantity, without any reference to order: as, un, one; deux, two, &c.
- (3.) The ordinal numbers mark the order or rank which persons and things occupy: as, premier, first; second, second, &c.

We shall, for the purposes of comparison, place the cardinal and ordinal numbers in parallel columns:

(4.) Cardinal Numbers.		(5.) Ordinal Number	E.
un, feminine une,	one.	premier, feminine premier	e. first.
deux,	2	deuxieme or second, f. secon	
trois,	S	treisieme,	3.4
quatre,	4	quatrieme,	4th.
cinq,	5	cinquieme,	6th.
six,	6	sixieme,	Gth.
sept,	7	septieme,	7th
huit,	8	hustieme,	8th.
neuf,	9	nenvieme,	Oth
dix,	10	dixieme,	10th.
onze,	11	onzieme,	11th.
douze,	12	douzieme,	12th.
tre:ze,	13	tremiène,	13th.
quatorze,	14	quater zième,	14tin
quinze,	15	quinzieme,	15th.
reizu,	16	setzietne,	16th.
dix-sept,	17	dia septièmo,	17th.
dix huit,	18	dix huitieme,	18th.
dix neuf,	19	dix neuvième,	19th.
vingt,	20	vingtième,	20th
vingt-et-un,	21	Yangt-et-unième,	21st

Cardinal Number s.		Ordinal Numters.	
vingt-deax, &c.,	22	vingt-deuxième, &c.,	22d.
trente,	-30	trentième,	30th.
trente-et un, &c.,	31	trente-et-unième,	31st.
trente-deux,	32	trente-deuxième,	32d.
quarante,	40	quarantième,	40th.
quarante-et-un, &c.	41	quarante-et-unième,	41st.
quarante-deux,	42	quarante-deuxième,	42d.
cinquante,	50	cinquantième,	50th.
cinquante-et-un,	51	cinquante-et-unième,	51st.
cinquante-deux,	52	cinquante-deuxième,	52d.
soixante,	60	soixantième,	60th
soixante-et-un,	61	soixante-et-unième,	61st.
soixante-deux, &c.	62	soixante-deuxième,	· 62d.
soixante-dix,	70	soixante-dixième,	70th.
soixante-onze,	71	soixante-onzième,	71st.
soixante-douze,	72	soixante-douzième,	72d.
soixante-treize,	73	soixante-treizième,	73d.
soixante-quatorze,	74	soixante-quatorzième,	74th.
soixante-quinze,	75	soixante-quinzième,	75th.
soixante-seize,	76	soixante-seizième,	76th.
soixante-dix-sept,	` 77	soixante-dix-septième,	77th.
soixante-dix-huit,	78	soixante-dix-huitième,	78th.
soixante-dix-neuf,	79	soixante-dix-neuvième,	79th.
quatre-vingts,	80	quatre-vingtième,	80th.
quatre-vingt-un,	81	quatre-vingt-unième,	81st.
quatre-vingt-deux.	82	quatre-vingt-deuxième,	82d.
quatre-vingt-dix,	90	quatre-vingt-dixième,	90th.
quatre-vingt-onze	91	quatre-vingt-onzième,	91st.
quatre-vingt-douze, &c.,		quatre-vingt-douzième,	92d.
cent,	100	centième,	100th.
cent-un,	101	cent-unième,	101st.
deux-cents,	200	deux-centième,	200th.
deux-cent-un,	201	deux-cent-unième,	201st.
trois-cents,	800	trois-centième,	300th.
trois-cent-un,	301	trois-cent-unième,	301st.
mille,	1000	millième,	1000th.
deux-mille,	2000	deux-millième,	2000th.
deux-mille-cinquante,	2050	deux-mille-cinquantième	
un million,	1,000000	millionième, 1,0	00000th

§ 23.—Variations of the Cardinal Numbers.

(1.) The following cardinal numbers vary:

(2.) Un, one, a or an, takes the gender of the noun to which it is prefixed:

un livre, a book; une feuille, a leaf.

When used substantively, un takes, at times, the form of the plural.

Masc. Les uns et les autres, These and those, Fem. Les unes et les autres, (The ones and the others).

(3.) Vingt and cent, when multiplied by one number, and not followed by another, take the form of the plural:

quatre-vingts, eighty;

six cents, six hundred.

L'horame vit qua re-vingts ans, Man le chien n'en vit que lix. Buffon. only ten. On mapporta chez moi, douze

Man lives eighty years, the dog They brought me, at my house,

gents francs. J. J. ROUSSEAU. | twelve hundred francs.

(4.) Vingt and cent, however, when multiplied by one number, and followed by another, or, if not followed by a number, used to indicate a particular epoch, do not take the form of the plural.

quatre-vingt-cinq hommes, cinq cent-deux hommes,

eighty-five men. five hundred and two men.

Charlemagne fut proclame em-pereur d'Occident, le jour de Nocl, peror of the West, Christmas-day, en huit cent. VOLTAIRE | in the year eight hundred.

(5.) Mille-(thousand.) For the date of the year, reckoned from the commencement of the Christian era to the year two thousand of the same, we use the abbreviated form, mil.

L'an mil huit cent cinquante,

The year one thousand eight humdred and fifty.

(6.) With regard to the years which have preceded our era, and those which will follow our present thousand, we write the full form, mille.

VERTOT. | 3416. quatre cent seize.

La première irruption des Gaulois, | The first irruption of the Gauls cut lieu sous le regne de Tarquin, took place under the reign of Tarenviron I'an du monde trois mille quin, about the year of the world

(7.) Million, billion take the plural form.

#### 24. - MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS ON THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

(1.) In French, in computing from twenty to thirty, thirty to forty &c., the larger number must always precede the smaller. We may not say, as often in English, one and twenty, but always vingl-el-un, ringt-deux, &c.

(2.) The conjunction ct, after vingt, trente, &c., is only used before un: thus, we say vingt-et-un, twenty (and) one, and simply vingt-deux,

twenty-two, &c.

(3.) The word one frequently precedes in English the words hundred and thousand; it must not be rendered in Frenen. We say:

> mille hommes, cent france,

one thousand men. one hundred france.

(4.) When the words cent and mille are used substantively before the name of objects generally reckoned or sold by the hundred or thousand, in number or in weight, the word un may be placed before them; the name of the object being preceded by the preposition de :

Un cent, un mille (millier) de briques, One hundred, one thousand (of) bricks. Un cent (un quintal) de sucre, One hundred (weight) of sugar.

(5.) The words septante, seventy; octante, eighty; and nonante, runety, are now nearly obsolete, being used only in a few provinces of France. They are, as may be seen in the preceding table, replaced by awkward expressions soixante-dix, sixty-ten; quatre-vingts, four-twenties (four score); quatre-vingt-dix, four-score-ten, &c.

(6.) Before the words onze, eleven, and onzième, eleventh, the article is not elided. We say le onze, le onzième, la onzième. In pronunciation, the s of the plural article les is silent when this article pre-

cedes onze or onzième.

#### § 25.—Observations on the Ordinal Numbers.

(1.) It will be seen that the ordinal numbers, with the exception of premier and second, are formed from the cardinal—

1. By the change of f into vième in neuf;

By the change of e into vième in those ending with that vowel;
 By the addition of vième in those ending with a consonant:

4. Cinq requires uième to make cinquième, fifth.

- (2.) All ordinal adjectives may take the form of the plural.
- (3.) Premier and second alone vary for the feminine, and make première, seconde, &c.
  - (4.) Unième (first) is only used in composition with vingt, trente, &c.
- (5.) Second, deuxième, (second)—Deuxième supposes a series, a continuation; second merely indicates the order:

1st. We may say of a work which has four or more volumes:

J'ai le deuxième (or le second) volume de cet ouvrage.

2d. In speaking of a work which has only two volumes, we should say.

Tai le second (not le deuxième)

Volume du dictionnaire de Bescher
terelle's dictionary.

volume du dictionnaire de Bescher-

3d. Under the ordinal numbers may be placed the following words, which are often used substantively: of thirty years' duration; Trentenaire, thirty, Quarantenaire, forty, of forty fifty years old, of fifty Cinquantenaire, sexagenarian, of sixty Sexagénaire, septuagenarian, of seventy " Septuagénaire. Octogénaire, octogenarian, of eighty nonogenarian, of ninety Nonagénaire, Centenaire, centenarian, of one hundred

4th. Trentenaire and quarantenaire are law terms:

Possession trentenaire, quarante- j Thirty, forty years' possession.

5th. Of the others, sexagénaire, septuagénaire, and octogénaire only are in frequent use :

Un octogénaire plantait, &c. A man eighty years old was plant LA FONTAINE. ing trees.

#### § 26.—Rules.

(1.) In speaking of the days of the month, the French use the cardinal, not the ordinal number ;

> le deux mars, the second of March. the seventeenth of April. le dix-sept avril,

L'ouverture des Etats-généraux | The opening of the States-general ent lieu le cinq mai, 1789 .- THERS. | took place on the fifth of May, 1789.

(2.) We must, however, say:

the first of June. le premier (not l'un) juin,

(3.) The cardinal numbers are also employed in speaking of sovereigns and princes:

> Charles dix, Louis dix-huit,

Louis once avait trente-buit ans, quand il monta sur le trone.

ANQUETIL La mort de Grégoire sept n'éteiguit pas le feu qu'il avait allumé.

VOLTAIRE.

Charles the Tenth. Lewis the Eighteenth.

Lewis the Eleventh was thirty-eight years old when he ascended the throne.

The death of Gregory the Seventh did not extinguish the fire which he had kindled.

(4.) We must say, however:

Henri premier,

Henry the First.

(5.) Deux and second are, in this case, used indifferently : Charles deux, Charles second, Charles the Second

(6.) In speaking of Charles the Fifth, of Germany, and of the Pope Sixtus the Fifth, the obsolete word quint (fifth) is used:

> Charles-quint, Sixte-quint,

Charles the Fifth. Sixtus the Fifth.

We shall, in order to render reference easier, place here some observations on nouns and adverbs of number.

# \$ 27 .- NUMERAL NOUNS.

(1.) The numeral nouns in use with the French are:

unité, unit; trentaine, thirty; couple, paire, couple, pair; quarantaine, tuno score ; trim. trio, three; conquantaine, fifty: demi-douzaine, half dozen ; soixantaine, eight desis; quatre vingtaine. neuvain . nine (nine days of 1 centaine, humirea: praner); deux centaines, &c., two hunared; dizaine, ten, ha'f a score : one thousand: dozen ; donatine, deux milliera two thousand; quinznine. fifteen, fortnight; 1 myriade, a myriad: vingtoine, score, twenty; 1 million, e million

(2.) The termination aine signifies nearly, and when added to words of number is equivalent to the English some, in cases like the following: I have some twenty books, i. e. about twenty books. J'ai une ringtaine de livres.

## § 28.—Fractional Numerals.

un quart, deux quarts, trois quarts,	one quarter; two quarters; three quarters;	un cinquième, deux cinquièmes, un sixième, etc.,	one fifth; two fifths; one sixth, etc.;
le tiers,	the third;	un dixième, etc.,	one tenth, etc.;
deux tiers,	two thirds;	un centième,	one hundredth;
la moitié,	the half;	un millième,	one thousandth.

- (1.) It will be seen that, with the exception of tiers, quart and moitie, these numbers take the form of the ordinal numerals. They may, therefore, take the form of the plural when necessary.
- (2.) The word demi, when used adjectively and preceding the noun, is invariable:

```
une demi-heure f., half an hour; une demi-aune f., half an ell.
```

(3.) When coming after the noun to denote an additional half, it agrees in gender with the noun:

une heure et demie, one hour and a half; une aune et demie, one ell and a half.

(4.) When used substantively, demi may take the form of the plural:

Cette horloge sonne les heures et | This clock strikes the hours and les demies.

#### § 29.—ORDINAL ADVERTS.

(1.) Premièrement,	first; in the first place;	Quatrièmement, Cinquièmement, Sixièmement,	fourthly; fifthly; sixthly:
Deuxièmement, Secondement, Troisièmement,	secondly; thirdly;	Septièmement, Dixièmement,	seventhly; tenthly.

(2.) These, like adverbs of manner, are formed by the addition of ment to the feminine form of the adjective.

## § 30.—Indefinite Adjectives.

(1.) The indefinite adjectives are used when any thing is to be represented or referred to in a general or indefinite manner. They are,—

aucun, chaque,	not any, not one; every, each;	quel,	what;
même,	same;	quelque,	some;
nul,	·no;	tel,	such;
plusieurs,	several;	tout,	all.

(2) Aucun is generally followed by a noun, with which it must agree. It is followed by ne when it comes before a verb:

aucun homme, no man;

aucune femme, no woman,

Aucun chemin de fleurs ne conduit ! a la gloire. LA FONTAINE

No flowery path leads to glory

On méprise tous ceux qui n'ont aucune vertu. La Rocheroucaulo. despised.

All those who have no virtue are

(3.) Aucun is by the French authors sometimes used in the plural.

Ils ne peuvent souffrir aucun empire legitime, ne mettent aucuncs minion, set no bounds to their crimes. bornes a leurs attentats. MONTESQUIEU.

They can bear no legitimate do-

Aucun and nul should be put in the plural only before such words as are not used in the singular, or have in the singular a different acceptation.

(4.) Chaque is of both genders, and is used only in the singular. It always precedes the noun, and cannot be separated from it by an adjective or by a preposition. It should never be used without a noun:

Chaque age a ses plaisirs, chaque ! Every age has its pleasures, every état a ses charmes. DELILLE situation its charms.

(5.) Misse, placed before the noun, has the sense of same, in English. Placed after the noun, it means, generally, himself, herself, isself, or themselves. It may often be rendered by the word even, When mome is an adjective it may take the form of the plural, but does not vary on all ount of gender:

c'est la même vertu; it is the same virtue.

c'est la vertu même ; it is virtue itself.

Le peuple et les grands n'ont ni les mêmes vertus, ni les mêmes vices. VAUVINARGUES.

The people and the great have neither the same virtues nor the same

Les bources mêmes des végétaux sont en harmonie avec les températures de l'atmosphere.

The bark even of vegetables is in harmony with the temperature of the

BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE.

(6.) It is at times difficult to distinguish même an adjective from oneme an adverb, which is invariable. [See ; 97 (2.) (3.)]

(7.) Nut is a stronger negative than aucun. It agrees in gender and number with the noun which it qualifies. Like aucun, when ro lating to the subject of the sentence, it requires ne before the verb

Nul homme n'est heureux; nulle No man is happy; nothing can chose ne peut le rendre tel. Boists. render him so.

Nulle paix your l'impie ; il la No peace for the impious ; he seeks cherche, elle le fuit. RACINE il, il avoide him.

(8.) Nul is sometimes used alone, in the sense of no one:

Nul n'est content de sa fortune. ni mécontent de son esprit.

MME. DESHOULIÈRES.

No one is pleased with his fortune. nor displeased with his own wit.

(9.) PLUSIEURS is, of course, always in the plural. It does not vary its form:

n faut bien qu'il y ait plusieurs | There must necessarily be several reisons d'ennui, quand tout le monde | reasons for ennui, when all agree in est d'accord pour bailler. FLORIAN. yawning.

(10.) QUEL takes the gender and number of the noun to which it relates. It is sometimes immediately followed by its noun, from which it may be separated by one or several words:

Quel tableau ravissant présentent les campagnes! DELILLE. Quelle invisible force a soumis

l'univers? L. RACINE. Quels sons harmonieux, quels efforts

ravissants. De la reconnaissance égalent les accents?

What a delightful picture the country offers!

What invisible hand has conquered the universe?

What harmonious sounds, what ravishing strains, equal the voice of gratitude?

(11.) Quelconque is always placed after the noun, and varies only for the plural:

Toutes les jouissances sont précédées d'un travail quelconque. MME. CAMPAN.

Deux points quelconques étant donnés . . . . . THE ACADEMY.

All enjoyments are preceded by some sort of exertion.

Two points of some kind being given . . . .

(12.) Queloue in the sense of some (a certain number), or whatever, agrees in number with the noun:

Il y a du mérite sans élévation, mais il n'y a point d'élévation sans quelque mérite. La ROCHEFOUCAULD. Quelques vains lauriers que promette la guerre,

On peut être héros sans ravager la BOILEAU.

There is merit without elevation. but there is no elevation without some merit.

Whatever vain laurels war may promise, one may be a hero without ravaging the earth.

(13.) Quelque having the sense of about or some or however, is invariable:

Quel age avez-vous? Vous avez bon visage! Eh! quelque soixante RACINE, les Plaideurs.

Alexandre perdit quelque trois cents hommes, quand il vainquit Porus. D'ABLANCOURT.

Quelque méchants que soient les hommes, ils n'oseraient paraître ennemis de la vertu.

LA ROCHEFOUCAULD.

How old are you? You look well. Oh! some sixty years.

Alexander lost some three hunared men when he vanquished Porus.

However wicked men may be, they do not dire to appear enemies of virtue.

(14.) TEL makes in the feminine telle; in the plural masculire, tels; in the plural feminine, telles. It agrees with the noun which it qualifies:

tel livre, such book ; tels livres, such books; telle lettre, such letter ; telles lettres, such letters.

(15.) Tour meaning every, is of course always in the singular, but varies for the feminine:

Tout citoyen doit servir son pays; | le sol·lat de son sang, le prêtre de son zele. La Мотти

Every citizen should serve his country; the soldier with his blood, the priest with his zeal. In every thing we must consider

En toute chose, il faut considérer LA FONTAINE

the end

(16.) Tout, in the sense of all, agrees in gender and number with the noun to which it relates:

tout l'argent, all the money;

toute la toile, all the cloth.

hommes. MASSILLON.

Il était au dessus de tous ces ! He was abune all those vain objects vains objets qui forment tous les which form at! the desires and all the desires et toutes les espérances des hopes of men.

See | 97 (5).

#### \$ 31.—THE PRONOUN.

- (1.) The pronoun, in French, as in other languages, is a word used to represent the noun, in order to prevent its too frequent repetition.
- (2) The pronoun serves also to designate the parts which each person or thing takes in speech. This part is called person.

(3.) There are three persons: the first, or that which speaks; the second, or that spoken to; the that or that spoken of.

(3.) There are five sorts of pronouns:

The personal; The possessive;

The demonstrative : The relative; The indefinite.

## § 32.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(1.) The personal pronouns are so called because they seem to designate the three persons more especially than the other pronouns. These pronouns are:

Nominative Form. Relative Form, Plural. Singular, Plural. I: nous, ourselnes; je, nous, me ; me, myself; thought: Vous, yourselves; thou; Vous, you, ye; TIL. te, he, it, m.; ils, m. they; ( himself ; (il, 86. herself; so, themselves. elle, she, it, f.; elles, f. they.

(2.) Direct regimen, or Accusative.

When placed before the verb.

Singular. Plural. Singular. Plural.

me, me; nous, ws; moi, me; nous, ws; to the: Your server to the: Your server.

1. me, me; nous, us; mou, me; nous, us;
2. te, thee; vous, you; toi, thee; vous, you;
3. { le, him, it, m.; les, them, { both le, him, it, m.; les, them, { genders}

(3.) Indirect regimen, or Dative.
When placed before the verb.

When placed before the verb.

Singular.

1. me, to me; nous, to us;
2. te, to thee; vous, to you;
3. lui, to her; leur, to them; to it; (both genders).

When placed after the verb.

Singular. Plural. moi. à moi, to me: nous. à nous, to us . à toi, to thee; yous, à vous, toi, to you; { to him; a eux, m. to them à lui, lui. à elle, \ to her,

> (4.) Indirect regimen; Genitive and Ablative. Always placed after the verb.

Singular.

Plural.

de moi, of or from me; de nous, of or from us;
de toi, "thee; de vous, "you;
de lui, "him; d'eux, "them, m.,
d'elle. "them, f.,
d'elles. "them, f.

§ 33.—Remarks on the Personal Pronouns.

(1.) The French, as well as the English, use the second person blural for the second person singular, in addressing one person.

(2.) The second person, however, is used, as in English, in addressing the Supreme Being:

Grand Dieu! tes jugements sont | Great God! thy judgments are remplis d'équité. Des Barreaux. | full of equity.

(3.) It is also used in poetry, or to give more energy to the diction.

O mon souverain roi!

Me voici done tremblante et eule dovant toi. RACINE, Esther.

before thee.

(4.) It is used by parents to children, and also among intimate friends.

(5.) The pronoun il is used unipersonally, in the same manner as the English pronoun it.

il pleut, it rains; il gèle, it freezes.

(5.) Observe that the personal pronouns of the third person are not used for the indirect regimen to represent inanimate objects.

The relative pronouns EN, of or from it [ 39 (17)], Y, to it [ 39 (18)] are used instead of the personal pronouns. Thus, in speaking of a house, we do not say, Je lui ajouterai une aile, I will add a wing to ". We must say:

J'y ajouterai une aile; I will add a wing to it (thereto).

In speaking of an author, we may say:

Que pensez-vous de lui ? What do you think of him!

But in speaking of his book, we should say:

What do you think of it (thereof)? Qu'en pensez-vous!

(6.) The word même, plural mêmes, may be used after the pronoun in the sense of self, selves:

le roi lui-même, the king himself. la reine elle même, the queen herself. les princes eux-mêmes, the princes themselves. les princesses elles mêmes, the princesses themselves.

(7.) The pronouns moi, toi, lui, eux, are often used after the verb, to give greater force to a nominative pronoun of the same person, in those cases where the emphasis is placed on the nominative in English, or where the auxiliary do is used.

> je le dis, moi, I say so, or I do say so. il le dit, lui, he says so, or he does way so.

(8.) The same pronouns, moi, tot, lui, cur, are used instead of the nominative pronouns, je, tu, il, ils, for the English pronouns, I, thou, he, they, when those pronouns are employed without a verb in an answer, when they are used by themselves, or have a verb understood after them:

Qui est arrivé ce matin! Moi. Who arrived this morning! I. Lui et moi. l'ous et cux. He and I. You and they. Vous écrivez mieux que lui. You write better than he. Vous lisez aussi bien que moi. You read as well as I.

(9.) The same pronouns are used in exclamations, and in those cases where the English pronouns, I, thou, &c., are followed by the relative pronoun who; also after c'est, c'était, &ce.

Moi lui céder! I yield to him ! Bur aller a Londres! They go to London ! I who am sick . . . Moi qui suis malade ... Lui qui est officier. He who is an officer. Eux qui sont savanta They who are learned C'est moi ; c'est lui. It is I; it is ho. Ce sont eux. It is they.

Penclope, sa femme, et moi qui Penclope his wife, and I who am FENELON. him again. pérance de le revoir.

(10.) These same pronouns are also used instead of the nominatives, je, tu, &c., when the verb has several subjects wnich are all pronouns, or partly nouns and partly pronouns. The vert may then be immediately preceded by a pronoun in the plural, representing in one word all the preceding subjects.

Votre père et moi, nous avons été longtemps ennemis l'un de l'autre. Fénélon. Rica et moi sommes peut-être les

Your father and I were a long time enemies.

premiers. Montesquieu.

Rica and I are, perhaps, the first.

(11.) The recapitulating pronoun and the verb sometimes come tirst in the sentence.

Nous avons, vous et moi, besoin You and I h de tolérance.

You and I have need of tolerance.

(12.) The reflective pronoun se, himself, &c., is used for both genders, and for both numbers; for persons and for things; and always accompanies a verb.

Les yeux de l'amitié se trompent rarement.

The eyes of friendship are seldom deceived (deceive themselves).

(13.) The same pronoun has sometimes a reciprocal and sometimes a reflective meaning, according to the context:

ils se flattent,

they flatter themselves.

ils se flattent, they flatter one another, each other.

(14.) Soi, himself, itself, &c., is of both genders and numbers, and is applied to persons and things. It is used in general and indeterminate sentences; having commonly an indefinite pronoun for the nominative:

On a souvent besoin d'un plus petit que soi. La Fontaine.

We have often need of one more humble than ourselves. It is always in our power to act

Il dépend toujours de soi d'agir honorablement. GIRAULT-DUVIVIER. Étre trop mécontent de soi est une faiblesse. MME. DE SABLÉ.

honorably.

To be too much displeased with one's self is a weakness.

For additional rules on the personal pronouns, see Syntax, § 98, and following.

#### § 34.—Possessive Pronouns.

(1.) The possessive pronouns, which are formed from the personal pronouns, represent, in the radical part, the possessor, while in termination they always agree with the thing possessed. Some relate to one person, some to several.

#### (2.) Possessives relating to One Person:

The object possessed being in the—
Singular. Plural.

Masculine. Feminine. Masculine. Feminine.

1. le mien. la mienne, les miens, les miennes, mine; 2. le tien, la tienne, les tiens, les tiennes, thine;

3. le sien, la sienne, les siens, les siennes, his, hers, its

## (3.) Two or more Persons:

The object possessed being in the

Singular. Plural,
Mesculine. Feminine. Mas. and Fem

le notre, la notre, les notres, ours; le votre, la votre, les votres, yours; le leur, la leur, les leurs, theirs.

#### § 35.—REMARKS ON THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

(1.) It may be seen from the above table that, as before said, the termination of the possessive pronoun agrees in gender and number with the object possessed.

Votre canif et le mien. Your penknife and mine.

Vos frères et les miens. Your brothers and mine.

On voit les maux d'autrui, d'un autre œil que les siens. Connettes.

Les ministres du roi sentent que leur gloire, comme la sienne, est dans le bonheur national.

Bernardin de St. Pierre.

Votre plume et et la mienne. Your pen and mine.

Vos sœurs et les miennes.

We see the misjortunes of others differently from our own.

The ministers of the king feel that their glory, like his own, is in national happiness.

(2.) These pronouns should relate to a noun previously expressed. This rule is often violated in mercantile correspondence:

J'ai reçu la votre en date du, etc., I received yours dated the, de, is incorrect. It should read thus:

J'ai reçu votre lettre en date du, etc., I received your letter dated, &c.

(3.) These pronouns may, however, be used absolutely when we mean thereby our family, near relatives, or intimate friends:

Moi, j'ni les miens, la cour, le peuple à contenter. La Fontaine.

Malheureux... qui porte chez les siens le glaive et les flambeaux. Colabbeau.

C'est à nous à payer pour les

I have my family or friends, the court, the people to please.

Wretched is he who carries among his fellow-citizens the sword and the turch.

We must bear the penalty of the crimes of our family or people.

(4.) Le mien and le tien are also used absolutely as the words mine and thine in English, in the sense of possession, property:

Et le mien et le tien, deux frères pointilleux. BOILEAU.

Le tien et le mien, sont les sources de toutes les divisions et de toutes les querelles. GIRAULT-DUVIVIES. And mine and thine, two punctilious brothers.

Mone and thine (meum and tuum) are the sources of all divisions and quarrels.

#### § 36.—Demonstrative Pronouns.

Singular.		Plural.			
Masculine.	Feminine.		Masculine.	Feminine.	
celui,	celle,	{ this, that,	ceux,	celles,	{ these ;
celui-ci,	celle-ci,	this,	ceux-ci,	celles-ci,	these ;
celui là,	celle-là,	that,	ceux-là,	celles-là,	those.

Absolute Demonstrative Pronouns.

ceci, this, not used in the
cela, that, plural.

\$ 37.—Remarks on the Demonstrative Pronouns.

(1.) The demonstrative pronouns celui, celle, &c., assume the gender and number of the nouns which they represent:

Je ne connais d'avarice permise que celle du temps.

STANISLAS LECZINSKY.

Les seules louanges que le cœur donne, sont celles que la bonté s'attire.

Massillon.

Methinks no avarice is allowable unless it be that of time.

The only praises which the heart gives are those which goodness deserves.

(2.) These pronouns are sometimes used absolutely before qui, que dont, etc., in the same manner as the English personal pronouns he, they, &c., before who, whom, &c.:

Celui qui rend un service doit l'oublier, celui qui le reçoit, s'en souvenir. Barnélemy.

Aimer ceux qui vous haïssent ceux qui vous persécutent, c'est la charité du chrétien, c'est l'esprit de la religion.

BOURDALOUE.

He who renders a service should forget it; he who receives it should remember it.

To love those who hate you, those who persecute you, is the charity of the Christian; it is the spirit of religion.

(3.) Celui-ci, celle-ci, etc.; celui-là, celle-là, are used when it is desirable to denote the comparative proximity or remoteness expressed in English by the words this and that:

celui-ci. Lis one.

celui-là, that one.

(4.) Celui-ci, celui-là, etc., are often used to express contrast or comparison. They are then equivalent to the English expressions the former, the latter; this one, that one:

Un magistrat intégre et un brave officier, sont également estimables: celui-là fait la guerre aux ennemis domestiques, celui-ci nous protège contre les ennemis extérieurs.

Tel est l'avantage ordinaire
Qu'ont sur la beauté les talents :
Ceux-ci plaisent dans tous les temps ;
Cello-là n'a qu'un temps pour plaire.

An upright magistrate and a brave officer are equally estimable: the former makes war against domestic enemies, the latter protects us against foreign enemies.

Such is the ordinary advantage which talents possess over beauty: the former please at all times; the latter has but one time to please.

14

OLTAIRE.

(5.) Ceci, cela, have no plural, and are used only of things. They do not refer to a word expressed before, but serve to point out objects:

prenez con, take this. donnez-moi cela, que me that.

J'ai déja dit ce qu'il faut faire, quand un enfant veut avoir ceci et cela. J. J. Rousseau. that.

(6.) Cz, a pronoun, must not be confounded with the demonstratice adjective cz. The pronoun ce is often used without an antecodent, as the nominative of the verb être in the same manner as the English pronoun it.

c'est moi, il is I. c'est vous, il is you.

Ce n'est plus le jouet d'une flamme aervile.

Cest Pyrrhus, c'est le fils et le rival d'Achille.

Lacing.

It is no longer the sport of an amerithy flame.

It is Tyrrhus; it is the son and the rival of Achilles.

For particular rules on this pronoun, see | 108.

#### § 38.—RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1.) The relative pronouns are so named on account of the intimate relation which they have to a noun or pronoun which precedes, and of which they recall the idea. The noun or pronoun so preceding the relative pronoun is called the antecedent.

#### (2.) TABLE OF THE RELATIVE PROSOURS.

qui, who, which; (sujet, nominat.) de qui, of, from schom, que, whom, which; (reg. direct, acc.) dent, of, from schom; which;

a qui, to whom; (régime indirect, dative.)

lequel, who, which; companed of the article and quel.

Singular.

Plural.

Feminina. Masculine. Feminene. Masculine. lesquelles lequel, laquelle, lesquels who, which; de laquelle, desquels, of, from which : desquelles, duquel, à laquelle, auxquelles, to which suquel, auxquels, y, to it, of it, etc. en, of it, of them, etc. quoi, what, which, why, etc.

#### § 30.—REMARKS ON THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1) Qut, who, which, is generally the subject or nominative. It is used for both genders and numbers, for persons and for things. (See No. 6 of this 1.)

(2.) When used for things, qui cannot be preceded by a preposition. Its use, in this respect, is restricted to the nominative.

(3.) It is used relatively and abso' sely.

(4.) It is used relatively when it has an antecedent expressed:

Le premier qui fut roi, fut un | The first who became king, was an père adoré. AUBERT.

L'amour avidement croit tout ce qui le flatte. RACINE.

adored father.

Love believes eagerly all that flatters it.

(5.) It is used absolutely when it has no antecedent expressed. It then offers to the mind a vague and indeterminate idea. It is rendered in English by he who, she who, they who,

Qui veut parler sur tout, souvent | Who (he who) wishes to speak on parle au hasard. ANDRIEUX.

Lâche, qui veut mourir, courageux oui peut vivre. RACINE, Jun.

Qui ne fait des heureux, n'est pas digne de l'être.

every subject, speaks often at random, He who wishes to die is a coward;

he who can support life has courage. He who does not render others happy is not worthy to be so.

(6.) Qui is also used absolutely when it is interrogative. It may then be nominatif or régime:

qui parle ? who speaks? qui vovez-vous? whom do you see?

(7.) Que, whom, what, which, stands generally for the régime direct, This pronoun is used for persons and things. It is of both genders and numbers:

les lettres que j'ai, les hommes que j'ai vus, the letters which I have. the men whom I have seen.

(8.) It is relative when it has an antecedent:

La gloire prête un charme aux horreurs qu'on affronte.

DELAVIGNE. Des lois que nous suivons, la première est l'honneur. VOLTAIRE.

Glory lends a charm to the horrors which we face.

Of the laws which we follow, the first is honor.

(9.) It is absolute when it has no antecedent, and signifies quelle chose? what thing? quoi? what?

> que voulez-vous ? que dit-on?

what will you (have)? what do people say?

(10.) Quot, what, is invariable, and said only of things. It may be used absolutely and relatively:

j'ignore ce à quoi il pense, I am ignorant of what he thinks,

In the above sentence it is relative, being preceded by its antecedent ce.

(11.) Quoi, when absolute, means quelle chose? what thing? and is used mostly in interrogative and doubtful sentences:

Il y a dans cette affaire je ne sais | quoi, que je n'entends pas.

L'ACADÉMIE.

Il y avait je ne sais quoi dans ses yeux perçants, qui me faisait peur. FÉNÉLON.

There is in that affair I know not what, which I do not understand.

There was I know not what in his piercing eyes, which inspired me with fear.

(12.) Doxt, of whom, of which, whose, is used for both genders and numbers; for persons and for things. It is always employed relatively, and is, therefore, always preceded by an antecedent:

se repentir ne peut jamais être tran-MME. DE LA VALLIÈRE.

Il faut plaindre le sort du prince infortuné, dont le cœur endurci n'a CHENIER. jamais pardonné.

Un plaisir dont on est assuré de | A pleasure of which we are sure to repent, can never be a peaceful

> We must pity the fate of that infortunate prince, whose hardened heart has never forgiven.

(13.) Dont is preferable to de qui, of whom, and duquel, of which, When, however, the pronoun has the sense of from whom, i. e., when used to denote a transfer, de qui is better:

Le libraire de qui j'ai reçu ces | The bookseller from whom I have livres. received these books.

(14.) Lequel, laquelle, lesquelles, who, which, should only be used in the nominative, and in the direct regimen, in order to avoid ambiguity. They may relate to persons or things:

C'est un effet de la divine Provi- | It is an act of divine Providence, dence, lequel attire l'admiration de which (act) attracts the admiration tout le monde. Bussi-Rabutin. of every one.

(15.) Lequel, preceded by a preposition—that is, duquel, auguel, dans Liquel, &c., must always be used for things in the indirect regimen. The word qui, as has been mentioned above, cannot relate to things in the oblique cases:

Un livre curieux serait celui dans lequel on ne trouverait pas un men-songe. Narolkov.

La Seine, dans le lit de laquelle, viennent se jeter l'Yonne, la Marne, et l'Oise.

That would be a curious book in which not a falsehood were found.

The Seine, in the bed of which the Young, the Marne, and the Oise empty themselves.

(16.) Lequel, in all its modifications, may be used absolutely or interrogatively:

lequel! which one! lequel voyez-vous !

duquel ! of which one? which one do you see?

(17.) Ex, of it, of them. This pronoun is of both genders and numbers, and relates almost always to animals and things. It is often used for the English words, some, any, when employed absolutely, or even when understood. It is also used as an indirect regimen in relation to things, and sometimes, but not often, in relation to persons [ 92 (2)], instead of the personal pronouns lui, elles, eux, elles. [ 103, Rule 1.]

Vous en parlez, you speak of it. J'en ai, I have some of it. La fortune a son prix: l'imprudent en abuse, L'hypocrite en médit, et l'honnête

homme en use. Delille.

Les limites des sciences sont comme l'horizon; plus on en approche, plus elles reculent. MME. NECKER. La vie est un dépôt confié par le

ciel;
)ser en disposer, c'est être criminel.
Gresset.

Fortune has its worth: the imprudent abuses it; the hypocrite speaks evil of it, and the worthy man uses it.

The limits of science are like the horizon, the more we approach (them), the more they recede.

Life is a trust confided by heaven; to dare to dispose of it, is a crime.

(18.) Y, to it, to them, thereto, of it, &c. This relative pronoun, of both genders and numbers, is used instead of à lui, à elle, en lui, &c. It is used of things, and also adverbially in the sense of there.

J'y pense, I think of it.

J'y donne mes soins, I devote my care to it.

J'ai connu le malheur, et j'y sais compatir. Guichard. N'y songeons plus, cher Paulin; plus j'y pense,

Plus je sens chanceler ma cruelle constance. Racine.

Vous avez peu de bien; joignez y ma fortune.

Dorat.

En quelque pays que j'aie été, j'y ai vécu comme si j'eusse dû y passer ma vie.

Montesquieu.

I have known misfortune, and I can sympathize with it.

can sympathize with it.

Let us think no more of this, dear
Paulin; the longer I think of it, the

more I feel my cruel constancy waver.

You have but little property; join my fortune to it.

In whatever country I have been, I lived (there) as if I was to spend my life in it.

(19.) Although numerous instances may be found in which French authors have used y with regard to persons, these are licenses which it is not desirable to imitate.

# § 40.—Indefinite Pronouns.

(1.) The indefinite pronouns indicate persons and things with particularizing them: they are—

autrui, others.
chacun, every one.
on, one, people, they.
personne, no one, nobody.
quelqu'un, some one, somebody.

quiconque, whoever.
Fun l'autre, one another.
I'un et l'autre, toth.
tel, such.
tout, every thing, Aole

#### $\S$ 41.—Remarks on the Indefinite Pronouns.

(1.) AUTRUI, others. This pronoun is applied only to persons. It has no change of form for gender or number, and is used only as an indirect regimen.

L'honnête homme est discret; il remarque les défauts d'autrui, mais il n'en parle jamais. St. EVREMOND.

Ne fais point à autrui ce que tu ne voudrais pas qu'on te fit. The gentleman is discreet; he observes the defects of others, but never alludes to them.

Do not unto others that which thou wouldst not like to be done unto thee.

(2.) CHACUN, every one, each one. When this pronoun is absolute. and means every one, everybody, it is invariable:

Le sens commun n'est pas chose commune. Chacun pourtant, croit en avoir

VALAINCOURT.

Chacun est prosterné devant les gens heureux. DESTOUCHES.

Common sense is no common thing, though every one believes he has enough of it.

Every one bows before the for tunate.

(3.) When chacun is used relatively it may take the form of the feminine:

Chacuns de nous (des femmes) se | Every one of us (women) thought MONTESQUIEU.

prétendait supérieure aux autres en herself superior in beauty to the beauté. Montesquieu. others. others.

(4.) Ox (one, people, they) is always in the nominative; and although always construed with a verb in the third person singular, it conveys most generally the idea of plurality. It is commonly used in indefinite sentences:

On dit, people say, they say, it is said.

On parle, somebody speaks, &c.

On garde sans remords ce qu'on acquiert sans crime. Conneille.

On relit tout Racine: on choisit dans Voltaire. DELILLE

On ne surmonte le vice qu'en le fuyant. FENELON.

We (one, people) keep without remorse that which we (one, people) acquire without crime,

We (people, they) read again and again all Rasine: we (de.) select in l'oltaire.

We conquer vice only by avoiding it.

(5.) On coming immediately after the words et, si, on, que, and qui, is generally preceded by the article I, used for euphony:

Ce que l'on conçoit bien, s'exprime clairement. BOILEAU. C'est d'un roi que l'on tient cette maxime auguste,

Que jamais on n'est grand, qu'autant que l'on est juste. BOILEAU.

That which one understands well. he clearly expresses,

It is from a king that we derive this august maxim, that one is only great in proportion as he is just

(6.) Personne, no one, nobody, used as an indefinite pronoun, is always masculine and singular. When used as nominative to a verb expressed, it is followed by ne:

se rendre heureux .- ( hinese thought, Personne ne veut être plaint de

ses erreurs.

Il n'est personne qui ne cherche h | There is no one who does not seek to render himself happy.

No one wishes to be pitied on VAUVENARGUES. account of his mistakes.

Note-The word personne, used as a noun, and meaning a particular person, is of the feminine gender.

(7.) Quelqu'un, si nebody, some one, any one, anybody, used absolutely, is invariable:

Envier quelqu'un c'est s'avouer son inférieur. MLLE, DE L'ESPINASSE.

Quelqu'un a-t-il jamais douté sérieusement de l'existence de Dieu? GIRAULT-DUVIVIER.

To envy any one is confessing one's self his inferior.

Has any one ever had serious doubts on the existence of God?

(8.) Quelou'un, used relatively, changes for gender and number. It has then the sense of some of, some one of:

Connaissez-vous quelqu'une de ces dames quelques-uns de ces mes- ladies, any of those gentlemen? GIRAULT-DUVIVIER.

Do you know any one of thos

(9.) Quiconque, whoever, whosoever, is generally masculine, and has no plural. It is only said of persons:

Quiconque flatte ses maîtres, les MASSILLON.

Quiconque est capable de mentir, est indigne d'être compté au nombre FÉNÉLON. des hommes.

Quiconque est soupçonneux, invite

VOLTAIRE, la trahison.

Whoever flatters his masters betrays them.

Whoever is capable of falsehood is unworthy to be counted among the number of men.

Whoever is suspicious, invites treachery.

(10.) L'un l'autre, one another, each other, the one and the other. This pronoun makes in the feminine l'une l'autre, and in the plural les uns les autres, les unes les autres :

Tout le monde se confiait l'un à l'autre cette confidence. RULHIÈRES. Tout le peuple suivit Virginie, les uns par curiosité, les autres par considération pour Icilius. VERTOT.

Il y a deux sortes de ruines; l'une l'ouvrage du temps, l'autre l'ouvrage des hommes. CHATEAUBRIAND.

Everybody confided one to another this communication.

All the people followed Virginia, some through curiosity, some through respect for Icilius.

There are two sorts of ruins: one the work of time, the other the work of men.

(11.) L'un et l'autre, les uns les autres (both). This expression may be used of persons and things:

La Condamine a parcouru l'un et l'autre hémisphère.\* BUFFON.

L'un et l'autre consul suivaient ses étendarts. CORNEILLE.

Sous l'une et l'autre époque, il périt un très grand nombre de citoyens. BARTHÉLEMY.

Ils se réunissaient les uns et les autres contre l'ennemi commun. GIRAULT-DUVIVIER.

La Condamine travelled over both hemispheres.

Both consuls followed his stand-

At both epochs a large number of citizens perished.

They united with one another against the common enemy,

(12.) Tel, telle, feminine, such, many a person, many, is an indefinita pronoun in the following and in similar sentences:

<sup>\*</sup> The noun is in the singular, because the word himisphère is understood after the word l'un. This rule is observe by the best French authors.

Tel donne, à pleines mains, qui n'oblige personne. Conneille.

Tel brille au second rang, qui

s'éclipse au premier. VOLTAIRE.

Tel est pris qui croyait prendre, LA FONTAINE,

Telle, sans aucun attrait pour la retraite, se consacre au Seigneur par pure fierte. MASSILLON.

Tels que l'on croit d'inutiles amis, Dans le besoin rendent de bons

services.

to catch others. Many [a nun] for whom retreat has no attractions, consecrates herself to the Lord through mere pride. Many friends whom we think use-

Many a one may give bosnifully

second rank, who is eclipsed in the

Many are caught while attempting

without obliging any one. Many a person may shine in the

less render us, in our need, valuable services.

(13.) Tel, in connection with Monsieur, Madame, &c., as Monsieur un tel, Madame une telle, Mr., Mrs. such-a-one, is used substantively.

BOURSAULT.

(14.) Tout, every one, every thing. This word, employed absolutely, is invariable.

A la seule vertu, sois car que tout prospère. F. de Neuremareau.

Tout n'est pas Caumarin. Bignon,

BOILEAU ni d'Aguesseau. Son grand génie embrassait tout. BASSUET.

Be assured that it is with virtue alone that every thing prospers.

Every one is not Caumartin. Bignon, nor d'Aguesseau.

His great genius embraced every thing.

### \$ 42.-VERBS.

(1.) The verb is that part of speech which expresses an action done or suffered by the subject; or simply indicates the condition of the subject.

(2.) The subject or nominative of a verb is the person or thing doing the action, or being in the condition expressed by the verb. It replies to the question qui est-co-qui? who? for persons; and qu'estce qui? which? what? for things.

(3.) Verbs admit two kinds of regimen: the direct regimen and the

indirect regimen.

(4.) The direct regimen, or immediate object, is that which completes in a direct manner the signification of a verb; that is to say, without the aid of any other intermediate word. It answers to the question qui? whom? for persons, and quoi? what? for things,

(5.) The indirect regimen, or remote object, is that which completes the signification of the verb by means of an intermediate word, such as the prepositions à, de, pour, avec, dans, &c .- à qui ! to whom ! de qui ! of or from whom? pour qui? for whom! avec cui? &c., for persons; and a quoi? to what? de quoi? of or from what? &c., for things.

(6.) Verbs are regular, irregular, or defective. § 44 (2).

## § 43.—DIFFERENT SORTS OF Y

(1.) There are five sorts of verbs: active, pas reflective or pronominal, and unipersonal.

(2.) The active verb is that which expresses an action performed by the subject, and having some person or thing for its object. This object is the direct regimen of the verb.

(3.) Every French verb after which quelou'un, some one, quelquechose, something, may be placed, is an active verb. Thus, in the following sentences, protéger, changer, chanter, &c., are active verbs, because we may say protéger quelqu'un, to protect some one; changer ruelquechose, to change something:

Dieu protège l'innocence.—RACINE, L'habit change les mœurs. VOLTAIRE.

Les cygnes ne chantent pas leur BUFFON.

God protects innocence. Dress changes the manners.

Swans do not sing their death.

(4.) The passive verb is the contrary of the active verb. The active verb presents the subject as performing an action immediately directed towards an object; whereas the passive verb presents the subject as suffering or receiving an action. The passive verb is composed of the participle of an active verb and the auxiliary être, to be. (See § 54.)

Nos campagnes sont fertilisées par L'ACADÉMIE.

Il était guidé par la force de son MASSILLON.

Les petits esprits sont trop blessés des petites choses.

LA ROCHEFOUCAULD.

Our fields are fertilized by the

He was guided by the force of his aenius.

Little minds are too much vexed with trifles.

(5.) The neuter verb marks, like the active verb, an action per formed by the subject; but this action can only reach the object indirectly: that is, by means of a preposition. Hence it is that the neuter verb never has a direct regimen, and that the words quelqu'un and quelquechose cannot be placed after it. A neuter verb can never be used in the passive voice.

Scrate passa le dernier jour de sa vie à discourir de l'immortalité L'Académie. de l'âme.

Le feu qui semble éteint, dort souvent sous sa cendre. -- Cornelle.

Les Platéens citèrent les Lacédémoniens à comparaître devant les Amphyctions. GENDRE,

Socrates spent the last day of his life in discoursing upon the immortality of the soul.

The fire which seems extinct sleeps

often under its ashes.

The Plateans cited the Lacedemonians to appear before the Amphyo-

(6.) The reflective or pronominal verb is conjugated with two pro-14\*

LUGATIONS OF VERBS .- \$ 44, 45.

erson; je me, tu te, il se, nous nous, vous vous, ils nouns

atter myself. Je me fla

late yourselves. Il ne faut pas se flatter, les plus |

expérimentés ont fait des fautes capitales. BOSSUET. Les peuples se filiciteront d'avoir

nn roi qui lui ressemble.

MASSILLON. Il ne faut pas permettre à l'homme de se mépriser entièrement.

BOSSUET.

Vous vous félicitez, you congratu

We should not flatter ourselves : the most experienced have committed capital errors.

The nations will congratulate themselves upon having a king who resembles him.

We should not allow a man to de spise himself entirely.

(7.) The unipersonal verb can only be used in the third person singular: Il pleut, it rains; il gèle, it freezes; il tonne, it thunders.

les approcher. AUBERT.

Il faut rendre meilleur le pauvre qu'on soulage. SAINT-LAMBERT.

Pour bien juger les grands, il faut | To judge properly of the great, it is necessary to approach them. We should (it is necessary to) im-

prove the poor whom we relieve.

(8.) There are two verbs called auxiliary, because they serve to conjugate all others. They are avoir, to have; and être, to be.

### § 44.—Conjugations.

(1.) The French verbs are divided into four large classes or conjugations:

1st. The first conjugation comprises all verbs of which the present of the

infinitive ends in Fa; as parler, to speak; nimer, to love, &c.

2d. The second conjugation embraces all those of which the infinitive ends in ta; as cherir, to cherish; punir, to punish, &c.

2d. The third conjugation contains all the verbs which, in the infinitive,

end in our; such as recevoir, to receive; pouvoir, to be able, &c. 4th. The fourth conjugation comprises all the verbs terminating with RE in the infinitive; as rendre, to render; prendre, to take, &c.

(2.) The verbs are again divided into regular, irregular, and defective:

1st. The regular verbs are those which, in all their tenses, are conjugated like the model verb of the conjugation to which they belong.

2d. The irregular verbs are those which are not conjugated like the model verb.

8d. The defective verbs are those which want certain tenses or persons

## § 45. - Modes and Tenses.

(1.) There are six modes: the indicative, the conditional, the imperative, the subjunctive, the infinitive, and the participle:

1st. The indicative, whatever may be the tense, indicates or declares in a positive, absolute manner : j'abandonne, I abandon ; j'ai abandonné, I have ahandoned; j'abandonnerai, I will abandon.

2d. The conditional indicates a condition or a supposition: j'abandonnerais si .... I would abandon if ....

3d. The imperative is used to express a command, prayer, or exhorta-

tion: abandonnez cet enfant, abandon that child.

4th. The subjunctive is used after propositions expressing doubt, contingency, or necessity: il est douteux que je l'abandonne: it is not certain that I may abandon him.

5th. The infinitive presents the signification of the verb in an unlimited

manner: abandonner ses enfants, to abandon one's children,

6th. The participle, while retaining the power of the verb, at the same time partakes of the nature of an adjective: abandonnant ses parents, abandoning his relatives; abandonné de ses enfants, abandoned by his thildren.

## (2.) The indicative has eight tenses:

1st. The presen:: je parle, I speak; je donne, I give.

2d. The simultaneous past, or imperfects, is parlais, I was speaking.

3d. The past definite: je parlai, I spoke, I did speak.

4th. The past indefinite: j'ai parlé, I have spoken; j'ai donné, I have given.

5th. The past anterior, j'eus parlé, I had spoken.

6th. The pluperfect, j'avais parlé, I had been speaking. 7th. The future absolute, je parlerai, I shall, will speak. 8th. The future anterior,

j'aurai parlé, I shall have spoken. or future perfect,

#### (3.) The conditional has two tenses:

1st. The present or future, je parlerais, I should, would speak. 2d. The past, j'aurais parlé, I should have spoken.

### (4.) The imperative has one tense:

parle. speak.

### (5.) The subjunctive has four tenses:

1st. The present or future, que je pame, that I may speak. 2d. The imperfect, that I might speak. que je parlasse,

3d. The past indefinite, que j'aie parlé, that I may have spoken.

4th. The pluperfect, que j'eusse parlé, that I might have sp ken,

### (6.) The infinitive has two tenses:

1st. The present relative. parler. to speak. 2d. The past, to have spoken. avoir parlé,

### (7.) The participle has three tenses:

1st. The present relative, parlant, speaking. 2d. The past active, ayant parlé, having spoken.

3d. The past or passive, parlé, spoken.

(8.) Tenses are simple or compound.

1. Simple, when they are expressed in a single word: je parle, I speak.

Compound, when they require the assistance of the verb avoir or être: j'ai parlé, I have spoken; je suis arrivé, I am arrived.

- § 46.—Use of the Auxiliary Verbs avoir and ETRE.
- (1.) The auxiliary avoir is used:
- 1. In the conjugation of its own compound tenses: jai eu, I have had.
- 2. In the conjugation of the compound tenses of the verb être: j'ai été, I have bêch.
- 3. In the compound tenses of the active verbs: j'ai aimé, I have
- 4. In the compound tenses of most neuter verbs expressing an action: j'ai marché, I have walked. [See exceptions to this rule (3) below.]
- 5. It is also used in the conjugation of verbs which are always unipersonal: il a plu, it has rained; il a grele, it has hailed, &c.
  - (2.) The verb être is used in the conjugation of:
  - 1. All the tenses of passive verbs: je suis aimé, I am loved.
- The compound tenses of all reflective or pronominal verbs: je me suis flatte, I have flattered myself; je me suis promené, I have walked.
- 3. The compound tenses of the following neuter verbs, though the same, express action:

aller,	to go;	naltre,		to be born;
arriver,	to arrive;	tomber,		to fall;
choir,	to fall;	venir,	•	to come;
décéder,	to decease;	parvenir,		to succeed;
mourir,	to die;	devenir,		to become;
	revenir,	to return.		

- 4. A few unipersonal verbs, which are not always but occasionally such: il lui est arrive un malheur, a misfortune has happened to him.
  - (3.) A certain number of neuter verbs: as-

accourir,	to run towards;	entrer,	to enter;
disparaltre,	to disappear;	sortir,	to go out;
croltre,	to grove;	passer,	to push;
cesser,	to cease;	partir,	to depart;
	to perish;	vicillir,	to grow old;
monter,	to mount to ascend;	grandir,	to grow;
descendre,	to go down;	rester,	to remain, to duell

take sometimes avoir, and sometimes être.

- 1. They take apoir when we have in view the action expressed by the verb;
- 2. And être when situation or condition is the principal idea which we wish to express:

### FXAMPLES.

With avoir.

Elle a disparu substement.

With ETRE.
Elle est disparue depuis quinsours.

She disappeared suddenly. She has been some a fortnight.

La fièvre a cessé hier.

The fever ceased yesterday.

Le baromètre a descendu de plusieurs degrés en peu d'heures.

The barometer went down several degrees in a few hours.

Il a passé en Amérique en tel temps.

He went to America at such a time. Le trait a parti avec impétuosité. L'ACADÉMIE.

The dart went with impetuosity.

Le sang avait cessé de couler. BOISTE.

The blood had ceased to flow.

La fièvre est cessée depuis quelque temps.

It is some time since the fever čeased.

Il est descendu depuis une heure.

He has been down one hour.

Les chaleurs sont passées.

The heat is past.

Les troupes sont parties depuis L'ACADÉMIE. six mois.

The troops have been gone six months.

Ce grand bruit est cessé.

MME. DE SÉVIGNÉ. That great noise is over (has ceased).

(4.) Rester and demeurer, meaning to dwell, to reside, take the auxiliary avoir; when they mean to remain, to be left, they take être:

AVOIR.

J'ai resté plus d'un an en Italie. MONTESQUIEU.

I resided more than a year in Italy. . .

Il a demeuré deux ans à la campagne. L'ACADÉMIE.

He lived (dwelt) two years in the country.

ÊTRE.

Elle donnerait pour vous sa vie, le seul bien qui lui soit resté.

MARMONTEL. She would give, for you, her life, the only possession which remains to her.

Deux cents hommes sont demeurés sur le champ de bataille. L'ACADÉMIE.

Two hundred men remained on

the field of battle. (5.) Echapper, to escape, to pass unnoticed, to be forgotten, takes the

auxiliary avoir. In the sense of, to say inadvertently, it takes être.

Cette différence ne m'a pas échap-ROUSSEAU. That difference has not escaped

J'ai retenu le chant, les vers m'ont échappé. VOLTAIRE,

I retained the tune, but the verses Nave escaped my memory.

Ce mot m'est échappé; pardounez ma franchise.

That word escaped my lips; excuse my frankness.

Excusez les fautes qui pourront m'être échappées. BOILEAU.

Excuse the faults which I may have committed inadvertently.

(6.) Convenir, to become, to suit, takes avoir. When it is used in the sense of agreeing, or settling upon a price for an article it takes être.

Cette maison m'a convenu.

That house suited me.

Nous som mes convenus du prix. L'ACADÉMIE.

We agreed upon the price.

# § 47.—Paradigms of the Auxiliary Verbs.

To familiarize the student with the frequent use made by the French, of the indefinite pronoun on [§ 41, (4.)], we have introduced it in our conjugation of the verbs.

# (1.) AVOIR, TO HAVE,—AFFIRMATIVELY. INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

#### PRESENT.

#### PART INDEFINITE.

J'ai,	I have	J'ai eu,	I have had
Tu as,	thou hast	Tu as eu,	Lion hast had
Il a,	he has	Il a eu,	he has had
On a,	one has, people have		one has had
Nous avons,		Nous avons eu,	tee have had
Vous avez,		Vous avez eu,	you have had
Ils out,	they have	Ils ont eu,	they have had
L AM AL	177.4 mm		

#### IMPERFECT

#### PLUPERFECT

			ALL DOTT
J'avais, I had,	was having, or I used	J'avais eu,	I had had
Tu avais, Il avait, On avait, Nous avions, Vous aviez, Ils avaient,	one had, people had we had you had	Tu avais eu, Il avait eu, On avait eu, Nous avions eu, Vous aviez eu, Ils avaient eu,	thou hadst had he had had one had had see had had you had had they had had

#### PAST DEFINITE.

#### PAST ANTERIOR.

J'eus,	I had, or did have   J'eus eu.	I had had
Tu eus,	thou hadst, etc. Tu eus eu,	thou hadst had
Il ent,	he had Il eut eu.	he had had
On ent.	one had, etc. On eut eu,	one had had
Nous eumes,	me had. Nous edmes eu,	. we had had
Vous cutes,	you had Vous eutes eu,	you had had
Ils eurent,	they had Ils curent eu,	they had had

#### PUTURE.

#### PUTURE ANTERIOR

J'aurai,	I shall or will have		shall, will have has
Tu auras,	thou will have	Tu auras eu,	thou shall have had
Il aura,	he will have		he will have had
On aura,	one will have		one will have had
Nous aurons,		Nous aurons en,	we will have had
Vous aurez,		Vous aurez eu,	you will have had
Ils arront,	they will have	Ils auront en,	they will have had

#### CONDITIONAL MODE

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

J'aurais. Tu aurais, Il aurait. On anrait. Nous aurions. Vous auriez, Ils auraient,

I should have J'aurais eu. I should have had thou coulds have I aurais eu, thou woulds have had he would have II aurais eu, thou woulds have had he would have II aurait eu, he should have had we would have Nous aurions eu, we should have had you would have Vous auriez eu, you should have had they would have Ils auraient eu, they should have had

#### IMPERATIVE MODE.

Aie. Qu'il ait. Qu'on ait. Avons. Ayez,

have thou let him have let one, people, them, have

let us have have ye or you Qu'ils aient, let them have

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Que j'aie, that I may that thou mayest Que tu aies. that he may Qu'il ait, that one may \ a that we may Qu'on ait, Que nous ayons, Que vous ayez, that you may that they may Qu'ils aient,

Que j'aie eu. that I may Que tu aies eu, that thou mayest Qu'il ait eu, that he may Qu'on ait eu, that one may Que nous ayons eu, that we may Que vous ayez eu, that you may Qu'ils aient eu, that they may

#### IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT

Que j'eusse, that I might Que tu eusses, that thou mightest

that he might that one might Qu'il eût. Que nous eussions, that we might

Que vous eussiez, that you might

Qu'ils eussent, that they might |

Que j'eusse eu, that I might Que tu eusses eu, that thou mightest Qu'il eût eu, that he might Qu'on eût eu, that one might

Que nous eussions eu. that we mightQue vous eussiez eu, that you might Qu'ils eussent eu, that they might

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Avoir,

to have | Avoir eu,

to have had

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

Ayant.

having | Ayant eu.

having had

PAST OR PASSIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

Eu.

INDICATIVE MODE.

# (2.) AVOIR, TO HAVE: CONJUGATED NEGATIVELY

# SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

#### PRESENT.

PAST INDEFINITE.

Je n'ai pas,
Tu n'as pas,
Il n'a pas,
On n'a pas,
Nous n'avons pas,
Vous n'avez pas,
Ils n'ont pas.

# PAST INDEFINITE.

A MILLE THIN	Je ii at pas eu,	1 nave
thou hast not	Tu n'as pas eu,	thou has
he has not	Il n'a pas eu,	he has
one has not	On n'a pas eu,	one has
we have not	Nous n'avons pas eu,	we have
you have not	Vous n'avez pas eu,	you have
they have not	Ils n'ont pas eu,	they have

#### IMPERFECT.

#### PLUPERFECT.

Je n'avais pas,	I had not	Je n'avais pas eu,	I had)
Tu n'avais pas,	thou hadst not	Tu n'avais pas eu,	thou hadst
Il n'avait pas,	he had not	Il n'avait pas eu,	he had
On n'avait pas,	one had not	On n'avait pas eu,	one had }"
Nous n'avions pas,	we had not	Nous n'avions pas en,	we had
Vous n'aviez pas,		Vous n'aviez pas eu,	you had
Lls n'avaient pas,	they had not	Ils n'avaient pas eu,	they had

#### PAST DEFINITE.

#### PAST ANTERIOR.

Je n'eus pas,	I had not	Je n'eus pas eu,	I had \
Tu n'eus pas,	thou hadst not	Tu n'eus pas eu,	thou hadst
Il n'eut pas,	he had not	Il n'eut pas eu,	he had
On n'eut pas,	one had not	On n'eut pas eu,	omo bail >
Nous n'eumes pas,	we had not	Nous n'eûmes pas eu	noe had
Vous n'eutes pas,	you had not	Vous n'eutes pas eu,	you had
Ils n'eurent pas,	they had not	Ils n'eurent pas eu,	they had \

#### FUTURE.

#### FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je n'aurai pas,	I shall not		Je n'aurai pas
Tu n'auras pas,	thou will not		Tu n'auras pas
Il n'aura pas,	he will not		Il n'aura pas et
On n'aura pas,	one will not	=	On n'aura pas e
Nous n'aurons pas			Nous n'aurons
Vous n'aurez pas	you shall not		Vous n'aurez pa
Ila n'auront pas.	then will not		Ils n'auront nas

Comment of the latest of the l		ю
iras pas eu,	thou shall	
ra pas eu,	he will	ľ
ira pas eu,	one will	3
aurons pas eu,	ane will	F
aurez pas eu,	you will	۱
ront pas eu,	they will }	

I shall

## CONDITIONAL MODE.

#### PRESENT.

PAST.

Je n'aurais pas,	I should
Tu n'aurais pas,	thou woulds!
Il n'aurait pas,	he would ?
On n'aurait pas,	one would } =
Nous n'aurions pas,	we would 13
Vous n'auriez pas,	you would
Tle n'enreignt pas	they mould

Je n'aurais pas eu, I should Tu n'aurais pas eu, thou shouldst Il u'aurait pas eu, he would On n'aurait pas eu, ne would Nous n'auriens pas eu, ne would Vous n'auriens pas eu, ne would Ils n'auraient pas eu, they would

new have had

#### IMPERATIVE MODE.

N'aie pas
Qu'il n'ait pas,
Qu'on n'ait pas,
N'ayons pas
N'ayez pas
Qu'il n'aient pas.

have not have
let us not have
have not kave
have not kave
tet them not have

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Que je n'aie pas, that I may Que tu n'aies pas, that thou mayest Qu'il n'ait pas, that the may Que nous n'ayons pas, that we may Que nous n'ayons pas, that we may Que vous n'ayez pas, that we may Que vous n'ayez pas, that they may Qu'ils n'aient pas, that they may

Que je n'aie pas eu, that I may'
Que tu n'aies pas eu, that thou
mayest
Qu'il n'ait pas eu, that he may
Qu'on n'ait pas eu, that one may
Que nous n'ayons pas eu, that
ve may
Que vous n'ayez pas eu, that
you may
Qu'ils n'aient pas eu, that they
may

IMPERFECT,

PLUPERFECT

Que je n'eusse pas, that I might'
Que tu n'eusses pas, that thou
mightest
Qu'il n'eût pas, that he might
Qu'on n'eût pas, that one might
Que nous n'eussions pas, that
ve might
Que vous n'eussiez pas, that one

Qu'ils n'eussent pas, that they

Que je n'eusse pas eu, that I
Que tu n'eusses pas eu, that i
thou mightest
thou mightest
Qu'il n'eût pas eu, that he might
Qu'on n'eût pas eu, that one
we might
Que nous n'eussions pas eu, that
you might
Que vous n'eussiez pas eu, that
you might
Qu'ils n'eussent pas eu, that they

t

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Ne pas avoir,

not to have | N'avoir pas eu, not to have had

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

N'ayant pas,

not having | N'ayant pas eu, not having had

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Pas eu,

might

might

Not had

# (3.) AVOIR,-INTERROGATIVELY.

#### INDICATIVE MODE.

# SIMPLE TENSES. PRESENT.

# COMPOUND TENSES. PAST INDEFINITE.

Ai-je?	have I?	Ai-je eu?	have I)	
As-tu?		As-tu eu?	hast thou	
A-t-il ?(*)		A-t-il eu ?	has he	0
A-t-on ?(*)	has one?	A-t-on eu?	has one	had
Avons-nous?	have we?	Avons-nous eu?	have we	4
Avez-vous?	have you?		have you	
Ont-ils?	have they?	Ont-ils eu ?	have they	
IM	PERFECT.	PLUPE	RFECT.	
Avais-je?	had I?	'Avais-je eu,	had I)	
Avais-tu ?	hadst thou?	Avais-tu eu,	hadst thou	
Avait-il ?	had he?	Avait-il eu,	had he	~
Avait-on?	had one?	Avait-on eu,	had one	4
Avions-nous?	had we?	Avions nous eu,	had we	20
Aviez-vous?	had you?	Aviez-vous eu,	had you	
Avaient-ils?	had they?	Avaient-ils eu,	had they	
PAST 1	DEPINITE.	PAST AN		
Eus-je?	601 82	Eus-je eu?		
Eus-tu?		Eus-tu eu ?	had I	
Eut-il 3		Eut-il eu ?	hadst thou	
Eut-on ?		Eut-on eu ?	had he	23
Eûmes-nous ?		Eûmes-nous eu?	had one	3
Eûtes-vous?		Eûtes-vous eu?	had we	
Eurent-ils ?	had then?	Eurent-ils eu ?	had you	
Multi-lio I	nud inch 1	Eurene-us eu i	had they	
F	UTURE.	PUTURE A	NTERIOR.	
Aurai-je?	shall I have?	Aurai-je eu ?	shall I)	
Anras-tu?	shall thou have?	Auras-tu eu ?	shall thou	~
Aura t-il?	will be have?	Aura-t-il eu ?	shall he	77
Aura-t-on ?	shall one have?	Aura-t-on eu?	shall one	-2
Aurons-nous?	shall we have?	Aurons-nous en 3	shall we	3
Aurez-vous ?	will one have?	Aurez-vous eu ?	shall you	2
Auront-ils?	shall they have		shall they	
	Condition	AL MODE.		
PR	ESENT.	PAS	7	
Aurais-je?				
A arais-tu ?	should I have?		should I	
Aurait-il ?		Aurais-tu eu ?	wouldst thou!	~
Aurait-on?		Aurait-il eu ?	would he	3
A prions-nous?		Aurait-on eu ?	should one >	2
A griez-vous ?		Aurions-nous en ?	should we	28
raient-ils?	should you have?	Auriez-vous eu?	should you -	4
- tratelle-its i	should they have?	Auraient-ils eu?	would they	

# (4.) AVOIR.-NEGATAVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

#### INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

			T

PAST INDEFINITE.

have I not? N'ai-je pas eu? have I hast thou not? N'as-tu pas eu? hast thou has he not? N'a-t-il pas eu? N'a-t-on pas eu? has he has one

N'a-t-on pas? N'avons-nous pas ? N'avez-vous pas? N'ont-ils pas ?

N'ai-je pas?

N'as-tu pas? N'a-t-il pas?

have view not? N'avons-nous pas eu? have you have they not? N'ont-ils pas eu? have they

have they

had I hadst thou

#### IMPERFECT.

#### PLUPERFECT.

N'avais-je pas? N'avais-tu pas? N'avait-il pas? N'avait-on pas? N'avions-nous pas? N'aviez-vous pas? N'aviez-tous pas?	hadst thou not? had he not? had one not? had we not? had you not?	N'avais-je pas eu? N'avais-tu pas eu? N'avait-il pas eu? N'avait-on pas eu? N'avions-nous pas eu? N'aviez-vous pas eu?		not had?
--	---	---	--	----------

#### PAST DEFINITE.

#### PAST ANTERIOR.

N'eus-je pas?	had I not?	N'eus-je pas eu ?
N'eus-tu pas?		N'eus-tu pas eu ?
N'eut-il pas?	had he not?	N'eut-il pas eu?
N'eut-on pas?	had one not?	N'eut-on pas eu ?
N'eûmes-nous pas	! had we not?	N'eûmes-nous pas
N'eûtes-vous pas?	had you not?	N'eûtes-vous pas
N'eurent-ils pas?	had they not?	N'eurent-ils pas et

had he N'eut-il pas eu? N'eut-on pas eu? had one N'eûmes-nous pas eu? had we N'eûtes-vous pas eu? had you N'eurent-ils pas eu? had they

#### FUTURE.

#### FUTURE ANTERIOR.

N'aurons-nous pas ? N'aurez-vous pas ?	alt thou   constall he   constall he   constall we   to   to   to   to   to   to   to   t
---	---

N'aurai-ie pas eu? shall I N'auras-tu pas eu? shalt thou N'aura-t-il pas eu? shall he N'aura-t-on pas eu? shall one N'aurons-nous pas eu ? shall we N'aurez-vous pas eu? shall you N'auront-ils pas eu? shall they

#### CONDITIONAL MODE.

#### PRESENT.

PAST.

N'aurais-je pas? should I)
N'aurais-tu pas? shouldst thou
N'aurait-il pas? should he
N'aurait-il pas? should he N'aurait-on pas? should one
Naurious-nous pas: showin we;
N'auriez-vous pas ? should you
N'auraient-ils pas? should they

N'aurais-je pas eu? should I N'aurais-tu pas eu ? shouldst thou N'aurait-il pas eu? should he N'aurait-on pas eu? should one N'aurions-nous pas eu? should we N'auriez-vous pas eu? should you N'auraient-ils pas eu? should they

# (5.) ÊTRE, TO BE,-AFFIRMATIVELY.

#### INDICATIVE MODE.

## SIMPLE TENSES.

# COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.		PAST INDEFINITE.	
Je suis,	Iam	J'ai été,	I have been
Tu es,	thou art	Tu as été,	thou hast been
Il est,	he is	Il a été,	he has been
On est,		On a été,	one has been
Nous sommes,		Nous avons été,	we have been
Vous êtes,		Vous avez étó,	you have been
Ils sont,	they are	Ils ont été,	they have been

#### IMPERFECT.

#### PLUPERFECT.

J'étais, Tu étais, Il était, On était, Nous étions, Vous étiez, Ils étaient	he was one was we were you were	Tu avais été, Il avait été, On avait été, Nous avions été, Vous aviez été,	I had been thou hadst been he had been one had been we had been you had been
Ils étaient,	they were	Ils avaient été,	they had been

#### PAST DEPINITE.

#### PAST ANTERIOR.

Je fus,	Ivas	J'eus 6t6,	I had been
Tu fus,	Liune wilst	Tu cus été,	thou hadst been
Il fut,	he was	Il eut été,	he had been
On fut.		On ent été,	one had been
Nous fumes,	the usite	Nous eûmes été,	we had been
Vous fûtes,		Vous entes été,	you had been
Ils furent,	they were	Ils eurent ôtô,	they had been

#### FUTURE.

#### FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je serai, Tu seras, Il sera, On sera, Nous serons, Vous serez, Ils seront,	he shall be one shall be ne shall be you shall be	J'aurai été, Tu auras été, Il aura été, On aura été, Nous aurons été, Vous auront été, Ils auront été.	I shall thou shall we shall you will they will
--	--	--	--

#### CONDITIONAL MODE.

#### PRESENT.

#### PAST.

Je serais,
Tu serais,
Il serait,
On seralt,
Nous serions,
Vous seriez,
Ils seraient,

A Samuel De	J amirais etc.
thou shouldst be	Tu aurais été,
	Il aurait été,
	On aurait été,
	Nous aurions été,
	Vous auriez été,
they mould be	Ils auraient été

A DIVINELLE	
thou shouldst	
he would	
one would	ł
we should	
nou should	
they should	

#### IMPERATIVE MODE.

be thou Sois. let him he Qu'il soit, let one be Qu'on soit. Soyons, let us be Sovez. be ue or you let them be Qu'ils soient.

#### Subjunctive Mode.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

that I may be Que j'aie été, that Imay due je sois, that thou mayest be Que tu aies été, that thou mayest Jue tu sois, Qu'il sois, that have may be Qu'il sit été, that he may be Que nous soyons, that we may be Que nous soyons, that you may be Que vous soyez, that you may be Que vous soyez, that you may be Que vous soyez été, that you may that they may be Qu'ils aient été, that they may Qu'ils soient,

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT

that I might be Que j'eusse été, that I might Que je fusse. Que tu fusses, that thou mightest be Que tu eusses été, that thou mightest Qu'il fût, that he might be Qu'il eût été, that he might be Qu'on fût, that one might be Qu'on eût été, that one might Que nous cussions, that we might be Que nous cussions été, that we might Que vous fussiez, that you might be Que vous eussiez été, that you might Qu'ils fussent. that they might be Qu'ils eussent été, that they might

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Etra.

to be Avoir été,

to have been

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

CC MPOUND.

Stant.

being Ayant été,

having been

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Risk

# § 48.—REGULAR VERBS. FIRST CONJUGATION,-ENDING IN ER.

MODEL VERB.

CHANTER, TO SING.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST INDEFINITE. I sing J'ai chanté, I have sung theu hast suns thou singest | Tu as chanto, he sings Il a chantó.

Il chante, On chante, Nous chantons Vous chantez, Ils chantent,

Je chante,

Tu chantes,

he has sung one has sung one sings On a chanté, we have sung Nous avons chanté, and sing you sing Vous avez chanté, you have sung they have sung they sing Ils ont chante,

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Je chantais, I was singing, or I J'avais chanté, thou wast singing Tu chantais, he was singing Il chantait, one was singing On chantait, we were singing Nous chantions, you were singing Vous chantiez, Ils chantaient,

thou hadst Tu avais chanté, he had Il avait chanté, one had On avait chanté, we had Nous avions chanté, you had Vous aviez chanté, they were singing Ils avaient chante, they had PAST ANTERIOR.

PAST DEFINITE. I had sung I sang or dul sing J'eus chanté. Je chantai, thou hadst sung thou sangest Tu eus chanté, Tu chantas, he sang Il eut chanté, he had sung Il chanta, one sang On ent chanté. one had sung On cha..ta. we had sung see sang Nous cumes chanté, Nous chantames, you had sung you sang | Vous cutes chanté, Vous chantâtes, they had sung they sang Ils eurent chanté, Ils chanterent,

FUTURE.

#### FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je chanterai, Tu chanteras, Il chantera. On chantera, Nous chanterons, Vous chanterez, Ils chanterent,

I shall or will sing J'aurai chanté, thou will sing Tu auras chanté, he will sing Il aura chanté, one will sing On aura chanté,

we shall sing Nous aurons chante, you will sing Vous aurez chante, they will sing Ils auront chante,

thou shall he will one will we shall you will they shall

I will

CONDITIONAL MODI.

PRESENT.	PASE	
Je chanterais, I should, average thou should the should not should	ould sing J'aurais chanté, the dest sing Tu aurais chanté, the mild sing On aurait chanté. On aurait chanté, the mild sing Yous aurions chanté, the chanté, the sing Yous auriez chanté, the sing Ils auraient chanté,	one would ne would you would

#### IMPERATIVE MODE.

Chante. sing thou Qu'il chante, let him sing Qu'on chante, let one sing Chantons. let us sing Chantez. sing ye or you Qu'ils chantent. let them sing

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TEXSES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Que je chante. Que tu chantes, that thou mayest sing Que tu aies chanté, that thou

Qu'il chante, / that he may sing that one may sing Qu'on chante. Que nous chantions, that we may sing

Que vous chantiez, that you may sing | Que vous ayez chanté, that you

Qu'ils chantent, that they may sing Qu'ils aient chanté, that they may

that I may sing | Que j'aie chanté, that I may

Qu'il ait chanté, that he may Qu'on ait chanté, that one may

Que nous avons chanté, that we

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Que tu chantasses, that thou mightest Que tu eusses chanté, that thou Qu'il chantât, that he might sing Qu'on chantât, that one might sing Que nous chantassions, that we might Que nous chantassions, that we might

sing Que vous chantassiez, that you might | Que vous eussiez chanté, that sing

sing

Que je chantasse, that I might sing | Que j'eusse chanté, that I might mightest we might

you might Qu'ils chantassent, that they might Qu'ils eussent chanté, that they mie ht

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Chanter.

to sing | Avoir chante, to have sung

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

Chantant,

singing | Ayant chanté, having sung

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Chanté,

sung

- § 49.—Remarks on the Peculiarities of some Verbs of the First Conjugation.
- (1.) In verbs ending in ger, in order to retain the soft pronunciation of the g,\* the e of the infinitive is preserved, whenever the g would come before a or e:

Nous mangeons, we cal; instead of nous mangens;
Je mangeai, I did cal; "je mangai;
Jugeant, judging; "jugant.

(2.) In verbs ending in yer, the y is changed into i, before e, es, ent, and e (not accented), followed by r, and one or more vowels:

Je paie. I pay; instead of je paye; ils essaient, they try; "ils essaient; Je paierai, I will pay; "je payerai.

(3.) In verbs terminating in cer,† to preserve to the c its soft pronunciation, a cedilla ( $\varsigma$ ) is put under it, when it comes before a or o:

Commençant, commencing; instead of commencant; Nous plaçons, we place; "nous placons.

(4.) In verbs ending in eter and eler, the t or l of the infinitive is doubled, when it comes before e, es, ent and e (not accented), followed by r, and one or more vowels:

(5.) The following verbs form exceptions to the last rule:

Acheter. to buy : 1 Décolleter, to uncover the thro 1: Bourreler. to terment ; Etiqueter, to ticket: to congeal; Congeler, Geler, to freeze; Colleter, to collar ; Harceler, to leaze ; Coqueter, to coquet; Peler, to peel ; Déceler. to detect; Suracheter, to over buy. Dégeler, to thane.

In the above verbs, when the t or l comes before e, es, ent, or e (nor excented) followed by r and one or more vowels, a grave accent () is put over the e, which precedes the t or l:

Je pèle, I peel; Je pèlerai, I will peel; J'achète, I buy; J'achèterai, I will buy.

(6.) A grave accent is also used in verbs ending in

ecer, emer, ener, ever:

<sup>.</sup> See L. 3, 9.

<sup>†</sup> This rule applies also to o and u in verbs of the third conjugation, ending in evoir, Je reçois, I receive; J'aperçois, I perceive.

and the acute accent of the infinitive of those ending in

écer,	égler,	éler,	érer,
ébrer,	égner,	émer,	éter,
écher,	égrer,	éner,	étrer,
éder.	égner.	équer.	

is changed into a grave one, when the consonant following the first e of these terminations, comes before e, es, ent, and e (not accented) followed by r and one or more vowels:

Je sème. I sow: Je mène. I lead : Je célèbrerai, I will celebrate; Il règnera, he will reign.

(7.) In the tables of peculiar, irregular, defective, and unipersonal verbs, we will place a model verb of each class embraced in the preceding remarks, and also include in the same table the names of the principal verbs coming under these remarks, with references to the models.

# 8 50 .- REGULAR VERBS .-- CONTINUED. SECOND CONJUGATION .- ENDING IN IR.

MODEL VERB.

#### FINIR. TO FINISH. INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

			M	

#### PAST INDEFINITE.

Je finis, Tu finis, Il finit, On finit, Nous finissons, Vous finissez, Ils finissent,	thou fix he fi one fi we you	finish J'ai fini, nishest Tu as fini inishes II a fini, inishes On a fini, finish Nous avo finish Uous ave finish IIs ont fin	i, / thou he he one has fini, we has fini, we has z fini, you h	ave finished hast finished has finished has finished ave finished ave finished ave finished
		•	•	

IBLEE	BrECI.	PLUPERFEUT.		
Je finissais, I we	as finishing, or used	J'avais fini,	. I had finished	
Tu finissais,	to finish thou wast finishing	Tu avais fini,	thou hadst finished	
Il finissait.		Il avait fini,	he had finished	
On finissait,	one was finishing	On avait fini,	one had finished	
Nous finissions.	we were finishing		we had finished	
Vous finissiez,	you were finishing	Vous aviez fini,	you had finished	
Ils finissaient,	they were finishing		they had finished	
	you were finishing they were finishing	Vous aviez fini, Ils avaient fini,		

PAST	DEFINITE.	PAST ANTERIOR.		
Je finis,	I finished, did finish	J'eus fini,	I had finished	
Tu finis,	thou didst finish	Tu eus fini,	thou hadst finished	
Il finit,	he finished	Il eut fini,	he had fluished	
On finit,	one did finish	On eut fini,	one had finished	
Nous finimes,	we finished	Nous eûmes fini,	we had finished	
Vous finites,	you finished	Vous eûtes fini,	you had finished	
Ils finirent,	they finished	Ils eurent fini,	they had finished	
		-		

#### SIMPLE TENSES.

#### COMPOUND TENSES.

#### FUTURE.

#### PUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je finirai,
Tu finiras,
Il finira,
On finira,
Nous finirons,
Vous finirez,
Ils finirent

I shall finish	J'aurai fini,
thou will finish	Tu auras fini,
he will finish	Il aura fini,
one will finish	On aura fini,
we shall finish	Nous aurons fin
you will finish	Vous aurez fini

I shall have thou will have he shall have one will have we shall have you will have they shall have

# they will finish Ils auront fini. CONDITIONAL MODE.

### PRESENT.

#### PAST.

Je finirais,
Tu finirais,
Il finirait,
On finirait,
Nous finitions,
Vous finiriez,
Ils finiraient,

I would finish J'aurais fini, thou shouldst finish Tu aurais fini,

he would finish Il aurait fini, one might finish On aurait fini, we would finish Nous aurions fini, you might finish Vous auriez fini, they should finish Ils auraient flui,

I should Liou wouldst he might one should we would wen might they should

#### IMPERATIVE MODE.

Fillis,
Qu'il finisse,
Qu'on finisse,
Finissons,
Finissez,
On'ils tinissent

finish thou let him finish let one finish let us finish finish we or wor let them finish

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

#### PRESENT.

#### PAST.

Que je finisse,	that I may
Que tu finisses,	that thou mayest
Qu'il finisse,	. that he may
Qu'on finisse,	that one may }
Que nous finissio	ons, that we may
Que vous finissic	ez, that nou may
Qu'ils finissent,	that they may

Que j'aie fini, that I may Que tu aies fini, that thou mayest Qu'il ait finl, that he may Qu'on ait fini. that one may Que nous ayons fini, that we may Que vous avez fini, that you may Qu'ils aient fini, that they may

#### IMPERFECT.

# PLUPERFECT. Que j'eusse fini, that I might

Que je finisse, that I might ) Que tu finisses, that thou mightest

Qu'il finit, that he might Qu'on finit, that one might Que nous finissions, that we might

Que vous finissiez, that you might Qu'ils finissent, that they might Que tu eusses fini, that thou mightest Qu'il cut fini, that he might Qu'on cut fini, that one might Que nous eussions fini, that we

Que vous eussies fini, that you Qu'ils enssent fini, that they might

#### INFINITIVE MODE

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Finir

to finish | Avoir fini, PARTICIPLE.

to have fir ished

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

Finissant.

finishing | Ayant fini, having finished PAST OR PASSIVE.

Fini.

finished

\$ 51.—REGULAR VERBS.—CONTINUED.

# THIRD CONJUGATION.—ENDING IN OIR.

MODEL VERB.

### RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE. INDICATIVE MODE.

PAST INDEFINITE.

Je recois.\* Tu reçois, Il recoit. On reçoit, Nous recevons. Vous recevez, Ils recoivent,

I receives
thou receivest
he receives
one receives
On a reçu,

we receive you receive they receive Vous avez reçu, Ils ont reçu,

thou hast received. he has received. one has received. we have received you have received they have received

I had received

I have received.

IMPERFECT.

PRESENT.

PLUPERFECT.

Tu recevais, Il recevait, On recevait, Vous recevions, Vous receviex, Vous receviex, Vous receviex, Vou receviex, Vou receviex, Vou vere receiving No	avait reçu, on avait reçu, on us avions reçu, o us aviez reçu, yo

Tu avais recu, thou hadst received Il avait reçu, o he had received On avait reçu, one had received Nous avions recu, we had received Vous aviez reçu, you had received Ils avaient recu. they had received

PAST DEFINITE.

#### PAST ANTERIOR.

Je reçus,	I received or did receive	J'eus reçu,	I had received
Tu recus,	thou receivedst	Tu eus reçu, ti	hou hadst received
Il recut,	he received	Il eut recu,	he had received
On recut.	one received	On eut recu,	one had received
Nous recûm	ies, we received	Nous eûmes recu.	we had received
Vous recûte	s, you received	Vous eûtes recu,	you had received
Ils recurent	, they received	Ils eurent reçu,	they had received

<sup>\*</sup> See note + § 49, (3.) Also, § 52.

#### SIMPLE TENSES.

#### PUTURE.

#### COMPOUND TENSES.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je recevrai,
Tu recevras,
Il recevra,
On recevra,
Nous receyrons
Vous recevrez,
Ils recevront

I shall receive J'aurai recu, thou will receive Tu auras reçu, he shall receive Il aura recu. one will receive On aura reçu, we shall receive Nous aurons reçu, we shall have you will receive Vous aurez reçu, you will have

I shall have thou will have Le will have one will have they will receive Ils auront recu, they shall have

#### CONDITIONAL MODE.

#### PRESENT.

PAST.

Je recevrais,
Tu recevrais,
Il recevrait,
On recevrait,
Nous recevrior
Vous recevriez
The second section 4

I should receive J'aurais reçu, thou wouldst receive Tu aurais recu, he should receive Il aurait recu. they should receive Ils auraient recu.

one might receive you should receive you might receive Yous auriez reçu, Vous auriez reçu,

I should thou wouldst hemight one would we should you might they should

#### IMPERATIVE MODE.

recons,
Qu'il reçoive,
Qu'on reçoive,
Recevons,
Recevez,
Ou'ils recoivent.

receive thou let him receive let one receive let us receive receive we or you let them receive

### SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

#### PRESENT.

PAST.

Que je recoive. that I may Que tu reçoives, that thou manest Qu'il reçoive, that he may Qu'on reçoive, that one may Que nous recevions, that we may

Que vous receviez, that you may Qu'ils recoivent, that they may Que j'aie reçu, that I may Que tu aies reçu, that thou mayest Qu'il ait reçu. that he may Qu'on ait recu, that one may Que nous avons recu, that we Que vous avez recu, that you may Qu'ils aient reçu, that they may

IMPERFECT.

#### PLUPERFECT.

Que je recusse, that I might Que tu recusses, that thou mightest Qu'il reçût, that he mucht that one might Qu'on regut, Que nous recussions, that we might Que vous recussiez, that you might Qu'ils requssent, that they might

Que j'eusse recu, that I might' Que tu eusses reçu, that thou mightest Qu'il eut reçu, that he might Qu'on eut reçu, that one might Que nous eussions reçu, that we Que vous enssiez reçu, that you Qu'ils enssent reçu, that they

#### INFINITIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Recevoir.

to receive | Avoir recu. to have received PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

Recevant,

receiving | Ayant rocu, having received PAST OR PASSIVE.

Reçu,

received

§ 52.—REMARKS.

(1.) In the verbs of this conjugation, ending with cevoir, in order to preserve to the c its soft pronunciation, a cedilla (c) is put under it, when it comes before a, o, u :=

Je reçois,

I receive:

J'aperçois,

I perceive.

(2.) There are only seven regular verbs in this conjugation. They are:-

Apercevoir. Concevoir, Décevoir, Devoir.

to perceive; to conceive ; to deceive; to owe;

Percevoir. Recevoir, Redevoir,

to collect duties, taxes: to receive: to owe again.

§ 53.—REGULAR VERBS.—CONTINUED.

FOURTH CONJUGATION,—ENDING IN RE. MODEL VERB.

VENDRE, TO SELL.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT PAST INDEFINITE.

Je vends. Tu vends. Il vend. On vend, Nous vendons. Vous vendez. Ils vendent.

I sell | J'ai vendu, he sells II a vendu,
one sells On a vendu,
we sell Nous avons vendu,
you sell Vous avez vendu, they sell Ils ont vendu.

thou hast sold he has sold one has sold we have sold wou have sold they have sold

I have sold

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Je vendais, I was relling, or used to J'avais vendu, I had sold or been sell-"thou wast selling | Tu avais vendu, Tu vendais, thou hadst sold he vas selling I davait vendu, one was selling On avait vendu, we were selling On avait vendu, you were selling Vous aviez vendu, they were selling I Is avaient vendu, he had sold Il vendait. one had sold On vendait. we had sold Nous vendions, Yous vendiez, you had sold they had sold Ils vendaient.

# · SIMPLE TENSES. COMPOUND TENSES.

#### PAST DEFINITE.

#### PAST ANTERIOR.

Je vendis.	I sold or did sell	J'eus vendu,	I had sold
Tu vendis,	thou soldest	Tu eus vendu,	thou hadst sold
Il vendit,	he sold	Il eut vendu,	he had sold
On vendit.	one sold	On eut vendu,	one had sold
Nous vendimes,		Nous cûmes vendu,	see had sold
Vous vendites,		Vous eûtes vendu,	you had sold
Ils vendirent,	they sold	Ils eurent vendu,	they had sold

#### FUTURE.

#### FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je vendrai, Tu vendras, Il vendra, On vendra, Nous vendrons, Vous vendrez,	thou will sell he will sell one will sell we shall sell uou will sell	J'aurai vendu, Tu auras vendu, Il aura vendu, Il au
Ils vendront,		Ils auront vendu, they shall have sold

#### CONDITIONAL MODE.

#### PRESENT.

#### PAST.

Je vendrais, Tu vendrais. Il vendrait, On vendrait,	thou wouldest sell he might sell one would sell	J'aurais vendu, I should Tu aurais vendu, thou wouldest Il aurait vendu, he might On aurait vendu, one should
Nous vendrions, Vous vendriez, Ils vendraient,	you might sell	Nous aurions vendu, we should Vous auriez vendu, you should Ils auraient vendu, they should

# IMPERATIVE MODE.

Vends,	sell thou
Qu'il vende,	let him sell
Qu'on vende,	let one sell
Vendons,	let us sell
Vendez.	sell ye or you
Qu'ils vendent.	let them sell

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT,		PAST.	
Que je vende, Que tu vendes, tha		Que j'ale vendu, that I	
Qu'il vende, Qu'on vende, Que nous vendions	that one may sell	Qu'il ait vendu, Utat ha Qu'on ait vendu, Utat one Que nous ayons vendu, tha	
		Que vous ayes vendu, that	
Qu'ils vendent,	that they may sell	Qu'ils aient vendu, that they	

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST.

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Que je vendisse, that I might sell Que j'eusse vendu, that I might Que tu vendisses, that thou mightest Que tu eusses vendu, that thou sell mightest

Qu'il vendit, that he might sell Qu'on vendît, that you might sell Qu'on eût vendu, that he might Que nous vendissions, that we might Que nous eussions vendu, that sell we might

Que vous vendissiez, that you might Que vous eussiez vendu, that you might

Qu'ils vendissent, that they might sell Qu'ils eussent vendu, that they

Infinitive Mode.

PRESENT.

Vendre, to sell | Avoir vendu, to have sold

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT. COMPOUND.

Vendant, selling | Ayant vendu, having sold

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Vendu. sold

§ 54.—Conjugation of a Passive Verb. ÊTRE AIMÉ, TO BE LOVED.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Je suis aimé, m. aimée, f. I am loved Tu es aimé or aimée, thou art loved Il est aimé. he is loved Elle est aimée, she is loved On est aimé, one is loved Nous sommes aimés or aimées, · we are loved Vous êtes aimés or aimées, you are loved Ils sont aimés, m. they are loved Elles sont aimées. f. they are loved

IMPERFECT.

J'étais aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu étais aimé or aimée, Il était aimé. Elle était aimée, On était aimé, Nous étions aimés or aimées, Vous étiez aimés or aimées, Ils étaient aimés, m. Elles étaient aimées, f.

I was loved, was being loved thou wast loved, wast being loved he was loved, was being loved she was loved, was being loved one was loved, was being loved we were loved, were being loved you were loved, were being loved they were loved, were being loved they were loved, were being loved

#### PAST DEFINITE.

Je fus aimé, m. aimée, f.
Tu fus aimé or aimée,
Il fut aimé,
Elle fut aimée,
On fut aimé,
Nous fûmes aimés or aimées,
Vous fûtes aimés or aimées,
Ils furent aimés, m.
Elles furent aimées, f.

I was loved thou wast loved he was loved she was loved one was loved we were loved they were loved they were loved they were loved

#### PAST INDEPINITE.

J'ai été aimé or aimée.
Tu as été aimé or aimée,
I! a été aimé.
Elle a été aimé.
On a été aimé.
Nous avons été aimés or aimées,
Vons avez été aimés or aimées,
Ils ont été aimés. m.
Elles ont été aimées, f.

I have been loved thou hast been loved he has been loved she has been loved one has been loved you have been loved they have been loved

#### PAST ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

J'ens été aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu cus été aimé or aimée, Il eut été aimé. Elle cut été aimé. On cut été aimé. Nous crimes été aimés or aimées, Vous crimes été aimés or aimées, l's curent été aimés, m. Elles curent été aimés, f. I had been loved thou hadst been loved he had been loved one had been loved one had been loved we had been loved they had been loved they had been loved they had been loved

#### PLUPERFECT.

J'avais été aimé or aimée, Tu avais été aimé or aimée, Il avait été aimé. Elle avait été aimée, On avait été aimée, Nous avions été aimés or aimées, Yous aviez été aimés or aimées, Ils avaient été aimées, f. I had been loved than hadst been loved he had been loved she had been loved one had been loved we had been loved you had been loved they had been loved they had been loved

#### FUTURE.

I shall or will be loved then shall or will be loved he shall or will be loved one shall or will be loved one shall or will be loved you shall or will be loved they shall or will be loved they shall or will be loved they shall or will be loved



Je serai aimé. m. aimée, f. Tu seras aimé or aimée, Il sera aimé. Elle sera aimée, On serasimé. Nons serons aimés or aimées, Vous serez aimés or aimées, Ils seront aimés, m. Elles seront aimés, f.

#### FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Faurai été aimé, m. aimée, f.
Tu auras été aimé or aimée,
Il aura été aimé,
Elle aura été aimé,
On aura été aimé,
Nous aurons été aimés or aimées,
Vous aurez été aimés or aimées,
His auront été aimés, m.
Elles auront été aimées, f.

I shall, will have been loved thou shall, will have been loved she shall, will have been loved she shall, will have been loved one shall, will have been loved you shall, will have been loved they shall will have been loved they will have been loved they shall will have been loved they will have been lo

#### CONDITIONAL MODE.

#### PRESENT.

Je scrais aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu serais aimé or aimée, Il serait aimé, Elle serait aimé, On serait aimé, Nous serions aimés or aimées, Vous seriez aimés or aimées, Ils seraient aimés, m.

Elles seraient aimées, f.

I should, would, could, might be loved thou shouldst, couldst, mightest be ioned he would or might be loved she might be loved one could be loved one could or would be loved you would or might be loved they might or should be loved they might, could, should be loved.

PAST.

J'aurais été aimé, m. aimée, f. Tu aurais été aimé or aimée, Il aurait été aimé, Ælle aurait été aimé, On aurait été aimé, Nous aurions été aimés or aimées, Vous auriez été aimés or aimées, Il s auraient été aimés m.

I should, would have been loved

than wouldst have been loved he would have been loved she would have been loved one would have been loved we might have been loved you would have been loved they might have been loved they should or might have been Lved

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Sois aimé, m. aimée, f. Qu'il soit aimé, Qu'elle soit aimée, Qu'on soit aimé, Soyons aimés or aimées, Soyez aimés or aimées, Qu'ils soient aimés, m. Qu'elles soient aimées, f.

Elles auraient été aimées, f.

be thou loved
let him be loved
let her be loved
let one be loved
let us be loved
be ye or you loved
let them be loved
let them be loved
let them be loved

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

#### PRESENT.

Que je sois aimé, m. aimée, f.
Que tu sois aimé or aimée,
Qu'il soit aimé,
Qu'elle soit aimée,
Qu'on soit aimé,
Que nous soyons aimés or aimées,
Que vous soyez aimés or aimées,
Qu'ils soient aimés,
Qu'elles soient aimées,

that I may be loved that thou mayest be loved that he may be loved that she may be loved that one may be loved that wou may be loved that they may be loved

#### IMPERFECT.

Que je fusse aizié, m. aimée, f. Que tu fusses aimé or aimée, Qu'il fût aimé,

Qu'elle fût aimée, Qu'on fût aimé,

Que nous fussions aimés or aimées, that we might be loved Que vous fussiez aimés or aimées, Qu'ils fussent aimés, m.

Qu'elles fussent aimées, f.

that I might be loved that thou mightest be loved that he might be loved that she might be loved that one might be loved that you might be loved that they might be loved that they might be loved

#### PAST.

Que j'aie été aimé, m. aimée, f. Que tu aics été aimé or aimée. Qu'il ait été aimé, 'Qu'elle ait été aimée, Qu'on ait été aimé, Que nous avons été aimés or aimées, Que vous avez été aimés or aimées, that you may have been loved Qu'ils aient été aimés, m. Qu'elles aient été aimées, f.

that I may have been loved that thou mayest have been loved that he may have been loved that she may have been loved that one may have been loved that we may have been loved that they may have been loved that they may have been loved

#### · PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse été aimé, m. aimée, f. Que tu cusses été aimé or aimée, Qu'il cut été aimé, Qu'elle cut été aimée, Qu'on eut été aimé, Que nous cussions été aimés or aimées,

that thou mightest have been loved that he might have been loved that she might have been loved that one might have been loved that we might have been loved

that I might have been loved

Que vous cussiez été aimés or that you might have been loved aimees, Qu'ils cussent été aimés, Qu'elles enssent été aimées,

that they might have been loved that they might have been loved

#### INFINITIVE MODE.

#### PRESENT.

Etre aimé, m. aimée, f. to be loved

#### PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT. Etant aimé, m. aimée, f. being loved

COMPOUND.

Ayant été aimé, m. aimée, f. having been loved

PAST.

Avoir été aimé, m. aimée, f. to have been loved

### § 55 .- RULE.

There is only one conjugation for passive verbs. It is formed of the auxiliary être in all its tenses, simple and compound, and the participle past of the active verb which we wish to conjugate in the pasgive voice. See § 43, (4.)

# § 56.—Conjugation of Reflective Verbs [§ 43, (6.)].

#### MODEL VERB. SE FLATTER, TO FLATTER ONE'S SELF.

#### INDICATIVE MODE.

#### PRESENT.

Je me flatte, Tu te flattes, Il se flatte, On se flatte, Nous nous flattons, Vous vous flattez, Ils se flattent,

Je me flattais,

Tu te flattais,

Il se flattait,

On se flattait, Nous nous flattions,

Vous vous flattiez,

Nous nous flattâmes,

Vous vous flattâtes,

Ils se flattèrent.

Ils se flattaient,

Je me flattai,

Tu te flattas, Il se flatta, On se flatta,

thou flatterest thyself. he flatters himself one flatters himself or one's self we flatter ourselves

you flatter yourselves , they flatter themselves .

I flatter myself.

#### IMPERFECT.

I was flattering or used to fatter my thou wast flattering thyself he was flattering himself one was flattering one's self, himself we were flattering ourselves you were flattering yourselves they were flattering themselves

#### PAST DEFINITE.

I flattered or did flatter myself thou didst flatter thyself he flattered himself one flattered one's self, himself we flattered ourselves you flattered yourselves they flattered themselves

Je me suis flatté, m. flattée, f. Tu t'es flatté or flattée, Il s'est flatté, Elle s'est flattée, On s'est flatté, Nous nous sommes flattés or flattées, we have flattered ourselves Vous vous êtes flattés or flattées, Ils se sont flattés, m. Elles se sont flattées, f.

PAST INDEFINITE. I have flattered myself thou hast flattered thyself he has flattered himself she has flattered herself one has flattered himself or one's self you have flattered yourselves they have flattered themselves they have flattered themselves

#### PAST ANTERIOR.

Je me fus flatté, m. flattée, f. Tu te fus flatté or flattée, Il se fut flatté, Elle se fut flattée. On se fut flatté,

On se fut flatté,

Nous nous fûmes flattés or flattées, we had flattered himself, one's self

Vous vous fûtes flattés or flattées, you had flattered yourselves Ils se furent flattés, m. Elles se furent flattées, f.

I had flattered myself thou hadst flattered thyself he had flattered himself she had flattered herself they had flattered themselves they had flattered themselves

#### PLUPERFECT.

Je m'étais flatté, m. flattée, f. Tu t'étais flatté or flattée, Il s'était flatté, Elle s'était flatté, On s'était flatté, Nous nous étions flattés or flattées, Vous vous étiez flattés or flattées, Il s'étaient flattés, m. Elles s'étaient flattéea, f.

I had flattered myself
thou hadst flattered thyself
he had flattered himself
she had flattered herself
one had flattered himself, one's self
we had flattered overelves
you had flattered yourselves
they had flattered themselves
they had flattered themselves

#### FUTURE.

Je me flatterat, Tu te flatteras, Il se flattera, On se flattera, Nous nous flatterons, Yous vous flatterez, Ils se flatteront, I shall or will flatter myself thou shall or will flatter thuself he shall or will flatter himself one will flatter himself, one's self to will flatter ourselves you will flatter jourselves they will flatter themselves

#### FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je me serai flatté, m. flattée, f. Tu te seras flatté or flattée, Il se sera flatté. Elle se sera flattée, On se sera flattée, Nous nous serous flattés or flattées, Yous vous seroz flattée or flattées, Il se seront flattée. Elles se seront flattées, f. I shall have flattered myself
Thou will have flattered thyself
He will have flattered himself
She will have flattered himself
One will have flattered himself
We will have flattered ourselves
You will have flattered ourselves
They will have flattered themselves
They will have flattered themselves

# CONDITIONAL MODE.

#### PRESENT.

Je me flatterais,

Tu te flatterais, Il se flatterait. On se flatterait, Nous nous flatterions, Vous vons flatteriez. Ils se flatteraient, I should, would, could, might flatter through from would flatter through he would flatter himself one's sulf new would flatter himself, one's self new would flatter ourselves une would flatter yourselves they would flatter themselves

PAST.

Je me serais flatté, m. flattée, f.

Tu te serais flatté or flattée, Il se serait flatté. Elle se serait flattée, On se serait flattée. Nous nous serions flattés or flattées, Yous vous seriez flattés or flattées, Ils se seraient flattés, m. Elles se seraient flattées, f. I should, would, could, might have flattered myself than woulds have flattered thyself he would have flattered herself she would have flattered herself one would have flattered one's self one would have flattered ourselves you would have flattered yourselves they would have flattered themselves they would have flattered themselves they would have flattered themselves.

#### IMPERATIVE MODE.

Flatte-toi, Qu'il se flatte, Qu'on se flatte, Flattons-nous, Flattez-vous, Qa'ils se flattent, flatter thyself let him flatter himself let one flatter one's self, himself let us flatter ourselves flatter yourselves let them flatter themselves

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

#### PRESENT.

Que je me flatte, Que tu te flattes, Qu'il se flatte, Qu'on se flatte, Que nous nous flattions, Que vous vous flattiez, Qu'ils se flattent,

that I may flatter myself that thou mayest flatter thyself that he may flatter himself that one may flatter himself that we may flatter ourselves that you may flatter yourselves that they may flatter themselves

#### IMPERFECT.

that I might flatter myself Que je me flattasse, that thou mightest flatter thyself Que tu te flattasses, that he might flatter himself Qu'il se flattât, that one might flatter himself Qu'on se flattât, Que nous nous flattassions, that we might flatter ourselves that you might flatter yourselves that they might flatter themselves Que vous vous flattassiez, Qu'ils se flattassent,

#### PAST.

Que je me sois flatté, m. flattée, f. Que tu te sois flatté or flattée, Qu'il se soit flatté, Qu'elle se soit flattée, Qu'on se soit flatté, flattées,

Que nous nous soyons flattés or Que vous vous soyez flattés or

flattées, Qu'ils se soient flattés, m. Qu'elles se soient flattées, f. that I may have flattered myself that thou mayest have flattered thyself that he may have flattered himself that she may have flattered herself that one may have flattered himself that we may have flattered ourselves

that you may have flattered yourselves

that they may have flattered themselves that they may have flattered themselves

#### PLUPERFECT.

Que je me fusse flatté, m. flattée, f. that I might have flattered myself Que tu te fusses flatté or flattée, that thou mightest have flattered thy self

Qu'il se fût flatté, Qu'elle se fût flattée, Qu'on se fût flatté, Que nous nous fussions flattés or flattées,

Que vous vous fussiez flattés or flattées,

Qu'ils se fussent flattés, m.

Qu'elles se fussent flattées, f.

that he might have flattered himself that she might have flattered herself that one might have flattered himself that we might have flattered ourselves

that you might have flattered yourselves that they might have flattered them-

that they might have flattered them-

#### INFINITIVE MODE.

PAST.

Se flattur.

to flatter one's self | S'être flatte, to have flattered one's self PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

COMPOUND.

Se flattant. flattering one's self | S'étant flatté, having flattered one's self

Flatté, m. flattée, f. flattés, m. p. flattées, f. p. flattered

§ 57 .- NEGATIVE FORM OF THE REFLECTIVE VERB.

NE PAS SE FLATTER, NOT TO FLATTER ONE'S SELF. INDICATIVE MODE.

#### PRESENT.

Je ne me flatte pas, Tu ne te flattes pas, Il ne se flatte pas, On ne se flatte pas, Nous ne nous flattons pas. Vous ne vous flattez pas, Ils ne se flattent pas, &c.

I do not flatter muself thou dost not flatter thyself he does not flatter himself one does not flatter himself we do not flatter ourselves you do not flatter yourselves they do not flatter themselves

We will add a compound tense and the imperative conjugated in this form.

#### PAST INDEFINITE.

Je ne me suis pas flatté, m. flattée, f. I have not flattered myself Tu ne t'es pas flatté or flattée, Il ne s'est pas flatté Elle ne s'est pas flattée, On ne s'est pas flatté,

Nous ne nous sommes pas flattés or flattées, Vous ne vous êtes pas flattés or you have not flattered yourselves

Ils ne se sont pas flattés, m. Elles ne se sont pas flattées, f. &c. Sec.

she has not flattered herself one has not flattered himself we have not flattered ourselves

thou hast not flattered thyself

he has not flattered himself

they have not flattered themselves they have not flattered themselves

### IMPERATIVE MODE.

We to flatte pas, Qu'il ne se flatte pas, Qu'on ne se flatte pas, Ne nous flattons pas, Ne vous flattez pas. Qu'ils ne se flattent pas, Sec.

do not flatter thyself let him not flatter himself let one not flatter himself let us not flatter ourselves do not fatter yourselves let them not flatter themselves (8.) This formation m 1st not prevent the change of y into i, ac-

cording to Rule (2.) § 49.

(9.) The participle past forms all the compound tenses of verbs with the aid of the auxiliaries avoir and être: as, j'ai chanté, je suis simé, j'avais chanté, j'étais aimé.

# § 61-2. Paradigm of the Unipersonal Verb Y Avoir, To be there.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Il y a, PRESENT. PAST INDEFINITE.

there is; there are | Il y a eu, there has been; there have been.

IMPERFECT. PLUPERFECT.

Il y avait, there was; there were | Il y avait eu, there had been

PAST DEFINITE.
Il y eut, there was; there were | Il y eut eu, there had been

FUTURE.

If y aura,

There will be I II y aura eu,

There will have been

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

Il v aurait.

PAST.

PAST.

Il v aurait eu. there would have been

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Qu'il y ait, Let there be.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Qu'il v ait, PRESENT.

PRESENT.

that there may be | Qu'il y ait eu, that there may have been.

IMPERFECT.

Qu'il y eût, that there might be | Qu'il y eût eu, that there might have been.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Y avoir, to be there | Y avoir eu, to have been there

PARTICIPLE.

Y ayant, there being | Y ayant eu, there having been PAST OR PASSIVE.

Eu.

# § 62 ALPHABET

# OF THE IRREGULAR, DEFECTIVE,

see § 44, role (A)

The figures placed after the infinitive of the verbs

The tenses not given in

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERSECT.	PAST DEFINITE	
ABATTERE, 4. to		j'abats	j'abattais	j'abattis	
pull down	abattu, f. e.	SEE BATTRE			
ABSOUDRE, 4.	absolvant	j'absous	j'absolvais		
A to absolve	absous	tu absous	tu absolvais		
aux. avoir	absout	il absout	il absolvait		
defective.		n. absolvons	n. absolvions		
		v. absolvez	v. absolviez		
		ils absolvent	i. absolvaient		
	s'abstenant	je m'abstiens	je m'abstenais	je m'abstins	
2. to abstain	abstenu, f. e.	ref. sec TENIR			
ABSTRAIRE, 4.	abstrayant	j'abstrais	j'abstrayais		
to abstract	abstrait. f. o.	See TRAIRE			
Accounts, 2.	accourant	j'accours	j'accourais	j'accourus	
to run to	accouru, f. e.	see COURIR			
ACCROITRE, 4.	accroissant	j'accrois	j'accroissais	j'accrus	
to increase	accrú. f. e.	See CROITEE	also reflec.		
ACCUEILLIR, 2.	accueillant	j'accucille	j'accueillais	j'accueillis	
to welcome	accueilli, f. e.	see CUEILLIR			
ACHETER, 1.	achetant	jachète	j'achetais	j'achetai	
to buy	acheté, f. e.	tu achètes	like CHANTER	A 57	
aux. avoir		il achète			
6 49, (5)		n. achetons			
peculiar.		v. achetez			
		i. achdtent			
ACHEVER, 1.	achevant	j'achève	j'achevais	j'achevai	
to complete	achevé, e.	tu achèves	like CHANTER		
aux. avoir		il achève			
6 49, (8)		n. achevons			
peculiar.		v. achevez			
		i. achèvent			
Acquerir, 2.	acquerant	j'acquiers	j'acquérais	j'acquis	
to acquire	acquis, f. e.	tu acquiers	tu acquérais	tu acquis	
aux. avoir		il acquiert	il acquerait	il acquit	
irrégular.	1	n. acquérons	n. acquérions	n. acquimes	
		v. acquérez	v. acquériez	v. acquites	
		I. acquièrent	ils acquéraient	ils acquirent	
ADIOINDRE, 4.	adjoignant	j'adjoins	j'adjoignais	J'adjoignis	
to associate, 4.c.	adjoint, f. e.	see JOINDRE.			
ADMETTRE, 4.	admettant	j'admets	j'admettais	j'admis	
to admit	admis f. e.	see METTRE			

# ICAL TABLE

# PECULIAR AND UNIPERSONAL VERBS.

§ 43, RULE (7) and § 49,

indicate the conjugations to which they belong

this Table are not used.

FUTURE.	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT
j'abattrai	j'abattrais	abats	j'abatte	j'abattisse
j'absoudrai	j'absoudrais		j'absolve	
tu absoudras	tu absoudrais	absous	tu absolves	
il absoudra	il absoudrait	q. absolve	il absolve	
n. absoudrons	n. absoudrions	absolvons	n. absolvions	
v. absoudrez	v. absoudriez	absolvez	v. absolviez	
i. absoudront	i. absoudraient	q. absolvent	i. absolvent	1 1
ie m'abstien-	je m'abstien-	1	je m'abstienne	je m'abstinsse
[drai	[drais	abstiens-toi		,
j'abstrafrai	j'abstrairais		i'abstraie	
,	3	abstrais	3	
j'accourrai	j'accourrais	apolituis .	j'accoure	j'accourusse
3	3 4000 441	accours	3	,
j'accroîtrai	j'accroîtrais		j'accroisse	j'accrusse
Jacoroza	Jacorozulaio	accrois	Jacoronado	J moor moso
j'accueillerai	j'accueillerais	4001020	j'accueille	j'accueillisse
Jacoustiistai	Jacouchicians	accueille	Jacouchio	Jacouchings
j'achèterai	j'achèterais	accucino	j'achète	j'achetasse
tu achèteras	tu achèterais	achète	tu achètes	like
il achètera	il achèterait	q. achète	il achète	CHANTER
n. achèterons	n. achèterions	achetons	n. achetions	OHANTAIG
v. achèterez	v. achèteriez	achetez	v. achetiez	
ils achèteront	i. achèteraient		ils achètent	ľ
i'achèverai	j'achèverais	d. achetent	j'achève	j'achevasse
tu achèveras	tu achèverais	achève	tu achèves	like
il achèvera	il achèverait	g. achève	il achève	CHANTER
n. achèverons	n. achèverions		n. achevions	CHANTER
v. achèverez	v. achèveriez	achevez	v. acheviez	
ils achèveront	i, achèveraient		i. achèvent	
j'acquerrai	i'acquerrais	у. аспечень	j'acquière	j'acquisse
	tu acquerrais	acquiers		
u acquerras il acquerra	il acquerrait	q. acquière	tu acquières il acquière	tu acquisses
				n. acquissions
n. acquerrons	n. acquerrions		n. acquérions	
n. acquerrez	v. acquierriez	acquérez	v. acquériez	v. acquissiez
		q. acquièrent	i. acquièrent	j'adjoignisse
j'adjoindrai	j'adjoindrais	adiaina	j'adjoigne	l adjoignisse
d'admottue!	27-3	adjoins	21. 244.	j'admisse
j'admettrai	j'admettrais	i amount .	j'admette	1 acmisse
	1	admets		

IMPINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST. DEFINIT
ALLER, 1. to	allant	je vais	j'allais	j'allai
go	allé f. o.	tu vas	tu allais	tu allas
aux. être	,	il va	il allait	il alla
irregular.		n. allons	n. allions	n. allames
a.cg.		v. allez	v. alliez	v. allâtes
		ils vont	ils allaient	i. allerent
AMENER, 1. to	amenant	j'amène	j'amenais	j'amenai
	amené f. e.	(49, (6)	SEE ACHEVER	Junional
AMONCELER, 1		jamoncelle	j'amoncelais	j'amoncela!
	amoncelé f: e.	6 49, (4)	SCC APPELER	J delizoneeras
APPARAITRE,4.		japparais	j'apparaissais	j'apparus
	apparu f. e.	SCC PARAITRE	1 abbarrenous	Jupparus
APPARTENIE, 2	appartagent	j'appartiens	j'appartenais	j'appartins
	appartenu f. e.		) oppurous	1 appar ans
APPELER, 1. to	appartent J. C.	j'appelle	j'appelais	j'appelat
call			like	Teles
aux. avoir	appelé, f. e.	tu appelles	CHANTER	
6 49. (4)		il appelle	CHANIER	CHANTER
peculiar		n. appelons		
pecunar		v. appelez		
Annewone A		ils appellent	Pannanaia	Hammela
APPRENDRE, 4.		j'apprends	j'apprenais	j'appris
to learn	appris f. e.	SCC PRENDRE	21	23
APPUYER, 1. to		j'appuie	j'appuyais	j'appuyai
	appuyé f. e.	tu appuies	t. appuyais	like
aux. avoir		il appuie	il appuyait	CHANTER
6 49, (2)		n. appuyons	n. appuyions	
peculiar.		v. appuyez	v. appuyiez	
	***	ils appuient	i. appuyaient	
Assault to assault	assaillant	j'assaille	j'assaillais	j'assaillis
	assailli f. e.	tu assailles	t. assaillais	t. assaillis
		il assaille	i. assaillait	i. assaillit
		n. assaillons	n. assaillions	n. assaillime
		v. assaillez	v. assailliez	v. assailites
		ils assaillent	i. assaillaient	i. assaillirent
Assects, 3. to	assevant	j'assieds	j'asseyais	j'assis
set something	assis f. e.	see s'Asseoir		
dozen; to seat.				
Asseoir.(s') 3.		j. m'assieds	je m'asseyais	j. m'assis
	assis, f. e.	t, t'assieds	t. t'asseyais	t. t'assis
aux. être		i. s'assied	i. s'asseyait	t. s'assit
irregular.		n. n. asseyons	n. n. asseyions	
		v. v. asseyez	v. v. asseylez	v. v. assites
		i. s'asseient	i. s'asseyaient	i. s'assirent
ASTREINDRE,4.		j'astreins	j'astreignais	j'astreignis
	astreint, f. e.	SOC CHINDRE		
ATTEINDRE, 4.		j'atteins	j'atteignais	j'atteignis
	atteint. f. e.	SE CEINDRE		
ATTELER, 1. to		j'attelle	j'attelais	j'attelai
put to, harness		5 49, (4)	SE APPELER	
ATTRAIRE, 4. to	attrayant	j'attrais .	j'attrayais	
attract	attrait f. e.	SEC TRAIRE		
AVENIR, 2. to	avenant	il avient	il avenait	il avint
happen	avenu	it happens	it was happen-	it happened

Fortar.	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
j'irai	i'irais		i'aiile	i'allasse
tu iras	tu irais	va.	tu ailles	tu allasses
il ira	il irait	q. aille	il aille	il allât
h. irons	n. irions	allons	n. allions	n. allassions
v. irez	v. iriez	allez	v. alliez	v. allassiez
ils iront	i. iraient	g. aillent	i. aillent	i. allassent
j'amènerai	i'amènerais	q. anient	i'amène	i'amenasse
Jamenerai	Jamenerais	amène	Јашене	Ј ашенаѕъо
d'ann an an Ilana;	2) a a m a a 11 a	ашене	-tamonas II.a	
j'amoncellerai			j'amoncelle	j'amoncelasse
22	[rais	amoncelle	.,	-1
j'apparaîtrai	j'apparaîtrais		j'apparaisse	j'apparusse
		apparais		
j'appartien-	j'appartien-		j'appartienne	j'appartinsse
[drai	[drais	appartiens		
j'appellerai	j'appellerais		j'appelle	j'appelasse
tu appelleras	t. appellerais	appelle	tu appelles	like
il appellera	i. appellerait	q. appelle	i. appelle	CHANTER
n. appellerons		appelons	n. appelions	
v. appellerez	v. appelleriez	appelez	v. appeliez	
i. appelleront	i.appelleraient	q. appellent	i. appellent	
j'apprendrai	j'apprendrais	T IFF	j'apprenne	j'apprisse
Juppionini	Juppromunic	apprends	3 -PP-	Juppino
j'appuierai	j'appuierais	appronus	j'appuie	j'appuyasse
t. appuieras	t. appuierais	appuie	tu appuies	like
				CHANTER
i. appuiera	i. appuierait	q. appuie	il appuie	CHANTER
n. appuierons	n. appuierions	appuyons	n. appuyions	
v. appuierez	v. appuieriez	appuyez	v. appuyiez	
i. appuieront	l. appuieraient	q. appuient	ils appuient	
j'assaillirai .	j'assaillirais		j'assaille	j'assaillisse
t. assailliras	t. assaillirais	assaille	t. assailles	t. assaillisses
i. assaillira	i. assaillirait	q. assaille	i. assaille	i. assailît
n. assaillirons	n. assaillirions		n. assaillions	n.assaillissions
v. assaillirez	v. assailliriez	assaillez	v. assailliez	v. assaillissiez
i. assailliront	i. assailliraient	g. assaillent	i. assaillent	i. assaillissent
j'assièrai	j'assièrais	1	j'asseie	i'assisse
3	3	assieds		3
			1	
je m'assiérai	i. m'assiérais		ie m'asseie	je m'assisse
t. t'assiéras	t. t'assiérais	assieds toi	t. t'asseies	t. t'assisses
i. s'assiéra	i. s'assiérait	g. s'asseie	i. s'asseie	i. s'assît
	n. n. assiérions			n. n. assissions
v. v. assiérez	v. v. assiériez	asseyez v.	v. v. asseyiez	v. v. assissiez
i. s'assiéront	i. s'assiéraient	q. s'asseient	i. s'asseient	i. s'assissent
	i'astreindrais	q. s asserent		
j'astreindrai	J astremurais	astreins	j'astreigne	j'astreignisse
21.14.2.3	***************************************	astrems	27-44-2	-7-11-1
j'atteindrai	j'atteindrais		j'atteigne	j'atteignisse
		atteins		
j'attellerai	j'attellerais		j'attelle	j'attelasse
		attelle	1	
j'attrairai	j'attrairais		j'attraie	
		attra's		
Il aviendra	il aviendrait		il avienne	il avînt
it will happen	it wld, haypen		it mgs. happen	it met, happen
or to too toup poin	1 sow may por		"Pat tentahou	,
		4		

Infla	TIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERPECT.	PAST DEFINITE.
AVOIR	(y) to be	yayant	il y a	il y avait	il y eut
there	. ,	eu (unip.)	there is, are	there was, were	there was, were
BATTRI	E. 4. to	battant	je bats	je battais	je battis
beat		battu, f. e.	tu bats	tu battais	tu battis
aux. a	voir		il bat	il battait	il battit
irrégu			n. battons	n, battions	n. battimes
0			v. battez	v. battiez	v. battites
			ils battent	i. battaient	ils battirent
BeiRE,	4. to	buyant	je bois	je buvais	je bus
drink		bu, f. e.	tu bois	tu buvais	tu bus
aux. a	voir	Du, J. C.	il boit	il buyait	il but
irregu			n. buyons	n. buvions	n. bûmes
an og u	MANA.		v. buvez	v. buviez	v. bûtes
			ils boivent	i. buvaient	ils burent
Danus	0 40	h (11) 4			
boil	sm, 2.00	bouillant.	je bous	je bouillais	je bouillis
oou		bouilli, f. e.	tu bous	tu bouillais	tu bouillis
			il bout	il bouillait	il bouillit
			n. bouillons	n. bouillions	n. bouillimes
			v. bouillez	v. bouilliez	v. bouillites
			i. bouillent	ils bouillaient	ils bouillirent
		bourrelant	je bourrèle	je bourrelais	je bourrelai
to torn		bourrelé, f. e.	(49, (5)		
BRAIRE	, 4. 10		il brait		7
bray			ils braient		
defect					
		bruinant	il bruine	il bruinait	il bruina
drizzl		bruino	it drizzles	it was driz-	it drizzled
un ,ers				[zling	
BRUIRE		bruissant	il bruit	il bruyait, or	
rour, r	ustle			il bruissait	
defect	ive.			ils bruvaient	
				ils bruissaient	
CACHET	ER. 1.	cachetant	je cachette	je cachetais	je cachetai
to soul		cacheté, f. e.	6 49. (4)		9
. CEINDR	E. 4. 10	ceignant	je ceins	je ceignais	je ceignis
gird	-	ceint, f. e.	tu ceins	tu ceignais	tu ceignis
aux. a	voir		il ceint	il ceignait	il ceignit
irregu			n. ceignons	n. ceignions	n. ceignimes
			v. ceignez	v. ceigniez	v. ceignites
			ils ceignent	ils ceignaient	ils ceignirent
CHANCE	1	chancelant	je chancelle	je chancelais	to chancelai
to stay		chancelé, f. e.		SEE APPELER	Jo chancolat
		changeant	je change	je changeais	je changeai
change		changé, f. e.	tu changes	tu changeais	tu changeas
aux. a		change, J. C.	il change	il changeait	il changea
6 49.					
peculi			n. changeons v. changez	n. changions	n. changelmes
pecun	001.			v. changiez	v. changeates
Concession	e.inin	oisconsosina	ils changent	ils changeaient	ils changèrent
		circonscrivant	je circonscris	je circonscri-	j. circonscrivis
4. 10 C		circonscrit,	see ÉCRIRE	(vais	
0	[scribe	[ J. O.	1 -1	11	to also and a
CIRCON		circonvenant	j. circonviens	je circonve-	je circonvins
2. 10 0		circonvenu,	See VENIR	nais	
	Dens	[f. e.			

FUTURE.	Conditional.	JMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
il y aura there will be je battrai tn battras il battra n. battrons v. battrez i. battront je boirai	il y aurait there would be je battrais tu battrais il battrait n. battrions v. battriez i. battraient j. boirais	bats q. batte battons battez q. battent	il y ait there may be je batte tu battes il batte n. battions v. battiez i. battent je boive	il y eût there might be je battisse tu battisses il battît n. battissions v. battissez ie battissent je busse
tu boiras il boira n. boirons v. boirez i. boiront je bouillirai tu bouilliras il bouillira n. bouillirons v. bouillirez bouillirez bouillirez	J. boirais il boirais il boirais in boirions v. boiriez i. boiraient je bouillirais il bouillirais il bouillirais il bouillirais je bouillirais je bourelerais	bois q. boive buvons buvez q. boivent bous q. bouille bouillons bouillez q. bouillent	tu boives il boive n. buvions v. buviez i. boivent je bouille tu bouilles il bouille n. bouilliez il bouilleiz il bouilleiz	Ju busses il bût n. bussions v. bussiez ils bussent je bouillisse il bouillisses il bouillist n. bouillissions v. bouillisseiz i. bouillissent je bourrelasse
il braira ils brairont il bruinera it will drizzle	il brairait ils brairaient il bruinerait it wld drizzle	q. bruine	q. bruine it may drizzle	q. bruinât it mgt. Irizzle
je cachetterai je ceindrai tu ceindras il ceindras n. ceindrons v. ceindrez ils ceindront je chancellerai je changerai like	[rais je ceindrais tu ceindrais il ceindrait n. ceindrions v. ceindriez ils ceindraient	chancelle	je cachette je ceigne tu ceignes il ceigne n. ceignions v. ceigniez ils ceignent je chancelle je change	je cachetasse je ceignisse tu ceignisses il ceignissions v. ceignissiez i. ceignissent je chancelasse je changeasse tu changeasses
ie cirsconcri-	[rais	q. change changeons changez q. changent circonscris	like CHANTER  je circonscrive  je circonvi- [enne	il changeast changeassions v changeassiez i.changeassent

infinitive.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST. DEFINITE.
CLORE, 4. to		je clos		
close	clos	tu clos		
defective		il clot		
COLLETER, 1.	colletant	je collète	je colletais	je colletai
to cultar	colleté, f. e.	6 49, (5)	SCC ACHETER	
COMBATTRE, 4.		je combats	je combattais	je combattis
to combat	combattu, f. e.	SEE BATTRE		
COMMETTRE, 4.	commettant	je commets	je commettais	je commis
to commit	commis. f. e.	WE METTRE		
COMPARAÎTRE.	comparaissant		je comparais-	je comparus
4. to appear	comparu	SCE PARAITRE	sais	
COMPLAIRE, 4.	complaisant	je complais	je complaisais	je complus
to humor	complu	See PLAIRE		
COMPRENDRE,	comprenant	je comprends	je comprenais	je compris
4. to under-	compris. f. e.	SCC PRENDRE		
stand				
COMPROMET-	compromet-		je compromet-	je compromi
TRE, 1. to com-	[tant	SEC METTRE	[tais	
Promit Conclure, 4.	compromis f.e			
	concluant	je conclus	je concluais	je conclus
to conclude	conclu, f. e.	tu conclus	tu concluais	tu conclus
aux. avoir		il conclut	il conclusit	il conclut
irregular.		n. concluons	n. concluions	n. conclûmes
		v. concluez	i. concluiez	v. conclûtes
CONCOURIR, 2.		i. concluent	je concourais	ils conclurent
to concur	concourant	je concours	Je concomais	je concourus
CONDUIRE, 4	concouru f. e.	je conduis	je conduisais	je conduisis
to conduct	conduit, f. e.	tu conduis	tu conduisais	tu conduisis
aux. avoir	conduit, 7. e.	il conduit	il conduisait	il conduisit
irregular.		n. conduisons	n. conduisions	
arrobuses.		v. conduisez	v. conduisiez	v. conduisites
		ils conduisent	i. conduisaient	i. conduisire at
CONFIRE, 4. to	configurat	je confis	je confisais	je confis
preserve	confit, f. e.	tu confis	tu confisais	tu confis
aux. avoir		il confit	il confisait	il confit
irregular		n, confisons	n. confisions	n. confimes
		v. confisez		v. confites
		i. confisent	i. confisaient	ils confirent
CONGELER, 1.	congelant	je congèle	je congelais	je congelais
to congral	congelé, f. e.	6 49. (5)		
CONJOINDRE, 4	conjoignant	je conjoins	je conjoignais	je conjoignia
to conjoin	conjoint, f. e.	SOC CEINDRE		
CONNAITRE, 4.	connaissant	je connais	je connaissais	je connus
to know	connu. f. e.	tu connais	tu connaissais	tu connus
aux. avoir			il connaissait	
irregular.			n. connaissions	
		v. connaissez	v. connaissiez	
		i. connaissent	i.connaissaient	
Conquénir, 2.	conquérant	je conquiers	je conquérais	je conquis
to conquer	conquis. f. e.	SEE ACQUÉRIR		
CONSENTIR, 2.	consentant	je consens	je consentais	je consentis
to consent	consenti. f. e.	SOC SENTIR.		

•				
Future.	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERIECT.
je clorai	je clorais			
tu cloras	tu clorais			
il clora, &c.	il clorait, etc.			
je collèterai	je collèterais		ie collète	je colletasse
Jo constant	Jo comotorais	collète	Jo conoco	Jo comonando
je combattrai	je combattrais		je combatte	je combattisse
je commettrai	ie commet-	combats	je commette	je commisse
	[trais	commets		
je comparaî- Itrai	je comparaî- ftrais	comparais	je compa- fraisse	je comparusse
je complairai	je complairais	-	je complaise	je complusse
		complais		
je compren-	je compren-		je comprenne	je comprisse
[drai	[drais	comprends		
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				t i
je compromet-			je compro-	je compro- '
[trai	[trais	compromets	[mette	[misse
je conclurai	je conclurais		ie conclue	je conclusse
tu concluras	tu conclurais	conclus	tu conclues	tu conclusses
il conclura	il conclurait	q. conclue	il conclue	il conclût
n. conclurons	n. conclurions	concluons	n. concluions	n. conclussions
v. conclurez	v. concluriez	concluez	v. concluiez	v. conclussiez
	i. concluraient		ils concluent	ils conclussent
ie concourrai	ie concourrais	d, concident	je concoure	ie concourusse
30 00	Jo como mirano	concours	Jo concours	3
je conduirai	je conduirais		je conduise	je conduisisse
tu conduiras	tu conduirais	conduis	tu conduises	tu conduisisses
il conduira	il conduirait	q. conduise	il conduise	il conduisît
n. conduirons	n. conduirions	conduisons	n. conduisions	conduisissions
v. conduirez	v. conduiriez	conduisez	v. conduisiez	v.conduisissiez
ils conduiront	i conduiraient	q. conduisent	ils conduisent	i.conduisissent
je confirai	je confirais		je confise	je confisse
tu confiras	tu confirais	confis	tu confises	tu confisses
il confira	il confirait	q. confise	il confise	il confît
n. confirons	n. confirions	confisons	n. confisions	n. confissions
v. confirez	v. confiriez	confisez	v. confisiez	v. confissiez
i. confiront	ils confiraient	q. confisent	i. confisent	ils confissent
je congèlerai	je congèlerais	.,	je congèle	je congelasse
	**-	congèle		
e conjoindrai			je conjoigne	je conjoignisse
je connaîtrai	[drais] je connaîtrais	conjoins		
tu connaîtras	tu connaîtrais	connois	je connaisse	je connusse
il connaîtra	il connaîtrais	g. connaisse	tu connaisses il connaisse	tu connusses
n. connaîtrons	n. connaîtrions		n. connaissions	
v. connaîtrez	v. connaîtriez	connaissez	v. connaissiez	v. connussiez
			ils connaissent	
je conquerrai	je conquerrais	d. commissem	je conquière	je conquisse
Jo conquerrar	Jo conquertais	conquiers	Je conquiere	Jo scarquanso
ie consentirai	ie consenti-	- Iquion	je consente	je gemeentisse
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		consens	Jo Jonnon	
	1 [	1	1	

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST DEVINITE.
CONSTRUIRE,4.	construisant	je construis	je construisais	je construisis
to construct	construit, f. e.			
CONTENIR, 2.	contenant	je contiens	je contenais	je contins
to contain	contenu. f. e.	SCE TENIR		
CONTRAINDRE.	contraignant	je contrains	je contraignais	je contraignis
Contredice, 4	contraint, f.e.		je contredisais	io controdia
to contradict	contredisant contredit, f. e.	je contredis tu contredis	like DIRE	like DIRE
aux. avoir	contredit, j. e.	il contredit	TINC DIKE	tine DIRE
aux. aron		n.contredisons		
		v. contredisez		
		i. contredisent		
CONTREPAIRE,	contrefaisant	je contrefais	je contrefai-	je contrefis
	contre fait. f. e.		sais	
feit				
CONTREVENIR,	contrevenant	je contreviens	je contreve-	je contrevins
2. lo contra-	contrevenu. f.e	SCC TENIR	]nais	
rene				
CONVAINCRE, 4		je convaines	je convain-	je convainquis
to conviner	convaincu. f. e.		[quais	
CONVENIR, 2.	convenant	je conviens	je convenais	je convins
to suit, fit dec.	convenu, f. e.	SCC TENIR		in
Coquerer, 1.	coquetant	je coquète	je coquetais	je coquetai
to coquet	coqueté	SE ACHETER	poculiar.	io comomnia
to corrupt	corrompant corrompu. f. e.	je corromps	je corrompais	le contembra
COUDRE, 4. to	consunt	je couds	je cousais	je cousis
seir	cousu, f. e.	tu couds	tu consais	tu cousis
aux, avoir	cousa, j. e.	il cond	il cousait	il cousit
irregular.		n. cousons	n. cousions	n. cousimes
		v. cousez	v. cousiez	v. consites
		ils cousent	ils consaient	ils consirent
Dorrier, 2. to	courant .	je cours	je courais	je courus
T1/11	couru	tu cours	tu courais	tu courus
aux. avoir		il court	il courait	il courut
irregular.		n. courons	n. courions	n. courûmes
		v. courez	v. couriez	v. courûtes
C 0 /-		ils courent	ils couraient	ils coururent
Couvrin, 2. to	couvrant	je couvre	je couvrais	je couvris
CRAINDRE, 4.	couvert, f. e.	see ouvrir je crains	io ornignais	je craignis
to fear	craint, f. e.	See CEINDRE	je craignais	Je craigins
CROIRE, 4. to	croyant	je crois	je croyais	je crus
be tre	cru, f. e.	tu crois	tu croyais	tu crus
anx. avoir	cra, j. c.	il croit	il crovait	il crut
irregular.		n. crovons		n. crûmes
		v. croyez	v. croyicz	v. crûtes
		ils croient	ils croyaient	ils crurent
CROITRE, 4. to	croissant	je crois	je croissais	je crůs
grown	crû, f e.		tu croissais	tu crûs
aux. avoir &				il erût
être				n. crúmes
irregular.		V. Croissez	v. croissicz	v. crůtes

FUTURE,	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	Subjunctive.	IMPERFECT.
je construirai	je construirais	construis	je construise	je construisis-
je contiendrai	je contien-	contiens	je contienne	je continsse
je contrain- [drai	je contrain-	contrains	je contraigne	je contraignis-
	je contredirais like DIRE	contredise q. contredise contredisons contredisez	je contredise	je contredisse
je contreferai	je contreferais	q. contredisent contrefais	je contrefasse	je contrefisse
<b>je c</b> ontrevien- [drai	je contrevien- [drais	contreviens	je contrevien- [ne	je contrevinsse
je convaincrai	je convaincrais	convaines	je convainque	je convain-
je conviendrai	je convien- [drais	conviens	je convienne	je convinsse
je coquèterai	je coquèterais	coquète	je coquète	je coquetasse
	je corromprais	corromps	je corrompe	je corrompisse
je coudrai tu coudras	je coudrais tu coudrais	couds	je couse tu couses	je cousisse tu coussisses
il coudra	il coudrait	q. couse	il couse	il cousît
n. coudrons	n. coudrions	consons	n. cousions	n, cousissions
v. coudrez	v. coudriez	cousez	v. cousiez	v. cousissiez
ils coudront	i. coudraient	q. cousent	i. cousent	ils cousissent
je courrai	je courrais	q. cousons	ie coure	je courusse
tu courras	tu courrais	cours	tu coures	tu courusses
il courra	il courrait	q. coure	il coure	il courût
n. courrons	n. courrions	courons	n. courions	n. courussions
v. courrez	v. courriez	courez	v. couriez	v. courussiez
ils courront	ils courraient	q. courent	ils courent	ils courussent
je couvrirai	je couvrirais	couvre	je couvre	je couvrisse
je craindrai	je craindrais	crains	je craigne	je craignisse
je croirai	je croirais		je croie	je crusse
tu croiras	n croirais	crois	tu croies	tu crusses
il croira	il croirait	q. croie	il croie	il crût
n. croirons	n. croirions	croyons	n. croyions	n. crussions
v. croirez	v. croiriez	croyez	v. croyiez	v. crussiez
ils croiront je croîtrai	ils croiraient ie croîtrais	q. croient	ils croient	ils crussent je crûsse
tu croîtras	tu croîtrais	croîs	je croisse tu croisses	tu crûsses
il croîtra	il croîtrait	q. croisse	il croisses	il crût
n, croîtrons	n. croîtrions	croissons	n. croissions	n. crûssions
v. croîtrez	v. croîtriez	croissez	v. croissiez	v. crûssiez
Ils croîtront	ils croîtraient	q. croissent	ils croissent	ils crûssent

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST. DEFINITE
-	:11	iille	- maillein	*****
CUEILLIR, 2. to	cueillant	je cueille	tu cueillais	je cueillis
gather	cueilli, j. e.	tu cueilles	il cueillait	tu cueillis il cueillit
	1	n. cueillons	n. cueillions	n. cueillimes
		v. cueillez	v. cueilliez	
		ils cueillent	ils cueillaient	v. cueillites
Cuire, 4. to	cuisant	je cuis	je cuisais	ie cuisis
bake, cook, dec.		See CONDUIRE	Jo Caisais	Je carere
DEBATTRE, 4.	débattant	je débats	je débattais	je débattis
to debate	débattu, f. e.	SCC BATTRE	Jo do Davidio	Je debatta
DECACHETER,	décachetant	je décachette	je décachetais	ie décachetai
1. to unscal	décacheté, f.e.	6 49. (4)	Je de cuon cuan	Jo docuonetar
Déchoir, 3. to		je déchois	je déchovais	je déchus
decay	déchu, f. e.	tu déchois	tu déchoyais	tu déchus
aux. avoir &	, ,,	il déchoit	il déchoyait	il déchut
ôtre		n. déchoyons	n. déchovions	n. déchûmes
defective	(Bescherelle)	v. déchovez	v. déchoyiez	v. déchûtes
		ils déchoient	ilsdéchoyaient	ils déchurent
DÉCOUDRE, 4.	décousant	je découds	je décousais	je décousis
to rip	décousu, f. e.	see COUDRE		3
Découvrir, 2.		je découvre	je découvrais	je découvris
to discover	déconvert. f.e.	SEC OUVRIR		
DECRIRE, 4. to	décrivant	je décris	je décrivais	je décrivis
describe	décrit, f. e.	SOR ECRIRE		
DEMRE, 4. to	dédisant	je dédis	je dédisais	je dédis
unmay	dédit, f. e.	MC CONTREDIRE		
DEDUIRE, 4. to	déduisant	je déduis	je déduisais	je déduisis
definel	déduit, f. e.	see CONDUIRE		
DEFAILLIR, 2.	défaillant	il défaille	je défaillais	je défaillis,
to fail, faint	défailli	n. défaillons	etc.	etc.
defective.	(Bescherelle)	v. défaillez		
		ils défaillent		
DEFAIRE, 4. to		je défais	je défaisals	je défis
	défait, f. e.	SCC FAIRE	11 14 1 14	12 34 - 3-
DEGELER, 1. to		il dégèle	il dégelait	il dégela
than .	dégelé, f. e.	. 241 1		2- 361-1
	déjoignant	je déjoins	je déjoignais	je déjoignis
disjoin D	déjoint. f. e.	See CEINDRE	in dimentals	in dimension
Démentir, 2.	démentant	je démens	je démentais	je démentis
Démettre, 4.	démenti, f. e.	je démets	je démettais	je démis
to disjoint	démis, f. e.	See METTRE	Je dementals	је чешта
Dépuindre, 4.		je dépeins	je dépeignais	je dépeignis
to depict	dépeint, f. e.	SO CHINDRE	Jo delieignats	le debeignin
	déplaisant	je déplais	je déplaisais	je déplus
to displease	déplu. f. e.	SE PLAIRE	Jo delmaisais	J. depius
DESAPPREN-	désapprenant	je désap-	je désappre-	je désappris
	désappris, f. e.	[prends	[nais	Jo domphina
learn	Local days c.	SCC PRENDRE	[mais	
	desservant	je dessers	je desservais	je desservis
	desservi, f. o.	SEC SERVIR	J. desservation	
lie	1			
DÉTEINDRE, 4.	déteignant	je déteins	je déteignals	je déteignis
to discolor	déteint, f. a.	SEE TEINDRE		

FUTURE	CONFTIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
je découdrai je découvrirai je décrirai je dédirai je déduirai see Bescherelle,	je cueillerais tu cueillerais ti cueillerait n. cueilleriais v. cueilleriais v. cueilleriez i. cueilleriez i. cueilleriez je décachet- [terais je décachet- [terais je décherrais tu décherrais it décherrais it décherrais v. décherriez i. décherrais je découvrirais je découvrirais je découvrirais je découvrirais	cueille q. cueille q. cueilles cueillons cueillez q. cueillent cuis débats décachette déchois q. déchoie déchoyons déchoyez	je cueille tu cueilles il cueille n. cueillions v. cueillient je cuise je débatte je déchoie tu déchoies il déchoies il déchoies v. déchoyions je découve je décurre je dédise je dédise je dédise	je cueillisses tu cueillisses il cueillis n. cueillissions v. cueillissiez ils cueillissent je cuisisse je débattisso
Dictionnaire National.				
<b>j</b> e déferai	je déferai	défais	je défasse	je défisse
il dégèlera	il dégèlerait	q. dégèle	il dégèle	il dégelât
<b>j</b> e déjoindrai	je déjoindrais	déjoins	je déjoigne	je déjoignisse
je démentirai	je démentirais	démens	je démente	je démentisse
je démettrai	je démettrais	démets	je démette	je démisse
<b>j</b> e <b>d</b> épeindrai	je dépendrais	dépeins	je dépeigne	je dépeignisse
je déplairai	je déplairais	déplais	je déplaise	je déplusse
je désappren- [drai	je désappren- [drais	désapprends	je désappren- [ne	je désapprisse
<b>j</b> e desservirai	je desservirais	dessers	je desserve	je desservisse
je détein Irai	e déteindrais	déteins	je déteigne	je déteignisse

	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST DEFINITE
	DÉTENIR, 2 to	détenant détenu, f. e.	je détiens	je détenais	je détins
	Dérruire, 4	détruisant détruit, f. e.	je détruis	je détruisais	je détruisis
	DEVENIE, 2. to	devenant devenu, f. e.	je deviens	je devenais	je devins
	Deverir, 2. to		je dévêts	je dévôtais	je dévâtis
X	DIRE. 4. to	disant	je dis	je disais	je dis
	5(1)	dit, f. e.	tu dis	tu disais	tu dis
	aux. a zoir		il dit	il disait	il dit
	irregular.		n. disons	n. disions	n. dimes
			v. dites	v. disiez	v. dites
	1)	3:	ils disent	ils disaient	ils dirent
	Discourir, 2.	discourant	je discours	je discourais	je discourus
	1. to disappear	disparaissant dispara. f. e.	je disparais	je disparais-	je disp <b>arus</b>
	DISSOUDRE, 4.	dissolvant	je dissous	je dissolvais	
	DISTRAIRE, 4.	dissous. f. te.	je distrais	je distrayais	
	to divert	distrait, f. e.	SEC TRAIRE	,	
X	DORMIR, 2. to	dormant	je dors	je dormais	je dormis
-	sleep	dormi	tu dors	tu dormais	tu dormis
	aux, avoir		il dort	il dormait	il dormit
	irregular.		n. dormons	n. dormions	n. dormimes
			v. dormez	v. dormiez	v. dormites
	- 1		ils dorment	ils dormaient	ils dormirent
	ECHOIR, 3. to	echéant	il échoit		il échut
	full due	échu. f. e.	or il échet		
	ECLORE, 4. to	44	il éclot		
	hatch	éclos			
	ECONDUIRE, 4.	éconduisant	j'éconduis	j'éconduisais	j'éconduisis
	to refuse	éconduit f. c.	SEC CONDUIRE		
-	Renire, 4. to	écrivant	jeeris	j'écrivais	j'écrivis
	mrite	écrit, f. e.	tu écris	tu écrivais	tu écrivis
	aux. avoir		il écrit n. écrivons	il écrivait n. écrivions	il écrivit n. écrivimes
	irregular.		v. écrivez	v. écriviez	v. écrivities
			ils écrivent	ils écrivaient	ils écrivirent
	ELIRE, 4. to	élisant	jelis	j'élisais	j'élus
	clect	élu f. e.	See LIRE		
	EMETTRE, 4. to		j'émets	j'émettais	j'émis
	emit	émis f. e.	SW MUTTRE		.,
	EMMENER, 1.18		j'emmène	j'emmenais	j'emmenai
	EMOUDRE, 4.	emmené f. e. émoulant	9 49. (6)	MC MENER	il/monles
	to sharpen	émoulu f. e.	jémonds see Motors	j émoulais	j'émoulus
	EMOUVOIR, 3.	émouvant	j'émeus	j'émouvais	j'émus
	to excite, Sec.	ému, f. e.	See MOUVOIR		
	EMPLOYER, 1.	employant	j'emploie	j'employais	j'employai
	to employ	employé, f. e.	§ 49. (2) jempreins	SON APPLYER	
	EMPREINDRE,	empreignant		j'empreignais	j'empreignis

FUTURE.	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
je détiendrai	je détiendrais		ie détienne	ie détinsse
*		détiens	3	
je détruirai	je détruirais	détrnis	je détruise	je détruisisse
je deviendrai	je deviendrais		je devienne	je devinsse
je dévêtirai	je dévêtirais	deviens	je dévête	je dévêtisse
je dirai	je dirais	dévêts	ie dise	je disse
tu diras	tu dirais	dis	tu dises	tu disses
il dira	il dirait	q. dise	il dise	il dît
	n. dirions		n. disions	n. dissions
n. dirons		disons		
v. direz	v. diriez	dites	v. disiez	v. dissiez
ils diront	ils diraient	q. disent	ils disent	ils dissent
je discourrai	je discourrais	discours	je discoure	je discourusse
je disparaîtrai	je disparaî- [trais	disparais	je disparaisse	je disparusse
<b>j</b> e dissoudrai	je dissoudrais	dissous	je dissolve	
je distrairai	je distrairais		je distraie	
		distrais		2. 3
je dormirai	je dormirais		je dorme	je dormisse
tu dormiras	tu dormirais	dors	tu dormes	tu dormisses
il dormira	il dormirait	qu'il dorme	il dorme	il dormît
n. dormirons	n. dormirions	dormons	n. dormions	n. dormissions
v. dormirez	v. dormiriez	dormez	v. dormiez	v. dormissiez
ils dormiront	ils dormiraient	q. dorment	ils dorment	ils dormissent
il écherra	il écherrait	1		qu'il échût
il éclora	il éclorait		q. éclose	
j'éconduirai	j'éconduirais		j'éconduise	j'éconduisisse
j'écrirai	j'écrirais	éconduis	j'écrive	j'écrivisse
tu écriras	tu écrirais ?	écris	tu écrives	tu écrivisses
il écrira	il écrirait	g. écrive	il écrive	il écrivît
n. écrirons	n. écririons	écrivons	n. écrivions	n. écrivissions
v. écrirez	v. écririez	écrivez	v. écriviez	v. écrivissiez
ils écriront	ils écriraient	g. écrivent	ils écrivent	ils écrivissent
j'élirai	j'élirais	1	j'élise	j'élusse
j'émettrai	j'émettrais	élis	j'émette	j'émisse
j'emmènerai	j'emmènerais	émets	j'emmène	j'emmenasse
Jemmonorus	J CHIMOLOGICA	emmène	Jemmono	ľ
j'émoudrai	j'émoudrais	émouds	j'émoule	j'émoulusse
j'émouvrai	j'émouvrais	émeus	j'émeuve	j'émusse
j'emploierai	j'emploierais		j'emploie	j'employasse
Pommoinduci	i'ammoind-sis	emploie	j'empreigne	j'empreignisse
1 embremutar	j'empreindrais	empreins	Jempreigne	J carry eightists
		16*		

Infinitive.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST. DEPIMITE
ENCLORE, 4. to	enclos, f. e.	j'enclos		
Encourir, 2.	encourant encouru, f. e.	j'encours	j'encourais	j'encourus
Endormir. 2.	endormant endormi. f. e.	j'endors	j'endormais	j'endor <b>mis</b>
ENDUIRE, 4, to	enduisant	j'enduis	j'enduisais	j'enduisis
Plaster ENFREINDRE,	enduit, f. e.	j'enfreins	j'enfreignais	j'enfreignis
A, to infringe ENFUR. (8') 2. to run awan	s'enfuyant	je m'enfuis	j. m'enfuyais	je m'enfuis
ENJOINDRE, 4.		j'enjoins	j'enjoignais	j'enjoignis
ENNUYER, (8')		je m'enmie	je m'ennuyais	je m'ennuyai
1. to be weary ENQUERIR. (s')	s'enquérant	j. m'enquiers	j. m'enquérais	je m'enquis
(s') 4. to in-	enquis. f. e. s entremettant entremis, f. e.	j. m'entremets	je m'entre- [mettais	j. m'entremis
	entreprenant entrepris, f. e.	j'entreprends	j'entreprenais	j'entrepris
dertake Entretener.	entretenant	j'entretiens	j'entretenais	j'entretins
ENTREVOIR, 3.		j'entrevois	j'entrevoyais	j'entrevis
Envoyer, 1. to send	entrevu. f. e. envoyant envoye f. e.	j'envoie tu envoies	j'envoyais tu envoyais	j'envoyai tu envoyas
nux. nvoir irregular.		il envoie n. envoyons	il envoyait n. envoyions	il envoya n. envoyames
		ils envoient	v. envoyiez ils envoyaient	v. envoyêtes ils envoyèrent
EPRENDRE (s') 4. to be smit-		je m'éprends	je m'éprenais	je m'épris
Essaver, 1. to	essayant essayé, f. e.	j'essaie	j'essayais § 49, (2)	j'essayai
Ereindre, 4.	éteignant	'j'éteins	j'eteignais	j'éteignis
ETINCELER, 1.	étincelant	j'étincelle	j'étincelle	j'étincelai
Engreee, 1.	étiqueté f. e.	j'étiquête se acuerra	§ 49 (4) j étiquetais § 49, (5)	j'étique <b>tai</b>
ETREINDRE, 4.		§ 47. (5) jétreins	j'étreignais	j'étre <b>ignis</b>
Exertise, 4. te		j'exclus	j'excluais	j'exclus
EXTRAIRE, 4.	extravant extrait. f. e.	j'extrais	j'extrayais	

FUTURE	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
j'enclorai	j'enclorais			
j'encourrai	j'encourrais	on contra	j'encoure	j'encourusse
j'endormirai	j'endormirais	encours	j'endorme	j'endormisse
j'enduirai 🚡	j'enduirais	enduis	j'enduise	j'enduisisse
<b>j</b> 'enfreindrai	j'enfreindrais	•	j'enfreigne	j'enfreignissc
<b>j</b> e m'enfuirai	je m'enfuirais	enfreins	je m'enfuie	je m'enfuisse
<b>j</b> 'enjoindrai	j'enjoindrais	enfuis-toi	j'enjoigne	j'enjoignisse
<b>j</b> e m'ennuierai		enjoins	je m'ennuie	je m'ennuyas-
je m'enquerrai		ennuie-toi	je m'enquière	je m'enquisse
je m'entre- [mettrai	je m'entre- [mettrais	enquiers-toi entremets-toi	je m'entre- [mette	je m'entre- [misse
j'entrepren- [drai	j'entrepren- [drais	entréprends	j'entreprenne	j'entreprisse
j'entretiendrai		entretiens	j'entretienne	j'entretinsse
j'entreverrai	j'entreverrais	entrevois	j'entrevoie	j'entrevisse
j'enverrai tu enverras il enverra n. enverrons v. enverrez ils enverront je m'épren-	j'enverrais tu enverrais il enverrait n. enverrions v. enverriez ils enverraient je m'épren-	envoie q. envoie envoyons envoyez q. envoient	j'envoie tu envoies il envoie n. envoyions v. envoyiez ils envoient je m'éprenne	j'envoyasse tu envoyasses il envoyat n envoyassion v. envoyassion ils envoyassen je m'éprisse
[drai	-	éprends-toi		.,
j'essaierai	j'essaierais	essaie	j'essaie	j'essayasse
j'éteindrai	j'éteindrais	éteins	j'éteigne	j'éteignisse
j'étincellerai	j'étincellerais	étincelle	j'étincelle	j'étincelasse
j'étiquèterai	j'étiquèterais	étiquète	j'etiquète	j'étiquetasse
<b>j</b> 'étreindrai	j'étreindrais	étreins	j'étreigne	j'étreignisse
j'exclurai	j'exclurais	exclus	j'exclue	j'exclusse
j'extrairai	j'extrairais	extrais	j'extraie	

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST DEFINIT
FAILLIE, 2. to	faillissant	je faillis	je faillissais	je faillis
fail	failli	now regular	See FINIR, 6 50	
(New form)	(Bescherelle)			
(Old form.	faillant	je faux	je faillais	je faillis
still used)	failli	tu faux	tu faillais	tu faillis
irregular.	(Académie)	il faut	il faillait	il faillit
	(	n. faillons	n. faillions	n. faillimes
		v. faillez	v. failliez	v. faillites
		faillent fais	ils faillaient	ils faillirent
FAIRE, 4. to do.	faisant	re fais	je faisais	je fis
to make	fait, f. e.	tu fais	tu faisais	tu fis
aux, avoir		il fait	il faisait	il fit
irregular.		n, faisons	n. faisions	n. fimes
		v. faites	v. faisiez	v. fites
		ils font	ils faisaient	ils firent
FALLDIR. 3, to	fallant	il faut	il fallait	il fallut
be necessary	fallu	unipersonal		
FEINDRE, 4. to	feignant	je feins	je feignais	je feignis
feign	feint, f. e.	SEC CEINDRE	Je reignas	J. T. But
PICELER, 1. to	ficelant	je ficelle	je ficelais	je ficelais
cord	ficelé. f. e.	SOF APPELER	6 49, (4)	30 110011112
FRIRE, 4. to	nex 10. j. 0.	je fris	3 200 (2)	
fru	frit, f. e.	tu fris		
defective	, ,	il frit		
FUR, 2. to	fuvant	je fuis	je fuyais	je fuis
Ree	fui	tu fuis	tu fuvais	tu fuis
100	****	il fuit	il fuvait	il fuit
		n. fuyons	n. fuvions	n. fuimes
		v. fuyez	v. fuviez	v. fuites
		ils fujent	ils fuvaient	ils fuirent
GELER, 1. to	gelant	il gèle	il gelait	il gela
freeze. unip.		III Seio	in School	Berra
GESTR. 2. to lie			je gisais	
defective	Growing		itu gisais	
delective		il git	il gisait	
		n. gisons,	n gisions	
		v. gisez	v. gisicz	
		ils gisent	ils gisaient_	
GRASSEYER, 1.	grassorant	je grasscie	je grassevajs	je grasseyai
to lisp	grasseyé	SEC APPUYER	6 49. (2)	Je Branco Jan
GRÉDER, 1. to	grélant	il grèle	il grélait	il gréla
	grélé	II Grete	II Elemen	Brown
GRESILLER, 1.	grésillant	il grésille	il grésillait	il grésilla
to sleet, unip.		in gresino	ii gresmate	ii grosiiia
HAIR 2. to	haissant	je hais	je harssais	je haïs
	hai. f. e.	tu hais	to harsais	tu haïs
aux. avoir	11a1, /. C.	il hait	il haissait	il hart
			n. harssions	n. harmes
irregular		v. harssons	v. harssiez	v. haites
		i, harssent	ils haissaient	ils harrent
HARCHLER, 1.	harmlant	je harcèle	ie harcelais	je harcelais
	harcelé, f. e.	(49, (5)	3c narceiais	Je marcenau

FUTURE,	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
je faillirai	je faillirais	faillis	je faillisse	je faillisse
je faudrai	je faudrais		je faille	je faillisse
tu faudras	tu faudrais		etc.	etc.
il faudra	il fandrait			
n, faudrons	n. faudrions			
v. faudrez	v. faudriez			
ils faudront	ils faudraient			
je ferai	je ferais		je fasse	je fisse
tu feras	tu ferais	fais	tu fasses	tu fisses
il fera	il ferait	q. fasse	il fasse	il fît
n. ferons	n. ferions	faisons	n. fassions	n. fissions
v. ferez	v. feriez	faites	v. fassiez	v. fissiez
ils feront	ils feraient	q. fassent	ils fassent	ils fissent
il faudra	il faudrait	_	q. faille	q. fallût
		q. faille	1	1
je feindrai	je feindrai	1	je feigne	je feignisse
		feins		
je ficellerai	je ficellerais		je ficelle	je ficelasse
	1	ficelle		
je frirai	je frirais			
tu friras	tu frirais	fris		
il frira, &c.	il frirait, &c.			
je fuirai	je fuirais		je fuie	je fuisse
tu fuiras	tu fuiraîs	fuis	tu fuies	tu fuisses
il fuira	il fuirait	q. fuie	il fuie	il fuît
n. fuirons	n. fuirions	fuyons	n. fuyions	n. fuissions
v. fuirez	v. fuiriez	fuyez	v. fuyiez	v. fuissiez
ils fuiront	ils fuiraient	q. fuient	ils fuient	ils fuissent
il gèlera	il gèlerait	qu'il gèle	qu'il gèle	q. gelât
Je grasseierai	je grasseierais	grasseie	je grasseie	je grasseyass
il grèlera	il grèlerait	q. grèle	qu'il grèle	qu'il grélât
il grésillera	il grésillerait	q. grésille	q. grésille	q. grésillât
je haïrai	ie haïrais		je haïsse	je haïsse
tu haïras	tu haïrais	hais	tu haïsses	tu haïsses
il haïra		q. haïsse	lil haïsse	il haït
n. haïrons	n. hairions	haissons	B. haïssions	n haïssions
v. haïrez	v. hairiez	haïssez	v. haïssiez	v. haïssiez
ils hairont	ils haïraient	q. haïssent	ils haïssent	ils haïssent.
je harcèlerai	je harcèlerais	1	je harcèle	je harcelasse
	3	harcèle	13	1

IMPINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST. DEFINITS
IMPORTER, 1.	important	il importe	il importait	il importa
to matter.	importé	it matters		
unipersonal.				
INDUIRE, 4. to	induisant	j'induis	j'induisais	j'induisis
induce	induit. f. e.	SEE CONDUIRE		
INSCRIRE, 4. to		j'inscris	j'inscrivais	j'inscrivis
inscribe	inscrit, f. e.	see CURIRE		
	instruisant	j'instruis	j'instruisais	j'instruisis
to instruct	instruit, f. e.	see CONDUIRE		
INTERDIRE, 4.	interdisant	j'interdis	j'interdisais	j'interdis
to interdict	interdit. f. e.	SCCCONTREDIRE	*** 4	232-4
INTERROMPRE,	interrompant	j'interromps	j'interrompais	j'interrompis
4. to interrupt			: :: - to man a to	i'intervins
INTERVENIR, 2.		j'interviens	j'intervenais	Jintervins
to intervene	intervenu, f. e.	see TENIR j'introduis	j'introduisais	i'introduisis
INTRODURE, 4.	introduisant		Jintroduisais	Jintrodusis
Jeren. 1. to	introduit, f. e.	je jette	je jetais	je jetai
throne	jetant	tu jettes	tu jetais	tu jetas
aux. avoir	jeté, f. e.	il jette	il jetait	iljeta
peculiar.		n. jetons	n. jetions	n. jetames
6 49, (4.)		v. jetez	v. jetiez	v. jetâtes
A 39' (3')		ils jettent	ils jetaient	ils jetèrent
Joindre, 4. to	joignant	je joins	je joignais	je joignis
jun	joint, f. e.	SEC CEINDRE	Je Je Billio	Je Joigus
Lane, 4. to	lisant	je lis	je lisais	je lus
read	lu, f. c.	tu lis	tu lisais	tu lus
aux. avoir	14, 7. 0.	il lit	il lisait	il lut
irregular.		nous lisons	n. lisions	n. lûmes
		vous lisez	v. lisiez	v. lûtes
		ils lisent	ils lisaient	ils lurent
Luine, 4. to	luisant	je luis	je luisais	
shine	lui	SE CONDUIRE		
MAINTENIR, 2.	maintenant	je maintiens	je maintenais	je maintins
to maintain	maintenn f. c.	SOC TENIR		
MALFAIRE, 4.	malthisant	seldom	used except	in the
to do wrong	malfait, f. e.			
MAUDIRE, 4. to	maudissant	je maudis	je maudissais	je maudis
curso	maudit, f. e.	tu mandis	tu maudissais	like DIRE
aux. avoir		il maudit	il maudissait	
irregular.		n. mandissons	n. maudissions	
		v. mandissez	v. maudissiez	
		ils maudissent	i.maudissaient	
MECONNAITRE.			je méconnais-	je méconnus
4. to disoren	méconnu, f. e.		Nais	1
MEDIRE, 4. to	médisant	je médis	je médisais	je médis
stander	médit	SECCONTREDIRE	to mit Calmate	in mille
Marcine, 4, to		je méfais	je méfaisais	je méfis
so wrong	méfait	SEC FAIRE	to monate	in monal
MENER. 1. to	menant	je měno	je menais	je menai
leat, take	mené. f. e.	in mone	in montain	je mentis
MENTIR, 1. to	mentant	je mens	je mentais	le mende
416	menti	SOC BENTIR		

·				
FUTURE.	Conditional.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
il importera	il importerait	q. importe	q. importe	g. importat
j'induirai	j'induirais	induis	j'induise	j'induisisse
j'inscrirai	j'inscrirais	inscris	j'inscrive	j'inscrivisse
<b>j</b> 'instruirai	j'instruirais	instruis	j'instruise	j'instruisisse
<b>j</b> 'interdirai	j'interdirais	interdis	j'interdise	j'interdisse
j'interromprai	j'interrom- [prais	interromps	j'interrompe	j'interromp- [isse
j'interviendrai	j'intervien- [drais	interviens	j'intervienne	j'intervinsse
j'introduirai	j'introduirais	introduis	j'introduise	j'introduisisse
je jetterai tu jetteras il jettera	je jetterais tu jetterais il jetterait	jette  q. jette	je jette tu jettes il jette	je jetasse tu jetasses il jetat
n. jetterons v. jetterez	n. jetterions v. jetteriez	jetons jetez	n. jetions v. jetiez	n. jetassions v. jetassiez
ils jetteront je joindrai	ils jetteraient jo joindrais	q. jettent	ils jettent je joigne	ils jetassent je joignisse
je lirai	je lirais	joins	je lise	je lusse
tu liras il lira	tu lirais il lirait	lis q. lise	tu lises il lise	tu lusses il lût
n. lirons v. lirez	n. lirions v. liriez	lisons lisez	n. lisions v. lisiez	n. lussions v. lussiez
ils liront je luirai	ils liraient je luirais	q. lisent	ils lisent je luise	ils lussent
je maintien- [drai	je maintien- [drais	maintiens	je maintienne	je maintinsse
tenses	given	here	3	
je maudirai like dire	je maudirais like dire	maudis	je maudisses tu maudisses	je maudisse like dire
		q. maudisse maudissons maudissez	n. maudissions	
1 (m-a)	ia miaannaî		ils maudissent	io miconnuma
je méconnaî- [trai	je méconnaî- [trais	méconnais		je méconnusse
je méditai	je médirais	médis	je médise	je médisses ie méfisse
je méferai	je méferais	méfais	je méfasse	je mensse je menasse
je mènerai	je mènerais	mène	je mène	je menasse je mentisse
je mentirai	j) mentirais	mens	je mento	Je mentisse

	Infinitive.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST DEFINITE
	Maprendre,4 (se) to mis- take, ref.	se méprenant mépris, f. e.	j.m. méprénds	j. me mépre- [nais	je me mépris
J	METTRE, 4. to	mettant	je mets	in mottain	io min
7	put	mis, f. e.	tu mets	je mettais	je mis
	aux. avoir	шь, ј. о.	il met	tu mettais	tu mis
	irregular.		n. mettons	n. mettions	n. mimes
	and a second		v. mettez	v. mettiez	v. mites
			ils mettent	ils mettaient	ils mirent
	MOUDRE, 4. to	moulant	je mouds	je moulais	je moulus
	grind	moulu, f. e.	tu mouds	tu moulais	tu moulus
	aux, avoir	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	il moud	il moulait	il moulut
	irregular.		n. moulons	n. moulions	n. moulûmes
			v. moulez	v. mouliez	v. moulûtes
			ils moulent	ils moulaient	ils moulurent
	Mourin, 2. to	mourant	je meurs	je mourais	je mourus
	du	mort, f. e.	in mours	tu mourais	tu mourus
	aux. être		il meurt	il mourait	il mourut
	irregular.		n. mourons	n. mourions	n. mourûmes
			v. mourez	v. mouriez	v. mourûtes
	-		ils meurent	ils mouraient	ils moururent
.0	Mouvoir, 3. to	mouvant	je meus	je mouvais	je mus
	mille	mu. f. e.	tu meus	tu mouvais	tu mus
	aux. avoir		il meut	il mouvait	il mut
	irregular.		n. mouvons	n. monvions	n. mûmes
			v. mouvez	v. monviez	v. mûtes
			ils menvent	ils monvaient	ils murent
	Mouvoir, (se)		je me meus	j. me mouvais	je me mus
	3. to more, reflective.	mu. f. e.	See MOUVOIR		
>	NATERE, 4. to	naissant	je nais	je naissais	je naquis
	he harn	né, f. e.	tu nais	tu naissais	tu maquis
	aux. être		il nait	il naissait	il naquit
	irregular.			n. naissions	n. naquimes
				v. naissiez	v. naquites
	3"/ 1			ils naissaient	ils naquirent
	NEGLIGER, 1.	négligeant	je néglige	je négligeais	je négligeal
		negligé, f. e. neigeant	6 49. (1.) il neige	il neigeait	il neigea
		neigé			
	level	nivelant nivelé, f. e.	je nivelle	je nivelais 6 49, (4)	je nivelai
		nuisant mi	je mis	je nuisais	je nuisis
		obtenant obtenu. f. e.		j'obtenais	j'obtins
	OFFRIR, 2. to	offrant		j'offrais	j'offris
	OINDRE, 4. to	oignant	j'oins	j'oignais	j'oiguls
			Vomete	Compttale	L'amila
			j'omets	j'omettais	j'on is
	OUIR, 4. to		l'ours		
		oni, f. o.	louit	,	

FUTURE.	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
<b>j</b> e me mépren- [drai	je me mépren- [drais	méprends-toi	j. me mépren- [ne	je me mépris- [se
je mettrai	je mettrais		je mette	je misse
tu mettras	tu mettrais	mets	tu mettes	tu misses
il mettra	il mettrait	q. mette	il mette	il mît
. mettrons	n. mettrions	mettons	n. mettions	n. missions
. mettrez	v. mettriez	mettez	v. mettiez	v. missiez
ils mettront	ils mettraient	q. mettent	ils mettent	ils missent
je moudrai	je moudrais		je moule	je moulusse
tu moudras	tu moudrais	mouds	tu moules	tu moulusses
il moudra	il moudrait	qu'il moule	il moule	il moulût
n. moudrons	n. moudrions	moulons	n. moulions	n. moulussions
v. moudrez	v. moudriez	moulez	v. mouliez	v. moulussiez
ils moudront	ils moudraient	q. moulent	ils moulent	ils moulussent
je mourrai	je mourrais		je meure	je mourusse
tu mourras	tu mourrais	meurs	tu meures	tu mourusses
il mourra	il mourrait n. mourrions	q. meure	il meure n. mourions	il mourût n. mourussions
n. mourrons v. mourrez		mourez mourez	v. mouriez	v. mourussiez
ils mourrent	v. mourriez		ils meurent	ils mourussent
je mouvrai	ils mourraient ie mouvrais	q. meurent	ie meuve	je musse
tu mouvras	tu mouvrais	meus	tu meuves	tu musses
il mouvra	il mouvrait	q. meuve	il meuves	il mût
n. mouvrons	n. mouvrions	mouvons	n. mouvions	n. mussions
v. mouvrez	v. mouvriez	mouvez	v. mouviez	v. mussiez
ils mouvront	ils mouvraient		ils meuvent	ils mussent
je me mouvrai		q. mouvens	je me meuve	je me musse
Jo 220 220 220	[rais	meus-toi	30 110 11011	30 20 20250
je naîtrai	je naîtrais		je naisse	je naquisse
tu naîtras	tu naîtrais	nais	tu naisses	tu naquisses
il naîtra	il naîtrait	g. naisse	il naisse	il naquît
n. naîtrons	n. naîtrions	naissons	n. naissions	n. naquissions
v. naîtrez	v. naîtriez	naissez	v. naissiez	v. naquissiez
ils naîtront	ils naîtraient	q. naissent	ils naissent	ils naquissent
je négligerai	je négligerais	néglige	je néglige	je négligeasse
il neigera	il neigerait	q. neige	qu'il neige	q. neigeât
je nivellerai	je nivellerais		je nivelle	je nivelasse
		nivelle		
<b>j</b> e nuirai	je nuirais	nuis	je nuise	je nuisisse
j'obtiendrai	i'obtiendrais	шив	i'obtienne	j'obtinsse
Jobitonaiui	Jobeicharan	obtiens	Jordenie	Jobernso
i'offrirai	j'offrirais	Obtions	j'offre	i'offrisse
3	Julian	offre	3 3410	3 322 2000
j'oindrai	i'oindrais		j'oigne	j'oignisse
	10	oins	0	
j'omettrai	j'omettrais		j'omette	j'omisse
		omets		
				j'ouïsse
	1			il ouït

Infinitiv	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST. DEFINITE.
OUVEIR, 2.	to ouvrant	j'ouvre	j'ouvrais	j'ouvris
open	ouvert, f. e.	tu ouvres	tu ouvrais	tu ouvris
aux. avoi		il ouvre	il ouvrait	il ouvrit
irregular		n. ouvrens	n. ouvrions	n. ouvrimes
mreguar		v. ouvrez	v. ouvriez	v. ouvrites
	1	ils ouvrent	ils ouvraient	ils ouvrirent
D 1	- instrume			ns ouvillene
PAITRE, 4.		je pais	je paissais	
graze .	pû	tu pais	tu paissais	
aux. avoir		il pait	il paissait	
defective		n. paissons	n. paissions	
		v. paissez	v. paissiez	
		ils paissent	ils paissaient	
PARFAIRE,	1. to parfaisant	je parfais	je parfaisais	je parfis
complete	parfait. / e.	SEC FAIRE	soldom used	
PARAITRE.		je parais	je paraissais	je parus
to appear	paru	SOC CONNAITRE	Jo Immedia	J. France
	. 2. parcourant	je parcours	je parcourais	je parcourus
			Je parcourais	Je Parcouras
	gi parcouru. f. e		2	in months
PARTIR, 2.		je pars	je partais	je partis
depart	parti, f. e.	SOC SENTIR		
PARVENIE.		je parviens	je parvenais	je parvins
	dec. parvenu, f. e.			
PAYER, 1.	to payant	je paie	je payais	je payai
3107.71	payé, f. e.	SHE APPUYER	6 49, (2.)	
PRINDRE, 4	. to pelgnant	je peins	je peignais	je peignis
parnt	ipcint, f. c.	SOR CHINDRE		
PELER, 1.		je pěle	je pelais	je pelai
provide a	pelé, f. e.	5 49, (5.)	J. P.	3-1
	, 4. permettant	je permets	je permettais	je permis
to permit	permis, f. e.	SEE METTRE	Jo Ivertile compa	Jo Ivernin
			in whatemake	je plaignis
PLAINDRE,		je plains	je plaignais	le buriging
to pily	plaint f. e.	SEE CEINDRE		to our a lateral
	(se) se plaignant	je me plains	je me plai-	je me plaignis
	ain plaint, f. e.		[gnais	
reflective.				
PLAIRE, 4.	to plaisant	je plais	je plaisais	je plus
please	plu	tu plais	tu plaisais	tu plus
aux. avoir		il plait	il plaisait	il plut
irregular.		n. plaisons	n. plaisions	n. plumes
		v. plaisez	v. plaisiez	v. plûtes
		ils plaisent	ils plaisaient	ils plurent
PLEUVOIR.	3. pleuvant	il pleut	il pleuvait	il plut
to rain. un		ii picae	ii picuruic	ii piac
		Il maint		
POINDRE, 4		il point		
dawn, det				to wannest la
POURSUIVE		je poursuis	je poursuivais	Je poursuivis
to pursue	poursuivi. f. e.			
Pourvoir,		je pourvois	je pourvoyais	je pourvus
to provide	pourvu, f. e.	tu pourvois	tu pourvoyais	tu pourvus
aux. avoir		il pourvoit	il pourvoyait	il pourvut
irregular.		n. pourvoyons	n. pourvoyions	n. pourvâmes
		v. ponrvoyez	v. pourvoyiez	v. pourvûtes
		ils pourvoient	i.pourvoyaient	

FUTURE.	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
j'ouvrirai	i'ouvrirais		j'ouvre	j'ouvrisse
tu ouvriras	tu ouvrirais	ouvre		tu ouvrisses
il ouvrira	il ouvrirait			il ouvrît
n. ouvrirons	n. ouvririons		n. ouvrions	n. ouvrissions
v. ouvrirez	v. ouvririez	ouvrez	v. ouvriez	v. ouvrissiez
ils ouvriront	ils ouvriraient	g. ouvrent		ils ouvrissent
je paîtrai	je paîtrais		je paisse	
tu paîtras	tu paîtrais	pais	tu paisses	
il paîtra	il paîtrait	q. paisse	il paisse	
n. paîtrons	n. paîtrions	paissons	n, paissions	
v. paîtrez	v. paîtriez	paissez	v. paissiez	
ils paîtront	ils paîtraient	q. paissent	ils paissent	
je parferai	je parferais		je parfasse	je parfisse
		parfais	obsolete	
je paraîtrai	je paraîtrais		je paraisse	je parusse
		parais		
je parcourrai	je parcourrais		je parcoure	je parcourusse
		parcours		
je partirai	je partirais		je parte	je partisse
je parviendrai	in manufandrain	pars	**anna	
Je parviendrai	je parvienurais		je parvienne	je parvinsse
je paierai	je paierais	parviens	in main	io marragga
je paterai	Je paierais		je paie	je payasse
je peindrai	je peindrai	paie	je peigne	je peignisse
Je permitar	Je pemarar	peins	Je peigno	Je peigmisso
je pělerai	je pèlerai	решя	je pěle	je pelasse
Jo Polerar	Jo poterut	pèle	Je pere	Jo Porasso
je permettrai	je permettrais	poro	je permette	je permisse
	3-1	permets	Jo Portal	J- F
je plaindrai	je plaindrais	Permets	je plaigne	je plaignisse
9. 7	0-1	plains	. 1	3-1-0
je me plain-	je me plain-	F	je me plaigne	je me plai-
[drai	drais	plains-toi	1 1	gnisse
		1		574 20
je plairai	je plairais		je plaise	je plusse
tu plairas	tu plairais	plais	tu plaises	tu plusses
ii plaira	il plairait	q. plaise	Il plaise	il plût
n. plairons	n. plairions	plaisons	n. plaisions	n. plussions
v. plairez	v. plairiez	plaisez	v. plaisiez	v. plussiez
ils plairont	ils plairaient	q. plaisent	ils plaisent	ils plussent
il pleuvra	il pleuvrait	q. pleuve	q. pleuve	q. plût
il poindra	il poindrait			
*				
je poursuivrai	je poursuivrais		je poursuive	je poursuivis-
in manuscinal	io monreoii-	poursuis		[80
je pourvoirai	je pourvoirais		je pourvoie	je pourvusse
tu pourvoiras	tu pourvoirais		tu pourvoie	tu pourvusses
il pourvoira	il pourvoirait		il pourvoie	il pourvût
v. pourvoirez	n.pourvoirions v. pourvoiriez		v. pourvoyiez	n.pourvussions v. pourvussiez
	i nourvoirgient	g pourvoient		ils pourvussent
an Pour (on the	Pour + On alone	d. bour tolent	Ins Pour voicine	In Pour Cussons

IMPINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST DEFINITE.
POURVOIR,(se)	se pourvoyant	je me pour-	je me pour-	je me ponrvus
3. to provide.	pourvu, f. e.	[vois	[voyais	
POUVOIR, 3. to	pouvant	je puis	je pouvais	je pus
be able	pu	tu peux	tu pouvais	tu pus
aux. avoir		il peut	il pouvait	il put
irregular.		n. pouvons	n. pouvions	n. půmes
		v. pouvez	v. pouviez	v. pûtes
		ils peuvent	ils pouvaient	ils purent
PREDIRE, 4. to		je prédis	je prédisais	je prédis
predict	prédit, f. e.	see CONTREDIRE		
PRENDRE, 4. to		je prends	je prenais	je pris
take	pris, f. e.	tu prends	tu prenais	tu pris
aux, avoir		il prend	il prenait	il prit
irregular.		n. prenons	n. prenions	n. primes
		v. prenez	v. preniez	v. prites
		ils prennent	ils prenaient	ils prirent
PRESCRIRE, 4.	prescrivant	je prescris	je prescrivais	je prescrivis
to prescribe	preserit. f. e.	SOC SCRIRE		
PRESSENTIR, 2.	pressentant	je pressens	je pressentais	je pressentis
to foreser	pressenti, f. e.			
PRÉVALOIR, 3.	prevalant	je prévaux	je prévalais	je prévalus
to prevail	prévalu	SCC VALOIR		
PRÉVENIR, 2.	prévenant	je préviens	je prévenais	je prévins
to prevent	prévenu, f. e.	See TENIR		
Pakvora, 3. to		je prévois	je prévoyais	je prévis
foresee	prévu. f. e.	like VOIR	like VOIR	like VOIR
PRODURE, 4.	produisant	je produis	je produisais	je produisis
to produce	produit f. c.	SEE CONDUIRE		
PROJETER, 1.	projetant	je projetto	je projetais	je projetai
to project	projeté. f. e.	SOC JETER	6 49. (4.)	
PROMETTRE, 4.	promettant	je promets	je promettais	je promis
to promise	promis, f. e.	SEC METTRE		
PROMOUVOIR,	promouvant	je promeus	je promouvais	je promus
3. to promote	promu. f. e.	SEC MOUVOIR		
PROSCRIRE, 4.	proscrivant	je proseris	je proscrivais	je proscrivis
to proscribe	proscrit, f. e.	see Cortre		
PROVENIR, 2.	provenant	je proviens	je provenais	je provins
to proceed	provenu, f. e.			
Quenn lo felch	only used	in the infinitive	except in the	composition of
RABUTTRE, 4.	rabattant	je rabats	je rabattais	je rabattis
to abate	rabattu, f. e.	SOC BATTRE		to a local
RACHETER, 1.	rachetant	je rachète	je rachetais	je rachetai
to bun again	racheté, f. e.	SOC ACHETER	(49, (5.)	. 1.1
RAPPELER, 1.	rappelant	je rappelle	je rappelais	je rappelai
to recall	rappelé, f. e.	SOC APPELER	5 49. (4.)	
RAPPRENDRE,4		je rapprends	je rapprenais	je rappris
to burn again				1 tteles 1-
RATTEINDRE,4.	ratteignant	je ratteins	je ratteignais	je ratteignis
to reach again				
REBATTRE, 4.	rebattant	je rebats	je rebattais,	je rebattis
to beat again	rebattu, f. e.	SOC DATTRE		
RECONDUIRE,	reconduisant	je reconduis	je recondui-	je reconduist
4. to conduct	reconduit, f. e.	See CONDUIRE	[sais	
arain				

FUTURE.	Conditional.	Imperative.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
je me pour- [voirai	je me pour- [voirais	pourvois-toi	je me pour- [voie	je me pour- Ivusse
je pourrai	je pourrais	Pour rois sor	je puisse	je pusse
	tu pourrais		tu puisses	tu pusses
il pourra	il pourrait			il pût
n. pourrons	n. pourrions		n. puissions	n. pussions
v. pourrez	v. pourriez		v. puissiez	v. pussiez
	ils pourraient		ils puissent	ils pussent
je prédirai	je prédirais		je prédise	je prédisse
		prédis		4
je prendrai	je prendrais		je prenne	je prisses
tu prendras	tu prendrais	prends	tu prennes	tu prisses
	il prendrait	q. prenne	il prenne	il prît
	n. prendrions	prenons	n. prenions	n. prissions
v. prendrez	v. prendriez	prenez	v. preniez	v. prissiez
	ils prendraient	q. prennent	ils prennent	ils prissent
je prescrirai	je prescrirais	prescris	je prescrive	je prescrivisse
je pressentirai	je pressenti- [rais		je pressente	je pressentisse
je prévaudrai		prévaux	je prévale	je prévalusse
je préviendrai	je prévien-	préviens	je prévienne	je prévinsse
je prévoirai	je prévoirais		je prévoie	je prévisse
like POURVOIR	like POURVOIR	prévois	like VOIR	like VOIR
je produirai	je produirais	produis	je produise	je produisisse
je projetterai	je projetterai	projette	je projette	je projetasse
je promettrai	je promettrais	promets	je promette	je promisse
je promouvrai	je promou- Ivrais	promeus	je promeuve	je promusse
je proscrirai	je proscrirais	proscris	je proscrive	je proscrivis <b>se</b>
<b>j</b> e proviendrai	je provien- [drais	proviens	je provienne	je provinsse
other verbs	Laras			,
<b>j</b> e rabattrai	je rabattrais		je rabatte	je rabattisse
je rachèterai	je rachèterais		je rachète	je rachetasse
je rappellerai	je rappellerais		je rappelle	je rappelasse
je rapprendrai		rappelle	je rapprenne	je rapprisse
je ratteindrai	[drais je ratteindrais		je ratteigne	je ratteignisse
je rebattrai	je rebattrais	ratteins	je rebatte	je rebattisse
je reconduira	je recondui- [rais	rebats reconduis	je reconduise	je recondui- [sisse

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST. DEFINITS
RECONNAÎTRE.	reconnaissant	je reconnais	je reconnais-	je reconnus
4. to recognize	reconnu. f. e.	See CONNAITRE	sais	
RECONQUERIR,	reconquérant	je reconquiers	je reconqué-	je reconquis
2. to conquer	reconquis, f. e.	SEC ACQUERIR	rais	
again				
	reconstruisant	, je reconstruis	je reconstrui-	je reconstrui∙
4. to recon-	reconstruit, f.e	SCC CONDUIRE	[sais	sis
struct				
RECOUDRE, 4.	recousant	je recouds	je recousais	je reconsis
to sew again	recousu. f. c.			
RECOURIR, 2.	recourant	je recours	je recourais	je recourus
to have re-	recouru	see COURIR	~~	
course				
RECOUVEIR, 2.	recouvrant	je recouvre	je recouvrais	je recouvris
to cover again	recouvert. f. e.			
RECUEILLIR, 2.	recueillant	je recueillo	je recueillais	je recueillis
Reduce, 4, to	recueilli. f. e.	SW CUEILLIB	to an Monta	ie redis
	redisant	je redis	je redisais	Je redis
REDUIRE, 4. to	redit, f. e.	See DIRE	je réduisais	je réduisis
reduce		je réduis	Je reduisitis	le tennisis
REFAIRE, 4. to	réduit, f. e. refaisant	je refais	je refaisais	ie refis
make again	refait. f. e.	See PAIRE	Je retaisais	Je reus
REPUNDRE, 4.	rejoignant	je rejoins	je rejoignais	je rejoignis
torijan	rejoint f. e.	See CHINDRE	Je 11 Jois nam	Je rejoignio
RELIEB, 4. to	relisant	je relis	je relisais	je relus
read again	relu f. e.	See LIRE	Jo remain	3
RELUTE, 4. to		je reluis	je reluisais	je reluisis
shin	relui	SEC LUIRE	3-1111111111111111111111111111111111111	3
REMETTRE, 4.	remettant	je remets	ie remettais	je remis
to remit	remis. f. e.	SOF METTRE		
REMOUDRE, 4.	remonlant	je remonds	je remoulais	je remoulus
to grind agreen	remoulu, f. e.	SOU MOUDRE		
RENAITRE, 4.	renaissant	je renais	je renaissais	je renaquis
to revive	rené f. e.	SOC NAITRE		
RENDORMIR, 2	rendormant	je rendors	je rendormais	je rendormis
to hall to steep	rendormi. f. e.	See DORMIR		
RENTRAIRE, 4,	rentrayant	je rentrais	je rentrayais	
to darn	rentrait. f. e.	See TRAIRE		
RENVOYER, 1.	renvoyant	je renvoie	je renvoyais	je renvoyais
to send back	renvoyé, f. e.	SOC ENVOYER	6 49, (2.)	to make a
REPAITRE, 4.	repaissant	je repais	je repaissais	je repus
REPARTIR, 2.	repu	SEC PAITRE		Sec.
to set off again	repartant	je repars	je repartais	je repartis
	reparti, f. e.	SOO SENTIR	in manufamata	je repeignis
REPEINDRE, 4. to paint again	representant	je repeins	je repeignais	Je repeignas
REPENTIR. (80)	repellit, /. e.	SON CEINDRE	io mo ronon	je me repentis
2. to repent, ref.	repentant	je me repens	je me repen-	Je me repenta
REPRENDER, 4.		SON SENTIR	je reprenais	je repris
to take again		je reprends	le refiremis	Jerefura
REPRODUIRE.4.		je reproduis	je reprodui-	je reprodukta
		see CONDUIRE	[sain	le ichien mises

Future.	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
je reconnaî- Itrai	je reconnaî- Itrais	reconnais	je reconnaisse	je reconnusse
je reconquer-	je reconquer-		je reconquière	je reconquisse
[rai		reconquiers		
je reconstrui- [rai	je reconstrui- [rais	reconstruis	je reconstru- [ise	je reconstrui- Įsisso
io recoudrai	je recoudrais		ie recouse	ie recousisse
je recourrai		recouds	3	
Je recourrai	je recourrais	recours	je recoure	je recourusse
je recouvrirai	_		je recouvre	je recouvrisse
je recueillerai	je recueille-	recouvre	je recueille	je recueillisse
je redirai	je redirais	recueille	je redise	je redisse
je réduirai	je réduirais	redis	je réduise	je réduisisse
je referai	je referais	réduis	je refasse	je refisse
<b>j</b> e rejoindrai	je rejoindrais	refais	je rejoigne	je rejoignisse
<b>j</b> e relirai	je relirais	rejoins	je relise	je relusse
je reluirai	je reluirais	relis	je reluise	je reluisisse
je remettrai	je remettrais	reluis	je remette	je remisse
je remoudrai	je remoudrais	remets	je remoule	je remoulusse
je renaîtrai	je renaîtrais	remouds	je renaisse	je renaquisse
je rendormirai		renais	je rendorme	je rendormisse
je rentrairai	je rentrairais	rendors	je rentraie	
je renverrai	je renverrais	rentrais	je renvoie	je renvoyasse
je repaîtrai	je repaîtrais	renvoie	je repaisse	je repusse
je repartirai	je repartirais	repais	je reparte	&c. je repartisse
je repeindrai	je repeindrais		je repeigne	je repeignisse
je me repenti-		repeins	je me repente	
[rai je reprendrai	rais je reprendrais	repens-toi	je reprenne	į tisse
je reproduirai		reprends	ja reprodulse	ie reproduis-
jo ropromina	[rais	reproduis	d'ichiot abo	[isse

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST DEFINITE
REQUERIR, 2.	requérant	je requiers	je requérais	je requis
to require	requis, f. e.	See ACQUERIR	1	
Résoudre, 4.	résolvant	je résous	je résolvais	je résolus
to resolve	résolu, résous	SEE ABSOUDEE		
RESSENTIR, 2.	ressentant	je ressens	je ressentais	je ressentis
to resent	ressenti. f. e.	SE SENTIR		
RESSORTIR, 2.	ressortant	je ressorg	je ressortais	je ressortis
o go out again		SEE SORTIR		
RESSOUVENIR.		je me ressou-		je me ressou-
(40) to remem-	[nant	[viens	[venais	[vins
ber, ref.	souvenu, f. e.	SOC TENIR		
RESTREINDRE,	restreignant	je restreins	je restrei-	je restreignia
4. to restrain	restreint, f. o.	SEC CEINDRE	[gnais	
RETENIR, 2. to		je retiens	je retenais	je retins
relation	retenu f. e.	SOC TENIR		
REGRAIRE, 4.	retrayant	je retrais	je retrayais	
	retrait. f. e.	OF TRURE	je revenais	je revins
REVENIR, 2. to		je reviens	je revenais	Je revius
REVETIR, 2. to	revenu, f. e.	je revéts	ie revêtais	ie revêtis
ciolic	revêtu, f. e.	see VETIR	Jerevetais	Jo revetts
REVIVEE, 4. to	revivent	je revis	ie revivais	je revécus
lese again	revécu	Je revis	Jo rovivals	Jo rovocas
REVOIR. 3. to	revoyant	je revois	je revovais	je revis
see again	revu, f. e.	SEC VOIR	Jo revejulo	3-1-1-1
RIRE 4. to	riant	je ris	je riais	je ris
lough	ri	tu ris	tu riais	tu ris
aux. avoir		il rit	il riait	il rit
irregular.		n. rions	n. riions	n. rimes
		v. riez	v. rilez	n. rites
		ils rient	ils riaient	ils rirent
ROMPRE, 4. to	rompant	je romps	je rompais	je rompis
break	rompu, f. e.	tu romps	tu rompais	tu rompis
aux, avoir		il rompt	il rompait	il rompit
irregular.		n. rompons	n. rompions	n. rompimes
		v. rompez	v. rompiez	v. rompites
0		ils rompent	ils rompaient	ils rompirent
Rouveir, 2. to		je rouvre	je rouvrais	je rouvris
BAILLIR, 2. to	rouvert, f. e.	il saille	il saillait	
	saillant sailli	II Same	II SUITIBLE	
BATISPAIRE, 4.	satisfaisant	je satisfais	le satisfaisais	je satisfis
to salesfy	satisfait <i>i</i> , e.		Je mitistatsuis	Je partotte
BAVOIR, 3. to	sachant	jesais	je savais	je sus
know	su, f. e.	tu sais	tu savais	tu sus
aux. avoir	, ,	il sait	il savait	il sut
irregular.		n. savons	n. savions	n. sûmes
		v. savez	v. saviez	v. sûtes
		ils savent	ils savaient	ils surent
BECOURIR, 2. to	secourant	je secours	je secourais	je secourus
310 007	secouru, f. e.	See COURIR		
	séduisant	je séduis'	je séduisais	je séduisis
seduce	séduit, f. e.			

-				
FUTURE.	Conditional.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
je requerrai	je requerrais	requiers	je requière	je requisse
je résoudrai	je résoudrais	résons	je résolve	je résolusse &c.
je ressentirai	je ressentirais	ressens	je ressente	je ressentisse
je ressortirai	je ressortirais	ressors	je ressorte	je ressortisse
je me ressou- [viendrai	je me ressou- [viendrais	ressouviens-toi	je me ressou- [vienne	je me ressou- [vinsse
je restreindrai			je restreigne	je restrei-
je retiendrai	[drais je retiendrais	restreins	je retienne	je retinsse
je retrairai	je retrairais	retrais	je retrafe	
je reviendrai	je reviendrais	reviens	je revienne	je revinsse
<b>j</b> e revêtirai	je revêtirais	revêts	je revête	je revêtisse
je revivrai	je revivrais	revis	je revive	je revécusse
je reverrai	je reverrais	revois	je revoie	je revisse
je rirai	je rirais		je rie	je risse
tu riras	tu rirais	ris	tu ries	tu risses
il rira	il rirait	q. rie	il rie	il rît
n. rirons	n. ririons	rions	n. riions	n. rissions
v. rirez	y ririez	riez	v. riiez	v. rissiez
ıls riront	ils riraient	q. rient	ils rient	ils rissent
je romprai	je romprais		je rompe	je rompisse
tu rompras il rompra	tu romprais	romps	tu rompes	tu rompisses
n. romprons	il romprait n. romprions	q. rompe	il rompe	il rompit
v. romprez	v. rompriez	rompons	n. rompions v. rompiez	n. rompissions v. rompissiez
tls rompront	ils rompraient		ils rompent	ils rompissent
je rouvrirai	ie rouvrirais	q. rompone	je rouvre	je rouvrisse
Jo routinar	Je rouvinais	rouvre	30 104110	JC TOUTHISSC
il saillera	il saillerait		q. saille	q. saillît
<b>j</b> e satisferai	je satisferais	satisfais	je satisfasse	je satisfisse
je saurai	je saurais		je sache	je susse
tu sauras	tu saurais	sache	tu saches	tu susses
il saura	il saurait	q. sache	il sache	il sût
n. sarrons	n. saurions	sachons	n. sachions	n. sussions
v. saurez	v. sauriez	sachez	v. sachiez	v. sussiez
ils sauront	ils sauraient	q. sachent	ilssachent	ils sussent
je secourrai	je secourrais	secours	je secoure	je secourusse
je séduirai	je séduirais	séduis	je séduise	jo séduisisse

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST. DEVINITE
SEMER, 1. to	semant	je sème	je semais	je semai
\$no. pec.	semé, f. e.			
SENTIR, 2. to	sentant	je sens	je sentais	je sentis
f:cl	senti, f. e.	tu sens	tu sentais	tu sentis
aux. avoir		il sent	il sentait	il sentit
irregular.		n. sentons	n. sentions	n. sentimes
		v. sentez	v. sentiez	v. sentites
		ils sentent	ils sentaient	ils sentirent
Beorn, S. to fit,	seyant	il sied	il seyait	
BERVIR, 2. to	servant	ie sers	je servais	je servis
serve	servi, f. e.	tu sers	tu servais	tu servis
irregular.		il sert	il servait	il servit
		n. servous	n. servions	n. servimes
		v. servez	v. serviez	v. servites
		ils servent	ils servaient	ils servirent
SORTIR, 2. to	sortant	le sors	je sortais	je sortis
go out	sorti. f. e.	SOC SENTIR	30 000000	3
Souffrin, 2. to	souffrant	ie souffre	je souffrais	je souffris
suffer .	souffert, f. e.	SEE OUVRIR		
SOUMETTRE, 4.	soumettant	je sonmets	je soumettais	je soumis
to submit	soumis. f. e.	SOC METTRE		
Sourire, 4. to	souriant	je souris	je souriais	je souris
smile	souri	see RIRE		
Souscrike, 4.	souscrivant	je souscris	je souscrivais	je souscris
to subscribe	souscrit	SEC MURITE		
SOUSTRAIRE, 4.		je soustrais	je soustrayais	
to subtract	soustrait, f. c.			
Soutenir, 2.	soutenant	je soutiens	je soutenais	je soutins
to sustain	soutenn, f. e.	SOR TENIR		
Souvenia, (se)		je me souviens		je me souvh
	souvenu. f. e.	SHOTHNIR	[nais	to authorize
SUBVENIR, 2.	subvenant	je subviens	je subvenais	je subvins
to relieve	subvenu. f. e.	SCC TENIR	t t	je suffis
BUFFIRE, 4. 10	suffisant suffi	je suffis	je suffisais tu suffisais	tu suffis
suffice aux avoir	Sum	tu suffis il suffit	il suffisait	il suffit
irregular.		n. suffisons	n. suffisions	n. suffimes
mit guiat.		v. suffisez	v. suffisiez	v. suffites
		ils suffisent	ils suffisaient	ils suffirent
ECIVRE, 4. to	suivant	ie suis	je sifivais	je suivis
follow	suivi f. o.	tu suis	tu suivais	tu suivis
aux. avoir	1	il suit	il suivait	il suivit
irregular.		n. suivons	n. suivions	n. suivimes
		v. suivez	v. suiviez	v. suivites
		ils suivent	ils suivaient	ils suivirent
SURFAIRE, 4. to	surfaisant	je surfais	je surfaisais	je surfis
exact	surfait, f. e.	SOC FAIRE		
BURPRENDRE,	surprenant	je surprends	je surprenais	je surpris
4. to surprise	surpris, f. e.	SOC PRENDRE		

FUTURE	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERFECT.
je sèmerai	je sèmerais	sème	je sème	je semasse
je sentirai	je sentirais	БСЩО	je sente	je sentisse
tu sentiras	tu sentirais	sens	tu sentes	tu sentisses
il sentira	il sentirait	q. sente	il sente	il sentît
n. sentirons	n. sentirions	sentons	n. sentions	n. sentissions
v. sentirez	v. sentiriez	sentez	v. sentiez	v. sentissiez
ils sentiront	ils sentiraient	q. sentent	ils sentent	ils sentissent
il siéra	il siérait,	q. school	q. siée	IIS SCHOOLSCH
je servirai	je servirais		je serve	je servisse
tu serviras	tu servirais	sers	tu serves	tu servisses
il servira	il servirait	q. serve	il serve	il servît
n. servirons	n. servirions	servons	n. servions	n. servissions
v. servirez	v. serviriez	servez	v. serviez	v. servissiez
ils serviront	ils serviraient	g. servent	ils servent	ils servissent
ie sortirai	ie sortirais	q. sor rone	je sorte	je sortisse
Jo porturar	30 301 011 011	sors	30 00100	3- 30
je souffrirai	je souffrirais	5015	ie souffre	ie souffrisse
Je somimai	Je soumman	souffre	Je sounte	Jo Bountinge
ie soumettrai	je soumettrais	Sounte	je soumette	ie soumisse
3	3	soumets	3	3
je sourirai	ie sourirais	DO CAMPOLD	ie sourie	ie sourisse
Jo Douring	Jo Bournan	souris	Jo zourio	30 20 411220
je souscrirai	je souscrirais	50dilb	je souscrive	je souscriviss
Je boubernar	Jo bottoorman	sonscris	Jo Bouberro	Jo bottociii ibb
ie soustrairai	je soustrairais		je soustraie	
Je soustiumur	Jo Bottorana	soustrais	Je soustrato	
ic contiendrai	je soutiendrais		ie soutienne	je soutinsse
Je godinendran	Jesousiendrais	sontiens	Jo southenine	Jo Boutings
io mo convion	je me souvien-		ie me souvien-	je me sou-
Idrai	Idrais	souviens-toi	I fne	Je me sou-
je subviendrai		Souvieus-toi	ie subvienne	ie subvinsse
Je subvienurai	[drais	subviens	Je subvienne	Je subviusse
		subviens	·	:
je suffirai	je suffirais tu suffirais	e	je suffise	je suffisse
tu suffiras il suffira	il suffirait	suffis	tu suffises	tu suffisses
		q. suffise	il suffise	
n. suffirons	n. suffirions	suffisons	n. suffisions	n. suffissions
v. suffirez	v. suffiriez	suffisez	v. suffisiez	v. suffissiez
ils suffirent	ils suffiraient	q. suffisent	ils suffisent	ils suffissent
je suivrai	je suivrais		je suive	je suivisse
tu suivras	tu suivrais	suis	tu suives	tu suivisses
il suivra	il suivrait	q. suive	il suive	il suivît
n. suivrons	n. suivrions	suivons	n. suivions	n. suivissiens
v. suivrez	v. suivriez	suivez	v. suiviez	v. suivissiez
ils suivront	ils suivraient	q. suivent	ils suivent	ils suivissent
je surferai	je surferais		je surfasse	je surfisse
		surfais		
je surprendra	je surpren-		je surprenne	je surprisse
		surprends		

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST DEFINITE
SURSEOIR, 3.	sursoyant	je sursois	je sursoyais	je sursis
to supersede	sursis, f. e.	tu sursois	tu sursoyais	tu sursis
aux. avoir		il sursoit	il sursoyait	il sursit
irregular.		n. sursoyons	n. sursoyions	n. sursimes
		v. sursoyez	v. sursoyiez	v. sursites
		ils sursoient	ils sursoyaient	ils sursirent
SURVENIR, 2	survenant	je surviens	je survenais	je survins
to happen, etc.	survenu. f. e.	SOC TENIR		-
BURVIVRE, 4.	survivant	je survis	je survivais	je survécus
to survive	survécu	See VIVRE		
TAIRE, (se) 4.	se taisant	je me tais	je me taisais	je me tus
to be silent	tu. f. e.	SEE PLAIRE		
TEINDRE, 4. to		je teins	je teignais	je teignis
dye	teint, f. e.	SEE CEINDRE		
TENIR, 2. to	tenant	je tiens	je tenais	je tins
hold	tenu, f. e.	tu tiens	tu tenais	tu tins
aux. avoir		il tient	il tenait	il tint
irregular.		n. tenons	n. tenions	n. tinmes
		v. tenez	v. teniez	v. tintes
		ils tiennent	ils tenaient	ils tinrent
Tonner, 1. to thunder, unip.	tonnant tonné	il tonne	il tonnait	il tonna
TRADURE, 4.	traduisant traduit, f. e.	je traduis	je traduisais	je traduisis
TRAIRE, 4. to	travant	je trais	je travais	
milk	trait	tu trais	tu travais	
aux. avoir	trait	il trait	il travait	
defective		n. trayons	n. travions	
doscours		v. travez	v. traviez	
		ils traient	ils travaient	
TRANSCRIRE.4.	transcrivant transcrit	je transcris	je transcrivais	je transcrivis
TRANSMETTRE	transmettant	je transmets	je transmettais	ie transmis
1. to transmit		SOC METTRE	Jo cranomic comb	Jo dittill
TRESSAILLIR.	tressaillant	je tressaille	je tressaillais	je tressaillis
2. to start	tressailli	SOC ASSAULTE	Jo or committee	3
. VAINCRE, 4. to		ie vaines	je vainquais	je vainquis
ranguish	vaincu, f. e.	tu vaines	tu vainquais	tu vainquis
aux. avoir	73.	il vaine	il vainquait	il vainquit
irregular.		n. vainquons	n. vainquions	n. vainquimes
		v. vainquez	v. vainquiez	v. vainquites
		ils vainquent	ils vainquaient	ils vainquiren
VALOIR, 3. to	valant	je vaux	je valais	je valus
be worth	valu	tu vaux	tu valais	tu valus
aux. avoir		il vant	il valait	il valut
irregular.		n. valons	n. valions	n. valûmes
		v. valez	v. valiez	v. valûtes
		ils valent	ils valaient	ils valurent
VENIE, 2. 4	venant	je viens	je venais	je vins
come	venu, f. e.	See TENIR	1	

FUTURE.	CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	Imperfect.
je surseoirai	je surseoirais		ie sursoie	ie sursisse
tu surseoiras	tu surseoirais	sursois	tu sursoies	tu sursisses
il surseoira	il surseoirait	g. sursoie	il sursoie	il sursit
n. surseoirons				n. sursissions
v. surseoirez	v. surseoiriez	sursoyons	n. sursoyions	v. sursissiez
		sursoyez	v. sursoyiez	
	i.surseoiraient	q. sursoient	ils sursoient	ils sursissent
je surviendrai	jesurviendrais	surviens	je survienne	je survinsse
je survivrai	je survivrais	survis	je survive	je survécusse
je me tairai	je me tairais	survis	je me taise	je me tusse
		tais-toi		
je teindrai	je teindrais	teins	je teigne	je teignisse
je tiendrai	je tiendrais	tems	je tienne	je tinsse
tu tiendras	tu tiendrais	tiens	tu tiennes	tu tinsses
il tiendra	il tiendrait		il tienne	il tînt
n. tiendrons		q. tienne	n. tenions	n. tinssions
	n. tiendrions	tenons		
v. tiendrez	v. tiendriez	tenez	v. teniez	v. tinssiez
ils tiendront	ils tiendraient		ils tiennent	ils tinssent
il tonnera	il tonnerait	q. tonne	q. tonne	q. tonnât
je traduirai	je traduirais	traduis	je traduise	je traduisisse
je trairai	je trairais		je traie	
tu trairas	tu trairais	trais	tu traies	
il traira	il trairait	q. traie	il traie	
n. trairons	n. trairions	trayons	n. travions	
v. trairez	v. trairiez	trayez	v. trayiez	
ils trairont	ils trairaient	q. traient	ils traient	
ie transcrirai	je transcrirais		je transcrive	je transcri-
3	,,,	transcris -	3	[visse
je transmet-	je transmet-		ie transmette	je transmisse
ftrai	- Itrais	transmets	3	3
je tressaillirai			je tressaille	je tressaillisse
•	3	tressaille	3	ľ
je vaincrai	je vaincrais		je vainque	je vainquisse
tu vameras	tu vaincrais	vaincs	tu vainques	tu vaingnisses
il vaincra	il vaincrait	q. vainque	il vainque	il vainquît
n, vaincrons	n. vaincrions	vainquons	n. vainquions	vainguissions
v. vaincrez	v. vaincriez	vainquez	v. vainquiez	v. vainquissiez
ils vaincront	ils vaincraient		ils vainquent	i. vainquissent
je vaudrai	je vaudrais	q. vamquone	ie vaille	je valusse
tu vaudras	tu vandrais	vaux	tu vailles	tu valusses
il vaudra	il vandrait	q. vaille	il vaille	il valût
n. vaudrons	n. vaudrions	valons	n. valions	n. valussions
v. vaudrez	v. vaudriez	valez	v. valiez	v. valussiez
ils vaudront	ils vaudraient		ils vaillent	ils valussent
		q. vaillent		ie vinsse
je viendrai	je viendrais	-tone	je vienne	Je vinase
	1	viens	1	

Infinitive.	PARTICIPLES.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERFECT.	PAST. DE PINTE
VETIR, 2. to	vêtant	je vêts	je vėtais	je vėtis
clothe	vôtu, f. e.	tu vêts	tu vėtais	tu vêtis
aux. avoir	1	il vêt	il vêtait	il větit
irregular.		n. vêtons	n, vêtions	n. vêtîmes
0		v. vêtez	v. větiez	v. vêtîtes
		fils vêtent	ils vêtaient	ils vêtirent
VITIR. (se) 2.	se våtant	je me vêts	je me vėtais	je me vêtis
to clothe one's self. ref.		&c.	&c.	&c.
VIVRE, 4. to	vivant	je vis	je vivais	je vécus
live	vécu	tu vis	tu vivais	tu véeus
aux. avoir		il vit	il vivait	il vécut
irregular.		n. vivons	n. vivions	n. vécûmes
-		v. vivez	v. viviez	v. vécûtes
		ils vivent	ils vivaient	ils vécurent
VOIR, 3. to	vovant	je vois	je vovais	je vis
sne	vu. f. e.	tu vois	tu vovais	tu vis
aux. avoir	7	il voit	lil vovait	il vit
irregular.		h. vovons	n. vovions	n. vimes
		v. vovez	v. voviez	v. vites
		ils voient	ils voyaient	ils virent
VOULOIR, 3, to.	voulant	je veux	je voulais	je voulus
be willing	voulu	tu veux	tu voulais	tu vonlus
aux. avoir		il vent	il voulait	il voulut
irregular.		n. voulons	n. voulions	n. voulûmes
		v. voulez	v. vouliez	v. voulûtes
		ila venlent	ils vonlaient	ils voulurent

je vêtirai tu vêtiras il vêtira n. vêtirons	je vêtirais tu vêtirais il vêtirait n. vêtirions	vêts q. vête	je vête tu vêtes	je vêtisse tu vêtisses
il vêtira n. vêtirons	il vêtirait		tu vêtes	ten matianan
n. vêtirons		a vête		itu vetisses
	n. vêtirions		il vête	il vêtît
- watimor		vêtons	n. vêtions	n. vêtissions
	v. vêtiriez	vêtez	v. vêtiez	v. vêtissiez
ils vêtiront	ils vêtiraient	q, vêtent	ils vêtent	ils vêtissent
je me vêtirai	je me vêtirais	10111110	je me vête	je me vêtiss
&c.	&c.	vêts-toi	&c.	&c.
je vivrai	je vivrais		je vive	je vécusse
tu vivras	tu vivrais	vis	tn vives	tu vécusses
il vivra	il vivrait	q. vive	il vive	il vécût
n. vivrons	n. vivrions	vivons	n. vivions	n. vécussion
v. vivrez	v. vivriez	vivez	v. viviez	v. vécussiez
ils vivront	ils vivraient	q. vivent	ils vivent	ils vécussent
je verrai	je verrais	q. virone	je voie	je visse
tu verras	tu verrais	vois	tu voies	tu visses
il verra	il verrait	q. voie	il voie	il vît
n. verrons	n. verrions	vovons	n. vovions	n. vissions
v. verrez	v. verriez	voyez	v. voyiez	v. vissiez
ils verront	ils verraient	q. voient	ils voient	ils vissent
je voudrai.	je voudrais	q. voicine	ie veuille	je voulusse
ta voudras	tu voudrais		tu veuilles	tu voulusses
il vondra	il voudrait		il veuille	il voulût
n. voudrons	n: voudrions		n. voulions	n. voulussio
v. voudrez	v. voudriez	veuillez	v. vouliez	v. voulussie
ils vondront	ils vondraient		ils veuillent	ils voulusser

# \$ 63.—THE PARTICIPLE.

- (1.) The participle is so called, because it participates of the nature both of the verb and of the adjective. It partakes of the nature of the verb, in having its signification and regimen, and of the nature of the adjective in relating, like the latter, to nouns and pronouns.
  - (2.) There are two sorts of participles; the present and the past.

# § 64.—THE PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

- (I.) The participle present, which denotes continuance of action answers to the English participle in ing.
- (2.) This participle is invariable; always terminating in ant; as chantant, singing; finissant, finishing; recevant, receiving; vendant, selling.

une dame marchant. des hommes marchant, a lady walking: men walking.

J'ai vu les vents grondant sur ces | I have seen the winds roaring over moissons superbes, | those superb harvests, root up the

gerbes. DELILLE.

Déraciner les bles, se disputer les grain, and contend for the sheaves.

## § 65.—VERBAL ADJECTIVES ENDING IN ANT.

- (1.) The verbal adjective in ant expresses merely the condition, the manner of being, the quality of the noun. It never denotes action.
- (2.) This adjective varies in gender and number. We give below examples of the same words, used as participles and as adjectives:-

#### Adjustives. Participles.

Une semme obligeante est aimée de tout le monde.

An obliging woman is loved by every person.

Les tribus errantes de l'Afrique. The wandering tribes of Africa.

Il n'y a que les natures aimantes qui soient propres à l'étude de la nature. BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE.

Affectionate natures (dispositions) only, are fit for the study of nature. I tude, are in general fond of study.

Une femme obligeant tout le monde est généralement aimée.

A woman obliging every body 18 generally loved. Les tribus errant dans l'Afrique,

The tribes wandering in Africa, Les natures aimant la solitude, aiment généralement l'étudo.

Natures (dispositions) loving soli-

# § 66.—THE PARTICIPLE PAST.

- (1.) The participle past denotes the completion of the action.
- (2.) It is susceptible of variations for gender and number.
- (3.) The participle past, used without an auxiliary, agrees in gender and number with the noun which it qualifies, whether the noun

precedes or follows. In short, all that we have said of the agreement of the adjective with the noun, may be applied to this participle.

des enfants chéris. des femmes estimées. beloved children: esteemed women :

Comme une lampe d'or dans l'azur I suspendue, La lune se balance aux bords de l'horizon; Ses rayons affaiblis dorment sur le

Like a golden lamp suspended in the azure vault, the moon balances herself in the confines of the horizon; her weakened raws sleep on the turf.

(4.) For further rules on the participle past, see Syntax, § 134, and following.

### \$ 67.—THE ADVERB.

(1.) The adverb is an invariable word joined to verbs, adjectives, or to other adverbs, to modify their signification.

(2.) Adverbs are divided into seven classes:-

LAMARTINE.

1. Of manner:

doucement, softly; sagement, wisely; &c. premièrement, first; d'abord, at first; ensuite, af-2. Of order; terwards: &c.

ici, here; où, where; là, there; ailleurs, else-where; &c. 3. Of place;

4. Of time; hier, yesterday; aujourd'hui, to-day; demain, tomorrow; &c.

5. Of quantity; peu, little; trop, too much; tant, so much; &c.

6. Of comparison; plus, more; moins, less; très, very.

7. Of affirmation, ne- oui, yes; certes, certainly; non, no; nullement, gation and doubt; by no means; peut-être, perhaps; ne, pas, point, not : &c.

(3.) A few adjectives are sometimes used adverbially. They are then invariable :--

> chanter juste. coûter cher. parler haut.

to sing in tune : to cost dear : to speak loud.

(4.) Several words united together, and having the force of an ad verb, are called an adverbial phrase:-

> tout-à-coup. peu-à-peu, tout-à-l'heure. de-temps en-temps,

suddenlu: by degrees; immediately: now and then, &c.

§ 68.—Formation of Adverse from Adjectives.

(1.) Adverba ending in ment, may be formed from adjectives in the following manner:-

(2.) When the adjective ends in the masculine with a vowel, ment is added to form the adverb :-

	Adjective.	A	dverb.
utile, poli, aisé,	uscful; polite; easy;	utilement, poliment, aisément,	usefully; politely; easily.
	(3.) E	Exceptions.	
beau,	beautiful;	bellement,	beautifully;
fou,	foolish;	follement,	foolishly;
mou,	soft;	mollement,	softly;
nouveau,	new;	nouvellement,	newly;
traitre,	treacherous;	traitreusement,	treacherously.
4.) When the	he adjective ends	in the masculine	with a consonant

4.) When the adjective ends in the masculine with a consonant, the syllable ment is added to its feminine termination: as,

mase.	fem.				
bon.	bonne,	good ;	bonnement,	in a good ma	nner !
donx,	douce,	soft:	doucement,	softly;	
heureux.	heureuse,	happu;	heureusement,	happily.	

(5.) Adjectives ending in nt, change that termination into mment: prudent, prudently; eligant, elegant; eliganment, elegantly.

# Exceptions.

lent. slaw; lentement, slawly; présent, présent; présentement, presently.

(6.) The following adverbs require an acute accent over the a preceding ment, which e is mute in the adjective:—

aveuglement, expressly; commodément, importunément, importunately ; commonly: incommodément, incommodiously : conformément, obsemément. obscurely; confusément. opiniatrément. obstinately : d. The W: difficement. précisément. precisely: énormément, enormously: profoundly.

§ 69.—Degrees of Signification in Adverbs ending in ment.

- (1.) Adverbs ending in ment, are, like all the adjectives from which they are formed, susceptible of three degrees of signification; the positive, the comparative, and the superlative.
  - (2.) The first expresses the manner simply.
- (3.) The second expresses it in a degree of equality, superiority, or interiority, by adding to the adverb the words, si, so; aussi, as, plus, more; moins, less.
- (4.) The third, by the addition of the words bien, très, fort, very, carries that signification to the highest degree.

§ 70.—Adverss making of themselves a Comparison.

comme	in the same man.	ainsi,	thus;
de même,	in the same man-	plus,	more;
pareillement,	ner;	davantage,	

D	2	13	
De plus,		À-peu-près,	nearly;
Moins,	less;	Pour le plus,	for the most;
Mieux,	better;	Tout au plus,	at most;
Pis,	worse;	À qui mieux	vying with one
Très,	very;	mieux,	another;
Ni plus ni moins,	neither more nor	À l'envi,	another;
	less;	De mieux en	better and better.
Presque,	Talmast.	mieux,	
Angoi	{ almost;	1	

# § 71.—THE PREPOSITION.

- (1.) The preposition is an invariable word used to express the relations of things.
- (2.) The preposition conveys by itself no distinct meaning. The preposition and the word which it governs, form what is called an indirect regimen.

### § 72.—Table of the Principal Prepositions.

À,	to, at, in;	Excepté,	
À cause de,	on account of;	Hormis,	except, but;
Après,	after;	Hors,	save:
Attendu, vu,	on account of;	Jusqu'à,	
Auprès de,	near;	Jusques à,	until, as far as;
Autour de,	about, around;	Loin de,	far from;
Avant,	before (earlier);	Le long de,	along;
Avec,	with;	Malgré,	in spite of;
Chez,	at the house of;	Moyennant,	by means of;
Contre,	against;	Nonobstant	notwithstanding:
Dans,	in, within;	Outre,	besides;
D'après,	from, after;	Par,	by, through;
D'avec,	from;	Pardevant,	before, (law term):
De,	of, from, with;	Parmi,	
	beyond, on that	Pendant,	among, amongst; during;
De delà par delà		Pour,	for;
Depuis,		Près de,	
	since, for;		near, close by;
Derrière,	behind;	Proche, proche de	
Dès,	from;	Quant à,	as for, with respect;
Devant,	before, opposite;	Sans,	without;
Durant,	during;	Sauf,	saving, except;
En,	in, at, to;	Selon,	according to;
En deçà de,	this side;	Sous,	under;
De decà, par	on this side;	Suivant,	according to;
deça,		Sur,	upon, on;
Entre,	between;	Touchant,	touching;
Envers,	towards;	Concernant,	concerning;
A l'égard de,		Vers,	towards, to;
Environ,	about;	Vis-à-vis de,	opposite.
(O.) PTVI	1.1 71 17		

(2.) The prepositions are divided into several classes.

(3.) Among those denoting place are-

Autour, around; 

Ce n'est qu'autour de lui que vole la victoire.

RACINE.

Around him alone hovers victory.

Chez, with; at the house of; among; (apud of the Latin.)	Enfin, chez les chrétiens les mœurs sont innocen- tes. Conneille. Among Christians, finally, the manners are innocent. Chez mon père, at my father's house.			
Dans, in;	Rome n'est plus dans Rome. CORNEILLE.  Rome is no longer in Rome.  Parmi les rochers, vers le milieu de ces montagnes			
Parmi, among; Vers, towards;	escarpées. Fénétion.  Among the rocks, towards the middle of those steep mountains.			
Sous, under;	L'autel couvert de feux, tombe et suit, sous la terre. VOLTAIRE. The allar covered with fire, falls and disappears un- der the earth.			
Sur, upon;	Les riches ne sont sur la terre que pour faire du bien. Fénél.an. The rich are placed on the earth merely to do good.			
(4.) Some, denoting time, are-				
Durant, Pendant, during;	Durant la nuit, elle n'a point dormi. Conneille. During the night she has had no sleep.			
(5.) Some mark place and time, as:-				
Des, from; (place;)	Dès Orléans; Dès sa source.  L'ACADÉMIE.  from Orleans; from its source.			
" (time;)	L'homme, dès sa naissance, a le sentiment du plaisir et de la douleur. Massillon, Man from his birth has the sensation of pleasure and of pains.			
Depuis, from; since; (place;)	L'ACADÉMIE.  France extends from the Rhine to the Ocean.			
" (lime;)	En Orient, en Occident, depuis deux mille ans on ne parle que d'Alexandre. Massitt. Dox. In the East, in the Wist, since two thousand years, they speak continuedly of Alexander.			
Dans, en, sous, ve	ers, &c., may also be placed under this head.			
	sitions mark order; as:-			
Avant, before; (at an earlier time;)	La conscience nous avertit, en ami, avant de nous punir.  Stanislas.  Conscience warns us, as a feiend, before punishing us.			
Aprés, after;	De crains Dieu, et après Dieu, jo crains principalement celui qui ne le craint pas.  Sapt.  I feur God, and, after God, I feur principally the man who does not feur him.			
Entre, believen ;	L'homme est placé libre entre le vice et la vertu.  MARMONTEL.  Man is placed free between vice and virtue.			
Derrière, behind;	Il se met tonjours derrière celui qui parle.  LA BRUYERE,  He places himself always behind the speaker.			
Devant, before;	Fais marcher devant toi l'ange exterminateur,			
(in front of;)	Send before thee the exterminating angel.			

(7) The prepositions marking union, are,

Avec, with;

{ Je veux vivre avec elle, avec elle expirer. Corneille.

| I will live with her, die with her.
| Outre l'estime de soi-même, l'honnête homme possède encore l'estime et la confiance universelles.
| Besides self-esteem, the honest man possesses universal esteem and confidence.

(8.) Those of separation, exception, are:—

Il travaille toute la semaine, excepté le dimanche.

L'Academie.

He works the whole week, except Sunday.

Hormis, except;

Hormis toi, tout le monde est content.

All are pleased, except you.

Nul n'aura de l'esprit, hors nous et nos amis.

Molière.

No one shall have wit but ourselves and our friends.

Point de vertu sans religion, point de bonheur sans vertu.

Diderror.

Sans, without;

Sans vertu.

No virtue without religion, no happiness without virtue.

On peut tout sacrifier à l'amitié, sauf l'honnêteté

Sauf, save; except; et la justice. Marmontel.
We may sacrifice all to friendship, except honesty and justice.

(9.) The prepositions of opposition are:-

Contre, against; { Le travail est une meilleure ressource contre l'ennui que le plaisir. TRUBLET. Labor is a better resource against ennui than pleasure.

Nous suivrons malgré nous le vainqueur de Lesbos.

BACINE.

Malgré, in spite of; We shall follow against our will the conqueror of Lesbos.

La vérité nonobstant le préjugé, l'erreur et lo

Nonobstant, notwithmensonge, se fait jour à la fin. Marmonyet.

truth, préjudice, error and falsehood notwithstanding, comes at last to light.

(10.) The prepositions of conformity are:-

Selon, Suivant, according to;

Selon according to;

Selon according to the number of her children.

Les talents produisent suivant la culture.

Magnourer.

MARMONTEL.

Talents produce according to their cultivation.

(11.) Several words placed together and performing the part of a preposition, are called a prepositional phrase:—

A l'égard de, with regard to; En faveur de, in favor of; A la réserve de, reserving; &c.

## § 73.—THE CONJUNCTION.

- (1.) Conjunctions are invariable words which serve to connect words and sentences.
- (2.) French grammarians divide the conjunctions into nine classes:—
- 1 Copulative:
- 2 Adversative,
- 3 Disjunctive,
- 4 Explanatory,
- 5 Circumstantial, as
- 6 Conditional,
  - 7 Causal,
- 8 Transitive,
  9 Determinative.

- et, and; ni, nor; que, that; de sorte que, so that; &c.
- mais, but; quoique, though; cependant, yet; &c.
- ou, or; ou bien, else; ni, neither; &c.
- savoir, namely; comme, as; c'est-à-dire, that is to say; &c.
- quand, lorsque, when; pendant que, while, si, if; sans quoi, without which; supposé que, supposing that; &c.
  - car, for; puisque, since; pourquoi, why, wherefore; &c.
- or, done, therefore; ainsi, thus; d'ailleurs, besides; &c.
- que, that.
- (3.) We here present a list of the conjunctions and conjunctive phrases most commonly used in French. We will divide them into two classes.
- 1. Conjunctions and conjunctive phrases which may be placed in the first or in the second part of a period:—

À cause que, À meins que, Aussitei que, Au cas que, Après que, Ainsi que, Attendu que, Afin que, Au reste, Avant que,

Cependant que, De crainte que, De même que, De peur que, Depuis que, Desorte que, Durant que, En cas que, Encore que,

because;
nulses;
nulses;
nulses;
in case that;
if;
after that;
as, as spell as;
nutereas;
in order that;
besides;
besides;
that, sooner
than;
although;
for for-that.lest;

in order that; besides; besides; before that, sooner although; for fear that, lest; in the same way as; for fear that, lest; since that; so that; while; in ease that; although; Jusqu'à ce que, Lorsque, Ou bien. Outre que, Pendant que, Parce que, Pourvu que,

Puisque, Quand, Quoique, Si, Sans que, Sitot que, Soit que, Si ce n'est que, Supposé que,

Soit que, Si ce n'est que, Supposé que, Tant que, Tandis que, Vù que, until that;
if, when;
or, else;
besides that;
while that;
because;
provided;
since;

if, when;
although, though;
if;
unless;
provided that;
be it that;

be if that;
unless;
supposing that;
provided that;
while that;
provided that.

2. The conjunctions and conjunctive phrases which usually come between two parts of a sentence, or at the commencement of a discourse momentarily interrupted, are:—

Aussi bien que. as well as: En effet. in fact; nevertheless: and then : Après tout, Et puis. A condition que, on condition that: Mais. hut : Au surplus, Partant. therefore: C'est pourquoi, therefore: Par conséquent, consequently; Cependant, however: Pourtant. however: Sans quoi, C'est-à-dire. that is to say: unless that: C'est-à-savoir. that is: Savoir. to wit: Car, for, because ; Sinon, unless: Donc, therefore: Toutefois. nevertheless.

See Lesson 100-Examples on the different uses of conjunctions.

#### § 74.—Interjections.

(1.) The interjections indicate some sudden affection or emotion of the mind. They are exclamations which seem to take the place of entire propositions.

(2.) Some imply astonishment:—

&c.

(3.) Some express derision, irony, distrust, &c.:-

Ouais, ah! indeed! Ouais! ce maître d'armes vous tient bien au cœur.
Oui dà, truly, &c.

Ah! indeed! this fencing master displeaces you much.

(4.) Others express contempt, aversion and disapprobation:—
Foin! away with, &c. { Foin du loup et de sa race! LA FONTAINE. Away with the wolf and his race! Tout beau! softly! { Tout beau, monsieur; tout beau! Molière. Softly, sir; softly!

(5.) We shall carry no further this classification, but content ourselves with giving a list of the most usual interjections:—

Ah! ah! Oh! Ahi! eigh! Ouais! ah, indeed! so, so! Bah! bah! Ouf! eigh! Chut! silence! hist! Paf! crack! Eh! eh! St.1 hist! Fi! fy! Sus! quickly! take care! Zest! quickly! fy then! Ha! ha! Fi donc! Hélas alas! Ho ça! holla! alas! Hé bien! now then! holla! Eh bien! well then! ho! Oui dà! trulu! Hem! hem. 1 Or çà! quickly! Tout beau! softly! Hum! hum! Silence! Paix! silence!

&c.

§ 75.—SYNTAX.

- (1.) Syntax treats of the agreement, government, and arrangement of words in sentences.
- (2.) One word is said to agree with another, when it takes the same modification of gender, number, and person.
- (3.) One word governs another, when by the influence of the former the latter is made to assume a particular form or place.
- (4.) The proper arrangement of words consists in placing them in the order sanctioned by grammatical rules, deduced from the best reputable custom.
- (5.) For the cases adopted by the modern French grammarians, the student is referred to § 2, and § 42, (2.) (3.) (4.) (5.)

## § 76 .- THE NOUN .- PLACE OF NOUNS.

(1.) In French, as well as in English, a noun used as the subject or nominative of an affirmative or negative sentence, generally precedes the verb :-

L'homme le plus obscur aime la | CHATEAUBRIAND.

The most humble man loves liberty. Hope takes the place of the benefits

L'espérance tient lieu des biens La Chausser. which it promises, qu'elle promet.

(2.) In poetry and in elevated prose, the subject is sometimes placed after the verb :-

Il n'est point de noblesse, où | Nothing noble can exist, where virmanque la vertu. Cueminos. lue is wanting.

Where wisdom is wanting, for-

La fortune est à craindre où manque la sagesse. Boursaver. | tune is to be feared.

(3.) In interjected sentences, that is, in sentences which we, while repeating the words of a person, throw among other sentences,

to indicate that person as the speaker; the subject, in French, must always follow the verb :-Happy, said Menter, the people

Heureux, disait Montor, le peuple | Happy, said Mentor, the peu qui est conduit par un sage roi! | who are governed by a wise king. FÉNÉLON.

(4.) In interrogative sentences, the noun generally precedes the verb which must be immediately followed by a pronoun corresponding in gender, number and person with the noun :-

La mart est-cile un mal? La vie j Is death an evil? Is life a beneest-elle un bien ? CRÉBILLON. fil? Literally, Death, is it an evil?

(5.) When the sentence commences with one of the following words, oil, where; que, what; combien, how much; quand, when, the noun may be placed immediately after the verb, or in accontance with the last rule :-

Où est vetre père? or

Où votre père est-il? Mais que sert un long règne, à moins qu'il ne soit beau?

BOURSAULT.

Where is your father?

Of what use is a long reign, wnless it be glorious?

(6.) The noun, used as a direct regimen, has the same place in the sentence in French as in English:-

La force fonde, étend et main-Power founds, extends and main-SAURIN. tains an emmire. tient un empire.

(7.) When there are, in the same sentence, two nouns, one used as direct, the other as indirect regimen, and those nouns with the words qualifying or modifying them, are of equal length, the direct regimen should precede the indirect :--\*

Le malheur ajoute un nouveau | Misfortunes add a new lustre to the lustre à la gloire des grands hom- glory of great men. FÉNÉLON.

Avez-vous donné les livres à mon GIRAULT DUVIVIER. frère ?

Have you given the books to my brother?

(8.) When, however, the qualifying or explanatory words render the direct regimen longer than the indirect, the régime indirect is placed first :-

livres que vous lui aviez promis?

Les hypocrites parent des dehors | NoëL.

Avez-vous donné à mon frère les Have you given my brother the books, which you had promised him? Have you given my brother the Hypocrites adorn with the appearde la vertu les vices les plus honteux. | ance of virtue, the most shameful vices.

(9.) The indirect regimen precedes the direct regimen, when the meaning would otherwise be doubtful:-

ceur ces esprits égarés. BESCHERELLE.

Tâchez de ramener par la dou- | Try to bring back, by mildness, these erring spirits.

Any other construction would render the sentence equivocal.

(10.) In English, the name of the possessor frequently precedes the name of the object possessed; and the two are connected by means of 's (the old Saxon genitive termination). In French the order is always different. The name of the object precedes that of the possessor, and the connecting link is a preposition:-

Les livres de mon ami.

Vous avez vu la montre de ma sœur.

My friend's books. You have seen my sister's watch.

<sup>\*</sup> This must also be the case when the régime direct is shorter than the régime indirect.

(11.) The name of an object always precedes the name of the substance of which it is formed, or which it contains. The preposition de comes between them:—

Une table de marbre.

La France a beaucoup de carrières de marbre. France has many marble quarries.

A bottle of wine.

Un bouteille de vin.

(12.) The word representing an individual always precedes that describing his particular occupation, or the merchandise of which he disposes:—

Un maitre de danse.

A dancing master.

A teacher of languages.

A draper, or dealer in cloth.

Un maitre de langues. Un marchand de drap.

(13.) The name of a vehicle, boat, mill, etc., always precedes the noun representing the power by which it is impelled, or the purpose to which it is adapted. The connecting preposition is generally de-

Un moulin-à-vent.

Un moulin-à-farine,

Des monlins-à-eau. Une voiture-à-vapeur,

Un bateau-à-vapeur. Une voiture à deux chevaux. A wind-mill.
A grist-mill.
Water-mills.

A steam carriage.

A steamboat.

A two horse carriage.

(14.) The name of an object precedes the noun representing its particular produce, use, or appendages, &c. A generally connects these nouns:—

Le goût du fruit de l'arbre à pain ressemble celui de l'artichaut.

BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE.

Le nom de vertu, dans la bouche de certaines personnes, fait tressaillir comme le grelot du serpent à tornelles. MME. NECKER.

Les bêtes à cornes ne sont pas si nombreuses que les bêtes à laine.

La salle-à-manger. Du bois-à-brûler. Un verre-à-eau.

See ( 81, (2.)

The taste of the fruit of the breadtree resembles that of the artichoke.

The name of virtue in the mouth of certain persons makes one shudder, like the noise of the rattle-snake.

Horned animals (neat cattle) are not so numerous as sheep (wool animals).

The dining room.

Fire wood.

A water glass, i. e. glass for water.

## § 77.—THE ARTICLE.—USE OF THE ARTICLE.

(1.) The article\* must be used in French before every noun employed in a general sense, or denoting a whole species of objects; although in similar cases, the article is not used in English. Ex.:—

<sup>\*</sup> The student will recollect that the French have only one article, & the word un being by modern French grammarians, very properly classed with the numeral adjectives.

Les bienfaits peuvent tout sur | une âme bien née. VOLTAIRE.

L'honneur, aux grands cœurs, est plus ther que la vie. Corneille.

La honte suit toujours un lâche CRÉBILLON.

Shame always follows a corvardly désespoir. despair. (2.) The article is used in French, as in English, before a noun

denoting a particular object, or taken in a particular sense :-

Le bonheur des méchants comme un terrent s'écoule. RACINE. L'arbrisseau le plus sain a be-

soin de culture. FABRE D'ÉGLANTINE.

Le moment du péril est celui du courage. LA HARPE.

The happiness of the wicked runs away like a torrent.

Benefits are all powerful with a

Honor is with magnanimous hearts

well disposed mind.

more precious than life.

The healthiest shrub needs cultivation.

The time of peril is the time for courage.

(3.) The article is used before the names of countries, provinces, rivers, winds and mountains:-

La France est bornée au midi par les Pyrénées et la Méditerranée ; à l'est par la Suisse et la Savoie; au nord par la Belgique et à l'ouest par l'Océan. Ses principales rivières sont la Meuse, le Rhin, la Seine, la Loire, la Garonne et le Rhône,

France is bounded on the south by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean; on the east by Switzerland and Savoy: on the north by Bclgium, and on the west by the Ocean. Its principal rivers are the Meuse, the Rhine, the Seine, the Loire, the Garonne and the Rhone.

(4.) Those countries which take their name from their capital, or some other city within their boundaries, take no article:-

Naples est un pays délicieux. Venise était un état puissant. New York est un état sain.

Naples is a delightful country. Venice was a powerful state. New York is a healthy state.

(5.) The French use the article before titles prefixed to names:-

Le général Cavaignac. Le président Bonaparte. General Cavaignac: President Bonavarte.

(6.) The article is also used before the names of dignities, of certain bodies, systems of doctrine, and with other words mentioned below:-

La monarchie, monarchy: parliament: Le parlement, Le gouvernement, government; Le christianisme, Christianity; L'épiscopat, episcopacy; À l'église, at church :

A l'école, at school: Au collège. at college; Au marché, at, to market; Au lit, in bed. &c. Sec.

(7.) Before the names of the seasons, and the following expressions :--

L'année prochaine, L'année dernière, Le printemps prochain, next spring;

next year; | L'automne dernier, last spring; La semaine dernière,

last fall; last week; &c.

(8.) The names of several cities take the article. Those nouns have generally a meaning, and indicate often natural objects:—

Le Havre, Havre; La Rochelle, Rochelle; La Haie, The Hague; Le Détroit, Detroit;

(9.) In speaking of the parts of the body or of the qualities of the mind, the French use the article in cases where the English use a possessive adjective, or the indefinite article:—

Votre frère a les cheveux noirs. Il s'est blessé à la main. Charles a la mémoire excellente. Your brother has black hair. He has hurt his hand. Charles has an excellent memory.

#### § 78.—Use of the Article before Words taken in a Partitive Sense.

- (1.) A word, when used to denote an entire object or class of objects, is said to have a general sense; when, however, it is employed to indicate a part of any thing or class of things, considered in reference to the whole, it is said to have a partitive sense. Before a word taken partitively, the word some or any, is, or may, in English, often be employed. If, for example, I use the words courage and wood, abstractedly, I take them in the general sense: but if I say, give me wood, your brother has courage, I use them in the partitive sense, that is, I ask for a part of that substance called wood, and attribute to your brother something of that quality called courage.
- (2.) The article accompanied by, or in combination with the preposition de, called by some grammarians the partitive article [

  13, (10.)] is used before nouns taken in a partitive sense. —

Du pain et de l'eau lui suffisent.

Apportez-nous du sel et au vi-

Toujours la patrie a des charmes pour moi. La Harpe.

partitive sense, is preceded by an adjective :-

Bread and water are sufficient for him; that is, some bread.

Bring us salt and vinegar; that is, some salt. My native land has always (some)

AT MARPE. charms for me.

(3) The preposition de only is used, when the noun taken in a

Il possède de belles maisons.

Proposons-nous à nous-mêmes de grands exemples à imiter, plutoit que de vains systèmes à suivre.

J. J. ROUSSEAU.

He possesses fine houses.

Let us propose to ourselves rather to imitate great examples, than to follow vain systems,

(4.) When, however, the noun preceded by the adjective, is connected with it, and the two form a compound noun that noun takes the article according to rule (2.), as,

Des jeunes gens ; des grands hommes. Young people ; great men (some).

Heureux si de son temps, pour de bonnes raisons.

La Macédoine eût eu des petites had lunatic asylums.

Bolleau.

Fortunate would it have been, if in his time (Alexander's) Macedon had had lunatic asylums.

(5.) The preposition alone is used before a noun, when it is preceded by a collective word or by an adverb of quantity:—

Une multitude de peuples.
Beaucoup de personnes.
À quoi bon tant d'amis?
Un seul nous suffit s'il nous aime.
FLORIAN.

A multitude of nations. Many persons,

Of what use are so many friends A single one suffices if he loves us.

(6.) The article, however, is used, when the noun preceded by a collective word, is limited by what follows. The words la plupart, the most; bien, many; and infiniment, infinitely, form also exceptions to the preceding rule:—

Un grand nombre des personnes que j'ai vues.

Il me reste peu des livres qui m'ont été donnés. Noz. Les méchants ont bien de la peine

à demeurer unis. Fénéton.

Many of the persons whom I have seen.

I have few left, of the books which have been given me.

The wicked have much trouble to remain united.

(7.) The preposition is used alone before a noun placed after a verb conjugated negatively, but not interrogatively at the same time:—

Je ne vous ferai pas de reproches. L'on ne dit jamais que l'on n'a point d'esprit. BOURSAULT.

point d'esprit. Boursault.
On ne fait jamais de bien à Dieu en faisant du mal aux hommes.

I shall cast upon you no reproaches. We never say, that we have no wit.

We never can do good in respect to God, by doing evil to men.

(%) The commencement of rule (6.) will also apply to this sentence:—

VOLTAIRE.

Ne donnez jamais des conseils qu'il soit dangereux de suivre.

GIRAULT DUVIVIER.

Never give advice which it is dangerous to follow.

§ 79.—English Indefinite Article A or An.

The French numeral adjective un, masc. une, fem. answers to the English article a or an [5 13, (4.) (11.)].

The restrictions to its use are specified in the remarks on the article.

§ 80.—Repetition of the Article.

(1.) GENERAL RULE. The article\* is repeated before every noun and every word used as a noun, having a separate meaning:—

<sup>\*</sup> This rule applies to the determinative adjectives, mon, ton, son, ce, cet, &c.

zarne à la culture.

Le père et la mère semblaient exciter leur petite compagne à s'en repaitre la première. BUFFON.

Le cœur, l'esprit, les mœurs, tout | The heart, the mind, the manners every thing improves by cultivation.

The father and mother seemed to excite their little companion to feed upon it first.

(2.) The article will, therefore, be repeated, when one of two adjectives united by the conjunction et, qualifies a noun expressed, and the other a noun understood :-

L'histoire ancienne et la moderne. Ancient and modern history. that is, l'histoire ancienne et l'histoire moderne.

dernes.

Les philosophes anciens et les mo- | Ancient and modern philosophers.

Le premier et le second étage.

The first and second stories.

(3.) Should, however, the two adjectives qualify the same expressed word, the article must not be repeated.

Le sage et pieux Fénélon a des | droits bien acquis à l'estime géné-GIRAULT DUVIVIER. A ces mots il lui tend le doux et

The wise and vious Fenelon has well established rights to general es-

BOILEAU. tendre ouvrage.

At these words he presents to him the sweet and lender book.

(4.) When two nouns are joined by the conjunction ou, and the second is merely a repetition or explanation of the first, the article should not be repeated.

Les joues ou côtés de la tête du condor, sont convertes d'un duvet BUFFON. On distinguait parmi les nobles les palatins ou gouverneurs des pro-J. J. ROUSSEAU. vinces

The checks or sides of the head of the condor, are covered with black down.

They distinguished among the nobles the palatines or governors of provinces.

## § 81.—MISCELLANEOUS REMARKS ON THE USE OF THE ARTICLE.

(1.) The article is not used before numbers placed after the names of sovereigns, to designate their order of succession [§ 26, (3.)]. I Imis the eighteenth, Charles the tenth. Louis dix-huit, Charles dix.

(2.) The French put no article before nouns placed in apposition with, or explanatory of, other preceding nouns :-

Louis treize fils de Henri quatre, fut ! bien différent de son père.

Louis the thirteenth, the son of Henry the fourth, was very different from his futher.

Le Tartufe, comédie de Molière. Lamartine, célèbre poète et prosateur français.

The Tartufe, a comedy of Molière. Lamartine, a celebrated French post and prose weiter.

Je suis français, vous êtes américain.

I am a Frenchman, you are an American.

(3.) If the explanatory word be itself qualified or restricted by other words, the un is then placed before it :-

Cet homme est un Français | d'une famille illustre, mais malheu- illustrious, but unfortunate family.

Ces messieurs sont des marchands de Lven.

That man is a Frenchman, of an

Those gentlemen are merchants from Luons.

(4.) Under the second rule of this Section may also be placed the words mentioned in § 76. Rules (11.) (12.) (13.) and (14.):-

une montre d'or. un maître de dessin, un moulin-à-vapeur. une chambre-à-coucher,

a gold watch : a drawing-master; a steam mill : a bed-room.

(5.) Some exceptions to rule (2.) will be better explained by ex amples than by precepts:-

un magasin à foin, une bouteille à vin. a hay-loft: a mine-hottle.

are a loft intended for hay, a bottle intended for wine, but not actually containing hay or wine.

un magasin au foin, la bouteille au vin.

a hau-loft: the wine-bottle.

That is, the loft actually used for hay, the bottle now used for wine.

un magasin de foin. une bouteille de vin. a loft a bottle full of wine.

(6.) Proper names of persons do not receive the article, unless it forms a part of the name; as, Lebrun, Lamartine, La Harpe, La Fontaine; as also in some gallicised Italian names; as, Le Tasse, Tasso, Le Dante, Dante, &c. An adjective, however, coming before proper names, is generally preceded by the article.

Le bon et naïf La Fontaine. Le pieux Fénélon.

The good and candid La Fontaine. The pious Fenelon.

(7.) It has been seen [§ 12, (1.) Examples] that the plural article is often placed in elevated style before the names of renowned individuals :-

Nous avons vu à la fois à la tête | We have seen at once at the head des escadrons impériaux, les Murat, of the imperial squadrons, Murat, les Kellermann, les Lassalle, les Mon- Kellerman, Lassalle, Montorun. LE GÉNÉRAL FOY.

(8.) Names of kingdoms and provinces, when preceded by the preposition en, take no article:-

En France, en Amérique.

In France, in America.

(9.) No article is placed after en preceding a noun used indeterminately; or after the word ni standing before a noun, which is the direct regimen of a verb, preceding the negative:-

Nous irons en voiture. Vous êtes en peine. Nous n'avons ni or ni argent.

We shall go in a carriage. You are in trouble. We have neither gold nor silver.

(10.) The article is omitted before plus and moins in comparative sentences, where, in English, it would, in the corresponding place, be mserted:-

Plas une action est utile, plus | The more useful an action is, the lle est louable.

more praiseworthy it is.

(11.) The article precedes plus and moins to express comparison in the highest degree, and agrees in gender with the noun:-

Votre sœur ne pleurait pas, quoi- | Your sister did not weep, although qu'elle fût la plus affligée de toutes | she was the most grieved of all those ces dames.

ladies.

(12.) The article remains invariable when it stands before a superlative, in which, however, no direct comparison is intended:-

Votre sœur ne pleure pas lors l même qu'elle est le plus affligée.

Your sister does not weep, even when she is most grieved.

(13.) To give more force to the diction, the article is often omitted in a rapid enumeration of individuals:-

Citovens, étrangers, amis, ennemis, tous le révèrent.

Citizens, strangers, friends, enemies, all reverence him.

## \$ 82.—IDIOMS IN WHICH THE ARTICLE IS OMITTED.

Ajouter foi, to give faith; Demander pardon to beg pardon: Avoir besoin. to have need ; Donner avis, to inform : Avoir chaud. to be warm: Faire part, Entendre raillerie, to bear jokes, to be accustomed: Avoir contume. Avoir dessein, to intend: Faire attention. to pay attention; Avoir dispute, to have difficulties; Faire bonne chère, to live well; to mish, to desire; Faire crédit, to give credit ; Avoir envie. to have an appetite: Faire envie, to excite envy. Avoir appétit, Avoir faim, Faire honneur, to be hungry; to honor ; Avoir froid. to be cold: Faire horreur, to inspire horror ! to frighten: Avoir honte, to be ashamed; Faire peur, Avoir mal, to have a pain : Faire mention, to mention ; Avoir patience, to have patience; Faire naufrage, to suffer ship wreck; Avoir reur. to be afraid; Faire place. to make room : Avoir pitié, to take pity; Faire plaisir, to oblige; Avoir raison. to be right: Faire présent, to present; to reflect: Avoir sommeil, to be sleepy: Faire réflexion, Avoir soif, to be thirsty; Faire tort, to injure; Avoir soin. to take care: Mettre fin. to put an end. Avoir sujet, to have reason; Mettre ordre, to arrange; to lose courage; Avoir tort, to be wrong; Perdre courage, Chercher fortune, to seek one's for-Porter envie, to envy; tune : Porter malheur, to cause misfor-Courir risque. to run the risk ; tune: Demander justice, to demand justice; Prendre congé, to take leave :

<sup>.</sup> Entendre la raillerie is also said, but it means to understand joking.

without sorrow or

care.

Prendre fen. to catch fire ; Prendre garde, to take care: Prendre haleine. to take breath: Prendre médecine to take medicine : Prendre racine. to take root: Rendre compte, to account; Rendre justice, to render justice ; Rendre service. to oblige: Rendre visite. to visit: Tenir compagnie, to accompany;

Tenir lieu, to take the place: Tenir parole. to keep one's word : Trouver moven. to find means; Avec ardeur, &c., with ardor; Par dépit, &c., through spite; Pour récompense, as a reward : &c., Sans peine, without difficulty:

## § 83.—THE ADJECTIVE.

Sans souci.

(1.) We have seen [§ 18, Rule (3.)] that an adjective relating to two substantives of the same gender must agree with them in gender. and be put in the plural:

(2.) And Rule (4.) that an adjective, relating to two or more nouns of different genders, must be put in the masculine plural.

(3.) When, however, nouns, united or not by the conjunction et, are somewhat synonymous; when the writer wishes actually to qualify only the last; or when the mind, more particularly occupied with the last noun, seems to forget the others; the adjective will assume the gender and number of the last noun only.

Toute sa vie n'a été qu'un travail, [ qu'une occupation continuelle. MASSILLON.

Je ne connais point de roman, point de comédie espagnole sans

Le fer, le bandeau, la flamme est toute prête. RACINE.

His whole life has been nothing but continual labor and occupation.

I know no romance, no Spanish comedy, without combats,

The sword, the band, the flame is all ready.

(4.) Sometimes the adjective preceded by two or more substantives joined by the conjunction et, qualifies the last only. It must then, of course, agree with that noun only.

Le bon goût des Egyptiens leur fit aimer la solidité et la régularité toute nue. BOSSUET.

Le sourire est une marque de bienveillance, d'applaudissement, et de satisfaction intérieure. Buffon.

The good taste of the Egyptians made them like solidity and unadorned regularity.

The smile is a mark of good-will, of applause, and of inward satisfaction.

### 8 84.—Remarks on the Peculiarities of Several Adjectives.

(1.) The adjective feu (late, deceased), is invariable, when placed before the article or adjective determining a noun. but varies when placed, after the determining word:-

MONTESQUIEU. | the same year. année.

J'ai ouī dire à feu ma sœur, que | I have heard my late sister say, sa fille et moi naquîmes la même | that her daughter and I were bern

Le duc de. . . doit à la bienveillance dont l'honorait la feue reine, les bonnes grâces de l'empereur. DE SALVANDY.

The duke of . . . owes to the goodwill of the late queen towards him, the good graces of the emperor.

(2.) The adjectives nu, bare and demi, half; are invariable when placed before the noun :-

Il était nu-tête : les pieds chaussés | de petites sandales. VOLTAIRE.

Une demi-heure après avoir quitté le vaisseau, je foulai le sol améri-CHATEAUBRIAND.

He was bare-headed : he spore on his feet small sandals.

Half an hour after having left the ship, I trod the American soil.

(3.) The adjectives nu and demi, when coming after the noun agree with it :-

Accoutumez vos entantsà demeurer été et biver, jour et nuit toujours tôte nuc. J. J. Rousseau.

Opimius paya la tête de Cains Gracchus, dix-sept livres et demic d'or. VERTOT.

Accustom your children to remain summer and winter, day and night, always bare-headed.

Opimius paid for the head of Caius Gracchus, seventeen pounds and a half of gold.

(4.) The adjectives excepté, except; passé, past; y-compris, including : ci-joint, ci-inclus, annexed, inclosed ; frane-de-port, postage free ; come under the two last rules :-

Vous trouverez ci-joint la copie de la lettre que M. . . m'a écrite.

J. J. ROUSSEAU. Le dessin de cet oiseau m'a été envoyé d'Angleterre, avec la description ci-jointe. BUFFON.

Vous trouverez ci-inclus, copie de DOMERGUES. ma lettre.

Je vous recommande les cinq lettres ci-incluses.

BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE J'ai reçu, franc-de-port une lettre anonyme. J. J. Rousseau.

Le Contrat social est imprimé. et vous en recevrez douze exemplaires, francs de port.

THE SAME.

You will find annexed the copy of the letter which M. . . has written to me.

The drawing of that bird came to me from England, with the description here annexed.

You will find inclosed, a copy of my letter.

I recommend to you the five letters inclused

I received, postage free, an anonymous letter

The Social Contract is printed, and non will receive twelve copies free of postage.

(5.) An adjective used adverbially, that is, modifying a verb, is of course invariable [§ 67, (3.)]:-

En Laponie, une peau d'hermine ' coûte quatre ou cinq sous; la chair de cet animal sent très mau-REGNARD. De ma vie je n'ai entendu des voix

de femme monter si haut

Mme, DE Sévigné.

In Lapland the skin of the hermin costs four or five sous; the flesh of this animal smells bad.

Never in my life have I heard women's poices sound so loud.

# § 85.—Place of the Qualifying Adjective.

- (1.) No invariable rule can be given for the place of the adjective in French, although it follows the noun much more frequently than it precedes it:—
  - (2.) The adjectives which are generally placed after the noun are:-
  - 1. All participles present and past used adjectively;

une personne reconnaissante, une histoire amusante, un enfant chêri, de la viande rôtie. a grateful person; an amusing history; a beloved child; roast meat;

2. All adjectives expressing the form, the shape;

une table ronde, une chambre. carrée,

a round table; a square room;

(3.) Adjectives explaining the matter of which an object is composed;—

acide sulfurique, corps aërien,

sulphuric acid , aerial body ;

(4.) Those expressing color, taste, or relating to hearing and touch mg;

un habit noir, du fruit amer, des sons harmonieux, de la cire nolle, a black coat; bitter fruit; harmonious sounds; soft wax;

(5.) Adjectives which may be used substantively;

un homme riche, une femme aveugle, a rich man; a blind woman;

(6.) Adjectives representing nation;\*

une grammaire française, une dictionnaire allemand, a French grammar; a German dictionary;

(7.) Adjectives expressing the defects of the body and mind; un homme boiteux.

a lame man:

un homme boîteux, un esprit aliéné,

an unsound mind;

(8.) Almost all adjectives ending in al, able, ible, ique and if,

un homme libéral, une nation paisible, un esprit fanatique, un soldat fugitif, a liberal man; a peaceful nation; a fanatical spirit; a fugitive soldier.

\* The French often use the name of the country instead of the adjective of nation; particularly when speaking of the produce of the country:—

> De la laine d'Espagne, Du fromage d'Angleterre,

Spanish wool. English cheese.

(9.) It must not be inferred from the rules above that the adjective always comes after the noun. The deviations are quite frequent; and no other reason than taste can be assigned for them. We give a few examples, in which the same adjective is, by different authors, placed before and after the noun :-

Before the Noun. Jamais nous ne goûtons de par- Qu'a-t-il dit, qu'a-t-il fait, taite allégresse. CORNEILLE.

We never enjoy perfect (unalloyed) pleasure.

Il fallut réveiller d'un profond sommeil cet autre Alexandre. BOSSUET.

It was necessary to rouse from a profound sleep that second Alexan-

Craignez, d'un vain plaisir les trompenses amorces. BOILEAU.

Fear the deceitful allurements of a vain pleasure.

After the Noun.

Qui ne promette à Rome un empereur parfait? BACINE. What has he said, what has he done

which does not promise to Rome a perfect emperor? Dans un sommeil profond ils ont

passé leur vie. BOILEAU. They spent their life in a profound

sleep. Le monde est une figure trompeuse

qui passe. BUFFON. The world is a deceitful picture. which passes before us.

(10.) We find, however, in our best writers, few examples of a long adjective placed before a short noun; although they often place the adjective before the noun to give variety or force to the diction, they never, for instance, would say (in prose) d'imaginaires lois, for des lois imaginaires, imaginary laws.

(11.) The following adjectives when used in a literal sense, generally precede the noun : See 5 144, Note :-

Beau. fine, handsome : \*Bon. good : \*Brave, brave : Cher. dear (loved); Chétif, mean; Grand, tall: Gros, large; Jeune. young; pretty;

Mauvais. bad: Méchant. wicked z Meilleur. better ; Moindre. less : Petit, small: Saint. Vieux, old; Vrai, true.

Those marked with an asterisk are included in the following table.

& 86 .- LIST OF ADJECTIVES HAVING A DIFFERENT MEANING. ACCORDING AS THEY PRECEDE OR FOLLOW THE NOUN.

Un brave homme, a worthy man; Un homme brave, a brave man;

Un cher enfant, a dear child :

voice;

Un bon homme, a simple, artless Un homme bon, a good, benevolent man; man (un homme de bien); Une certaine histoire, a certain Une histoire certaine, a reliable

story; Une robe chère, an expensive dresse Une commune voix, a unanimous Une voix commune, an ordinary voice;

Un cruel homme, a tiresome man; Un homme cruel, a cruel man; La dernière année, the last year (of L'année dernière, last year; a series):

Une fausse clef, a false key; an imi- Une clef fausse, a key belonging to tation keu:

Un furieux menteur, an excessive

Un galant homme, a gentleman;

Un grand homme, a great man; Le grand air, the air of good society;

Le haut ton, a haughty tone; Un honnête homme, an honest man; Le jeune Pline, young Pliny; Un malhonnête homme, a dishonest

Mauvais air, awkward appearance;

Un méchant livre, a poor book ;

Morte eau. lowest tides:

Un nouveau livre, a new book, (another book);

Un pauvre historien, a wretched historian :

Un plaisant homme, a ridiculous Un homme plaisant, an agreeable man;

Un petit homme, a man of small

Mes propres mains, my own hands; Un seul enfant, a single child; Un simple soldat, a private soldier;

Un triste homme, a pitiful man; Un unique tableau, a single picture;

Un vilain homme, an ugly, unpleasant man;

Une vraie histoire, a mere story;

§ 87.—REGIMEN OF ADJECTIVES.

another lock, (the wrong key); Un lion furieux, a furious lion;

Un homme galant, a man attentive to the ladies:

Un homme grand, a tall man: L'air grand, a noble appearance;

Le ton haut, a loud tone; Un homme honnête, a polite man; Pline le jeune, Pliny the younger : Un homme malhonnête, an unpolite

man: L'air mauvais, malicious appearance;

Un livre méchant, a biting, caustic

Eau morte, stagnant water; Un livre nouveau, a book recently published;

Un historien pauvre, a historian without pecuniary means:

Un homme petit, a mean man:

Mes mains propres, my clean hands; Un enfant seul, a child alone; Un soldat simple, a foolish soldier; Un homme triste, a sorrowful man; Un tableau unique, a matchless picture;

Un homme vilain, a sordid, miserly man:

Une histoire vraje, a true history.

( The regimen or complement of adjectives is a noun or a verb completing or defining their sense. Between the noun and the adjective comes one of the prepositions, à, de, dans, en, sur, &c,:-

Cet homme est digne de louange. This man is worthy of praise. Ce général est digne de commander. That general is worthy to command.

In the first phrase, louange, in the second, commander, is the regimen of the adjective digne.

(2.) The regimen is not always necessary to the adjective. It is added to it only to give it a particular limitation:-

Without a regimen. Cet homme n'est pas content.

That man is not pleased.

With a regimen. Cet homme n'est pas content de son fils.

That man is not pleased with his son.

autres.

- (3.) As may be seen in the last sentence, an adjective is not always, in French, followed by the same preposition as the corresponding adjective in English. Thus, after the adjective content, the French use the preposition de (of), while after its English representative (pleased), the preposition with must be employed. M. Bescherelle and several other French grammarians, while acknowledging the difficulty, give us the consoling assurance, that "L'usage et les dictionnaires les feront connaître" (use and dictionaries will make us acquainted with them); that is, with the prepositions required after the adjectives. As the student will scarcely be satisfait de cela, we give a rule or two on this difficult subject, and add lists of adjectives with their proper accompanying prepositions.
- (4.) When an adjective follows the verb être, used unipersonally, the preposition de is placed after that adjective, and before the verb following:—

Il est doux de mourir pour son pays.
Il est plus disé d'être sage pour les autres que pour soi-même.
LA ROCHEFOUCAULD.

LA ROCHEFOUCAULD.

Il est plus glorieux de se vaincre
soi-même, que de vaincre les

SCUDERY.

It is sweet to die for one's country.
It is easier to be wise for another than
for one's self.

It is more glorious to conquer one's self than to conquer others.

(5.) It should be recollected, that it is only when the verb *être* is unipersonal, that it thus seems to influence the choice of the preposition. In other cases, the adjective must be followed by the preposition proper to it. See [88, 89, 90, 91, 92, below.

Cela est doux au toucher. Cela n'est pas aisé à faire. That is soft to the touch.

That is not easy to be done (easily done.)

### § 88.—LIST OF ADJECTIVES REQUIRING THE PREPOSITION DE.

Absent de. Ambitieux de. Amoureux de. Avide de, Approchant de. Capable de, Chéri de, Complice de, Content de. Curieux de, Désireux de, Dedaigneux de, Désolé de, Différent de, Digne de. Envieux de, Eloigné de. Esclave de.

absent (from) ambitious of in love with eager for approaching, near capable of, to beloved by accomplice in pleased with curious to desirous to, of disdaining to grieved with different from worthy of to remote, far from a slave to

Exempt de, Fâché de, Fatigué de, Fier de. Fort de. Fou de. Glorieux de, Honteux de, Impatient de, Incapable de. Inconsolable de. Indigne de, Indigné de, Inquiet de, Ivre de. Las de. Mécontent de.

Parent de.

sorry for tired with, of proud of confident in creassive of fond of proud of ashamed of impatient of inconsoluble for unworthy of indignant with weary of displeased with

related to

exempt from

Plein da. full of Ravi de. glad to, of Rassasié de, satiated with Reconnaissant de, grateful for filled with Rempli de, Redevable de. indebted for

Qui vit content de rien, possède toute chose. BOILEAU. Il n'est pas de Romain,

Qui ne soit désireux de vous donner la main, CORNEILLE.

Soigneux de. careful of, to Sûr de. sure of Surpris de, surprised of Tributaire de. tributary to Victime de, victim to, of void of Vide de.

He who lives content with a little. possesses all.

There is no Roman that is not desirous to reach you his hand.

### § 89.—List of Adjectives Requiring the Preposition A.

Accessible à. accessible to Accoutumé à, accustomed to Adhérent à, adhering to Agréable à, agreeable to fitted for Ajusté à, Antérieur à, prior to Aisé à, easy to zealous for Ardent à, Assidu à, assiduous to Attentif à, attentive to Bon à, good for dear to Cher à, Conforme à, similar to Contraire à, contrary to cruel towards Cruel à, Difficile à. difficult to Enclin à, prone to Étranger à, a stranger to Exact à. exact in Facile à, easy to Favorable à, favorable to

L'ignorance toujours, est prête à BOILEAU. g'admirer. Insensible à la vie, insensible à la

Il ne sait quand il veille, il ne sait

quand il dort. RACINE.

Formidable à, formidable to Fatal à. fatal to Importun à importunate to Impénétrable à, impenetrable to indispensable to Indispensable à. interested in Intéressé à, Invisible à, invisible to Insensible à. insensible to Naturel à, natural to Nécessaire à, necessary to Nuisible à. hurtful to Odieux à. odious to Postérieur à. posterior to Préférable à, preferable to Propice à, propitious to fit for Propre à, rebellious towards Rebelle à, Redoutable à, formidable to Semblable à, similar to subject to Sujet à.

Ignorance is always ready to admire itself.

Insensible to life, insensible to death, he does not know when he is awake, or when he sleeps.

§ 90.—Adjectives requiring a Different Preposition in FRENCH AND IN ENGLISH, NOT INCLUDED IN THE ABOVE LIST. WITH THE FOLLOWING SIGNIFICATION.

Bon pour. kind towards, de- | Ignorant en, voted to Célèbre pour, par, celebrated for Civil envers. polite to

Quand on est bon pour tout le monde, on ne l'est pour personne. C. DELAVIGNE.

Il fut célèbre par sa doctrine, autant que par sa naissance.

BOSSUET.

not versed in indulgent towards Indulgent pour. Insolent avec, insolent to Poli envers. polite to

When one is devoted to every body one is so towards notody.

He was celebrated for his doctrine, as well as for his birth.

## 8 91.—REMARK.

It must not be forgotten, that when the verb être is used unipersonally before the adjectives contained in the two preceding sections these adjectives become subject to rule (4.) § 87.

Il est indispensable d'étudier | It is indispensable to study much, te become learned. beaucoup pour devenir savant.

### 8 92 .- IMPORTANT RULES.

(1.) A noun may be followed by two or more adjectives, having one and the same regimen, provided those adjectives require the same prepositions after them; thus we may say:-

Ce père est utile et cher à sa fa-GIRAULT DUVIVIER.

That father is useful and dear to his family. Religion is necessary and natural

La religion est nécessaire et naturelle à l'homme. Anonymous. to man.

These two sentences are correct, because the adjectives, wile, and cher, in the first, and nécessaire and naturel, in the second, require the same preposition, d.

(2.) We could not in the first of these two sentences, substitute the adjective cheri (beloved) for the word cher, and say as in English, That father is useful to, and beloved By his family. Such a construction in French, is never admissible. We must say, That father is useful to his family, and is beloved by them; because the adjective cheri, requires the preposition de, or its substitute, the relative pronoun en [ 39, (17.)].\* Ce père est utile à sa famille et en est chéri, i. e. est chéri d'elle.

#### § 93.—DETERMINING ADJECTIVES.—DEMONSTRATIVE ADJEC-TIVES.

The demonstrative adjective, which must not be confounded with the demonstrative pronoun [ 36.], always precedes the noun, and must be repeated before every substantive. It assumes the gender nd number of the word which it determines [\ 20, (1.)]:-

Cet air pur, ces gazons, cette voûte | That pure air, that turf, that chang-Ici tout plait au cœur, tout enchante

les veux.

CASTEL.

ing vault ; here every thing pleases the heart and charms the eyes.

<sup>\*</sup> The rule with regard to the regimen of verbs is equally imperative. We could not say in French, as in English, Every week I write letters TO, and receive letters from my brother. We must say Every week I write letters to my brother, and receive some from him. Toutes les semaines Pecris des lettres à mon frère, et j'en reçois de lui.

#### § 94.—Agreement, Repetition, and Place of the Possessive Adjective.

We have said  $[\S 21, (2.)]$  that the possessive adjective assumes the gender and number of the object possessed, and (4.) that it must be repeated before every noun. The place of the possessive adjective is the same in French, as in English, that is, before the noun. These adjectives must not be confounded with the possessive pronouns  $[\S 34, (2.)] : \longrightarrow$ 

Mon père, ma mère et mes sœurs My father, mother, and sisters are sont arrivés.

### § 95.—Remarks.

(1.) It has been said [§ 77, (9.)] that the French use the article instead of the possessive adjective, when alluding to the parts of the body. This, however, must only take place where the possession is otherwise sufficiently explained. We must say, for instance:—

J'ai mal à la tête.

My head aches (I have a pain in the head).

Charles s'est cassé le bras.

Charles has broken his arm.

because the possession is sufficiently explained by the pronouns je in the first sentence, and se in the second. But, we must say,

Je vois que mon bras s'enfie, I see that my arm swells.

because without the mon, the possession of the arm would not be indicated.

(2.) The English expressions, a book of mine, a cousin of his, cannot be translated literally into French. We must say un de mes amis, one of my friends; un de ses cousins, one of his cousins.

Cinna et Carbon, un de ses lieutenants, se campèrent sur les bords du Tibre.

Cinna and Carbo, a lieutenant of his, encamped on the banks of the Tiber.

(3.) In familiar or jocose style, we sometimes use the possessive pronoun, mien, tien, sien, without the article, to express the same relation:—

A travers d'un mien pré, certain anon passa.

RACINE.

Through a meadow of mine a young ass passed.

Un misn cousin est juge-maire.

A cousin of mine is judge and mayor.

(4.) When the possessor is an inanimate object, the adjectives son, sa, ses, leurs, can be placed before the object possessed only when the possessor is the subject of the same proposition:—

La campagne a ses agréments. Ces langues ont leurs beautés. The country has its pleasures.

Those languages have their beau-

(5.) When the (inaximate) possessor is not the subject of the proposition, in which the possession is expressed, but of a preceding one, the article and the relative pronoun en are used [§ 39, (17.) § 110.]:—

Ce livre est bien imprimé, le papier en est excellent.

J'habite la campagne; les agréments en sont sans nombre.

Ces langues sont riches, j'en admire les beautés. Noël..

That book is well-printed, its paper (the paper of it) is excellent.

I inhabit the country; its pleasures (the pleasures of it) are without number.

Those languages are rich, I admire their beauties (the beauties of them).

(6.) Exception. The possession may be expressed by son, sa, ses, leurs, although the possessor be not the nominative of the same proposition, when the object possessed is the regimen of a preposition:—

Paris est une ville remarquable; Paris is a remarkable city, foreignere admire the beautif de ses édifices. Nost.

#### § 96.—NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

(1.) The cardinal number used simply to indicate number, not order, precedes the noun.

(2.) When used to indicate order [4 26, (3.)], the cardinal number generally follows the noun (except when indicating the day of the month) [4 26, (1.)]:—

Léon dix.-Chapitre dir.

Leo the tenth .- Chapter ten.

(3.) The ordinal number is placed before the noun :-

La dixième année.

The tenth year.

(4.) It follows the words chapitre, livre, article, page, &c. in the division of a book.

Livre sixième, chapitre dixième. Sixth book, tenth chapter.

# § 97.—Indefinite Adjectives.

(1.) Quelque is written in three ways :-

Followed by a verb, it is written in two words, quel que; the
first, quel, which is an adjective, agrees in gender and number with
the subject of the verb, and the second, que, which is a conjunction,
is invariable.

Mais quels que soient ton culte et | ta patrie.

Dors sous ma tente avec sécurité.

CAMPENON.

Cet homme quelle que fût sa fortune ou son mérite, ne put réussir dans ses entreprises. BONIFACE. But, whatever may be thy religion or thy country, sleep in security under my tent.

That man, whatever his fortune or his merit might be, could not succeed in his undertakings.

2. Followed by a noun, it is then an adjective [ § 30, (12.)], and agrees in number with that noun :-

Princes, quelques raisons que vous | puissiez me dire. RACINE.

give me. 3. Quelque followed by an adjective, or an adverb, is invariable.

Les jeux de hasard, quelque mé-

Mme. DE GENLIS.

Games of chance, however trifling diocres qu'ils paraissent, sont tou-jours chers et dangereux. they may seem, are always expensive and dangerous.

Princes, whatever reasons you may

(2.) Même is an adjective or an adverb:

It is an adjective [8 30, (5.)]:

1. When it precedes the noun, and means same:-

Your retombez toujours dans les | You always fall into the same apmêmes alarmes. RACINE. prehensions.

2. When it follows a noun or pronoun, and has the sense of himself, herself, themselves, even, very, and cannot be turned into de la même manière, in the same manner :-

Les dieux eux-mêmes devinrent, loux des bergers. Fésicox. Ces murs mêmes, seigneur, peujaloux des bergers.

vent avoir des yeux. RACINE. eves.

(3.) It is an adverb and is invariable, when it modifies a verb, an adjective, or a participle. It has then the sense of aussi, also; quoique, although, or de la même manière, in the same manner :-

Frappez, Tyriens et même Israél-1 ites. RACINE.

Leurs vertus et même leurs noms étaient ignorés.

BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE. Exempts de maux réels les hom-

mes s'en forment même de chiméri- tunes, men create to themselves imagiques.

Strike, Tyrians and Israelites also.

Their virtues, as well as their names, were unknown.

When exempt from real misfornary ones.

(4.) We have seen that tout, when an adjective, that is, when signifying every, all, is variable [§ 30, (15,) (16.)].

(5.) Tout, when it means entirely, quite, nothing but, is an adverb, and, as such, invariable :--

Le lion est tout nerfs et muscles. Buffon. Il montra pour rimer des chemins

tout nouveaux. BOILEAU.

Le chien est tout zèle, tout ardeur, tout obéissance. BUFFON.

The lion is nothing but nerves and muscles.

He showed us, in poetry, paths entirely new.

The dog is nothing but zeal, ardor and obedience.

(6.) But, here, is the same invariable word, variable by euphony before a feminine word, commencing with a consonant or an h aspirate :-

Les plaisanteries ne sont bonnes | Jokes are only good, when they are que quand elles sont servies toutes served up quite warm. VOLTAIRE. chandes.

The following extract (for the historical accuracy of which we cannot vouch) offers an example on the last rule, and on the exception:—

La vanité est sortie toute parée de la tête des femmes comme Minerve teoman's head, as Minerva issued et la tête de Jupiter. Saint Lambert. piter.

- § 98.—THE PRONOUN.—PLACE OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUN,
  SUBJECT OF THE VERB.
- (1.) Personal pronouns, used as subjects of verbs, are in French as well as in English, placed before them in affirmative and negative sentences:—

J'inventai des couleurs, j'armai la calomnie, J'intéressai sa gloire; il trembla pour sa vie.

RACINE.

I invented colors, I armed calcumny, I touched his glory; he trembled for his life.

(2.) In affirmative or negative sentences commencing with au moins, a peine, encore, peut-étre, en vain, du moins, combien, &c., the pronoun may elegantly be placed after the verb, although this construction is not imperative:—

Peut-être avez-vous raison. Nom. Perhaps, you are right.
Peut-être vous entretiendrai je aussi de l'astronomie.

Perhaps, you are right.
Perhaps, you are right.
Perhaps, you are right.

Combien (l'homme) perd-il de vœux, combien fait-il de pas!

LA FONTAINE.

Hore many mishes he loses, hore many steps he takes !

(3.) In exclamations, the nominative pronoun is often placed after the verb in French, as well as in English:—

Puissé-ie de mes yeux y voir tomber la foudre! Cornelle. | May I with my own eyes see the

(4.) In interrogative sentences the nominative pronoun is placed immediately after the verb in the simple tenses, and between the auxiliary and the participle, in the compound:—

Où suis-je? qu'ai-je fait ? que doisje faire encore! Waere am I? what have I done?

(5.) In interrogative sentences with verbs having only one\* syllable, in the first person singular of the indicative present, and with some verbs having more than one syllable, but in which that person ends with an s preceded by a consonant, the pronoun je is not placed

We may say, however, suis-je? am I? ai-je? hare I? fais-je? do I make? dois-je? should I? ought I? vois-je? do I see? vals-je? do I ge? entends-je? do I hear?

after the verb. In such case another construction must be given to the sentence .-

Est-ce-que je cours ? Est-ce-que je dors ?

Est-ce-que je comprends?

Do I run? literally, Is it that I Do I sleep? Do I understand?

(6.) The same construction is admissible, though not desirable with all the persons and tenses which may be used interrogatively.

§ 99.—Repetition and Omission of the Nominative PRONOUN.

(1.) It is proper to repeat the personal pronouns je, at il, nous, ils, before every verb :-

Je lis, j'écris, je me promène. I read, write, and walk,

(2.) The omission of the pronouns je, tu, il, nous, vous, ils, before the second or third verb of a sentence, is a matter of choice and subject to the following restrictions:-

Those pronouns must be repeated:

1. When the verbs are not in the same tense:-

Je prétends et je prétendrai tou- | I maintain and will always mannjours.

2. When the first verb is in the negative and the second in the affirmative :--

Je ne plie pas et je romps. | I do not bend and I break.

3. When the propositions are connected by conjunctions other than et, and; ou, or; ni, nor; mais, but:-

Nous détestons les méchants, par- | We detest the wicked hecause we que nous les craignons, | fear them, ceque nous les craignons.

(3.) Although we would advise the student to follow the 1st rule of this &, particularly with regard to the pronouns je, tu, nous, vous, and thereby avoid all uncertainty, we give a few examples, where the pronouns after the first are-

Repeated: Je veux qu'on dise un jour aux

peuples effrayés, race. RACINE.

I wish that they may one day say to the frightened nations, there were Jews, there was an insolent race,

Omitted:

Il s'arrache les cheveux, se roule sur le sable, reproche aux Dieux Il fut des Juifs, il fut une insolente leur rigueur, appelle en vain à son

secours la cruelle mort.

FÉNÉLON. He (Telemachus) tears his hair, rolls on the sand, reproaches the Gods with their rigor, and calls in vain, cruel Death to his aid.

u s'aime. J. B. ROUSSEAR.

He listens to himself, he adorns him-

self. he loves himself.

Nous avons dit, et nous allons prouver, qu'il n'y a pas de bonheur sans vertu. BEAUZÉE.

We have said, and we are going to prove, that there is no happiness

without virtue.

Il s'écoute, il se plait, il s'adonise, L'Eternel est son nom. le monde est son ouvrage.

Il entend les soupirs de l'humble

qu'on outrage. Juge tous les mortels avec d'égales

lois, Et du haut de son trône interroge

les rois. RACINE. The Eternal is his name, the world

is his work; he listens to the sighs of the humble oppressed, judges all mankind with equal laws, and in-terrogates the mighly from his lofty throne.

### § 100.—Place of Personal Pronouns used as Regimens of VERRS.

(1.) The personal pronoun used as rigime direct, (direct object or accusative) [ 42, (4.)], and the pronoun used as régime indirect, (indirect object) with the preposition to, expressed or understood, in English, (dative of the Latins), [ 42, (3.) are in French placed before the verb :-

Direct Regimen. Je vous vois, I see nou : Vous les voyez, non see them.

Madame, entin le ciel près de vous me rappelle.

Madam, at last heaven recalls me mer win.

Pauvre science humaine!

Un fil t'arrête hélas, comme le moucheron

Du bon Jean La Fontaine.

AIME MARTIN. Poor human science! a web stops

thee, like the gnat of the good Jean La Fontaine.

Indirect Regimen. Je vous parle, I speak to you;

Vous leur parlez, you speak to them. A ce prix je leur permets de vivre.

RACINE. On that condition I allow them to

live. Il faut compter sur l'ingratitude des hommes, et ne laisser pas de leur faire du bien.

FENELON. We should expect ingratitude from men, but not cease, on that account to

do them good.

(2.) 1st Exception: When the verb is in the second person singular, or in the first or second person plural of the imperative used affirmatively, these pronouns must be placed after it :-

Vovez-lis, see them. Rends-moi chrétienne et libre, à tout je me soumets. VOLTAIRE. Dépouillons-nous aussi d'une vaine

BOILEAU. Allez, conduisez-le: dans la cham-

bre prochaine. RACINE.

Parlez-lour, speak to them. Make me a Christian and free, 1 submit to every thing Let us divest ourselves from a vain

pride. Go, conduct her into the next room.

(3.) Remark: But if the verb in those persons of the imperative

be used negatively, the pronouns will be placed according to Rule (1.):-Ne les voyez pas, do not see them. | Ne leur parlez pas, do not speak to them.

Si l on vous propose de faire une mauvaise action, ne la faites pas. Dissipe tes douleurs, Et ne me trouble pas par ces in- not by these unworthy tears. dignes pleurs. BOILEAU.

If they propose to you to commit a bad action, do it not Dissipate thy grief, and trouble me

(4.) 2d Exception: With reflective verbs, when the régime indi direct\* is a person, the pronoun representing it must follow the verb This must also be the case with the following verbs:-

Aller à, to go to, towards, Accourir à, } to run to, towards. Courir à.

Je m'adresse à lui, à eux. Je vais à vous ou à eux. Vous courez à lui ou à elle. Elle vient à moi on à vous. Vous pensez à nous ou à lui. Ils songent à eux et à vous.

Venir à, to come to. Boire à, to drink to. Penser à, songer à, to think of.

I apply to him, to them. I go to you or to them. You run to him or to her. She comes to me or to you. You think of us or of him. They think of them and of you.

(5.) The pronoun used as the indirect regimen of the French, which answers to the indirect object of the English preceded by a preposition other than to, and to the genitive and ablative cases of the Latin, is always, in French, placed after the verb, and preceded by one of the prepositions de, of; pour, for; avec, with, &c.

Je parle de lui et de vous. J'écris pour lui et pour elle. Qui rit d'autrui, rie aussi de lui. MOLIÈRE.

I speak of him and of you. I write for him and for her. He who laughs at others, must fear Doit craindre qu'en revanche on that in their turn, they may also laugh at him.

(6.) When two imperatives, used affirmatively, are joined together by the conjunction et, the pronoun regimen of the second may be placed before it, or after it, as in English:-

After the Verb. Sortez et laissez-moi dormir. Go out, and let me sleep.

Marche, et suis-nous du moins où l'honneur nous appelle. Boileau. March and follow us, at least, where

honor calls us. Cessez, vous dis-je et laissez-moi, Madame, exécuter les volontés du

Cease, I tell you, and suffer me, Matam, to execute the commands of the king.

Before the Verb. Sortez et me laissez dormir. Go out, and let me sleep.

Laissez-moi cette chaîne, ou m'arrachez le jour. Leave me this chain, or deprive me of life.

Vous attendez le roi; parlez et lus montrez.

Contre le fils d'Hector tous les Grecs conjurés. RACINE. You expect the king; speak and depict to him all the Greeks conspiring

against the son of Hector.

\* Object of the verb preceded in English by to, expressed or understood, dative of the Latins.

### 8 101.—RESPECTIVE PLACE OF THE PRONOUNS WHEN TWO OCCUS WITH ONE VERB.

(1.) When two pronouns occur, one régime direct (accusative) and the other régime indirect (dative), the pronoun régime indirect, if not in the third person singular or plural, must precede the pronoun réime direct :--

Ii me le donnera. Il te le prêtera. Ils nous les montreront.

Vous nous le direz.

Quand je puis obliger, ma joie est assez grande;

Pour n'attendre jamais que l'on, me le commande. Boursault. Je vous le dis encore, vous n'aurez

l'estime des hommes que par une solide vertu. Mme. DE MAINTENON.

He will give it to me. He will lend it to thee.

They will show them to us. You will say it to us.

When I can oblige, my joy is great enough, without my wishing to wait until they command me (i. e., they command it to me.)

I repeat it to you: you can obtain the esteem of men only by real virtue.

(2.) When the pronoun régime indirect is in the third person singular or plural, it must then be placed after the regime direct:-

On le lui donnera. Vons le lui préterez.

Nous ne le leur prêterons pas.

Vous le leur écrirez. Le plus sûr appui de l'homme est Dieu, et vous voulez le lui ravir.

BOISTE.

They will give it to him. You will lend it to him. We will not lend it to them.

You will write it to them.

The surest support of man is Gos. and you wish to deprive him of it.

(3.) Remark: The reflective pronoun se, used as an indirect regimen, makes an exception to the above rule, as it takes precedence of the direct regimen :-

Si les hommes pensent mal les ! If men think ill of each other, at uns des autres, du moins ils ne se le least they do not say it to each other. disent pas. ANONYMOUS.

(4.) The Rules (1.) and (2.), also the Exception (3.), apply to the imperative used negatively; but Rule (1.) cannot apply to the imperative used affirmatively.

# Examples of the Imperative used Negatively.

No nous le donnez pas [Rule (1.)]. Ne le leur prêtez pas [Rule (2.) Qu'ils ne se le disent pas [Remark

Du sang de tant de rois c'est l'unique héritage;

Ne me l'enviez pas, laissez-moi mon VOLTAIRE. partage.

Do not give it to us. Do not lend it to them. Let them say it to themselves.

Of the blood of so many kings, it is my only inheritance; do not entry it (to me), leave me my portion.

(5.) When the imperative used affirmatively has two regimens,

the pronoun régime direct precedes the régime indirect in all the persons:-

Envoyez-le-moi.

Donnez-le-nous.
Ou'ils le lui donnent.

Montrez-le-moi, ce mortel priviégié. Ballanche.

Mets-le-toi dans l'esprit; qui fait mal, trouve mal. Anonymous. Send it to me. Give it to us.

Let them give it to him.

Show him to me, that privileged mortal.

Put this into thy mind; he who does evil, finds evil.

### § 102.-Rule.

When two pronouns in different cases, representing rational beings, occur, and the pronoun in the régime direct is in the first, or in the second person, this pronoun must be placed according to the general rules; and the pronoun in the régime indirect must follow the verb, and be preceded by the proper preposition:—

Il nous a recommandés à eux.

Il vous a présenté à elle.

Nul ne peut se comparer à lui, pour faire en peu de temps, un travail fort inutile.

LA BRUYÈRE.

He has recommended us to them. He has presented you to her.

No one can compure himself to him, for doing in a short time, a very useless piece of work.

## § 103.—Rule.

(1.) The personal pronouns lui, elle, eux, elles, used as indirect regimens of verbs and preceded by a preposition, can only relate to persons, and not to things. The expressions of or from it; of or from them, when relating to things, should be rendered by en [§ 39, (17.)]:—

J'en parle; j'en donne.

J'aime trop la valeur, pour en être jaloux. La Harpe. Celui-qui est dans la prospérité.

doit craindre d'en abuser. Fénéton. I speak of it, of them; I give of it (some).
I prize valor too highly to be jealous

of u.

He who is in prosperity should fear
to abuse it.

(2.) The relative pronoun y [§ 39, (18.) § 111], is used in French in relation to things, for the indirect regimen, expressed in English by at or to (dative). It means at or to it; or to them; thereto, &c:—

J'y songerai, I will think of it. | Faites-y attention, Pay attention to it.

C'est lorsque nous sommes éloignés de notre pays, que nous sentons surtout l'instinct qui nous y attache. CHATEAUBRIAND.
Tous nos jours vont à la mort, le

dernier y arrive. Montaigne.

Les choses de la terre ne valent pas qu'on s'y attache. NICOLE.

It is when we are far from our country that we feel, above all, the instinct which attaches us to it.

All our days travel towards death, the last one arrives at it (reaches it).

it).
The things of the earth are not worth our attachment to them.

# 8 104.—PLACE OF EN AND Y.

- (1.) The place of en and y is the same as that prescribed by Rule (1.) § 100, for the personal pronouns. They are also subject to Exception (2.) and Remark (3.) of the same §. See examples above.
- (2.) En and y are always placed after the other pronouns régimes :-

Il nous en a parlé.

Il lui en a dit quelque chose.

Parlez-lui-en.

Ne nous en parlez pas. Je l'y ai renvoyé.

Renvovez-nous-y. Ne nous y renvoyez pas.

He has spoken to us of it. He has told him something of it. Speak to him of it. Do not speak to us of it. I have referred him to it. Refer, or send us back to it. Do not refer us to it.

# § 105.—Repetition of the Pronouns, Régimes.

These pronouns must, in French, be repeated before every verb:-

Ah! mon enfant, que je voudrais bien vous voir un peu, vous entendre, vous embrasser, vous voir pas-ser. Mme. De Sévigné.

Je veux le voir, le prier, le presser, l'importuner, le fléchir.

BESCHERELLE.

Ah! my child, how I would like to see you for a short time, to hear you, embrace you, see you pass.

I will see him, entreat him, press him, importunc him, bend him,

### 8 106.—The Possessive Pronoun.

(1.) The possessive pronoun, in French, is always preceded by the article [ 34, (2.) (3.)] which, as well as the pronoun itself, agrees in gender and number with the noun represented [§ 35, (1.)]:-

L'ambition ni la fumée ne touchent point un cœur comme le mien. power on such a heart as mine.

J. J. ROUSSEAU Au lieu de déplorer la mort des autres, je veux apprendre de vous à rendre la mienne sainte.

BOSSUET.

Neither ambition nor smoke have

Instead of bewailing the death of others, I wish to learn from you how to render my own holy.

(2.) The pronouns le nôtre, le vôtre [ 34, (3.)], &c., unlike the adjectives notre, votre, &c., always take the circumflex accent :-

La musique des anciens Grees | Stait très différente de la notre. VOLTAIRE.

The music of the ancient Greeks was very different from ours.

(3) When the English possessive pronouns, mine, thine, &c., come after the verb to be, they are often rendered into French by the indirect pronouns à moi, à toi :-

Ce livre est à moi. Ces plumes sont elles à rous?

That book is mine. Are these pens yours?

### § 107.—The Demonstrative Pronoun.

(1.) The demonstrative pronouns [6 36] can never be placed before nouns. They merely represent them :-

La meilleure leçon est celle des | LA HARPE. exemples.

N'oublie famais les bienfaits que tu as reçus; oublie promptement ceix que tu as accordés.

BOISTE.

The best lesson is that of examples.

Never forget the benefits which thou hast received; forget quickly those which thou hast conferred.

(2.) The pronouns celui, celle, ceux, celles, as has been said [6 37, (2.)], are often used absolutely, not only in the nominative, but also in the régimes, direct and indirect. They have then the sense of he who, him whom, of whom; that which, of which. They apply, in this sense, as well to things as to persons :-

Celui qui compte dix amis, n'en

MALESHERBES. On ne saurait forcer celui qui ne veut pas.

L'harmonie la plus douce est la voix de celle qu'on aime.

LA BRUYÈRE.

He who reckons ten friends, has not one.

We cannot compel him who will not.

The sweetest harmony is the voice of her whom we love.

(3.) The French use celui, celle, ceux, celles, indifferently for this, that. When they institute a contrast or a comparison, they suffix the adverbs\* ci (ici) and là to the pronouns [\delta 37, (3.)]:-

LA BRUYÈRE. | they are. qu'ils sont.

Corneille nous assujettit à ses caractères et à ses idées; Racine ters and to his ideas; Racine conseconforme aux nôtres. Celui-là forms himself to ours. That one (the peint les hommes, comme ils devraient être, celui-ci les peint tels this one (the latter) paints them as

(4.) Celui-ci, celle-ci, ceux-ci, celles-ci, may be used absolutely in French in the sense of this one, that one, &c. :-

On la vit, toutes les semaines, esvoir aux besoins de celui-là.

FLECHIER.

Every week, she was seen wiping suver les larmes de celui-ci, pour- the tears of this one, providing for the wants of that one.

(5.) Ceci and cela are always used absolutely. They serve to point out things only. They can, of course, never be prefixed to a noun [§ 37, (5.)]:-

<sup>\*</sup> The same adverbs produce the same difference in meaning with the demonstrative adjectives ce, cct, &c. They are not placed immediately after those adjectives, but after the nouns which they determine: cet homme-ci, this man, cet homme-là, that man. The commencement of Remark (3.) applies also to the adjectives ce, cet, cette, ces, &c.

Tant que le jour est long, il grondel entre ses dents.

Fais ceci, fais cela, va, viens, monte, descends, Regnard. Je suis un peu surpris de tout ceci.

Massillon.
Vous n'avez pu désavouer cela.

The livelong day he mutters between his teeth, do this, do that, go, come, go up, come down.

I am a little surprised at all this.

You have not been able to disappee

8 108.—REMARKS ON THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN CE.

(1.) Ce, when used as a demonstrative pronoun, is almost always construed with the verb être, or followed by a relative pronoun:—

C'est un poids bien pesant qu'un grand nom à soutenir.

Montesquiru.

Ce qui me plait c'est sa modestie.

Lévizac.

A great name is a very heavy weight to sustain.

That which pleases me is her modesty.

- (2.) Ce is used for he, she, they, preceding any part of the verb to be, when that verb is followed by a noun, or an adjective used substantively and preceded by the, a or an, or a possessive or demonstrative adjective.
- (3.) Observe, that the verb être following the pronoun ce, is put in the plural, when the neun following that verb is plural. The pronoun ce, however, remains unchanged.

C'est un trompeur.

C'est la femme que je cherche.

C'étaient mes amis.

Co seraient paroles exquises. Si c'était un grand qui parlât.

N'étaient-ce pas les mêmes hommes ? Chateaubriand. He is a descritful man.

She is the woman whom I seek.

They were my friends.

They would be exquisite words.

If a great man were to speak then.

Were they not the same men?

All those sentences are elliptical; a noun being understood after the ce:-

Cet homme est un trompeur. Cette femme est la femme que je That man is a deceitful one
That woman is the woman whom I
seek.

(4.) This is, that is, these are, those are, may also be rendered by cest ici, ce sont ici:—

C'est ici la place. Ce sont là mes enfants. This is the place.
Those are my children.

Voici, voild, are, however, to be preferred to c'est ici, &c:-

Voici la place. Voilà mes enfants.

cherche.

This is the place.
Those are my children.

(5.) Ce answers to the English pronoun it, when this latter word stands as the nominative of the verb to be, without definite reference to an antecedent:—

Ce n'est que par les sens que l'âme ! pent s'instruire. FONTANES.

Ce fut d'une retraite de pâtres et d'aventuriers, que sortirent les conquérants de l'univers. ROLLIN.

C'est un défaut capital qu'il faut éviter dans quelque sujet que ce soit. VOLTAIRE.

It is only through the senses that the mind can receive instruction.

It was from a refuge for shepherds and adventurers, that emerged the conquerors of the world.

This is a capital defect which should

be avoided in whatever subject it may

(6.) When the verb être, however, is used unipersonally, and fol lowed by an adjective [ $\delta$  87, (3.)], the pronoun it is not rendered by ce, but by the pronoun used with all unipersonal verbs (il):-

Il est nécessaire d'étudier.
Il est plus difficile pour les nations que pour les individus, de re-couvrer l'estime de leurs voisins of their neighbors, when they have quand elles l'ont perdue. Boiste.

It is necessary to study. It is more difficult for nations than lost it.

#### \$ 109.—The Relative Pronoun.

(1.) I he relative pronoun que, whom, which, can in French never be suppressed like the corresponding English pronouns: \*-

Les losanges que nous donnons. chose a nous-mêmes.

The praises (which) we give, have se rapportent toujours par quelque always in some way a relation to ourselnes.

(2) The pronouns quel, que, quoi, lequel, represent the English pronouns which or what used interrogatively.

1. Quel is used before a noun in a determinative sense:-

Quel livre lirons-nous? Quel est donc votre mal? MOLIÈRE. What or which book shall we read? What then is your ailment?

2. Que is used before a verb:-

Que dites-vous? What do you say?

MASSILLON.

3. Quoi is used as an exclamation :-

Quoi! est-ce yous? What! is it you?

4. Leguel, used interrogatively, means which one :-

Here are two pens; which (which Voici deux plumes: laquelle vouone') will you have? ez-vous?

(3.) Qui is also used interrogatively for the régime direct, an preceded by a preposition, for the régime indirect. It then means whom, of whom, to whom, whose, &c.:-

Qui avez-vous vu? De qui tenez-vous cette nouvelle? A qui est ce livre?

Whom have you seen? From whom have you this news? Whose book is this?

<sup>\*</sup> The conjunction, that, is often omitted in English; its equivalent que, must always be expressed in French. Je crois qu' il est ici. I believe (that) he is here.

# 8 110.-THE PRONOUN EN.

- (1.) We have already [5 39, (17.) § 95, (5.) § 103, Rule (1.)] made several remarks on this pronoun.
- (2.) En signifies of it, from it, with it, about it, of them, from them &c., expressed or understood. Though en is by some French writers often used in relation to persons, their example should be imitated n such cases only as that presented by the example [5 92, (2.)].
- (3.) En, used as an equivalent for the English some or any, expressed or understood, preserves its nature of an indirect regimen, and has, in the same manner as the French article placed before a noun used partitively, the sense of of it, of them; the word parties being understood :-

Avez vous des pommes? Have you apples? That is, some, or rather, of the, a part of the apples.

I have, I have some; I have of J'en ai.

them or I have (a part) of them. (4.) En sometimes recalls the whole or part of a proposition:-

L'on ne saurait voir, sans en être piqué. Posseder par un autre un bien qu'on

a manqué. MOLIÈRE.

N'en disputons plus; chacun a sa MOLIÈRE.

We cannot see, without being piqued, another person in possession of goods which we have failed in obtarning.

Let us no longer argue about this: every one has his own opinion.

# 8 111 .- THE PRONOUN Y.

Some remarks have already been made on this pronoun [139, (18.) \ 103, (2.)]. Y means to it, at it, to them, at them. It is seldom used in relation to persons or animals, but frequently in relation to things :-

Je recois votre lettre, ma chère | enfant, et j'y fais réponse avec précipitation. Mme ne Seviené.

Tirer vanité de quelque chose, c'est prouver, qu'on n'y est pas BOISTE. accontumé.

Chargez-vous de cette affaire; donnez-y tous vos soins.

BONIFACE.

I receive your letter, my dear chila, and answer it (make answer thereto) in haste.

To feel vanity on account of any thing, is proving, that we are not accustomed to it.

Take this affair upon yourself; give all your care to it.

& 112.—PLACE OF THE PRONOUNS EN AND Y.

See § 104, (1.) (2.)

§ 113.—The Indefinite Pronoun On [§ 41. (4.)].

(1.) On, which is very extensively used in the French language, 10 said only of persons. The verb, of which it is always the nominative, must be in the singular. This pronoun is of the masculine gender. [See (2.)] On is used in French for people, one, some one, we, they, whenever these words have a general and indefinite meaning, and do not refer to any particular word:-

On pardonne aisément le mal | We, (people, they, &c.) easily for-DE LA BOUTRAYE. On cherche les rieurs, et moi je

es ávite.

give involuntary injuries.

People (they, we) seek laughing or LA FONTAINE. | merry people, and I avoid them.

Passive Voice in English.

Involuntary injuries are easily for-

Merry or joyful people are generally sought; for my part, I avoid them.

Another translation of the above sentences, will show us that the pronoun on often enables the French to make use of the active voice, which they always prefer to the passive.\* Thus the two examples last given, may be rendered as follows:-

given.

Active Voice in French. On pardonne aisément le mal involontaire.

On cherche les rieurs, mais moi ie les évite.

A few more examples, from some of the best French authors,

elucidating the use of this pronoun, will be useful to the student:-Quand on est chrétien de quelque

sexe que l'on soit, il n'est pas permis d'être lâche. FÉNÉLON. On peut être honnête homme, et

faire mal des vers. MOLIÈRE. On aime peu celui qui n'ose

aimer personne. DELILLE. A-t-on jamais pleuré d'avoir fait son devoir ? CHAMFORT.

Quand on a même but, rarement

on s'accorde. LEBRUN. Artistes, écrivains, poêtes, si vous vous copiez toujours, on ne vous copiera jamais.

BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE.

A Christian of whichever sex he may be, is not allowed to be cowardly.

One may be a worthy man, and make bad verses.

We feel but little love for him who dares love nobodu.

Have we ever grieved on account of having done our duty?

Those who have the same aim. rarely agree.

Artists, writers, poets! if you always copy each other, no person will сору уои.

(2.) If the word, on, denotes definitely a female, the adjective relating to it, takes the feminine termination :-

Quand on est belle, on ne l'ignore | Das.

When one (a lady) is handsome, L'Académie. | she is not ignorant of it.

(3.) The pronoun, on, must be repeated before every verb:

On lève l'ancre, on part, on fuit loin de la terre, On découvrait déjà les bords de l'Angleterre. VOLTAIRE.

They raise the anchor, they depart, they flee far from the land, already they discovered the shores of England.

<sup>\*</sup> On dit, it is said; on rapporte, it is related; on craint, it is feared, &c. Cela se fait ainsi, literally, that makes itself thus, that is made in this manner, &cc.

# \$ 114.—THE VERB.—AGREEMENT OF THE VERB WITH ITS

(1.) The verb agrees with its nominative or subject, whether that nominative precedes or follows :--

L'homme est né pour régner sur ! tous les animaux. VOLTAIRE. Les hommes sont encore enfants à

soixante ans. AUBERT. l'ar ces portes sortaient les tières

Legions. SAINT VICTOR. | proud legions.

Man is born to reign over all the animals.

Men are still children (even) at sirtu

Through those gates issued the

(2.) When a verb has two or more singular nominatives connected by the conjunction et, the verb is put in the plural :-

La colère et la précipitation sont | deux choses fort opposées à la pru-FÉNÉLON. La violence et la vertu ne peuvent

Anger and precipitation are two things very much opposed to prudence.

Violence and virtue have no power rien l'une sur l'autre. Pascal. over each other.

- (3.) When a verb has several singular nominatives not connected by et, it is put in the singular or in the plural according to circumstances :-
- 1. It is put in the singular, if the nominatives are in some way synonymous :-

La douceur, la bonté du grand Henri, a été célébrée de mille lonanges. PELISSON.

D'où peut venir cet ennui, ce dégout ? COLIN D'HARLEVILLE.

The mildness, the goodness of the great Henry, has been celebrated by a thousand praises.

Whence can proceed that ennui, that disgust?

2. When, in a series of nominatives, the last has more force or interest attached to it, and therefore, makes us, as it were, overlook the others :-

Ce sacrifice-votre intérêt, votre | This sacrifice—your interest, your honneur, Dieu vous le commande! | honor, God commands it!

3. The verb is put in the plural, when the affirmation is intended to be made of all the nominatives taken collectively, and not of each in particular :-

La douceur, les soupirs de cette | femme infortunée ne purent le fléchir. WAILLY. Savez vous, si demain.

The sweetness, the sighs of that unfortunate woman could not move him.

-- Do you know, if to-morrow, Ba liberté, ses jours, seront en votre his liberty, his life, well be in your RACINE. power ?

(4.) On the forms of the verbs when connected by ou, See L. 84. 2, 3

§ 115 .- Number of the Verb after a Collective Noun.

(1.) Every verb having, as its subject, a general collective noun [6 3, (6.)], preceded by the article, such as la totalité, l'infinité, &c., takes the number of that noun :-

L'armée des infidèles fut entièrement détruite. L'ACADÉMIE.

La multitude des bonnes choses que l'on trouve dans un ouvrage, CAMINADE.

The army of the infidels was entirely destroyed

The multitude of the good things which we find in a work, makes us fait perdre de vue la multiplicité lose sight of the multiplicity of the bad

(2.) When a partitive collective noun [ 3, (6.)] occurs as the subject of a proposition, the verb agrees with that noun, if it occupies the first rank in the thought of the speaker or writer.

The verb agrees, on the contrary, with the plural noun following the collective word, if the collective acts only a secondary part, or if it is employed only to add an accessory idea of number:-

Agreement with the Collective.

Une troupe d'assassins entra dans Une troups de Coligny.

la chambre de Coligny.

Voltaire.

A gang of assassins entered Coligny's chamber.

Une nuée de traits obscurcit l'air.

A cloud of arrows darkened the air.

Cette espèce de paons parait avoir éprouvé les mêmes effets par la même cause. BUFFON.

That species of peacocks seems to have experienced the same effects through the same cause.

Agreement with the following Noun,

Une troupe de nymphes couronnées de fleurs, nageaient autour de son char. FÉNÉLON.

A troop of young nymphs, crowned with flowers, were swimming around her chariot.

Une nuée de barbares désolèrent le L'ACADÉMIE. pays.

A cloud of barbarians desolated the country.

Cette espèce de chiens qu'on appelle chiens de Laconie, ne vivent que dix ans. BOILEAU.

That species of dogs which they call Laconian dogs, live only ten years.

# § 116.—Number of the Verb Être after the Pronoun Ce.

(1.) The verb être preceded or followed by ce, as the grammatical subject, takes the number of the noun placed in apposition with that pronoun [8 108, (3.)]:-

Ce sont les mœurs qui font la |

bonne compagnie. La Chaussée. Sont-ce des religieux et des prêtres qui parlent ainsi? sont-ce des chrétiens? PASCAL.

It is morals which form good company.

Are they monks and priests who speak so? are they Christians?

(2.) The verb être may also be put in the plural, when the pronouns eux and elles are put in apposition with the pronoun ce. This vule, however, is optional, as the examples will show. Before nous and vous similarly placed, the verb is always in the singular: c'est nous: c'est vous :-

Singular.

C'est eux qui ont bâti ce superbe labyrinthe. BOSSUET. It is they who have built that su-

nerb laburinth.

Plural. Ce sont eux qui viennent. BESCHERELLE.

It is they who come.

# & 117 .- THE VERB RELATING TO SEVERAL NOUNS IN DIFFERENT PERSONS.

A verb having several subjects in different persons, is put in the plural, and assumes the termination of the first person in preference to that of the second, and that of the second in preference to that of the third. It may then be preceded by the plural pronoun of the person preferred, recapitulating, as it were, all the other subjects:-

Votre père et moi, nous avons été | longtemps ennemis l'un de l'autre. FÉNÉLON.

Allez; rous et vos semblables n'êles point faits pour être trans-MONTESQUIEU. plantés.

Your father and I have long been enemies to each other.

Go; you and such as you are not fit to be transpianted.

# \$ 118.—USE OF THE TENSES.—THE PRESENT OF THE INDICA-TIVE.

(1.) This tense denotes what exists, or is taking place at the time we speak :-

Je lis; vous parlez.

I read ; you speak.

(2.) The French have only one form of the indicative present :-Je lis means, therefore, I read, do read, or am reading.

(3.) The indicative present is used in French, as well as in English, for expressing things which are and will always be true:-

Dieu est éternel, sa puissance est God is eternal, his pener is bound-sans bornes, et sa clémence est less, and his elemency is great. GIRAULT DUVIVIER. grande.

(4.) It is often used to express a proximate future:-

Je suis de retour dans un mo-Mouters. ment.

Si Titus a parlé, s'il l'épouse, jo RACINE.

I shall be back in a moment.

If Titus has spoken, if he marries her, I go (will go).

(5.) The present is frequently used for the past, to awaken attention, and place the event, as it were, before the reader :-

J'ai vu. Seigneur, j'ai vu votre i malheureux fils.

Trainé par les chevaux que sa main a nourris:

Il veul les rappeler, mais sa voix RACINE. les effraie.

I saw, my lord, I saw your unfortunate son dragged by the horses ichich his men hand has fed; he mishes to recall them, but his voice frightens them.

#### § 119.—THE IMPERFECT.

(1.) The mperfect, or simultaneous past, is used to express something which was in progress, while another thing was taking place. It leaves the beginning, duration, and end of an action undetermined :--

J'écrivais, quand je reçus votre | I was writing, when I received ttre. lettre.

- (2.) The French imperfect, as may be seen in the above example, represents the English past tense formed of the auxiliary to be, and the participle present of a principal verb.
- (3.) The imperfect is also used to express repeated or customary action. It may then often be rendered in English by the infinitive of the verb preceded by "used to":-

Lorsque j'étais à Londres, j'allais | When I was in London, I walked me promener le matin, ensuite je (used to walk) in the morning, afterdanais, et je passais le reste de la voards dined (usually dined), and journée à lire et à écrire.

spent (usually) the remainder of the day in reading and writing.

(4.) The use of this tense will be further explained in the next Section.

## 8 120.—THE PAST DEFINITE.

(1.) The past definite indicates an action performed at a time entirely past :-

J'alai à Londres, où je vis votre père; je finis mes affaires dans cette ville, et revins aussitôt ici.

I went to London, where I saw your father; I finished my business in that city, and returned hither immediatelu.

M. un tel écrivit hier au soir un sixain à Mademoiselle une telle. MOLIÈRE.

Mr. such-a-one wrote last evening six verses to Miss such-a-one.

(2.) The past definite can only be used, as we have seen above, when the time at which an action took place is entirely elapsed. We cannot, therefore, use it in connection with the words to-day, this morning, this week, this month, this year, &c. [ See § 121, Past Indefinite.] We may use it in speaking of yesterday, last week, last year. &c. :-

Madame de Laval.

Je vous envoie, mon cher frère, I send you, my dear brother, a let-une lettre que j'écrivis hier pour let which I wrote yesterday for Ma-FÉNÉLON. dame de Laval.

(3.) The imperfect may almost always be rendered in English by the participle present of the verb and the auxiliary to be; or by prefixing "used to" to the infinitive mood. The preterite definite can never be so rendered.

(4.) The imperfect might be called the descriptive tense of the French.

(5.) The past definite might be called the narrative tense. It expresses that which took place at some time fully past. We will endeavor to illustrate this difference between these two tenses .- A traveller has entered a wood and discovered a retired cottage; he wishes to describe what he saw there, and makes use of the imperfect or descriptive tense; he says :-

Un vieillard se promenait sous les! arbres; il tenait un livre à la main; trees; he held (was holding) a book in de temps en temps, il élevait les his hand; from time le time he raised yeux vers le ciel, on les couvrait de his eyes loveards heaven, or concealed la main, et semblait s'abimer dans them with his hand, and seemed to une profonde réverie. Devant la sink into a profound revery. Before porte de la cabane était assise une the door of the hut, sat (was sitting) femme qui berçait un enfant sur ses a female rocking (who was rocking) a genoux ; elle était pâle ; ses cheveux Rottaient au gré du vent ; des larmes coulaient le long de ses joues, &c.

An old man was walking under the child on her knees; she was pale; her hair waved (was waving) at the mercy of the wind ; tears Rowed (were flowing) dozen her cheeks.

The traveller has here drawn a picture of what presented itself to his eyes, as he approached the cottage. Not content with representing merely the then present situation of things, he wishes also to narrate what took place. He has described the theatre on which the occurrence took place, which he is going to relate; he now proceeds to the narrative, and uses the past definite or narrative tense :-

qu'il m'aperçut, il savança vers mei perceited me he came lorcards me, me salva, et me pria de ne pas trou-greeted me, and besought me not to bler cette paisible retraite du mal disturb this peaceful retreat of the heur. Il retourna à la cabane, prit unfortunale. He returned to the cotl'enfant des bras de la femme, et tage, took the child from the woman's rentra; elle le suivit, &c.

Je m'approchai du vieillard ; lors- | I approached the old man ; when he arms, and went in; she followed him.

Another example might be taken from La Fontaine's well-known fable :-

LE CORBEAU ET LE RENARD. Maitre corbeau sur un arbre per-

ché. Tenail en son bec un fromage; Maitre renard, par l'odeur alléché, Lui tint à peu près ce langage.

THE RAVEN AND THE FOX.

Master raven perched upon a tree. held (was holding) in his beak a cheese; master fox, attracted by the smell, addressed him nearly in the follorging words.

Here the poet uses the imperfect of tenir in describing the situation in which the fox found the raven, but in relating the action of the fox, La Fontains uses the narrative tense of the same verb.

The commencement of the first book of Télémaque, offers an excellent illustration of what we have here advanced on the use of the mperfect and the past definite.

### § 121.—THE PAST INDEFINITE.

(1.) The past indefinite expresses an action entirely completed, but performed at a time of which some part is not yet elapsed, as today, this month, this year, &c.

Le roi m'a nommé aujourd'hui! archevêque de Cambray. Fénélon.

Ce matin j'ai trouvé le pavé si glissant, que j'ai pensé que si je venais à tomber sur le bras droit, je serais tout à fait désemparé.

BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE.

Je t'ai défendu (see (2.) below)

cent fois de racler ton méchant violon; cependant, je t'ai entendu ce matin-Ce matin? Ne vous souvientil pas que vous me le mîtes [6 120 collect that you broke it to pieces yes-(2.) l hier en pièces ? PALAPRAT.

(2.) The past indefinite is, also, used with regard to a time en tirely past, but not specified :--

Les fruits de la terre ont été la première nourriture des hommes.

GIRAULT DUVIVIER. Les Français ont gagné la bataille

de Marengo.

The fruits of the earth were the first aliments of mankind.

The king appointed me to-day archbishop of Cambray.

This morning I found the street so slippery, that I thought in case I

happened to fall on my right arm, I

times to scrape thy wretched violin; ne-

vertheless, I heard thee this morning,"

" This morning! Do you not re-

" I have forbidden thee a hundred

should then be completely helpless.

The French gained the battle of Marengo.

(3.) When the time is specified and entirely elapsed, the past indefinite is by many of the best French writers, used indifferently with the past definite:-

terday?"

Past Definite:

Huit jours après son départ, il m'écrivit une lettre. BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE.

A week after his departure, he wrote me a letter. Je fus bien fâché hier, ma chère

cousine, de vous avoir quittée avec tant de précipitation. FÉNÉLON.

I was very sorry yesterday, my dear cousin, for having left you in so much fourth dialogue, I experienced real

haste.

Past Indefinite. Je vous ai écrit, il y a quinze THE SAME. iours.

I wrote to you a fortnight ago.

Hier en travaillant à mon qua-triéme dialogue, j'ai éprouvé un vrai plaisir. MIRABEAU.

pleasure.

(4.) When the first verb of a sentence is put in the past indefinite, every other verb of that sentence, and of the sentences referring to it, should be in the same tense :-

Où avez-vous été?

J'ai d'abord été à l'église, ensuite le suis venu dîner.

Where have you been? I first went to church; and then came home to dinner.

## 8 122.—THE PAST ANTERIOR.

The past anterior expresses what took place immediately before another event which is also past: the latter event being usually the result of, or dependent upon the former :-

Quand f'eus reconnu mon erreur, When I had perceived my error, 1 te fus honteux de mauvais procédés was ashamed of my bad conduct to que j'avais eus pour lui.
GIRAULT DUVIVIER. wards nim.

See (3.) of the below.

#### § 123.—THE PLUPERFECT.

(1.) The pluperfect marks an event not only past in itself, but as past with regard to another past event :-

J'avais déjeuné, quand vous! I had breakfasted, when vou came vintes me demander. to inquire for me.

GIRAULT DUVIVIER.

(2.) The pluperfect having as its auxiliary the imperfect of the verbs avoir, or être, partakes of the signification of that tense. It may, therefore, often be used to denote customary action :-

Dès que j'avais lu quelques pages, me promenais.

As soon as I had read a few pages, I used to take a walk. je me promenais.

In such cases, it generally precedes or follows another verb in the imperfect.

(3.) When the action is not a customary one, and the sentence commences with one of the adverbs quand, lorsque, aussitot que, des que, &c., the past anterior is generally used :-

Dès que j'eus lu quelques pages je As soon as I had read a fero pages, rtis. sortis.

#### 124.—THE TWO FUTURES.

(1.) The future simple is used to signify what will be, or will take place, at a time not yet come :-

Votre frère partira demain. Your brother will go to-morrow.

(2.) The future is used, in French, after an adverb of time, in cases where the English use the present of the indicative :-

Quand vous viendrez, vous appor- When you come, you will bring my terez mon livre.

(3.) It has sometimes the sense of the imperative in sentences like the following: -

Croira qui voudra l'historien Ca-pitolin et quelques autres écrivains qui font danser les éléphants sur la who make elephants dance on a rope. corde. FERAUD.

(4.) The future anterior is used to signify what will have been at a future period; it is also used after an adverb of time in cases where the past indefinite is used in English:-

Quand j'aurai fini mes affaires, je | When I have finished my affairs, I vous irai voir. Girault Duvivier. | will go and see you.

## § 125.—The Two Conditionals.

- (1.) The conditional present denotes what would take place under a certain condition :-
- Nous goûterions bien des jouis- ! sances, si nous savions faire un bon if we knew how to make a good use usage du temps. of time. GIRAULT DUVIVIER.

We should have many enjoyments,

(2.) The conditional past denotes what would have taken place, at a time past, if the condition on which it depended, had been fulfilled :--

Il serait allé à la campagne, si le He would have gone into the counmps le lui avait permis. He weather had allowed him. temps le lui avait permis.

(3.) The two futures, and the two conditionals, cannot, in French, follow the conjunction si, meaning in case that. The indicative present is then used instead of the future, and the imperfect instead of the conditional. This rule is often violated by the French, but seldom by the Americans or English who have acquired a good knowl edge of the French language.

## § 126.—THE IMPERATIVE.

(1.) The imperative is used to express a command, exhortation, permission, or entreaty :--

Connais-moi tout entière.

CORNEILLE.

Ah! demeurez, seigneur, et daignez m'écouter. RACINE. Ne tardons plus, marchons et s'il faut que je meure, RACINE. Mourons.

Know me entirely.

Ah! remain, my lord, and deign to listen to me.

Let us tarry no longer; let us praceed; and, if I must die, let us die.

#### & 127.—The Subjunctive.

(1.) The subjunctive is the mode of doubt or indecision :-

Obéis si tu veux qu'on t'obéisse | Obey, if thou wishest that one day VOLTAIRE. others may obey thee. un jour.

(2.) A verb, which is governed by the conjunction que, must be

put in the subjunctive mode in French, though it may be ir the in dicative or conditional in English: \*-

1. When the part of the sentence, which precedes que, being inter rogative or negative, expresses a doubt :-

Pensez-vous que vous réussissiez dans cette affaire ?

Je ne voudrais pas assurer, qu'on L. doive écrire. Croyez-vous qu'il vienne?

Do you think that you will succeed in this affair?

I would not affirm, that it should be written. Do you believe he will come?

2. When the verb preceding que expresses consent, command, doubt desire, surprise, want, duty, necessity, fear, apprehension :-

Je permets, je souhaite, je doute, je reus. j'ardanne, je suis surpris que VOUS venie z

Dès ce même moment, ordonnez que je parte. RACINE.

Tu veux, qu'en ta faveur nous cromons l'impossible. Connenne.

Je suis rari, que nous logions en-DESTOUCHES. semble,

I permit, I wish, I doubt, I desire. I order, I am surprised, that you may or should come.

Order, that I may depart this very

Thou wishest that for thy sake we man believe in impossibilities. I am delighted that we happen to

3. When the first verb expresses fear or apprehension, the verb preceded by que, must also be preceded by ne:-

live together.

Je crains je tremble, j'appré- | hende, j'ai peur, qu'il ne vienne. GIRAULT DUVIVIER.

I fear, I tremble, I apprehend, 1 am afraid he may come.

(3.) The pronouns qui, que, lequel, dont, and the word od, meaning in which, should be followed by the subjunctive, when that part of the sentence which precedes them, expresses an interrogation, or implies a wish, a doubt, or a condition. They must also be followed by the verb in the subjunctive, when they are preceded by a superlative relative [] 14, (9.) :-

Y a-t-il quelqu'un qui ne respecte le malheur !

La redieure chose que vous puissies faire.

Choisissez une retraite où vous

eyez tranquille.

Is there any one who does not respect misfartune.

Two best thing that you can do.

Choose a retreat in which you may enjou repose.

(4.) A verb preceded by que, and one of the unipersonal verbs falloir, importer, convenir, suffire, valoir mieux, or by the verb être, used unipersonally in connection with the adjectives facheux, juste,

<sup>.</sup> When two verbs are united by the conjunction que, the second is put In the indicative, if the first expresses something certain, positive: -

On m'assure que vous avez reçu | They assure me that you have recouncil a letter from no er father. nne lettre de votre père.

niuste, suprenant, possible, or with a propos, temps, a desirer, a souhaiter, &c., must be put in the subjunctive [see L. 73, R. 1.]:-

Rome.

go there.

Il faut que vous veniez.

Il est temps que vous partiez pour

Il ne me plait pas, que vous alliez L'ACADÉMIE.

Il n'est pas certain, que vous ayez raison.

(5.) After the expressions quelque . . . que, quel que, si . . . rue, quoique, the verb is always put in the subjunctive:-

Quelqu'effort que fassent les hommes, leur neant parait partout.

BOSSUET. Qui que ce soit, parlez et ne le RACINE. craignez pas.

Si mince qu'il puisse être, un che-

veu fait de l'ombre. VILLEFRÉ.

Whatever effort men may make, their nothingness appears everywhere.

You must come, or it is necessary

It is time that you should go to

It does not please me that you should

It is not certain, that you are right.

that you should come.

Whoever he may be, speak, and do not fear him.

However thin it may be, a hair has a shadow.

(6.) For the other conjunctions which must be followed by the subjunctive, see § 143.

#### § 128.—The Infinitive.

(1.) The infinitive represents the being, action or passion in an indefinite manner and without number or person:-

Vouloir tromper le ciel. c'est folie | à la terre. LA FONTAINE. L'ardeur de vaincre, cède à la

peur de mourir. CORNEILLE. Hair est un tourment.

REGUR.

in men.

To wish to deceive Heaven, is folly The ardor of conquest (to conquer), yields to the fear of death (to die). To hate is a torment.

(2,) The infinitive is often used substantively:-

Ou plutôt, que ne puis-je au doux | Or rather, why can I not at the sweet close of the day? tomber du jour ? LAMARTINE.

(3.) The infinitive present is used in French after certain verbs, which are, in English, joined to other verbs by the conjunction and:-

Allez chercher mon père.

Go and fetch my father.

(4.) We might give as a general rule, that a verb immediately preceded and governed by another verb (avoir and être excepted) or by a preposition (en excepted) is put in the present of the infinitive:-

Tout ce qu'elle s'imaginait tenir, | lui échappait tout-à-coup. FÉNÉLON.

Vos raisons sont trop bonnes d'elles-mêmes, sans être appuyées de ces secours étrangers.

All that the fancied that she held, escaped her suddenly.

Your reasons are too good in themselves to need that foreign assistance.

RACINE.

Your pensez tont savoir. PIETRE. Croit-il le pouvoir rompre? TH. CORNEILLE.

You think that you know every thing. Does he celieve he can break it?

(5.) The French language preferring the active to the passiv. voice, requires the use of the active verb in the following and similar cases wherein the English use the passive voice :-

Cette dame est bien à plaindre. Cette maison est à vendre.

La chose est de trop peu de consequence pour la traiter sérieuse- sequence to be treated seriously. ment. VOLTAIRE.

That lady is much to be vitied. This house is to be sold.

The matter is of too little con

# \$ 129.—GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

Some verbs are in English governed by prepositions different from those which connect or govern the same verbs in French. Some, again, which are in English, joined by prepositions, require none between them in French. We give below, lists of verbs with the appropriate prepositions, according to the best French authorities.

#### § 130.—VERBS REQUIRING NO PREPOSITION BEFORE ANOTHER VERB IN THE INFINITIVE.

Accourir,	to run	Observer,	to notice, to observ
Aimer mieux,	to prefer	Oser,	to dare
Aller.	to go	Paraitre,	to seem
Apercevoir,	to perceive	Penser.	to think, to fancy
Assurer,	to assure	Pouvoir,	to be able
Avoner,	la contess	Prétendre,	to pretend
Compter,	to intend	Preferer,	to prefer
Confesser,	to confess	Protester,	to protect
Courir,	to run	Rappeler (se),	to remember
Croire,	to believe	Rapporter,	to report
Daigner,	to deign	Reconnaitre,	to acknowledge
Déclarer,	to declare	Regarder,	to look at
Désirer,	to desire	Retourner,	to return
Devoir.	to be obliged	Revenir,	to come back
Ecouter,	to hear, to listen	Savoir.	to know
Entendre,	to hear	Sembler,	to seem
Envoyer,	to send	Sentir,	to feel
Espérer,	to hope	Souhaiter,	to mish
Faire.	to make	Soutenir,	to maintain
Falloir,	to be necessary	Témoigner,	to testify
Imaginer (s'),	to imagine	Valoir mieux,	to be better
Laisser,	to let, to suffer	Venir.	to come
Mener,	to take, to lead	Voir.	to see
Nier,	to deny	Vouloir,	to be willing

Jo millends yous trailer comme | I intend to treat you as my own RACINE. mon propre fils.

Et le Rhin de ses fiots ira grossir | And the Rhine will go and swell

ma mémoire.

la Loire,
Avant que tes faveurs sortent de remembrance of thy goodness leaves Boileau. | my memory.

# \$ 131 .- Verbs requiring the Preposition A before AN

Infinitive.					
The (s') place	The (s') placed after the verb shows it to be reflective.				
Abaisser (s'),	to stoop	Être, être à lire,	to be reading,		
Aboutir,	to end in	à écrire, &c.	writing, &c.		
Accorder (s'),	to agree	Entendre (s'),	to be expert in		
Accoutumer,	to accustom	Evertuer (s'),	to strive		
Acharner (s'),	to strive	Exceller,	to excel		
Admettre,	to admit, to permit		to excite		
Aguerrir (s'),	to become inured	Exhorter,	to exhort		
Aider,	to help in	Exposer (s'),	to expose one's self		
Aimer,	to like	Fatiguer (se),	to weary one's self		
Appliquer (s'),	to endeavor, to apply		to become used to		
Apprendre,	to learn	Hasarder (se),	to venture		
Apprêter (s'),	to prepare	Hésiter,	to hesitate		
Aspirer,	to aspire	Instruire,	to instruct		
Assigner,	to summon	Intéresser,	to interest		
Assujettir (s'),	to subject one's self	Inviter,	to invite		
Attacher (s'),	to apply	Mettre,	to set, to put		
Attendre (s'),	to expect	Mettre (se),	to commence		
Attendre,	to put off	Montrer,	to show, to teach		
Augmenter (s'),	to increase	Obstiner (s)',	to persist in		
Autoriser,	to authorize	Offrir (s'),	to offer		
Avilir (s'),	to debase one's self	Pencher,	to incline		
Avoir,	to have	Penser, -	to think, to intend		
Avoir peine,	to have difficulty in		to persevere		
Balancer,	to hesitate	Persister,	to persist		
Borner (se),	to confine one's self		to delight in		
Chercher,	to endeavor	Prendre plaisir,	to take pleasure		
Complaire,	to delight in	Préparer (se)	to prepare		
Concourir,	to co-operate	Porter,	) to induce, to excite,		
Condamner (se)	to condemn one's	Provoquer,	to urge		
` '	self	Pousser,	to urge		
Condescendre,	to condescend	Réduire,	to constrain		
Consentir,	to consent	Réduire (se),	to tend, to end		
Consister,	to consist	Renoncer,	to renounce		
Conspirer,	to conspire	Répugner,	to be repugnant		
Consumer,	to destroy	Résigner (se),	to be reconciled		
Contribuer,	to contribute	Rester,	to tarry too long		
Convier,	to invite	Réussir,	to succeed		
Coater	to cost	Risquer,	to risk		
Déterminer,	to induce	Servir,	to serve		
Déterminer (se),	to resolve	Songer,	to think, to intend		
Disposer (se),	to prepare one's self		),to suffice		
Divertir (se),	to amuse one's self	Tarder,	to tarry		
Employer,	to employ, to devote		to tend		
Encourager,	to encourage	Tenir,	to intend, to aim		
Engager,	to induce	Travailler,	to labor		
Enhardir,	to encourage	Viser,	to aim		
Enseigner,	to teach	Vouer,	to devote		

L'homme n'aime point à s'occuper de son néant, et de sa bassesse.

Massillon.

Avez-vous jamais pensé à offrir à Dieu toutes ces souffrances ? The same.

Man does not like to contemplate his nothingness and his vileness.

Have you ever thought of offering all these sufferings to God?

# § 132.—Verbs requiring the Preposition De before an

INFINITIVE.				
Abstenir (s'),	to abstain	Désaccoutumer )		
Accuser (s'),	to accuse one's self	(80)		
Achever,	to finish	Déshabituer	to leave off	
Affecter,	to affect	(se),		
Affliger (s').	to grieve	Désespérer,	to despair	
Agir (s'), unip.,	to be the question	Désoler (se),	to grieve	
Applaudir (s'),	to rejoice	Détourner,	to dissuade	
Appréhender,	to apprehend	Differer,	to put off	
Avertir.	to marn	Dire.	to say, tell	
Aviser (s').	to betrink one's self		to deny	
Avoir besoin,	to want	Discontinuer,	to discontinue	
Avoir contume,	to be accustomed	Dispenser,	to dispense	
Avoir dessein,	to intend	Dispenser (se),	to forbear	
Avoir envie,	to wish	Disculper (se),	to apologize	
Avoir garde,	to take care	Dissuader,	to dissuade	
Avoir honte,	to be ashamed	Douter,	to doubt	
Avoir intention,	to intend	Efforcer (s'),	to endeavor	
Avoir le temps.	to have time	Effrayer (s'),	to be frightened	
Avoir le courage	, to have courage	Empêcher,	to prevent	
Avoir peur,	to be afraid	Empresser (s'),	to hasten	
Avoir raison,	to be right	Epouvanter (s'),	to be frightened	
Avoir regret,	to regret	Entreprendre,	to undertake	
Avoir tort,	to be serong	Enrager.	to be vexed	
Avoir sujet,	to have reason	Etonner (s'),	to wonder	
Avoir soin,	to take care	Eviter,	to avoid	
Blamer,	to blame	Excuser (s'),	to excuse one's self	
Brüler.	to wish ardently	Celiciter,	to congratulate	
Censurer,	to consure	Feindre.	to feign	
Cesser.	to crase	Flatter (se),	to flutter one's self	
Chagriner (se),	to grieve one's self	Fremir.	to shudder	
Charger,	to desire, to intrust	Charder (se),	to take care	
Charger (se),	to take on one's self		to lament	
Choisir.	to choose	Glorifier (se),	to pride one's self	
Commander, .	to command	Hasarder (se),	to venture	
Conjurer,	to beseech	Hater (se),	to hasten	
Conseiller,	to advise	Imputer,	to impute	
Contenter (se),	to be satisfied	Indigner (s'),	to be indignant	
Convainere,	to convince	Ingérer (s'),	to take into ma	
Convenir,	to become, suit		head	
Corriger,	to correct	Inspirer,	to inspire	
Craindre,	to four	Jurer,	to swear	
Décourager,	to discover ge	Manquer,	to fail	
Déclaigner,	to distain	Mediter.	to think, to intend	
Défendre,	to forbid	Måler (se),	to meddle	
Défendre (se),	to deel we	Menacer,	to threaten	
Défier.	to challenge, to dare	Meriter,	to deserve	
Dépêcher (se),	to haston	Moquer (so),	to laugh at	

20 . (0 )			
Mourir (figu.),	-to long	Refuser,	to refuse
Négliger,	to neglect	Regretter,	to regret
Nier,	to deny	Réjouir (se),	to rejnice
Pardonner,	to excuse	Remercier,	tr thank
Parler,	to speak	Repentir (se),	to repent
Passer (se),	to do without	Reprendre,	to censure
Permettre,	to permit	Réprimander,	to reprimand
Persuader,	to persuade	Reprocher (se),	to reproach on
Piquer (se),	to take pride in		self
Plaindre,	to pity	Résoudre,	to resolve
Plaindre (se),	to complain	Ressouvenir (se),	to remember
Prendre garde	to take care, heed	Rire.	to laugh
Prendre soin.	to take care	Rougir,	to blush
Prescrire,	to prescribe	Scandaliser (se),	to take offence
Presser,	to urge	Seoir (unip.),	to become, suit
Presser (se),	to hasten	Sommer,	to summon
Présumer,	to presume	Soupconner,	to suspect
Prier,	to desire	Souvenir (se),	to remember
Promettre,	to promise	Suffire (unip.),	to suffice
Proposer,	to propose	Suggérer,	to suggest
Proposer (se),	to intend	Supplier,	to beseech
Protester,	to protest	Tenter,	to attempt
Punir,	to punish	Trembler,	to tremble
Rebuter (se),	to be weary	Vanter (se),	to boast
Recommander,	to recommend.	vanter (se);	00 000050
Arccommanuel,	to reconstitution	1	

Il vaut mieux hasarder de sauver un coupable que de condamner un innocent, Voltaire.

Le monde se vante de faire des heureux.

It is better to run the risk of sparing a guilty person, than to condemn an innocent one.

The world boasts that it can render men happy.

## § 133.—Rule.

(1.) Two or more verbs may govern the same object, provided they require the same regimen:—

Nous aimons, nous instruisons, et | We love, we instruct, and we praise nous louons nos enfants.

This sentence is correct, because aimer, instruire, and louer, being active verbs, govern one and the same case, the direct regimen.

(2.) But when the verbs require different regimens, they cannot govern one and the same noun; and therefore another form must be given to the sentence. We could not say in French,—Un gran nombre de vaisseaux entrent et sortent de ce port tous les mois,—A great number of vessels enter and go out of this port every month, because the verb entrer reaches its regimen by means of the preposition dans, and sortir by means of the preposition de. We should say:—

Ungrand nombre de vaisseaux entrent dans ce port et en sortent tous port and leave it every month, les mois.

See § 92, (1.) (2.), also note, and § 140.

## § 134.—THE PARTICIPLE PAST.

(1.) We have seen [§ 66, (3.)] that the participle past, not accom panied by an auxiliary, assumes the gender and number of the noun which it qualifies :-

Les inimitiés sourdes et cachées ! Quiet and concealed enmity is sont plus à craindre que les haines | more to be feared than open and deouvertes et déclarées. Noët. clared hatred.

(2.) The participle past accompanied by the auxiliary être, agrees in gender and number with the subject of the verb, whether the subject be placed before or after it. [ See § 135, (1.)]

Le fer est émoussé; les bûchers sont éteints. VOLTAIRE.

La vertu obscure est souvent méprisér. MASSILLON. Les Grecs étaient persuadés, que

l'ame est immortelle.

BARTHELEMY. Quand il vit l'urne où étaient renfermées les cendres d'Hippias, il versa un torrent de larmes FÉNÉLON.

The sword is blunted; the piles are Humble virtue is often despised.

The Greek's were persuaded, that

the soul is immortal.

When he perceived the urn in which were enclosed the ashes of Hippias, he shed a torrent of tears.

(3.) The participle past, having avoir as its auxiliary, never agrees with the nominative :-

Vous riez ? Ecrivez qu'elle a ri. RACINE.

Mes amis ont parlé ; leurs cœurs sont attendris. VOLTAIRE.

Mes cousines ont lu.

BESCHERELLE.

You laugh? Put down that she laughed.

My friends have spoken; their hearts are moved.

My cousins have read.

(4.) The participle past, having avoir for an auxiliary, agrees with its direct regimen, when that regimen precedes the participle:-

La lettre que vous avez écrite.

Pédro, qu'as tu fait de nos montures ?- Seigneur, je les ai attachées LE SAGE. à la grille.

Les meilleures harangues sont celles que le cœur a dictées.

MARMONTEL. Je les ai cherchés dans tous les coins, et je ne les ai pas trouvés.

Mme. DE GENLIS.

The letter which you have written.

Pedro, what hast thou done with our horses? My lard, I have fastened them to the grate.

The best addresses are those which the heart has dictated.

I have sought them in every corner, but have not found them.

(5.) But, if the direct regimen is placed after the participle, this participle remains invariable :--

J'ai requ votre lettre.

C'est la vérité elle-même qui lui

a dicté ces belles par les.

I have received your letter. It is truth itself which has dictated to him those fine words.

Les dieux ont attaché presque | autant de malheurs à la liberté, qu'à many misfortunes to liberty, as to serla servitude. MONTESQUIEU.

The gods have attached almost as mitude.

#### & 135.—Remarks on the Foregoing Rules.

(1.) Although the compound tenses of the reflective or pronominal verbs [§ 43, (6.), § 46, (2.), § 56] take être as an auxiliary, the past participle of those verbs does not follow the rule (2.) of the preceding section: but comes under the same rules with those conjugated with avoir. It agrees with the direct regimen, when that regimen comes before it, and is invariable when that regimen succeeds:-

heureuse.

Votre sœur s'est acheté de belles bes.

Cette femme s'est rendue malureuse.

Your sister has bought (herself) handsome dresses, i. e., for herself.

That woman has rendered herself unhappy.

Acheté in the first example does not vary, because se, placed before it, is an indirect regimen or dative, while the direct regimen or accusative, robes, is placed after the participle. Rendue in the second example varies, because the word se, representing femme, is a direct ragimen, and precedes the participle.

We will add a few extracts as examples:-

#### REFLECTIVE PRONOUNS

Used as indirect Objects. Ils ne se sont proposé, pour exemple, que la constitution la plus sim-

VOLTAIRE. ple des anciens. They have proposed to themselves, as an example, only the most simple

constitution of the ancients. Il est vrai, qu'elle et moi nous nous sommes parlé des yeux.

MOLIÈRE. It is true, that she and I have spoken to each other with our eyes.

Néanmoins, il s'était conservé l'autorité principale. BOSSUET.

Nevertheless, he had preserved to himself the principal authority.

Used as direct Objects. Elles se sont proposées comme des modèles de douceur.

QUOTED BY BESCHER. They have proposed themselves as patterns of gentleness.

La langue latine et la langue grecque se sont longtemps parlées. LEMARE.

The Latin and Greek languages were long spoken.

La vie pastorale qui s'est conser-vée dans l'Asie, n'est pas sans opulence. VOLTAIRE.

The pastoral life which has been preserved in Asia, is not without opu-

(2.) When pronominal or reflective verbs, of which the second pronoun is an indirect regimen, are accompanied by another pronoun, or by a noun, used as a direct regimen, the participle agrees with this tatter pronoun or noun when it is preceded by it, and remains invariable, when the régime direct follows. See Rules (4.) (5.) of the preceding section -

Variable.

L'indiscrétion que nous nous semmes reprochée.

Invariable.

Nous nous sommes reproché l'mdiscrétion.

The indiscretion with which we have repreached ourselves.

We have reproached ourselves with the indiscretion.

Or to render in English the relations the same as in French:

The indiscretion which we have We have reproached to ourselves reproached to ourselves. the indiscretion.

(3.) The participle past conjugated with avoir, and preceded by a direct regimen, is sometimes followed by an infinitive. In such cases, when the direct regimen is under the government of the infinitive rather than of the participle, the latter of course remains unchanged:—

La règle que j'ai commencé à ex-

The rule which I commenced to explain.

(4.) The verb in the infinitive is sometimes understood; yet the participle must follow the same rule, as if it were expressed. The participle fait, followed by an infinitive, and laissé, followed by the infinitive of an active verb, are always invariable:—

Elle a obtenu toutes les faveurs qu'elle a roula (obtenir).

La maison que j'ai fast bâtir. Ces hommes se sont laissé battre. She obtained all the favors which she wished (to obtain).

The house which I have had built.
These men have suffered themselves
to be beaten.

(5.) In some cases, it may be difficult to ascertain whether the regime direct is under the government of the participle or of the infinitive.

If the regime direct is to be represented as performing the action expressed by the infinitive, the participle is made to agree with that regime in gender and number:—

Je les ai vus secourir leurs enne-

In this example it will be seen that les (the régime direct) is represented as actually doing what is expressed by the infinitive, and that the infinitive itself is translated by the present participle.

If, however, the regime direct is to be represented as suffering the action expressed by the infinitive, then the participle will remain unchanged, and the infinitive will be translated as a passive. Thus:

Jo by air we secourir par leurs | I saw them relieved by their ene-

Further examples:-

Variable.

Je les ai vus repousser les enne-

I saw them repel (repelling) the enemies.

Invariable.

Je les ai vu repousser par les ennemis.

I saw them repelled by the ene

Je les ai vus prendre la fuite. I saw them taking flight.

Je les ai vus frapper.

I saw them striking. Les personnes que j'ai entendues chanter.

The persons whom I heard singing.

Je les ai vu prendre sur le fait. I saw them taken in the deed.

Je les ai vu frapper. I saw them struck.

Les chansons que j'ai entendu chanter.

The songs which I heard sung.

(6.) The participles past of neuter verbs, conjugated with avoir and those of unipersonal verbs, are always invariable:-

Que de bien n'a-t-elle pas fait, pendant le peu de jours qu'elle a régné! FLECHIER.

Les chaleurs excessives qu'il a fait, ont causé beaucoup de maladies. CONDILLAC.

How much good has she not done, during the few days that she reigned!

The excessive heat which we have had, has caused much sickness.

(7.) The past participle never agrees with en, because en can have no other relation to the participle than that of an indirect regimen.\* The presence of en does not of course prevent the agreement of the participle with a direct regimen preceding the verb :-

Avez-vous mangé des fruits? J'en ai mangé.

Tout le monde m'a offert des services, et personne ne m'en a Mme. DE MAINTENON. rendu.

Have you eaten of the fruits? have eaten of them.

Every body tendered me services, and no person rendered me any.

#### En, preceded by the direct Regimen of the Participle.

Cassius naturellement fier et impérieux, ne cherchait dans la perte de César que la vengeance de quelques injures qu'il en avait recues.

VERTOT. Rendez grâces au ciel qui nous en a vengés. CORNEILLE.

Cassius naturally proud and imperious, sought in the death of Cesar only revenge for some injuries which he had received from him.

Render thanks to Heaven which has revenged us for it.

(8.) Le peu has in French two meanings: it signifies a small quantity, or the want of.

When it signifies a small quantity, the participle agrees with the noun which follows le peu:-

Le peu d'affection que vous lui ! avez témoignée, lui a rendu le courage.

The little affection which you hav shown him, has restored his courage.

\* Noël and Chapsal, page 165. Several grammarians call en at times a regime direct. We think with Bescherelle (Dictionnaire national, page 1114), that en does not represent the entire direct regimen, but only a part of it, or rather merely refers to it; the direct regimen being itself understood. Ex. Avez-vous des livres? J'en ai. Have you books? I have some. In the latter sentence, the word quelques-uns, the direct object is understood after the verb. J'en ai quelques uns, and en is ather a reference to it, than a substitute for it. The literal translation of the seutence will show this: I have of them a few.

When le peu is used in the sense of the want of, the participle remains unaltered.

Le pru d'affection que vous lui ! The want of affection which won avez témoigné, l'a déco ragé. have shown him, has discouraged him.

136.—THE ADVERB.—RULES.—PLACE OF THE ADVERB.

(1.) In French the adverb used to modify a verb in a simple tense is generally placed after the verb :-

Que de gens prennent hardiment | How many people assume boldly le masque de la vertu! Scunfri.

the mask of virtue!

(2.) Adverbs of place, and those used in interrogations, have the same place in French as in English :-

Où est votre frère? Il est ici. | Where is your brother? He is here.

(3.) In compound tenses the adverb is placed between the auxiliary and the participle :-

Vous avez mal fait. Il nous a bien recus.

You have done wrong. He received us well.

(4.) Adverbs of manner ending in ment, may, in compound tenses, be placed before the participle or after it, when they are not very long, or followed by other modifying words. When, however, they are followed by such words they must be placed after the participle :-

Cela est houreusement exprimé. Cela est exprimé heureusement. Il est venu houreusement à temps. ]

That is happily expressed.

He came fortunately in time.

(5.) The adverbs aujourd'hui, to-day; demain, to-morrow; hier, yesterday, may be placed before or after the verb, but never between the auxiliary and the participle. The adverb davantage, more, must always follow the participle :-

Nous sommes arrivés aujourd'hui. Votre frère s'est blessé hier.

Aujourd'hui il fait beau-temps ; demain il pleuvra.

GIRAULT DUVIVIER.

We came to-day. Your brother hurt himself yesterday. To-day, it is fine weather; tomorrow it will rain.

#### 137 .- OBSERVATIONS.

(1.) The adverbs of comparison, plus, moins, must be repeated before every adjective which they modify:-

Il est moins paressoux et moins | He is less idle and obstinate then obstiné que son frère. his brother.

(2.) These adverbs and the adverbs of quantity, need not be repeated before every noun; but the preposition de, which must always come between peu, trop, beaucoup, tant, plus, moins, and a noun or an adjective, used substantively, must be repeated in every case:—

Il n'y aurait pas tant de peine et

de misère dans ce monde. .

Ce libraire a beaucoup de bons et de mauvais ouvrages dans son magasin.

There would not be so much trouble and misery in the world. . . .

This bookseller has many good and bad works in his establishment.

(3.) The adverbs mieux, better; pis, worse, must not be confounded with the adjectives meilleur and pire. See note § 14, (7).

### § 138.—Adverss of Negation.

(1.) The negation is composed of ne placed before the verb, and pas or point, after it in the simple tenses. The second negative comes between the auxiliary and the verb, in the compound tenses:—

Le ciel sur nos souhaits ne règle pas les choses. Corneille.

Rome n'attache point le grade à la noblesse. Corneille.

L'estime est le vrai principe de la considération, qui n'est pas toujours attaché aux dignités. FONTENELLE.

Les rois ne sont point protégés par les lois.

Heaven does not regulate things according to our wishes.

Rome does not by any means confine offices to the nobility,

Esteem is the true principle of consideration, which is not always attached to offices.

Kings are by no means protected by laws.

It will be seen in the above examples, that the negative, point, is stronger than pas. The meaning of these two words, which are in fact substantives used adverbially to strengthen the negative ne, wil. sufficiently explain this:

N'allez pas means n'allez un pas, do not go or move one pace or step. N'allez point means n'allez un point, do not go, or move a point or dot.

(2.) The second negative may be suppressed after the verbs pouvoir, oser, savoir and cesser:—

Non, déesse ; je ne puis souffrir, qu'un de leurs vaisseaux fasse naufrage. Fénélon.

frage. Fénélon.
Dans son appartement, elle n'osait
rentrer. Voltaire.

Qui vit haï de tous, ne saurait longtemps vivre. Corneille. La liberté ne cesse d'être aima-

ble. Corneille.

No, goddess; I cannot suffer that single one of their vessels perish.

She dared not re-enter her apartment.

He who lives hated by all, cannot exist long,

Liberty cannot cease to be worthy of love.

(3.) Pas or point is suppressed, when the verb is medified by another negative word, such as jamais, guere, nul, nullement, aucun,

personne, ni, ne, or followed by que, meaning only, and plus used negatively :-

L'ambition, seigneur, n'a guère de limites. BOURSAULT.

Nul n'est heureux, s'il ne jouit de sa propre estime.

J. J. ROUSSEAU. Personne n'aime à recevoir de DE SÉGUE.

Un méchant ne sait jamais pardonner. NoëL.

Ambition, my lord, has scarcely any limits.

No one is happy, unless he can esteem himself.

No one likes to receive advice.

A wicked man never knows how to forgive.

#### (4.) Ne used Idiomatically.

The negative ne is used without any negative sense after the conjunctions à moins que, unless; de peur que, de crainte que; for fear that :-

A moins que vous ne lui parliez. De peur qu'on ne vous trompe, L'ACADÉMIE.

Unless you speak to him. For fear, or lest you might be deceived.

(5.) Ne is used in the same manner after autre, different; autrement, otherwise; plus, moins, mieux, forming a comparison, and after the verbs craindre, avoir peur, trembler, appréhender, empêcher:-

Il est tout autre qu'il n'était.

He is very different from what he

Il parle autrement qu'il n'agit. Il est plus modeste qu'il ne le

parait. Je crains presque, je crains,qu'un songe ne m'abuse. RACINE.

Vous avez bien peur que je ne change d'avis. MARIVAUX. La pluie empêcha qu'on ne se

promenat dans les jardins. RACINE. 20025 He speaks and acts very differently.

He is more modest than he appears. I am almost afraid that (lest) a

dream is deceiving me. You fear much, lest I may change

my mind. The rain prevented their taking a walk in the gardens.

(6.) Remark .- Ne is not used when the verb of the preceding preposition is accompanied by a negative:-

Il ne parle pas autrement qu'il

Il n'est pas plus modeste qu'il le parait.

He does not speak otherwise than he acts.

He is not more modest than he ap-

(7.) After craindre, appréhender, avoir peur, trembler, we put pas after the ne when we wish for the accomplishment of the action expressed by the second verb :-

Je crains, qu'il ne vienne pas, J'ai peur, que mon frère n'arrive pas.

I fear, that he may not come. I am afraid, that my brother may not come.

### § 139.—The Preposition.—Regimen of Prepositions and PREPOSITIONAL PHRASES.

- (1.) Prepositions may be divided according to their regimen, into three classes :-
- 1st. Prepositions governing nouns without the aid of another preposition. They are: \*-

sexcept, (see hors beat or to Hors, De, of, from Hormis. low) Dès. from, as soon as Malgré, in spite of by means of Après. Moyennant, Attendu. on account of Joignant, joining Avant, before Nonobstant, notwithstanding with Outre. besides Avec. with, at the house Par, Ъи Chez, Pour, for touching Parmi, Concernant, among, amongst Contre, against Pendant, during Dans, Sans, without inDepuis, Sauf, safe, save since hehind. Selon, according to Derrière. Dessus. ahove Sous, under according to Dessous. under Suivant. Devers, towards Sur, upon Touchant, touching Devant. before Durant. À travers, through during En, in Vers, towards Entre. here is betaneen Voilà, there is Envers. towards Vu, Excepté, except considering

2d Prepositions requiring the preposition de after them :t-

ad. I topobi	aons requiring ine	proposition do da	tor smorre of
Auprès,	near	À la réserve,	reserving
Autour,	around	A l'exception,	excepting
Ensuite,	after	A l'exclusion,	excluding
Faute,	for want	À l'égard,	with regard
Hors,	out of	A l'insu,	unknown
Loin,	far *	A l'opposite,	contrary
Près,	near	A moins,	unless, for less
Proche,	near	A raison,	by reason, at th
A cause,	on account		rate
À côté,	by the side	Au rez,	on a level
A couvert,	under cover	Au deça,	this way
A fleur,	even with	Au delà,	that way, beyond
A force,	by dint	Au dessous,	under
A la faveur.	by means	Au dessus,	above
A l'abri,	under skelter	Au dedans,	within
A la mode,	according to the	Au dehors.	without
,	fashion	Au devant,	before, te meet

<sup>\*</sup> Governing the accusative.

<sup>†</sup> Governing the genitive or ablative.

# 454 SYNTAX OF THE PREPOSITION .- \$ 140, 141.

Au milieu,	in the middle instead by means on a level at the peril at the price	Au travers,	through
Au lieu,		Aux dépens,	at the expense
Au moyen,		Aux environs,	in the neighborhood
Au niveau,		En dépit,	in spite of
Au péril,		Le long,	along
Au prix,		Vis-à-vis,	opposite
An risone	at the risk	V 10-42-V 10,	opposite

#### 3d. The prepositions followed by à are :-

		,	
Attenant,	joining	Par rapport,	with regard
Jusque,	as far as	Quant,	as to

(2.) Many of the prepositions which govern the régime direct, are formed from active verbs. Almost all the prepositions requiring de before the regimen, are formed of a preposition and a noun. Those requiring the preposition à, have a relation of tendency, of aim, &co

### § 140.—REMARK.

The rules which we have given, [§ 92, (1.) (2.) note, and § 133], with regard to the regimen or government of verbs and adjectives, apply also to prepositions. When two prepositions require the same regimen, it is useless to repeat this regimen after each one, but, if they require a different regimen, it is necessary to give to each its proper object. It would, therefore, be incorrect to say,—Un magistrate doit tenjours jugger suivant et conformément aux lois:—A magistrate should always judge in accordance with, and conformably to, the laws; because the preposition suivant governs the noun in the regime direct, that is without the aid of another preposition, and conformement governs the noun in the regime indirect by means of à. We should say:—

Un magistrat doit toujours juger suivant les lois, et conformément à ce qu'elles prescrivent.

MARMONTEL.

A magistrate should always judge in accordance with the laws and conformably to what they prescribe.

#### § 141.—REPETITION OF PREPOSITIONS.

 The prepositions d, de, en and sans, must be repeated before very regimen, be it a noun, a pronoun or a verb:—

Ce monde ci n'est qu'une loterie de biens, de rangs, de dignités, de droits.

droits. VOLTAIRE.
L'éloquence est un art très
sérieux destiné à instruire, à ré-

primer les passions, à corriger les mœurs, à soutenir les lois, &c.

Telle est la multitude, et sans frein et sans lois. La Habpe. This world is but a lottery of goods, of ranks, of dignities, of rights.

Eloquence is a very important art, destined to unst uch, to repress passions, to correct manners, to support the laws, \$\psi\_c\$.

LA HABPE. Such is the multitude, without re-

#### SYNTAX OF THE PREPOSITION.—\$ 142, 143, 455

2. The other prepositions must also be repeated before every noun, pronoun, or verb, unless the words used as regimens, have a similarity of meaning; in which case the prepositions may be placed before the first regimen only, or before all at the option of the speaker :-

Je vous donne ceci pour vous et ! pour votre frère.

Il perd sa jeunesse dans la molesse et (dans) la volupté.

I give you this for you and for your brother.

He wastes his wouth in effeminacy and voluptuousness.

### § 142.—Observations on several Prepositions.

(1.) Avant marks a priority of time and place ;- Devant means simply opposite, in front of :-

Je marche avant vous.

I walk before you, i. e. I walk earlier than you, or I have the precedence of you in walking.

I walk in front of you.

Je marche devant vous. (2.) En, à, dans.—The sense of en is more indefinite, more extensive than that of dans. En is generally used before the name of a

division of the earth, a kingdom, &c.; à before the name of a town, and dans before a word restricted by an article or a determinative adjective :--

En Europe, en France, à Paris, dans ma chambre.

En Amérique, ce sont les bisons qui ont une bosse sur le dos.

BUFFON. Dans l'Amérique méridionale le bœuf était absolument inconnu. BUFFON.

In Europe, in France, in Paris, in my room. In America the bisons have a

bunch on their back. In South America the ox was en-

(3.) Chez might be rendered in English by at the house of, with, among, &c.:-

tirely unknown.

Chez votre père; chez vous.

La condition des comédiens était infame chez les Romains, et honorable chez les Grecs.

LA BRUYÈRE.

At your father's; at your house.

The condition of comedians was infamous among the Romans, and honorable with the Greeks.

# § 143.—The Conjunction.—Government of Conjunctions. [See § 127.]

- (1) Conjunctions govern the verbs following them, in the infinitive, the indicative, and the subjunctive modes.
- 1. The infinitive must be put after every conjunction which is followed by the preposition de, and after all those which differ from

prepositions, only because they are followed by a verb instead of a noun :--

Étudiez diligemment afin de sur- I Study diligently that you may (in Lasser vos compagnons. order to) surpass your companions.

We think with M. Bescherelle that the words described in the preceding rule, belong more properly to the prepositions than to the onjunctions.

(2.) The following conjunctions always require the subjunctive after them in French, whatever mode they may take in English. Those marked with an asterisk require ne before the verb [& 138, (4.)]:-

Afin que. in order that Malere que. \*A moins que, unless Nonobstant que. notwithstanding Au cas que, Non que, not that Avant que, before that Non pas que, not that although Bien que, supposing that Posé que, \*De crainte que, for fear lest Pour que. that, in order that \*De peur que, Pourvu que, provided that although, though En cas que, in case Quoique, Encore que, Sans que, Soit que, Jusqu'à ce que. till, until that achether Loin que, far from, not that Supposé que, suppose that

Quaiqu'à peine à mes maux je i pausse résister.

J'aime mieux les souffrir, que de les mériter. RACINE.

En cas que vous persistiez, il faudra que j'allégue au prince et au

roi même votre mauvaise santé. PENELON

Although I can scarcely bear my misfortunes, I would rather suffer under them, than deserve them.

In case you persist, I must mention your had health to the prince and even to the king.

(3.) The following conjunctions:—De manière que, de sorte que, en sorte que, so that ; tellement que, in such a manner that ; si ce n'est que, sinon que, unless that, but that; govern the following verb in the indicative or conditional modes, when the preceding verb expresses a positive assertion; but they govern the subjunctive, when the preceding verb expresses a desire or a command:-

Il se conduisit très mal. de sorte | qu'il ful contraint de se retirer.

Faites en sorte qu'on soit content de vous.

He behaved very ill, so that he was obliged to withdraw.

Behave in such a manner that people may be pleased with you.

(4.) When there are in a sentence two or more verbs governed by a conjunction, que must be placed before the second and the following verbs, or the conjunction itself may be repeated :-

qu'on devient malade. Il faut des médecins, il faut des LA FONTAINE.

Puisqu'on plaide, qu'on meurt, et | Since we plead, we die and we become sick, we must have physician. we must have lawyers.

Si vous partez et que vous vouliez me prendre avec vous.

If you go and wish to tak, me with you.

(5.) The other conjunctions generally govern the same tense in French as in English:—

Fais du bien aujourd'hui puisque | Do good to-day, since thou yet tu vis encore. VILLEFES. | livest.

Rien n'éblouit les grandes âmes, parcque rien n'est plus haut qu'elles.

Nothing dazzles great minds, be cause nothing is higher than they.

(6.) With regard to the conjunction, si, see § 125, (3.)

#### & 144.—Collocation of Words.

(1.) The place of the different parts of speech has been mentioned in the Syntax, under their several heads, and in various other parts of the work. A résumé of the principal rules of construction may, however, not be unacceptable here.

(2.) The collocation of words is the order according to which the several words which form a sentence should follow one another. This order is fixed for the several forms of sentences, affirmative, negative, and interrogative, by the genius of the language, and the practice of the best writers.

(3.) The construction of the affirmative sentence is as simple in French as it is in English. The following is the arrangement of the words:—

1. The Subject. 2. The Verb. 3. The Adverb.

Le marchand est ici.

The merchant is here.

(4.) When the subject is accompanied by an adjective, or another attribute, the order is as follows:—

Le	e Subject. marchand	2. Its Attribute.* anglais English	3. The Verb. est is	4. The Adverb. ici. here.
	fils e son	de votre ami of your friend	est is	là. there.
	marteau e hammer	de fer of iron	est is	ici. here.
	bateau	à vapeur	est us	là. there.

<sup>\*</sup> Some adjectives [§ 85, (11.)] are generally placed before the noun, when used alone with a noun; but when another adjective comes with them, they follow the noun:—un petit homme, a little man; un homme petit et gros, a short, stout man; others have a different meaning before the noun or after it [§ 86.]

20

2. The Verb.

est

(6.) When the verb is in a compound tense, many adverbs are

1. The Subject. 2. The Auxiliary. 3. The Adverb. 4. The Participle.

souvent

often

is

3. The Attribute.

anglais.

English.

read.

là.

construction is the same in the two languages:-

placed between the auxiliary and the participle:-

avons

have

1. The Subject.

Le marchand

The merchant

Nous

We

(7.) Long adverbs of manner, endir	ng in ment, other long adverbs,
and the adverbs of time and place, a	
are not placed between the auxilia	ry and the participle [§ 136,
L. 41, 5.]:	
Nous avons écrit aujourd'hui,	We have written to-day.
(8.) When there is a direct regime	en in the sentence, it is placed
after the verb:-	
1. Subject. 2. Attribute. 3. Verb.	
L'écolier attentif apprend The scholar attentive learns	toujours sa leçon.
(9.) When there are two regimens	
the direct precedes the indirect :-	
1. Subject. 2. Verb. 3. Direct Re	egimen. 4. Indirect Regimen.
Jean a donné le livre John has given the book	à mon père.
John has given the book	to my father.
(10.) Should the direct regimen be	
or by attributes rendering it longer t	than the indirect regimen, the
latter is placed first:-	
1. Subj. 2. Verb. 3. Ind. Regimen.	
Jean a donné à mon père I John has given to my father t	e livre qu'il lui avait promis. he book which he had promised him.
(11.) The pronouns representing	the direct regimen, and those
representing the indirect regimen, pro	eceded by to, expressed or un-
derstood in English, are placed before	the verb in French :
1. Subject. 2. Direct Reg. 3. Verb. 1	. Subject. 2. Ind. Reg. 3. Verb.
	Nous leur parlons.
	We to them speak.
(12.) In the imperative used affirms	tively, those pronouns follow
the verb:-	
1. Verb. 2. Direct Reg.	1. Verb. 2. Ind. Reg.
Voj cz- les.	Parlez- leur. Speak to them
	To the second

(13.) When two personal pronouns are used as regimens in a sentence, the indirect, if in the first or second person, precedes the direct:—

1. Subject.	2. Ind. Reg.	3. Direct Reg.	4. Verb.
Paul Paul	nous to us	le it	donne. gives.
Paul Paul	vous to vou	le it	donne.

(14.) Should, however, the indirect regimen be in the third person, it is placed after the direct:—

1. Subject.	2. Direct Reg.	3. Ind. Reg.	4. Verb.
Paul	· le	lui	donne.
Paul	it	to him	gives.

(15.) In the imperative used affirmatively, the direct regimen precedes always the indirect:—

1. Verb. 2.	Dir. Reg.	3. Ind. Reg.	1. Verb. 2.	Dir. Reg.	3. Ind. Reg.
Donnez- Give	les them		Donnez- Give	les- them	lui.

(16.) The pronoun representing a noun in the oblique cases, generally preceded in English by a preposition other than to, is, in French, placed after the verb:—

1. Subj.	2. Verb.	3. Ind. Reg.	1. Subj.	2. Verb.	3. Ind. Reg.
<b>J</b> e	parle	de lui.	Je ·	parle	avec lui.
I	speak	of him.	I	speak	with him.

(17.) To render a sentence negative, ne is placed immediately before the verb, and pas, jamais, rien, &c. after it:—

1. Subj.	2.	Negat.	3. Verb.	4. Negat.
Je		ne	vois	pas.
I		not	see	not.
Je		ne	lis	jamais
I		not	read.	never.

(18.) When the verb is in a compound tense, the first negative is placed before the auxiliary, and the second between that auxiliary and the participle:—

1.	Subject.	2. Negat.	3. Reg. 4	. Aux.	5. Negat.	6. Participle
	Je I	, ne	l' him	ai have	pas	vu. seen.
	Je I	ne not	leur to them	ai have -	jamais never	parlé.
	Je .	ne	leur	ai	rien	donné.

(19.) The pronouns used as direct regimens, and as indirect regi-

mens, are placed before the imperative, used negatively. They are subject to the rules of precedence, (13.) and (14.)

1. [Rule (13.)]	Negat.	2. Reg.	3. Reg.	4. Verb.	5. Negat.
[16410 (10.)]	Not	to us	it	give	not.
[Rule (14.)]	Ne Not	le il	lui to him	donnez	pas.

(20.) The construction of an interrogative sentence, which has a noun for its subject, differs in the two languages. The following examples will show the order of the words in French:—

1.	The Subj.  Le marchand The merchant	2. Verb. recoit- receives	3. Duplicate Subj. il he	4. Regimen. son argent? his money?
	Mon frère My brother	6crit-	il Ae	des lettres?

(21.) When the sentence commences with od, where; que, what; quel, what, which; combien, how much, how many; the noun may be placed after the verb:—

Où est votre ami?

Que dit votre père?

Where is your friend?

What says your father?

(22.) The construction of interrogative sentences, in which the subject of the verb is a pronoun, is very simple. The pronoun is placed after the verb in simple tenses, and after the auxiliary in compound tenses:—

1. Regimen Ind. 2. Verb. 3. Subject. 4. Direct Reg.

Nous
One on the send of t

1. Reg. Ind. 2. Aux. 3. Subj. 4. Part. 5. Direct Reg.
Leur avez- vous donné cet argent?
To them have you given that money?

(23.) The order of the words in a sentence, at once negative and nterrogative, is as follows:—

1. 1st Neg. 2. Reg. Prn. 3. Verb. 4. Subj. 5. 2d Neg. 6. Direct Reg.

No nous envoyer-vous pas de l'argent 1

Not to us send you not money?

(24.) In a compound tense:-

1. 1st Neg, 2. Reg. Prn. 8. Verb. 4. Subj. 5. 2d Neg. 6. Part. 7. Dir. Reg.

No nous avez-vous pas envoy6 de l'argent?

Not to us have you not sent money?

(25.) The first person singular of the present of the indicative of most verbs, which have in that person only one syllable, and of a few

ethers having more than one syllable, but ending in s, cannot admit of the construction mentioned in the 22d rule of this Section. To render the sentence interrogative, est-ce-que is prefixed to the affirmative form of the verb:—

Est-ce-que vous parlez?

Is it that you speak?

Do you speak?

Est-ce-que je prétends lui parler?

Is it that I pretend to speak to him?

Do I pretend to speak to him?

(26.) Every person of a tense susceptible of being conjugated interrogatively, may be rendered so by prefixing est-ce-que to the affirmative form:—

Est-ce-que vous lisez?

Est-ce-que votre frère est arrivé?

Do you read?

Is your brother arrived?

(27.) In poetry and in elevated prose, the subject of an affirmative sentence is sometimes placed after the verb:—

Tout-à-coup au jour vif et brillant de la zone torride, succède une nuit universelle et profonde; à la parure d'un printemps éternel, la nudité des plus tristes hivres.

Suddenly to the vivid and brilliant day of the torrid zone, succeeds a universal and profound night; to the attire of an eternal spring, the nakedness of the saddest winters.

(28.) The article, the demonstrative, and the possessive adjective are repeated before every word which they determine [L. 86].

(29.) Pronouns, used as subjects of verbs, may be repeated before every verb [\delta 99, L. 87].

(30.) Pronouns, used as regimens of verbs, must be repeated before every verb [§ 105, L. 87].

(31.) Prepositions are generally repeated before every word which they govern [§ 141].

## § 145.—Use of Capital Letters.

The only important difference existing in the two languages, in the use of capital letters, is that the French do not use a capital for an adjective, unless it be used substantively, and applied to a person or persons, or unless it form an integral part of a name:—

Ce monsieur est-il français? C'est un Français. Est-il français? Cette dame est-elle anglaise? C'est une Anglaise. Elle est anglaise.

Apprenez-vous le français? Je n'apprends pas l'anglais. Is that gentleman French? He is a Frenchman. Is he French? Is that lady English? She is an English lady. She is English. Do you learn French? I do not learn English.

# 462 ANALOGY OF ENGLISH AND FRENCH .-- \$ 147.

J'attends le Français qui demeure I am waiting for the Frenchman

who lives here.

The department of the Lower Alm.

Le département des Basses-Alpes. Le royaume des Pays-Bas.

The kingdom of the Netherlands.

#### \$ 146,-ELISION

- (1.) Elision is the suppression of the final vowel of a word, and the substitution of an apostrophic (1) before words commencing with a vowel or an h mute:—
  - A is only elided in la, article or pronoun—L'ame, the soul, instead of la ame; l'humilité, humility, instead of la humilité; je l'admire, je l'honore, I admire her, I honor her, instead of je la admire, je la honore.
  - E is clided in le, article or pronoun, in je, te, me, se, ce (meaning il, dem. prn.), de, ne, que, parceque, quoique, puisque, jusque, quelque,—l'ami, the friend; l'homme, the man.
  - 1 is only elided in si coming before il, he: ils, theu.
  - u is never elided.
  - (2.) Although the words onze and onzième commence with a vowel, the article is not clided before them, le onze, le onzième.
    - § 147.—Analogy between many English and French
      Words.
- (1.) Most words ending in al, ce, de, ge, le, me, ant, ent, ion, are the same in both languages:—
  - AL Minéral, général, animal, principal, fatal.
  - CE Race, prudence, notice, sacrifice, édifice,
- DE Parade, grade, ambuseade, parricide, prélude.
- GE Courage, page, vestige, orange, déluge.
- LE Docile, capable, table, possible, fertile, ridicule.
- NE Doctrine, mine, scène, famine, machine, héroïne.
- ANT Dormant, vigilant, constant, instant, arrogant.
- ENT Présent, content, accident, président, résident.
- ION Question, fraction, légion, pension, religion.
- (2.) Most words ending in ary, ory, gy, ncy, ty, ous, or, ine, tee become French by changing:—

ARY into AIRE Nécessaire, militaire,

ORY " OIRE Memoire, gloire, victoire.

oy " ors Energie, geologie, efficie,

ncy " nce Clémence, décence, excellence

TY " The Charité, alacrité, divinité.

ovs " EUX Industrieux, curieux, fameux,

or into EUR Candeur, ardeur, acteur,

TN Masculin, féminin, clandestin. THE

Actif, passif, massif. IVE

### 8 148.—Gallicisms or Idiomatic Phrases.

Gallicisms, or idioms peculiar to the language, are very numerous in French. We have already in the first part of this work, presented a considerable number of such expressions, and will here give a somewhat extended list of those not placed in the examples and exercises. In proverbial sayings, we have endeavored to give the equivalent English phrase. We would advise the student to analyze carefully the following idiomatic sentences, and particularly those which do not admit of a literal or near translation. Idioms and proverbial phrases give a great insight into the character and customs of a nation, and their analysis is often of great assistance in the acquisition of a language:-

Ce piano n'est pas d'accord. Arrangez cette affaire à l'amiable. Nous sommes d'accord sur ce point. Quel âge donneriez-vous à cet homme?

Cela fera bien mon affaire.

Allons au fait.

Vous mettez ma patience à bout. Ce sont deux têtes dans un bonnet. Vous avez toujours ces propos à la bouche.

Entre nous soit dit, ce n'est pas la mer à boire.

Vous ne savez plus de quel bois faire flèche. J'avais ce mot sur le bout des

lèvres.

C'est son bras droit. Il nous a fermé la porte au nez. Vous allez toujours droit au but. En tout cas, je leur remettrai votre

Ne voyez-vous pas qu'il rit sous cape?

Nous avons piqué des deux. Nous en sommes sur ce chapitre. Oh! pour le coup, vous avez raison. Cet orateur bat la campagne.

Parlez-moi à cœur ouvert. Nous avons couché à la belle étoile. Je n'ai que faire de son argent. J'ai fait si bien mon compte, que j'ai obtenu cet argent.

Cela ne me fait rien du tout.

This piano is out of tune. Settle that business amicably. We agree upon that point, How old would you take that man to

That will suit me exactly. Let us come to the point. You exhaust my patience. They are both of the same mind,

You always use those expressions. Between ourselves, the thing is not so very difficult.

You are put to your last shift. are at your wit's end.

I had that word at my tongue's end.

He is his right hand. He shut the door in our face. You come always to the main point,

At all events, I will give them your

Do you not see that he laughs in his sleeve?

We put spurs to our horses. We are speaking about this matter. Oh! for this time, you are right.

That speaker wanders from his sub-

ject. Speak to me without reserve, openly.

We slept in the open wir. I do not want his money.

I managed matters so well, that I vb. tained that money.

That is nothing at all to me.

Faites-moi grâce de tons ces détails. | Spare me all those particulars. C'en est fait. | Il is all over. All is gone.

Comme vous voilà fait!

Il m'a prié de vous faire ses amitiés. En attendant, faites-lui mes compliments.

Chemin faisant, nous le rencontraines.

Le plus fort est fait.

Je soldat n'a jamais vu le feu.

Il s'est bien tiré d'affaire.
Nous sommes au fort de l'hiver.
Qu'allait-il faire dans cette galère ?
C est un homme comme il faut.
Ce drap est hors de prix.
Il se fit jour à travers les conemis.
Je vois cela dans un autre jour.
Dites-moi au juste ce qu'il en est.

Il ne laisse pas de dépenser beau-

coup. C'est une autre paire de manches.

C'est un tour de son métier. Vous l'avez mis au pied du mur. Voila qui va le mieux du monde. Revenons à nes meutons. Cela est d'un ben naturel. Ces arbustes grandissent à vue d'œil. Je regarde cela d'un autre œil. Il a vendu sa montre pour un mor-

ceau de pain. Vous lui avez donné la monnaie de

sa pièce.

Il a trouvé à qui parler. Vous êtes un homme de parole. Je lui ai coupé la parole. Vous avez cela sur le cœur. Il se creuse la cervelle.

Le jeu n'en vaut pas la chandelle. Vous avez pris le change.

Chansons que tout cela.

Les bons comptes font les bons amis. Il met la charrue devant les bœuis. Yous báfissez des châteaux en Espagne.

Je suis au comble de la joie. Ce n'est pas à vous de lui reprocher sa faute

sa faute. Il est tombé de Scylla en Charybde.

Cet homme cherche à vous en conter, Nous sommes en pays de connaissance.

La sentinelle nous coucha en joue. Ce maiade n'en reviendra pas. Nous sommes au courant de tout cela. Spare me all those particulars.
It is all over. All is gone.
What a condition you are in!
He veished me to give his love to yen.
In the mean while, present my compliments to him.

Going along, we met him.

The most difficult part is done.
That soldier has never smelt gunpowder.
He came off very well.
We are in the depth of winter.
What business had he there?
He is a gentleman.
That cloth is extrawagantly dear.
He forced his reay through the enemy,
I see that in a different light.
Tell me exactly how the matter stands.
He spends a great deal, neverthelem

Trat is quite another thing.
Trat is one of his tricks.
You left him no excuse.
That is going an finely.
Let us resume our subject.
Trat bespeaks a good disposition.
Those shrubs grow perceptibly.
I look upon that in a different light,
the sold his seatch for a mere song.

You paid him in his own coin.

He met with his match.
You are a man of your wood.
I cut him short.
You commot digest that,
He racks his bearn.
The toll is more than the grist.
You started upon the wrong scent.
That is all nonsense.
Short recknings make long friends.
He puts the eart before the horse.
You build eastles in the air.

I am overjoyed.

It does not become you to reproach him with his fault.

He fell from the frying pan into the

fire.

That man is trying to decrive you.

We are here among acquaintances.

The sentinel levelled his gun at us.

The scalinel levelled his gun at us.
That seek man will not recover.
We are perfectly acquainted with all
that.

Cela fait dresser les cheveux. Ils chantent sur une autre note. Ce vers est frappé au bon coin. Je lui ai donné le clef des champs. Il ne sait où donner de la tête. Vous vous donnez toujours raison. Il a donné dans le piège. Cela lui donne de l'humeur.

Je n'entre point là dedans. Il entre dans vos intérêts. Je m'embarrasse fort peu de cela. Son amitié est à toute épreuve.

Vos propos m'échauffent les oreilles. Finissez ce badinage.

Reposez-vous-en sur moi. Cette marchandise n'a point de dé-

Il est toujours sur le qui-vive. Cette maison est à vendre au plus offrant et dernier enchérisseur.

De quelle part ce domestique vient-Doublons le pas; il se fait tard,

J'y vais de ce pas. Passe pour ceci. Il faut en passer par là.

Vous m'avez peint avec de beaux traits.

Pour moi, je m'y perds. Peu s'en fallut qu'il ne me frappât. Dites-moi un peu ce que vous en

Il nous jette de la poudre aux yeux. Vous seriez bien embarrassé, si on

vous prenait au mot. Ne vous en prenez pas à moi. Le malade n'en pouvait plus. Je l'ai envoyé promener. Le bon homme que c'est!

Brisons la dessus. Il en fut quitte pour la peur. Vous en êtes quitte à bon marché. Cela n'est pas de refus.

Je l'ai entrevu ce matin. Je ne m'en soucie guère. Il a des affaires par dessus la tête.

Qu'à cela ne tienne. À la bonne heure.

Tout fin qu'il est, il s'est trempé. Ce n'est pas là un trait d'ami. Trève de compliments.

Je vous vois venir, monsieur. Voilà comme vous êtes, Tout cela va le mieux du monde.

Vous n'y êtes pas.

Vous voilà bien avancé.

That makes one's hair stand on end. They have changed their tone. That verse bears the right stamp. I sent him about his business. He does not know which wan to turn. You pretend to be always in the right, He fell into the snare. That puts him out of temper. That is no business of mine. He interests himself for you. I care very little about that.

His friendship will stand any test. Your expressions provoke my ange Put an end to this trifling. Trust to me about this matter. This article has no sale.

He is always on the watch. That house is to be sold to the hi Lest bidder.

Who sent that servant?

Let us mend our pace; it is g. owing

I am going thither this mom nt. Let this pass.

We must submit to those terms. You have given a fine account of me.

As for me, I cannot see into it. He came very near striking me, Just tell me what you think of it.

He casts a mist before our eyes. You would be at a great loss, if you were taken at your word, Do not blame me about this, The patient was quite exhausted.

I told him to mind his business. What a simple man he is! No more of this. He escaped, though frightened.

You came off cheaply. That is not to be refused.

I had a glimpse of him this morning. I care but little about it.

He is over head and ears in business. That shall not make us disagree.

Well and good. Cunning as he is, he made a mistake.

That is not acting like a friend. No more compliments.

I see what you are about, sir. That is the way with you.

All goes on as well as possible. That is not it.

You are much the better for it.

# READING LESSONS.

### I.—FABLES.

# 1 LE CHÊNE ET LE SYCOMORE.

Ux chêne était planté près d'un sycomore. Le dernier poussa des [{ 78, L. 12. 3.}] feuilles dès le commencement du printemps, et méprisa l'insensibilité du [L. 5. 1.] premier. Voisin, dit (dire, ir.) le chène, ne compte pas trop sur les caresses de chaque zéphyr inconstant. Le froid peut (pouvoir, 3. ir.) revenir. Pour moi, je ne suis (ètre, 4. ir.) pas pressé de pousser des feuilles ; j'attends que la chaleur soit (ètre) constante. Il avait raison: [L. 8. 1.] une gelée détruisit (détruire, 4. ir.) les beautés naissantes [L. 13.] du sycomore. Eh bien i dit l'autre, n'avais-je pas raison de ne me pas presser?

Ne comptez ni sur [; 77, (1.) (2.)] les caresses ni sur les protestations excessives; [L. 13. 5.] elles sont ordinairement de courte durée.

Perein.

#### 2. LE LOUP DÉGUISÉ.

Un loup, la terreur d'un troupeau, ne savait (savoir, 3. ir.) comment faire pour attraper des [L. 12. 3.] moutons; le berger était continuellement sur ses gardes. L'animal vorace s'avisa de se déguiser [½ 43, (6.)] de la peau d'une brebis qu'il avait enlevée (½ 134, (4.)] quelques jours auparavant. Le stratagème lui [L. 27.], réussit pendant quelque temps; mais enfin, le berger découvrit l'artifice, agaça les chiens contre lui; ils lui [L. 27.] arrachèrent la toison de dessue les épaules, et le mirent (mettre, 4. ir.) en pièces.

Ne vous fiez pas toujours à l'extérieur. Un homme de jugement et de pénétration ne juge pas selon les apparences.

Perris.

#### 3. L'ÂNE ET SON MAÎTRE.

Un ane trouva par hasard une peau de lion, [L. 5. 3.] et s'en [§ 39, (17.)] revêtit, (revêtir, 2. ir.) Ainsi déguisé il alla dans les forêta,

et répandit partout la [L. 8. 2.] terreur et la consternation. Tous les animaux fuyaient (fuir, 2. ir.) devant lui. Enfin il rencontra son maître qu'il voulut épouvanter aussi; mais le bon komme aper-evant quelque chose de [L. 18. 3.] long, aux deux côtés de la tête de l'animal, lui dit: maître baudet, quoique vous soyez [L. 73. 4.] vêtu comme un lion, vos oreilles vous trahissent et montrent que vous n'êtes réellement qu'un âne.

Un sot a toujours un endroit qui le découvre et le rend ridicule.

L'affectation est un juste sujet de mépris.

Perrin.

### 4. L'AIGLE ET LE HIBOU.

L'aigle et le hibou, après avoir [L. 21. 2.] fait longtemps la guerre, convinrent d'une paix : les articles préliminaires avaient été préalablement signés par des [L. 12. 3.] ambassadeurs : l'article le plus essentiel était que le premier ne mangerait pas les petits de l'autre.-Les connaissez (connaître, 4. ir.) vous, demanda le hibou ?-Non, répondit l'aigle.-Tant pis.-Peignez, (peindre, 4. ir.) les moi [L. 28. 4.] ou me les montrez; [§ 100, (6.)] foi d'honnête aigle je n'y [§ 39, (18.)] toucherai jamais.-Mes petits, répondit l'oiseau nocturne, sont mignons, beaux, bien faits; ils ont la voix douce et mélodieuse [L. 13. 5.]; vous les reconnaîtrez aisément à ces marques.—Très bien, je ne l'oublierai pas. Il arriva un jour que l'aigle aperçut dans le coin d'un rocher de [L. 8. 4.] petits monstres très laids, rechignés, avec un air triste et lugubre. Ces enfants, dit-il, n'appartiennent (appartenir, 2. ir.) pas à notre ami; mangeons les : aussitôt il se mit à en [L. 15. 7.] faire un bon repas. L'aigle n'avait pas tort [L. 8. 1.] Le hibou lui avait fait une fausse peinture de ses petits : ils n'en avaient pas le moindre trait.

Les parents devraient (devoir, 3. reg), éviter avec soin ce faible envers leurs enfants, il les rend souvent aveugles sur leurs défauts.

PERRIN.

#### 5. LE PAYSAN ET LA COULEUVRE.

Un paysan, allant au bois avec un sac pour y [§ 39, (18.)] mettre des noisettes, (c'était [L. 82. 1.] la saison,) trouva une couleuvre. Ah! ah! dit le manant, je te tiens (tenir, 2. ir.) à présent; tu ne m'échapperas pas: tu viendras (venir, 2. ir.) dans ce sac et tu mourras (mourir, 2. ir.) L'animal pervers, (je veux dire [L. 32. 5.] la couleuvra, et non pas l'homme,) lui dit: qu'ai-je fait pour mériter un pareil traitement?—Ce que tu as fait! Tu es le symbole de l'ingratitude, le plus edieux de tous les vices.—S'il faut (falloir, 3. ir.) que

les ingrats meurent, répliqua hardiment le reptile, vous vous concamnez yous même : de tous les animaux l'homme est le plus ingrat.-L'homme! dit le paysan, surpris de la hardiesse de la couleuvre ; je pourrais (pouvoir, 3. ir.) t'écraser dans l'instant, mais je veux (vouloir, 3, ir.) m'en rapporter à quelque juge.—J'y consens [§ 39, (18.)] Une vache était à quelque distance : on [§ 41, (4.) (5.)] l'appelle, elle vient (venir, 2, ir.); on lui propose le cas.—C'était bien la peine de m'appeler, dit-elle; la chose est claire; la couleuvre a raison. nourris l'homme de mon lait ; il en fait du beurre et du fromage ; et pour ce bienfait, il mange mes enfants. A peine sont-ils nés (naître, 4, ir.) qu'ils sont égorgés [ 134, (2.)] et coupés en mille morceaux. Ce n'est pas tout : quand je suis vieille, et que je ne lui donne plus de lait, l'ingrat m'assomme sans pitié; ma peau même n'est pas à l'abri de son ingratitude ; il la tanne et en fait des bottes et des souliers. De là, je conclus que l'homme est le vrai symbole de l'ingratitude. Adieu; j'ai dit ce que je pense.

L'homme, tout étonné, dit au reptile : je ne crois pas ce que cette radoteuse a dit ; elle a perdu l'esprit : rapportons-nous en à la décision de cet arbre.—De tout mon cœur.—L'arbre étant pris pour juge, ce fut bien pis encore.—Je mets l'homme à l'abri [L. 69, 1.] des orages, de la chaleur, et de la pluie. En été, il trouve sous mes branches une ombre agréable ; je produis des fleurs et du fruit ; cependant, après mille services, un manant me fait tomber à coups de hache : il coupe toutes mes branches, en fait du feu, et réserve mon corps, pour être seié en planches. L'homme se voyant ainsi convaineu : je suis bien sot, dit-il, d'écouter [L. 21, 2.] une radoteuse et un jaseur. Aussitôt il foula la couleuvre aux pieds et l'écrasa.

Le plus fort a toujours raison, il opprime le plus faible. La force et la passion sont sourdes à la voix de la justice et de la vérité.

PERRIM.

#### 6. LE SINGE.

Un vieux singe malin étant mort, son ombre descendit dans la somure demeure de Pluton, où elle demanda à retourner pariai les vivants. Pluton voulait [\frac{1}{2} 119.] la renvoyer dans le corps d'un ane pesant et stupide, pour lui ôter sa [\frac{1}{2} 21, (2.)] souplesse, sa vivacité, et sa ma nec. Mais elle fit tant de tours plaisants et badins, que l'inflexible roi des enfers ne put [\frac{1}{2} 138, (2.)] s'empêcher de rire, et lui laissa le choix d'une condition. Elle demanda à entrer dans le corps d'un perroquet.—Au moins, disait-elle, je conserverai par là quelque restemblance avec les hommes que j'ai longtemps imités. Étant singe je faisais des gestes comme eux; et, étant perroquet, je parlerai avec eux dans les plus agréables conversations.

A peine l'ombre du singe fut introduite dans ce nouveau métier, qu'une vieille femme causeuse l'acheta. Il fit (faire, 4. ir.) ses délices; elle le mit dans une belle [L. 13. 6.] cage. Il faisait bonne chère, et discourait toute la journée avec la vieille radoteuse, qui ne parlait pas plus sensément que lui. Il joignit (joindre, 4. ir.) à son nouveau talent d'étourdir tout le monde je ne sais (savoir, 3. ir.) quoi de son ancienne profession. Il remuait sa tête ridiculement, il faisait craquer son bec, il agitait ses ailes de cent façons, et faisait de ses pattes plusieurs tours qui sentaient encore les grimaces de Fagotin. La vieille prenait à toute heure ses lunettes pour l'admirer; elle était bien fâchée d'être un peu sourde, et de perdre quelquefois des paroles de son perroquet, auquel elle trouvait plus d'esprit qu'à personne. Ce perroquet gâté, devint bavard, importun, et fou. Il se tourmenta si fort dans sa cage, et but (boire, 4. ir.) tant de vin avec la vieille, qu'il en mourut.

Le voilà revenu devant Pluton, qui voulut (vouloir, 3. ir.) cette fois le faire passer dans le corps d'un poisson. Mais il fit (faire, 4. ir.) encore une farce devant le roi des ombres; et les princes ne résistent guère [L. 17. 5.] aux démandes des mauvais plaisants qui les flattent. Pluton accorda donc à celui-ci, qu'il irait (aller, 1. ir.) dans le corps d'un homme; mais comme le dieu eut honte [L. 21, (4.)] de l'envoyer dans le corps d'un homme sage et vertueux, il le destina au corps d'un harangueur ennuyeux et importun, qui mentait, qui se vantait sans cesse, qui faisait des gestes ridicules, qui se moquait de tout le monde, qui interrompait toutes les conversations les plus polies et les plus solides, pour dire rien, ou les sottises les pius grossières. Mercure qui le reconnut [L. 51.] dans ce nouvel état, lui dit en riant.—Ho! ho! je te reconnais; tu n'es qu'un composé du singe et du perroquet que j'ai vus [L. 42. 7.] autrefois. Qui [§ 39, (5.)] t'ôterait tes gestes et tes paroles apprises par cœur sans jugement, ne laisserait rien de toi. D'un joli singe et d'un bon perroquet o n'en fatt qu'un sot homme.

# II.—APOLOGUES ET ALLÉGORIES.

# 6. LE BERGER ET LE TROUPEAU.

Quand vous voyez quelquefois un nombreux troupeau qui, répandu sur une colline vers le declin d'un beau jour, paît (paitre. 4. ir.) ranquillement le thym et le serpolet, ou qui broute dans une prairie une herbe menue et tendre qui a échappé à la faux du moissonneur. le berger, soigneux et attentif, est debout auprès de ses brebis ; il ne les perd pas de vue, il les suit (suivre, 4. ir.) il les conduit, il les [L. 27. 7.] change de paturage ; si elles se dispersent, il les rassemble ; si un loup avide parait, il lache son chien qui le met en fuite; il les nourrit [L. 87.] il les défend ; l'aurore le trouve déjà en pleine campagne, d'où il ne se retire qu'avec le soleil. Quels [] 30, (10.)] soins! quelle vigilance! quelle servitude! Quelle condition vous paraît la plus délicieuse et la plus libre, ou du berger, ou des brebis? Le troupeau est-il fait pour le berger, ou le berger pour le troupeau? Image naïve [L. 13. 5.] des peuples, et du prince qui les gouv. ne, LA BRUYÈRE. s'il est bon prince.

# 2. LES PARVENUS.

Ni les troubles, Zénobie, qui agitent votre empire, ni la guerre que vous soutenez virilement contre une nation puissante, depuis la mort du roi votre époux, ne diminuent rien de votre magnificence : vous avez préféré [134, (5.)] à toute autre contrée les rives de l'Euphrate pour y élever un superbe édifice ; l'air y est sain et tempéré, la situation en [1 39, (17.1] es' riante, un bois sacré l'ombrace du côté du couchant; les dieux de vrie qui habitent quelquefois la terre, n'y auraient pu choisir une p s belle demeure : la campagne autour, est couverte [1 134, (2.1] d'hommes qui taillent et qui coupent, qui vont (aller, 1. ir.) et qui viennent (venir, 2. ir.) qui roulent ou qui charrient le bois du Liban, l'airain et le porphyre ; les grues et les machines gémissent dans l'air, et font espérer à ceux qui voyagent vers l'Arabie, de revoir à leur retour en leurs foyers ce palais achevé, et dans cetto splendeur où vous désirez le porter, avant de l'habiter, vous et les princes vos enfants. N'y [1 39, (18.)] épargnez rien, grande reine employez y l'or et tout l'art des plus excellents ouvriers; que les Phidias et les Zeuxis de votre siècle déploient [} 49, (2.)] toute leur science sur vos plafonds et sur vos lambris: tracez y de vastes et délicieux jardins, dont l'enchantement soit tel, qu'ils ne paraissent pas faits de la main des hommes. Epuisez vos trésors et votre industrie sur cet ouvrage incomparable; et, après que vous y aurez [L. 61. 5.] mis, Zénobie, la dernière main, quelqu'un de ces pâtres qui habitent les sables voisins de Palmyre, devenu riche par les péages de vos rivières, achètera [§ 49, (5.)] un jour à deniers comptants cette royale maison, pour l'embellir et la rendre plus digne de lui et de sa fortune.

La BRUYÈRE.

## 3. LE PALAIS DE LA RENOMMÉE.

Aux extrémités du monde, sous le pôle, dont [L. 31. 8.] l'intrépide Cook mesura la circonférence à travers les vents et les tempêtes; au milieu des terres australes qu'une barrière de glace dérobe à la curiosité des hommes, s'élève [§ 49, (6.)] une montagne qui surpasse en hauteur les sommets les plus élevés des Andes dans le Nouveau-Monde, ou du Thibet dans l'antique Asie.

Sur cette montagne est bâti un palais, ouvrage des puissances infernales. Ce palais a mille portiques d'airain; les moindres bruits viennent (venir. 2. ir.) frapper les dômes de cet édifice, dont le silence n'a jamais franchi le seuil.

Au centre du monument est une voûte tournée en spirale comme une conque, et faite de sorte que tous les sons qui pénètrent dans le palais, y aboutissent; mais, par un effet du génie de l'architecte des mensonges, la plupart de ces sons se trouvent [L. 36. 2.] faussement reproduits; souvent une légère rumeur s'enfle et gronde en entrant par la voie préparée aux éclats du tonnerre, tandis que les roulements de la foudre expirent en passant par les routes sinueuses [L. 13. 5.] destinées aux faibles bruits.

C'est la que, l'oreille placée à l'ouverture de cet immense écho, est assis sur un trône retentissant, un démon, la renommée. Cette puissante fille de Satan et de l'orgueil, naquit (naitre, 4. ir.) autrefois pour annoncer le mal. Avant le jour où Lucifer leva l'étendard contre le Tout-Puissant, la renommée était inconnue. Si un monde venait à s'animer ou à s'éteindre; si l'Éternel avait tiré un univers du néant, ou replongé un de ses ouvrages dans le chaos; s'il avait jeté un soleil dans l'espace, créé un nouvel ordre de séraphins, essayé [§ 49, 2.] la bonté d'une lumière, toutes ces choses étaient aussitôt connues [L. 42. 6.] dans le ciel par un sentiment intime d'admiration et d'amour, par le chant mystérieux de la céleste Jérusalem. Mais, après la rebellion des mauvais anges, la renommée usurpa la place de cette intention divine. Bientôt, précipitée [§ 66, (3.)] aux enfèrs, ce [L. 81. 1.] fut elle qui publia dans l'abyme la naissance de notre globe, et qui porta l'ennemi de Dieu à tenter la chûte de l'homme.

Elle vint sur la terre avec la mort, et dès ce moment elle établit su demeure sur la montagne, où elle entend et répète confusément ce qui se passe sur la terre, aux enfers, et dans les cieux.

CHATEAUBRIAND.

### 4.-L'ACADÉMIE SILENCIEUSE OU LES EMBLÊMES.

Il y avait [§ 61, 2.] à Amadan une célèbre académie, dont le premiet tatut était conçu (concevoir, 3.) en ces termes: Les académiciens penseront beaucoup, écriront peu, et ne [L. 19, 2.] parleront que le moins possible. On [§ 41, (4.)] l'appelait l'Académie silencieuse, et il n'était point en Perse de vrai savant qui n'eût l'ambition d'y être admis. Le docteur Zeb, auteur d'un petit livre excellent, intitulé le Bàillon, apprit (apprendre, 4. ir.), au fond de sa province, qu'il (unip.) vaquait une place dans l'Académie silencieuse. Il part aussitôt; il arrive à Amadan, et, se présentant à la porte de la salle où les académiciens sont assemblés, il prie l'huissier de remettre au président ce billet. Le docteur Zeb demande humblement la place vacante. L'huissier sacquitta sur-le-champ de la commission: mais le docteur et son biliet arrivaient [§ 119.] trop tard, la place était déjà remplie.

L'académie fut désolée de ce contre-temps; elle avait reçu un peu malgré elle un bel [L. 13. 6.] esprit, dont [L. 31. 8.] l'éloquence vive et légère faisait l'admiration de la cour, et elle se voyait (voir, 3. ir.) réduite à refuser le docteur Zeb, le fléau des bavards, une tête si bien faite, si bien meublée! Le président chargé d'annoncer au docteur cette nouvelle désagréable [§ 85.] ne pouvait presque s'y résoudre, et ne savait comment s'y prendre. Après avoir un peu rêvé, il fit (L. 32, 3, 4.) remplir d'eau une grande coupe, mais si bien remplir, qu'une goutte de plus ent fait déborder la liqueur; puis il fit signe qu'on introduisit le candidat. Il parut (paraître, 4. ir.) avec cet air simple et modeste qui annonce presque toujours le vrai mérite. Le président se leva, et, sans proférer une seule parole, il lui montra d'un air affligé la coupe emblématique, cette coupe si exactement pleine. Le docteur comprit (comprendre, 4. ir.) de reste, qu'il n'y avait [ 61, 2. ] plus de place à l'académie; mais, sans perdre courage, il songeait à faire comprendre qu'un académicien surnuméraire n'y dérangerait rien. Il voit à ses pieds une feuille de rose [ 76, (11.)] il la ramasse, il la pose délicatement sur la surface de l'eau, et fait si bien, qu'il n'en échappe pas une seule goutte.

A cette réponse ingenieuse, tout le monde battit des mains, on taissa dormir les régles pour ce jour-là, et le docteur Zeb fut reçu par acclamation. On lui présenta sur-le-champ, le registre où les récipiendaires devaient (devoir, 3.) s'inscrire enx-mêmes. Il s'y ins-

crivit donc, et il (unip.) ne lui restait plus qu'à prononcer selon l'usage une phrase de remercîment. Mais, en académicien vraiment silencieux, le docteur Zeb remercia sans dire mot. Il écrivit (écrure, 4. ir.) en marge le nombre cent, c'était [§ 108, (1.)] celui de ses nouveaux confrères; puis, en mettant un zéro devant le chiffre, il écrivit au dessous: Ils n'en vaudront (valoir, 3. ir.) ni moins ni plus (0100). Le président répondit au modeste docteur avec autant de politesse que de présence d'esprit. Il mit le chiffre un devant le nombre cent et il écrivit: Ils en vaudront dix fois davantage (1100).

L'abbé Blanchet.

# III.-ANECDOTES.

# 1. LE BON MINISTRE.

Le puissant Aaron-Rashid commençait à soupçonner que son visir Giafar, ne méritait pas la confiance qu'il lui avait donnée [6 134, (4.)] les femmes d'Aaron, les habitants de Bagdad, les courtisans, les derviches, censuraient le visir avec amertume. Le calife aimait Giafar; il ne voulut point le condamner sur les clameurs de la ville et de la cour [§ 141]. Il visita son empire; il vit partout la terre bien cultivée, la campagne riante, les hameaux opulents, les arts utiles en honneur, et la jeunesse dans la joie. Il visita ses places de guerre et ses ports de mer : il vit de nombreux vaisseaux qui menacaient [§ 119,] les côtes de l'Afrique et de l'Asie; il vit (voir, 3. ir.) des guerriers disciplinés et contents. Ces guerriers, les matelots, et les peuples des campagnes s'écriaient : O Dieu! bénissez les fidèles en prolongeant les jours d'Aaron-Rashid et de son visir Giafar; ils maintiennent dans l'empire la paix, la justice, et l'abondance ; tu manifestes, grand Dieu, ton amour pour les fidèles, en leur donnant un calife comme Aaron et un visir comme Giafar! Le calife, touché de ces acclamations, entre dans une mosquée, s'y précipite à genoux, et s'écrie : Grand Dieu! je te rends grâces : tu m'as donné un ministre dont mes courtisans me disent du mal, et dont mes peuples me disent du kien. SAINT-LAMBERT.

# 2. BONAPARTE ET LA SENTINELLE.\*

Après avoir gagné la bataille d'Arcole, qui avait duré [§ 135, (6.)] trois jours, Bonaparte, toujours infatigable, parcourait son camp, sous

<sup>\*</sup> The word sentinelle is always feminine.

un vétement fort simple, qui ne décelait point en lui le généra. en chef, à l'effet d'examiner par lui-même si les fatigues de trois journées aussi pénibles que cette bataille, n'avaient rien fait perdre à ses soldats de teur discipline et de leur surveillance habituelles [§ 18, (3.)]. Le général trouve [§ 118, (5.)] une sentinelle endormie, lui enlève doucement son fusil sans l'éveiller, et fait faction à sa place. Quelques [L. 88.] moments après, le soldat se réveille; se voyant ainsi désarmé et reconnaissant son général, il s'écrie : Je suis perdu!—Rassure toi, lui dit Bonaparte avec douceur, après tant de fatigues, il peut être permis à un brave tel que toi de succomber au sommeil mais une autre fois choisis mieux ton temps.

#### 3. BIENFAISANCE.

Le duc de Montmorenci, qui fut décapité à Toulouse, aimait à répandre des bienfaits. Ce seigneur, voyageant [§ 49, (1.)] en Languedoc, aperçut dans un champ, quatre laboureurs qui dinaient à l'ombre d'un buisson. Approchons nous de ces bonnes gens, dit-il à ceux qui le suivaient, et demandons leur s'ils se croient heureux. Trois répondirent, que bornant leur félicité à certaines commodités de leur condition, que Dieu leur avait données, [L. 42, 7.] ils ne souhaitaient rien dans le monde. Le quatrième avoua franchement qu'une chose manquait à son bonheur : c'était de pouvoir acquérir certain héritage que ses pères possédaient.—Et si tu l'avais, [L. 62, 6.] cet héritage, dit M. de Montmorenci, serais-tu content?—Autant que je le [L. 46, 4, 5.] puis être, repondit le paysan.—Combien vaut-(valoir, 3, ir.) il? demanda le duc.—Deux mille francs, répondit le paysan.—Qu'on [L. 28.] les lui donne, reprit le duc, et qu'il soit dit que j'ai rendu un homme heureux en ma vie.

LE VASSOR.

# IV.—MAXIMES ET REFLEXIONS.

1.† La religion donne à la vertu les plus douces espérances, au vice impénitent de [§ 78, (3.)] justes alarmes, et au vrai repentir les plus puissantes consolations; mais elle tâche surtout d'inspirer aux hommes de l'amour (§ 78, (2).], de la douceur, et de la pitié pour les hommes.

<sup>†</sup> This extract and several of the following, furnish excellent illustra-

- 2. Aimez et observez la religion, le reste meurt, elle ne meurt jamais. Fénétion.
  - 3. Les vertus nées de la religion, se cachent dans la religion même.

    LACRETELLE.
- 4. La religion est encore plus nécessaire à ceux qui commandent, qu'à ceux qui obéissent. Bossuer.
- 5. Prier ensemble, dans quelque langue, dans quelque rite que ce soit, c'est la plus touchante fraternité d'espérance et de sympathie que les hommes puissent contracter sur cette terre.

Mme. de Staël.

- 6. La conscience est un juge placé dans l'intérieur de notre être. Ségur.
- La conscience est la voix de l'âme, les passions sont la voix du corps.
   J. J. Rousseau.
- 8. La vertu obscure est souvent méprisée, parceque rien ne la relève à nos yeux. Massillon.
- 9. La vertu est un effort fait sur nous-mêmes, pour le bien d'autrui, dans l'intention de plaire à Dieu seul.

BERNARDIN DE ST. PIERRE.

10. Il y a une amitié chrétienne que la philosophie humaine ne comprend guère; c'est l'association de deux âmes qui mettent en commun leur foi et leurs prières, et s'élèvent ensemble vers Dieu.

LAURENTIE.

- 11. La modestie est au mérite, ce que les ombres sont dans un tableau; elle lui donne de la force et du relief.

  LA BRUYÈRE.
- La vérité n'a jamais besoin de l'erreur, et les ombres n'ajoutent rien à la lumière.

  LAMARTINE.
- rien a la lumiere.

  13. On n'est pas digne d'aimer la vérité, quand on peut aimer quelque chose plus qu'elle.

  Massillon.
- 14. La flatterie est une fausse monnaie qui n'a de cours que par notre vanité.

  La Rochefougaulle.
  - 15. On ne triomphe de la calomnie qu'en la dédaignant.

MME. DE MAINTENON.

- 16. Ce n'est que pour l'innocence, que la solitude peut avoir des charmes.
  LECZINSKA.
  - 17. Les conseils agréables sont rarement des conseils utiles.

MASSILLON.

18. Ceux qui donnent des conseils sans les accompagner d'exemples, ressemblent à ces poteaux de la campagne, qui indiquent les themins sans les parcourir.

RIVAROL.

# V.—POÉSIE.

# HYMNE DE L'ENFANT À SON RÉVEIL

O Père qu'adore mon père! Toi qu'on ne nomme qu'à genoux, Toi dont le nom terrible et doux Fait courber le front de ma mère;

On dit que ce brillant soleil N'est qu'un jouet de ta puissance, Que sous tes pieds il se balance Comme une lampe de vermeil.

On dit que c'est toi qui fais naître Les petits oiseaux dans les champs, Et qui donnes aux petits enfants Une ame aussi pour te connaître.

On dit que c'est toi qui produis Les fleurs dont le jardin se pare; Et que sans toi, toujours avare, Le verger n'aurait point de fruita.

Aux dons que ta bonté mesure, Tout l'univers est convié; Nul insecte n'est oublié À ce festin de la nature.

L'agneau broute le serpolet; La chèvre s'attache au cytise; La mouche, au bord du vase, puise Les blanches gouttes de mon lait.

L'alouette a la graine amère Que laisse envoler le glaneur, Le passereau suit le vanneur, Et l'enfant s'attache à sa mère.

Et, pour obtenir chaque don Que chaque jour tu fais (c ore, A midi, le soir, à l'aurore, Que faut-il?—prononcer ton nom. O Dieu, ma bouche balbutie, Ce nom, des anges redoute, Un enfant même est écouté Dans le chœur qui te glorifie!

Ah! puisqu'il entend de si loin
Les vœux que notre bouche adresse,
Je veux lui demander sans cesse
Ce dont les autres ont besoin.

Mon Dieu! donne l'onde aux fontaines Donne la plume aux passereaux, Et la laine aux petits agneaux, Et l'ombre et la rosée aux plaines.

Donne aux malades la santé Au mendiant le pain qu'il pleure, A l'orphelin une demeure, Au prisonnier la liberté.

Donne une famille nombreuse Au père qui craint le Seigneur, Donne à\* moi sagesse et bonheur Pour que ma mère soit heureuse.

LAMARTINE.

### 2. LA FEUILLE.

De ta tige détachée
Pauvre feuille désséchée,
Où vas tu?—Je n'en sais rien.
L'orage a brisé le chêne
Qui seul était mon soutien.
De son inconstante haleine
Le zéphyr ou l'aquilon,
Depuis ce jour me promène
De la forêt à la plaine,
De la montagne au vallon.
Je vais où le vent me mène,
Sans me plaindre ou m'effrayer,
Je vais où va toute chose,
Où va la feuille de rose
Et la feuille de laurier.

ARNAULT

<sup>•</sup> The à in this line is a poetical license.

# 8. LE MONTAGNARD ÉMIGRÉ.

Combien j'ai douce souvenance
Du joli lieu de ma naissance!
Ma sœur, qu'ils étaient beaux ces jours
De France!
O mon pays, sois mes amours!
Toujours.

Te souvient-il que notre mère Au foyer de notre chaumière Nous pressait sur son sein joyeux, Ma chère!

Et nous baisions ses blonds cheveux

Tous deux.

Ma sœur, te souvient-il encore
Du château que baignait la Dore
Et de cette tant vieille tour
Du More,
Oà l'airain sonnait le retour
Du jour?

Te souvient-il du lac tranquille Qu'effleurait l'hirondelle agile, Du vent qui courbait le roseau Mobile,

Et du soleil couchant, sur l'eau, Si beau!

Te souvient-il de cette amie, Douce compagne de ma vie? Dans les bois en cueillant la fleur Jolie,

Hélène appuyait sur mon cœur Son cœur.

Oh! qui me rendra mon Hélène, Et la montagne et le grand chêne! Leur souvenir fait tous les jours Ma peine:

Mon pays sera mes amours Toujours.

CHATBAUBRIAND

### 4 STANCES.

Et j'ai dit dans mon cœur; que faire de la vie? Irai-je encor, suivant ceux qui m'ont devancé, Comme l'agneau qui passe où sa mère a passé, Imiter des mortels, l'immortelle folie?

L'un cherche sur les mers les trésors de Memnon Et la vague engloutit ses vœux et son navire; Dans le sein de la gloire où son génie aspire, L'autre meurt, enivré par l'écho d'un vain nom.

Avec nos passions, formant sa vaste trame, Celui-là fonde un trône, et monte pour tomber; Dans des pièges plus doux aimant à succomber, Celui-ci lit son sort dans les yeux d'une femme.

Le paresseux s'endort dans les bras de la faim; Le laboureur conduit sa fertile charrue; Le savant pense et lit; le guerrier frappe et tue; Le mendiant s'assied sur le bord du chemin.

Où vont-ils cependant ?—Ils vont où va la feuille Que chasse devant lui le souffle des hivers. Ainsi vont se flêtrir dans leurs travaux divers Ces générations que le temps sème et cueille.

Ils luttaient contre lui, mais le temps a vaincu; Comme un fleuve engloutit le sable de ses rives, Je l'ai vu dévorer leurs ombres fugitives. Ils sont nés, ils sont morts: Seigneur, ont-ils vécu!

Pour moi, je chanterai le maître que j'adore, Dans le bruit des cités, dans la paix des déserts, Couché sur le rivage, ou flottant sur les mers, Au déclin du soleil, au lever de l'aurore.

La terre m'a crié: Qui donc est le Seigneur?
—Celui dont l'âme immense est partout répandue,
Celui dont un seul pas mesure l'étendue,
Celui dont le soleil emprunte sa splendeur;

Celui qui du néant a tiré la matière, Celui qui sur le vide a fondé l'univers, Celui qui sans rivage a renfermé les mers, Celui qui d'un regard a lancé la lumière;

Celui qui ne connait ni jour, ni lendemain, Celui qui de tout temps de soi-même s'enfante, Qui vit dans l'avenir comme à l'heure présente, Et rappelle les temps échappés de sa main.

C'est lui, c'est le Seigneur! Que ma langue redise Les cent noms de sa gloire aux enfants des mortals! Comme la harpe d'or pendue à ses autels, Je chanterai pour lui, jusqu'à ce qu'il me brise!...

L MARTINE.

# 5. LAPAYETTE EN AMÉRIQUE

Républicains, quel cortège s'avance?

—Un vieux guerrier débarque parmi nous.

—Vient-il d'un roi vous jurer l'alliance?

—Il a des rois allumé le courroux.

—Est-il puissant?—Seul il franchit les ondes.

—Qu'a-t-il done fait?—Il a brisé des fers.

Gloire immortelle à l'homme des deux mondes!

Jours de triomphe, éclairez l'univers!

Européen, partout sur ce rivage Qui retentit de joyeuses clameurs, Tu vois régner, sans trouble et sans servage, La paix, les lois, le travail, et les mœurs. Des opprimés ces bords sont le refuge; La tyrannie a peuplé nos déserts, L'homme et ses droits ont ici Dieu pour juge. Jours de trjomphe, éclairez l'univers!

Mais que de sang nous conta ce bien-être!
Nous succombions; Lafayette accourut,
Montra la France, eut Washington pour maître.
Lutta, vainquit, et l'Anglais disparut.
Pour son pays, pour la liberté sainte,
Il a depuis grandi dans les revers.
Des fers d'Olmutz, nous effaçons l'empreinte.
Jours de triomphe, éclairez l'univers!

Ce vieil am' que tant d'ivresse accueille
Par un héros, ce héros adopté,
Bénit jadis, à sa première feuille,
L'arbre naissant de notre liberté.
Mais aujourd'hui, que l'arbre et son feuillage
Bravent en paix la foudre et les hivers,
Il vient s'asseoir sous son fertile ombrage.
Jours de triomphe, éclairez l'univers!

Autour de lui, vois nos chefs, vois nos sages, Nos vieux soldats se rappelant ses traits; Vois tout un peuple, et ces tribus sauvages A son seul nom sortant de leurs forêts. L'arbre sacré, sur ce concours immense Forme un abri de rameaux toujours verts. Les vents au loin porteront sa semence, Jours de triomphe, éclairez l'univers!

L'Européen que frappent ces paroles, Servit des rois, suivit des conquérants; Un peuple esclave encensait ces idoles; Un peuple libre a des honneurs plus grands. Hélas, dit-il, et son œil sur les ondes Semble chercher des bords lointains et chers. Que la vertu rapproche les deux mondes! Jours de triomphe, éclairez l'univers!

BÉRANGER.

#### 6. LA MARSEILLAISE.

Allons, enfants de la patrie :
Le jour de gloire est arrivé :
Contre nous de la tyrannie
L'étendard sanglant est levé.
Entendez-vous dans les campagnes
Mugir ces féroces soldats?
Ils viennent jusque dans vos bras
Égorger vos fils, vos compagnes.
armes! citoyens; formez vos bataillons;

Aux armes! citoyens; formez vos bataillons; Marchez,—qu'un sang impur abreuve vos sillons!

#### CHCEUR.

Aux armes! citoyens; formons nos bataillons; Marchons;—qu'un sang impur abreuve nos sillons! One vent cette horde d'esclaves. De traitres, de rois conjurés ? Pour qui ces ignobles entraves. Ces fers dès longtemps préparés ? -Français, pour nous, ah! quel outrage Quels transports il doit exciter! C'est nous qu'on ose menacer De rendre à l'antique esclavage! Aux armes, etc.

Quoi! des cohortes étrangères Feraient la loi dans nos fovers! Quoi! ces phalanges mercenaires Terrasseraient nos fiers guerriers! Grand Dieu! par des mains enchaînées Nos fronts sous le joug se plieraient ! De vils despotes deviendraient Les maitres de nos destinées!

Aux armes, etc.

Tremblez, tyrans! et vous, perfides L'opprobre de tous les partis; Tremblez . . . vos projets parricides Vont enfin recevoir leur prix. Tout est soldat pour yous combattre S'ils tombent, nos jeunes héros, La France en produit de nouveaux, Contre vous tout prêts à se battre. Aux armes, etc.

Français; en guerriers magnanimes Portez ou retenez vos coups:

Epargnez les tristes victimes, A regret s'armant contre vous ;-Mais ces despotes sanguinaires, Mais les complices de Bouillé . . . Tous ces tigres qui, sans pitié, Déchirent le sein de leur mère!...

Aux armes, etc.

Amour sacré de la patrie, Conduis, soutiens nos bras vengeurs Liberté, liberté chérie
Combats avec tes défenseurs.
Sons nos drapeaux, que la victoire
Accoure à tes mâles accents;
Que nos ennemis expirants
Voient ton triomphe et notre gloire!
Aux armes, etc.
ROUGET DE L'ISLE

## 7. LE RETOUR DANS LA CATRIE.

Qn'ii va lentement le navire
À qui\* j'ai confié mon sort!
Au rivage ou mon cœur aspire,
Qu'il est lent à trouver un port!
France adorée!
Douce contrée!
Mes yeux cent fois ont cru te découver.
Qu'un vent rapide
Soudain nous guide
Aux bords sacrés où je reviens mourir.
Mais enfin le matelot crie:
Terre, terre, là-bas, voyeu!
Ah! tous mes maux sont oubliés.
Salut à ma patrie!

Oui, voilà les rives de France; Oui, voilà-le port vaste et sûr, Voisin des champs où mon enfance S'écoula sous un chaume obscur i France adorée!

Prance autoree!

Douce contrée!

P près vingt ans, enfin je te revois;

De mon village

Je vois la plage,

Je vois fumer la cîme de mes toits.

Combien mon âme est attendrie!

Combien mon ame est attendrie!
Là furent mes premières amours;
Là ma mère m'attend toujours,
Salut à ma patne!!

<sup>\*</sup> A poetical license; this should be auquel. § 39 (2).

Au bruït des transports d'allégresse, Enfin le navire entre au port. Dans cette barque où l'on se presse Hàtons-nous d'atteindre le bord.

France adorée!

Douce contrée!

Puissent tes fils te revoir ainsi tous!

Enfin j'arrive Et sur la rive.

Je rends au ciel, je rends grace à genoux.

Je t'embrasse, ô terre chéne!

Dieu! qu'un exilé doit souffrir!

Moi, désormais, je puis mourir. Salut à ma patrio!

BÉRANGER

# VOCABULARY FOR THE READING LESSONS.

#### ABBREVIATIONS.

adj. adjective. participle. verbal adjective. adi. v. pl. plural. preposition. adv. adverb. pre. art. article. prn. pronoun. conj. conjunction. v. a. active verb. f. feminine gender.
present of indicative. v. a. & n. active and neuter verb. ind. p auxiliary verb. v. aux. int. interjection. v. unip. unipersonal verb. m. masculine gender. v. ir. or ir. irregular verb. neuter verb. n. noun. v. n. p. d. past definite. reflective verb. V. r.

The numbers after the verbs indicate the conjugation. A-AD. AD-AM. A, à (with a grave accent), pre. at or | Adresser, v. a. 1. to address, (8') ref. to apply. Abondance, n. f. abundance, plenty. Affectation, n. f. affectation. Aboutir, v. n. 2. to end in, to come Affligé, p. & adj. v. grieved, afflicted. Abreuver, v. a. 1. to water, to fill. Agacer, v. a. to entice, to tease. Abyme, n. m. abyss, depth. Agile, adj. nimble, light. Abri, n. m. shelter. Agiter, v. a. to agitate. Agneau, n. m. lamb. Académicien, n. m. Academician. Académie, n. f. academy. Ah! int. Ah. Accent, n. m. accent, pl. voice. Aigle, n. m. eagle. Acclamation, n. f. acclamation. Aîle, n. f. wing. Accompagner, v. a. 1. to accompany. Aimer, v. a. 1. to love, to like. Accorder, v. a. 1. to grant, (s') v. r. Ainsi, adv. thus, so. Air, n. m. air. to agree. Accourir, v. n. ir. 2. to run, to has-Airain, n. m. brass. ten to. Aisément, adv. easily. Accueillir, v. a. ir. 2. to welcome, Ajouter, v. a. 1. to add. Acheter, v. a. 1. to buy. Alarm, n. f. alarm. Allégorie, n. f. allegory. Achever, v. a. 1. to achieve, complete. Aller, v. n. ir. 1. (ind. p. je vais.) Acquérir, v. a. ir. 2. to acquire. to go. Acquitter (s'), v. r. to acquit one's self of, to discharge. Alliance, n. f. alliance. Allumer, v. a. 1. to light, kindle. Alouette, n. f. lark. Adieu, int. & n. m. adieu, farewell, leave. Ambassadeur, n. m. ambassador. Ambition, n. f. ambition.

Ame, n. f. soul.

Amer, e, adj. bitter. Amertume, n. f. bitterness, sorrow.

Ami, e, n. m. &. f. friend.

Adieu, int. & n. m. adieu, fare leave.

Admettre, v. a. ir. 4 to admit.

Admitration, n. f. admiration.

Admirer, v. a. 1. to admire.

Adopter, v. a. 1. to adopt.

Adorer, v. a. 1. to adore.

AM-AU. Amour, n. m. love. An, n. m. année, f. vear. Ancien, m. adj. ancient, old. Ange, n. m. angel. Animal, (pl. aux,) n. m. animal. Animer, v. a. 1. to animate, to excite. Annoncer, v. a. 1. to announce. Antique, adj. ancient, antique. A peine, adv. scarcely, hardly, Apercevoir, v. a. 3. to per seive, Apologue, n. m. apologue. Apparence, n. f. appearance. Appartenir, v. n. ir. 2. (ind. p. j'appartiens), to belong. Appeler, v. a. 1. to call. Apprendre, v. a. 4. (p. appris), to warn. Approcher, v. a. 1. to bring near, (8') V. T. to approach. Appuyer, v. a. 1. to lean. Après, pre, after, Aquilon, n. m. north wind. Arbre, n. m. tree. Architecte, n. m. architect. Armer, v. a. 1. to arm, (s') v. r. to arm one's self. Arracher, v. a. 1. to tear. Arriver, v. n. 1. to arrive. Art. n. m. art. Article, n. m. article. Artiflee, n. m. artifice, cunning, Aspirer, v. n. 1. to aspire. Assembler, v. a. 1. to assemble. Assenir (s') v. r. fr. 8. (ind. p. je m'assieds, p. assis), to sit down. Association, n. f. association, compianis. Assummer, v. a. 1. to strike down, to Atteindre, v. a. fr. 4. (p. d. j'atteignis). to reach, to hit. Attendre, 4. to await, to expect. Attendri, e, a. v. p. moved, grieved. Attentif, ve, adj. attentive. Attraper, v. a. 1. to catch. Au, art, al, or to the. Aujourd'hui, adv. to-day. Auparavant, adv. before. Auprès, pre. & adv. near. Aurore, n. f. dawn, aurora. Aussi conj. & adv. as, so, also, Aussitot, adv. immediately, Austral, e. adj. austral, Autant, adv. as much, as many

Autel, n. m. allar.

Auteur, n. m. author. Autour, pre. & adv. round, around Autre, adj. other. Autrefois, adv. formerly. Autrui, prn. other, others. Avancer (s'), v. r. 1, to advance, approach. Avant, pre. before. Avare, n. & adj. miser, avaricious, Avec. pre. with. Avenir, n. m. future. Aveugle, adj. blind. Avide, adj. anxious, eager. Aviser (3) v. r. 1. to think, to take into one's head. Avoir, v. aux. & a. ir. (p. d. j'eus), to have. Avouer, v. a. 1. to confess.

### R.

Badin, e, adj. playful.

Baigner, v. a. 1. to bathe.

Baillon, s. m. gag Baiser, v. a. 1. to Arss. Balancer, v. n. 1. to balance, hentate. Balbutier, v. a. & n. 1. to stammer, Barque, n. f. bark, boat. Barrière, n. f. gate, Bataille, n. f. battle. Bataillon, n. m. battalion. Batir, v. a. 2. to build. Battre, v. a. ir. 4. (p. battu,) to beat. Baudet, n. m. dankey. Bayard, e. n. & adi, talkative, prattler Beau, bel, f. belle, adj. fine, handsome. Beaucoup, adv. much, many. Beauté, n. f. beauty, Bec, n. m. beak. Bel esprit, n. m. wit. Bénir, v. a. 2. to bless. Berger, n. m. shepherd. Besoin, n. m. need, want. Beurre, n. m. butter. Bien, n. m. property, adv. well. Bien-être, n. m. welfare, comfort, Bienfaisance, n. f. beneficence, nevulence. Bienfait, n. m. benefit.

Bientôt, adv. soon.

Blanc, blanche, adj. white.

Billet, n. m. note.

bu), to drink. Bois, n. m. wood, forest. Bon, ne, adj. good, kind, simple. Bonheur, n. m. happiness. Bonne-chère, n. f. good living. Bonté, n. f. goodness, kindness. Bord, n. m. border, shore. Borner, v. a. 1. to confine, to bound. Botte, n. f. boot, bundle. Bouche, n. f. mouth, Branche, n. f. branch. Bras, n. m. arm. Brave, adj. brave, worthy. Braver, v. a. 1. to brave, affront, Brebis, n. f. sheep, Brillant, e, adj. shining, brilliant. Briser, v. a. 1. to break. Brouter, v. a. & n. 1. to browse, to graze. Bruit, n. m. noise.

#### C.

Buisson, n. m. bush.

C'. prn. it. Cacher, v. a. 1. to hide, conceal, (se) v. r. to hide one's self. Cage, n. f. cage. Calife, n. m. calif. Camp, n. m. camp. Campagne, n. f. country, campaign. Candidat, n. m. candidate. Caresse, n. f. caress. Causeur, se, adj. talker. Ce, prn. & adj. this, that. Célèbre, adj. celebrated. Céleste, adj. celestial. Celui, prn. this, that. Censurer, v. a. 1. to censure. Cent, adj. num. hundred. Centre, n. m. centre, Cependant, conj. however. Certain, adj. certain. Cesse (sans) without ceasing. Chaleur, n. f. heat. Champ, n. m. field. Changer, v. a. & n. 1. to change. Chant, n. m. song, singing. Chanter, v. a. & n. 1. to sing. Chaos, n. m. chaos. Chaque, adj. each. Charger, v. a. 1. to charge, load. Charme, n. m. charm. Charrier, v. a. 1. to transport, carry.

Boire, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. je bus, p. | Chasser, v. a. & n. 1. to hunt, to chase. to drive away. Château, n. m. castle, villa. Chaume, n. m. thatch. Chaumière, n. f. cottage. Chef, n. m. chief. Chemin, n. m. way, road. Chêne, n. m. oak. Cher, e, adj. dear. Chercher, v. a. to seek. Cheveux, n. m. pl. hair. Chèvre, n. f. goat. Chien, n. m. dog. Chiffre, n. m. figure. Chœur, n. m. choir, chorus. Choisir, v. a. 2. to choose. Chose, n. f. thing. Chûte, n. f. fall. Ciel, n. m. (pl. cieux,) heaven. Cîme, n. f. peak, top. Circonférence, n. f. circumference. Cité, n. f. city. Citoyen, n. m. citizen. Clair, e, adj. clear, n. m. light. Clameur, n. f. cry, clamor. Cœur, n. m. heart. Cohorte, n. f. cohort, Coin, n. m. corner. Colline, n. f. hill. Commander, v. a. 1, to command, to Combattre, v. a. & n. 4. to combat, to fight. Combien, adv. how much, how many. Comme, adv. & conj. as, tike, when. Commencement, n. m. beginning. Commencer, v. a. 1. to begin. Comment, adv. how. Commission, n. f. commission. Commodité, n. f. convenience. Commun, e, adj. common, usual. Compagne, n. f. companion. Complice, n. m. accomplice. Composer, v. a. 1. to compose. Comprendre, v. a. ir. 4. to underderstand, to comprise. Comptant, adj. & adv. ready, for cash. Compter, v. a. 1. to count, to intend. Concevoir, v. a. 3. to conceive. Conclure, v. a. ir. 1. to conclude. Concours, n. m. concourse, assembly. Condamner, v. a. 1. to condemn. Condition, in. f. condition. Conduire, v. a. ir. 4. to conduct. Confiance, n. f. confidence, dependence.

Confier, v. a. 1. to trust, to confide. Confrère, n. m. brother, fellow. Confusément, adv. confusedly. Conjuré, a. v. sworn together. Connaître, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. je connus. p. connu), to know, to be acquainted with. Conque. n. f. shell. Compuérant, n. m. conqueror. Conscience, n. f. conscience. Conseil, n. m. advice, counsel. Consentir, v. n. 2. to consent, agree. Conserver, v. a. 1. to preserve. Consolation, n. f. consolation, Constant, e. adj. constant. Consternation, n. f. consternation. Content, e, adj. pleased, content, Continuellement, adv. continually. Contracter, v. a. 1, to contract, Contre. pre. against. Contrée, n. f. country, district. Contre temps, n. m. disappointment. Convainere, v. a. ir. 4. to convence. Convenir, v. n. 2. to agree, to suit, Conversation, n. f. conversation, Convier, v. a. 1. to invite. Corps n. m. bady corps. Cortège, n. m. retinue. Côte, n. f. coast. Côté, n. m. sudc. Couchant, n. m. West. Coucher (se), v. ref. 1, to lie down. Couleuvre, n. f. snake, adder. Coup. n. m. blove. Coupe n. f. oup, vessel, Conper, v. a. 1. to cut. Cour, n. f. court. Courage, n. m. courage. Courber, v. a. 1. to bend, to bore, Courroux n. m. anger, Court e adj. short. Cours, n. m. course. Courtisan, n. m. courtier. Couter, v. n. 1. to co.t. Couvrir, v. a. ir. 2. to cover, Craindre, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. je craignis, p. craint), to fear. Creer, v. a. 1. to create. Crier, v. n. 1, to cru. Croire, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. je crus, p. eru), to behere. Crosquer, v. a. 1. to cat greedily. Cueillir, v. a. ir. 2. to gather, to

Cultiver, v. a. 1 to cultivate.

Curiosité, n. f. curiosity Cytise, n. m. cytisus.

# D.

Dans, pre. in, into. Davantage, adv. more. De, pre. of or from. Débarquer, v. a. & n. 1. to land. Déborder, v. n. 1. to run over. Debout, adv. standing. Décapiter, v. a. 1. to behead, Déceler, v. a. 1. to discover. Déchirer, v. a. 1. to tear. Décision, n. f. decision. Declin, n. m. decline, fall, Découvrir, v. a. ir. 2. to discover, un-Dédaigner, v. a. 1. to disdain. Defaut, n. m. defect. Defendre, v. a. 1. to defend, to forbid. Defenseur, n. m. defender, protector. Deguiser, v. a. 1. to disguise. Deja, adv. already, Delicat, e. adj. delicate. Delicatement, adv. delicately. Delice, n. m. delight. Delices, n. f. pl. delights. Delicieux, se, adj. delightful, deli-Demande, n. f. request, question. Demander, v. a. 1. to ask, to request. Demeure, n. f. abode, dwelling. Demon, n. m. demon, Deniers, n. m. p. moncy, means. Déployer, v. a. 1. to display. Depuis, pre. since. Deranger, v. a. 1. to disturb, to pul out of order Dernier, e. adj. last, latter. Depober, v. a. 1. to steal, to conceal, Derviche, n. m. dervise. Dis pre from. Desagreable, adj. disagrecable. De sarmé, adj. v. disarmed. Descendre, v. n. 4. to descend, to come dorn. Desert, n. m. desert. Desirer, v. a. 1. to mish, desire. Desormais, adv. henceforth.

drain. Dessous, adv. under. Dessus, adv. above. Destinée, n. f. fale.

Dessécher, v. a. 1. & day

pestiner, v. a. 1. to destine. Détacher, v. a. 1. to detach, to sepa-Détruire, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. je détruisis), to destroy. Devancer, v. a. 1. to outstrip, to come before. Devant, pre. before, opposite, Devenir, v. n. 2. to become. Devoir, v. a. ir. 3. to owe. Dévorer, v. a. 1. to devour. Dieu, n. m. God. Digne, adj. worthy. Diminuer, v. a. 1. to diminish.
Dire, v. a. ir. 4. (p. dit.), to say, tell.
Discourir, v. n. ir. 2. to discourse. Discipline, n. f. discipline. Disparaître, v. n. ir. 4. to disappear. Disperser, v. a. 1. to disperse. Distance, n. f. distance. Divers, adj. diverse, different. Divin, e, adj. divine. Docteur, n. m. doctor. Dôme, n. m. dome. Don, n. m. gift. Donc, conj. therefore, then. Donner, v. a. 1. to give. Dont, prn. of which, of whom. Dormir, v. n. ir. 2. to sleep. Doucement, adv. softly, sweetly. Douceur, n. f. softness, sweetness. Doux, ce, adj. soft, sweet. Drapeaux, m. p. colors, standards. Droit, n. m. right. Droit, adj. straight. Duc, n. m. duke. Durée, n. f. duration. Durer, v. n. 1. to last, to endure.

#### E.

Eau, n. f. water.
Echapper, v. n. 1. to escape.
Echo, n. m. echo.
Eclairer, v. a. 1, to light.
Eclat, n. m. brightness, splendor.
Eclore, v. n. ir. 4. to hatch.
Ecouler (s'), v. r. 1. to elapse, to
pass.
Ecouter, v. a. 1. to listen, to hear.
Ecraser, v. a. 1. to crush.
Ecrirer (s'), v. r. 1. ts exclaim.
Ecrire, v. a. ir. 4. to writs.
Edifice, n. m. edifice,
Effacer, v. a. to efface.

Effet, n. m. effect. Effleurer, v. a. 1. to graze, to touch slightly. Effort, n. m. effort, endeavor. Effrayer, v. a. 1. to frighten, (s') ref. to be frightened. Egorger, v. a. 1. to slaughter, to murder, to cut the throat. Eh bien! int. well! Elever, v. a. 1. to raise. Embrasser, v. a. 1. to embrace, to Elle, prn. she, it. Eloquence, n. f. eloquence. Embellir, v. a. 2. to embellish. Emblématique, adj. emblematical. Emigré, n. & adj. emigrant, Empêcher, v. a. 1. to prevent. Empire, n. m. empire. Employer, v. a. 1. to employ, to use Empreinte, n. f. mark, print. Emprunter, v. a. 1. to borrow. En, pre. in, into, at, to. En, rel. prn. of it, of them, &c. Encenser, v. a. 1. to flatter, to adore. Enchaîner, v. a. 1. to chain. Enchantement, n. m. enchantment, charm. Encore, adv. yet, still, again. Endormir, v. a. ir. 2. to put or lull to sleep, (s') ref, to go to sleep. Endroit, n. m. spot, place. Enfant, n. m. child, Enfanter, v. a. to produce. Enfer, n. m. hell. Enfin, adv. at last, finally. Enfler, (s') v. r. 1. to swell, to increase. Engloutir, v. a. 2. to swallow up. Enivrer, v. a. 1. to intoxicate. Enlever, v. a. 1. to take or carry away. Ennemi, n. m. & adj. enemy, inimical. Ennuyeux, se, adj. tiresome, wearisome. Ensemble, adv. together. Entraves, n. f. pl. bands, obstacles, Entrer, v. n. 1. to enter, to go in. Envers, pre. towards, to. Envoler (s'), v. r. 1, to fly away. Envoyer, v. a. 1. to send. Epargner, v. a. 1. to spare. Epaule, n. f. shoulder. Épouvanter, v. a. 1. to fi ighten. Époux, se, n. m. & f. husband, wife.

Epuiser, v a. 1. to exhaust. Erreur, n. f. error. Esclave, n. m. slave. Espace, n. m. space. Espérance, n. f. hope. Espérer, v. a. 1. to hope. Esprit. n. m. wit, mind. Essaver, v. a. 1. to try, attempt. Et, conj. and. Etablir, v. a. 2. to establish. Etat, n. m. state, condition, trade. Été, n. m. summer. Éteindre, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. j'éteignis), to extinguish, put out. Etendard, n. m. standard. Ftendue, n. f. extent. Eternel, le, adi, & n. eternal, Etonner, v. a. 1. to astonish. Etourdir, v. a. 2. to stun, to disturb. Etre, v. aux, & n. ir. 4. (ind. p. je suis p. d. je fus), to be. Etre, n. m. being. Européen, ne, n. & adj. European. Eux, prn. m. pl. them. Eveiller, v. a. 1. to awake. Eviter. v. a. 1. to avoid. Exactement, adv. exactly. Examiner, v. a. 1. to cramine. Excellent, e, adj. excellent. Excessif, ve. adj. excessive. Exciter, v. a. 1. to evente. Exemple n. m. example. Exile, n m. & adj. exile, exiled. Expirant, adj. v. expiring, dying. Expirer, v. n. 1. to expire. Exterieur, n. m. outside, exterior. Extérieur, e. adj. exterior. Extrémité, n. f. extremity.

### F.

Fieché, e. adj. v. angra, sorry.
Faction n. f. fashion, way.
Faction n. f. faction, watch.
Faithe, adj. neak, feeble.
Faith, n. f. hunger.
Faire, v. a. in. 4. (p. d. je fls), to
make to do, to cause.
Falloir, v. unip. in. 8. (ind. p. il
faut). to be necessary.
Familie, n. f. family.
Farece, n. f. faree, trick.
Farouche, adj. wiid, stern.
Fatigue, n. f. fatigue, weariness.
Faussement, adv. falsely.

Faux, se, adj. false. Félicité, n. f. happiness, felicity. Femme, n. f. woman, wife. Fers, n. m. pl. chains, irons. Fertile, adj. fruitful, fertile. Feu, n. m. fire. Feuillage, n. m. foliage. Feuille, n. f. leaf. Festin, n. m. sumptuous meal, repas. Fidèle, n. m. & adj. faithful Fier, e, adj. proud, formidable. Fier (8e), v. r. 1. to trust, to confide. Fille, n. f. daughter, girl. Fils. n. m. son. Flatterie, n. f. flattery. Fléau, n. m. scourge. Fletrir, v. a. & n. 2. to fade, wither. Fleur, n. f. flower. Fleuve, n. m. river, stream, Flotter, v. n. 1. to float, to wave. Foi. n. f. faith. Fois, n. f. time. Folie, n. f. follu. Fond, n. m. bottom. Fonder, v. a. 1. to found. Fontaine, n. f. fountain, spring. Force, n. f. strength, force. Foret, n. f. forest, wood. Former, v. a. 1. to form. Fort, e, adj. strong. Fortune, n. f. fortune. Foudre, n. f. liunderboll. Fou. folle, adj. & n. m. & f. fool, Fouler, v. a. 1. to tread under foot. Fover, n. m. hearth. Fovers, n. m. pl. hearth, home, native country. Franchement, adv. frankly. Franchir, v. a. 2. to step over, to pas. Frapper, v. a. 1. to strike. Fraternité, n. f. brotherhood. Froid, n. m. cold. Fromage, n. m. cheese. Front, n. m. forehead, brow. Fruit, n. m. fruit. Fugitif, ve, adj. fugitive. Fuite, n. f. flight.

e,

Gagner, v. a. 1. to win, gain.

Fumer, v. n. & a. 1. to smoke.

Fusil, n. m. gun.

Garde, n. f. guard, watch, care. Gâté, adj. v. spoiled.
Gelée, n. f. frost.
Gelée, n. n. 2. to moan, groan.
Gémir, v. n. 2. to moan, groan.
Général, n. m. & adj. general.
Général, n. m. generation.
Génée, n. m. generation.
Génie, n. m. generation.
Gens, n. pl. people.
Gestes, n. m. pl. gestures.
Glace, n. f. tee, looking-glass.
Glace, n. f. tee, looking-glass.
Glace, n. m. gleaner.
Globe, n. m. globe.
Gloire, n. f. glory.
Glorifier, v. a. 1. to glorify, prai

Glorie, n. f., glory.
Glorifier, v. a. 1. to glorify, praise.
Glorifier, v. a. 1. to govern.
Gouverner, v. a. 1. to govern.
Graces, n. f. pl. graces, thanks.
Graine, n. f. grain.
Grand, e, adj. great, large.
Grandir, v. n. 2. to grow.

Grandir, v. n. 2. to grow. Grimaces, n. f. pl. grimaces, faces. Gronder, v. a. & n. 1. to scold, to roar.

Gros, se, adj. Large.
Grossier, e, adj. coarse.
Grue, n. f. crane.
Guère, adv. but little, but few.
Guerre, n. f. war.
Guerrier, n. m. warrior.
Guide, n. m. guide.

# H.

Habitant, n. m. inhabitant. Habiter, v. a. 1. to inhabit. Habituel, le, adj. usual, habitual. Hache, n. f. axe. Hameau, n. m. hamlet. Harangueur, n. m. orator. Hardiesse, n. f. boldness. Hardîment, adv. boldly. Harpe, n. f. harp. Hasard, n. m. chance. Hauteur, n. f. height, haughtiness. Herbe, n. f. herb, grass. Heros, n. m. hero. Heure, n. f. hour. Héritage, n. m. inheritance, property. Heureux, se, adj. happy, fortunate. Hibou, n. m. owl. Hirondelle, n. f. swallow. Hiver, n. m. winter. Homme, n. m. man. Honnête, adj. honest, polite.

Honneur, n. m. honor. Honte, n. f. horde, troop. Huissier, n. m. doorkeeper, attendant, Humain, e, adj. human, humane. Humblement, adv. humbly.

## I.

Idole, n. f. idol.
Ignoble, adj. mean, low, debasing.
Il, ils, prn. he, it, they.
Image, n. f. image, resemblance.
Imiter, v. a. 1. to imitate.
Immense, adj. immense, vast.
Immortel, le, adj. immortal.
Impénitent, adj. impenitent, unrepenting.
Importun, e, adj. importunate, troublesome.

Impur, e, adj. impure.
Incomparable, adj. incomparable,
matchless

matchless.
Inconnu, e, adj. unknown.
Inconstant, e, adj. inconstant, changeable.

Indiquer, v. a. 1. to indicate, to point out.
 Industrie, n. f. industry.
 Infatigable, adj. indefatigable, un-

tiring.
Infernal, e, adj. infernal.
Infexible, adj. inflexible, unbend-

Ingenieux, se, adj. ingenious. Ingrat, e, adj. & n. ungratefut. Ingratitude, n. f. ingratitude. Innocence, n. f. innocence. Inscrire, v. a. ir. 4. to inscribe. Insecte, n. m. insect. Insensibility, n. f. insensibility. Inspirer, v. a. 1. to inspire. Instant, n. m. instant, moment. Intention, n. f. intention, meaning. Interieur, e, adj. & n. interior, inside.

Interrompre, v. a. ir. 4. to interrupt.

Intime, adj. intimate, close.
Intitulé, adj. v. entitled, called.
Intrépide, adj. intrepid.
Introduire, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. j'introduiss), trintroduce.

Ivresse, n. f. intoxication, excessive joy.

J.

Jadis, adv. formerly. Jamais, adv. never. Jardin, n. m. garden. Jaseur, se, n. m. & f. talker, prattler. Je. j', prn. I. Jeter, v. a. 1. to throw, cast. Jeunesse, n. f. wouth. Joie, n. f. jau. Joindre, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. je joignis, p. joint). to join, to connect, to add. Joli. e, adj. pretty. Jonet, n. m. planthing, sport, Jong, n. m. noke, subjection. . Jour, n. m. day, light, Journée, n. f. dan, dan's work. Joyeux, se, adj. jouful, glad. Juge, n. m. judge. Jugement, n. m. judgment, decision. Juger, v. a. 1. to judge, to decide. Jurer, v. a. & n. 1. to swear, to promise. Jusque, pre, as far, as far as. Juste, adj. & n. just. Justice, n. f. justice.

# L

La, l', art. the. La, l', prn. her, il. La, adv. there; la-bas, wonder. Laboureur, n. m. husbandman, Lac, n. m. lake. Lacher, v. a. 1. to loose hold of, to let go. Laid, e, adj. ugly. Laine n. f. wool. Laisser, v. a. 1. to leave, to let. Lait, n m. milk. Lambris, n. m. mainscot. Lampe, n. f. lamp. Lancev. v. a. 1. to dart, to send forth with violence, to launch. Langue n. f. tongue, language, Laurier, n. m. laurel. Le. l'. les. art. the. Le. 1, les. prn. il, them. Leger, e. adj. light. Lendemain, n. m. next day, morrow, Les, art. pl. the. les, prn. them. Lenr, adj. pl. ticir. Leur, prn. to them. Lever, v. a. 1. to raise, (se) v. r. to rise, to arise.

Lever, n. m. rising. Liberté, n. f. liberty, freedom, Libre, adj. free. Lieu, n. m. place, spot. Lion, n. m. lion. Liqueur, n. f. liquor, liquid. Livre, n. m. book. Loi, n. f. law. Loin, adv. far. Lointain. e. adj. remote, distant. Long, ue, adj. long. Long-temps, adv. long, long time. Loup, n. m. wolf. Lugubre, adj. mournful, sad. Lui, prn. to him, to her. Lumière, n. f. light. Lunettes. n. f. pl. spectacles. Lutter, v. n. 1. to contend with, to wrestle.

#### M.

Ma. adj. pos. f. my. Machine, n. f. machine, Magnanime, adj. magnanimous. Magnifleence, n. f. magnificence, Main n. f. hand. Maintenir, v. a. ir. 2. (ind. p. je maintiens, p. d. je maintins), to Mais, conj. but. Maison, n. f. house. Maitre, n. m. master. Mal. n. m. cvil. adv. badly. Malade n. & adj. patient, sick. Mile adj. mantu dignified. Malgré, pre in spite of Malace, n. f. cunning, malice. Malin, gue, adj. sarcastic, sly. Manual n. m. peasant, clown. Manger, v. a. 1. to cat. Manifester, v. a. 1. to manifest, to tes tilu, la shore. Manquer v. a. & n. 1. to miss, to fail Marge n f. margin. Marque, n. f. mark. Marseillaise, n. f. Marseillaise kymn Matelot, n. m. sailor. Matière, n. f. matter.

Mauvais, e, adj. bad.

Melodieux, se, adj. melodious.

Membeer, v. a. 1. to threaten. Mendiant, n. m. beggar.

Mame, adj. & adv. same, self, even

Me, prn. me, to me.

Mener. v. a. to lead, to take. Mensonge, n. m. falsehood. Mentir, v. n. ir. 2. to lie, to tell a

falsehood. Menu, e, adj. small, short. Mépris, n. m. amtempt. Mépriser, v. a. 1. to despise. Mer. n. f. sea.

Mercenaire, adj. mercenary. Mère, n. f. mother. Mérite, n. m. merit.

Mériter, v. a. 1. to merit, to deserve. Mes, adj. pos. pl. my.

Mesurer, v. a. 1. to measure. Métier, n. m. trade, occupation. Mettre, v. a. ir. 4. (ind. p. je mets,

p. d. je mis, p. mis), to put, to Meubler, v. a. 1. to furnish.

Midi, n. m, south, noon. Mignon, ne, adj. delicate, pretty. Milieu, n. m. middle. Mille, adj. num. thousand. Ministre, n. m. minister.

Mobile, adj. movable, light. Modeste, adj. modest.

Mœurs, n. f. pl. morals, manners. Moi, prn. me.

Moindre, adj. lesser, less. Moins, adv. less, (au) at least.

Mois, n. m. month. Moissonneur, n. m. harvest-man,

Moment, n. m. moment.

Monde, n. m. world, people, (tout le) every body.

Monnaie, n. f. money, change. Monstre, n. m. monster. Montagnard, n. m. mountaineer.

Montagne, n. f. mountain. Monter, v. a. & n. 1. to ascend, to

mount.Montrer, v. a. 1. to show, to point

Monument, n. m. monument. Moquer (se), v. r. 1. to laugh at, to

Morceau, n. m. piece, morsel. Mort, n. f. death, n. m. dead. Mosquée, n. f. mosque. Mot, n. m. word.

Mouche, n. f. fly. Mourir, v. n. ir. 2. to die.

Mouton, r. m. sheep. Mugir, v. n. 2. to roar.

Mystérieux, adj. mysterious.

NA-OT.

N.

Naïf, ve, adj. artless unaffected,

simple, innocent. Naissance, n. f. birth.

Naissant, e, adj. v. rising, growing. Naître, v. n. ir. 4. (ind. p. je nais, p. d. je naquis, p. né), to be born

Nation, n. f. nation, Navire, n. m. ship, vessel.

Ne, adv. not. Né, p. born.

Ne—pas, adv. not. Ne—que, adv. only, but.

Néant, n. m. nothingness. Ni, conj. nor, neither. Nocturne, adj. nocturnal, nightly.

Noisette, n. f. hazel-nut. Nombre, n. m. number. Nommer, v. a. 1. to name, to call.

Non, adv. no.

Nourrir, v. a. 2. to feed, to nourish. Nouveau, nouvel, nouvelle, adj.

Nouvelle, n. f. news.

0.

Obéir, v. n. 2. to obey. Obscur, e, adj. dark, obscure. Observer, v. a. 1. to observe, to take

notice of. Obtenir, v. a. ir. 2. (ind. p. j'obtiens, p. d. j'obtins), to obtain.

Odieux, se, adj. odious, hateful.

Oeil, n. m. (pl. yeux), eyes. Oiseau, n. m. bird.

Ombrage, n. m. shade. Ombrager, v. a. 1. to shade, to shelter.

Ombre, n. f. shade, shadow. On, prn. indefinite, one, they, we,

people; on dit, it is said (one says). Onde, n. f. wave, water. Opprimé, adj. v. oppressed.

Opprobre, n. m. opprobrium, shame Opulent, e, adj. rich, wealthy.

Or, n. m. gold. Orage, n. m. storm.

Ordinairement, adv. commonly.

Ordre, n. m. order.

Oreille, n. f. ear. Orgueil, n. m. pride.

Orphelin, e, n. m. & f. orphan.

Oter, v. a. 1. to take array, to deprive of.

On, conj. or. Où. adv. where, in which, wherein Oublier, v. a. 1. to forget, to neglect. Outrage, n. m. outrage, offence, shame, Ouverture, n. f. opening. Ouvrage, n. m. work. Ouvrier, n. m. workman.

#### P.

Paitre, v. a. & n. 4. to graze. Paix, n. f. peace. Palais, n. m. palace. Par. pre. by. Paraitre, v. n. ir. 4. (p. paru), to appear. Parcourir, v. a. ir. 2. to travel over, to cross, to look over. Pareil, le, adj. equal, similar. Parer (se), v. r. 1. to adorn one's Paresseux, se, adj. idle, lazy, indolest. Parler, v. n. 1. to speak. Parmi, pre. among, amongst. Parole n. f. word. Parricide adj. parricidal. Parti, n m. part, party, resolution. Partir. v. n. ir. 2. to set out, to leave, to depart. Partout, adv. everywhere. Parvenu, adj. v. (used as a noun). Pas, adv. not, n. m. step, pace. Passer, v. n. 1. to pass. Passereau, n. m. sparrow. Passion, n. f. passion. Patre, n. m. herdsman, shepherd. Patrie, n. f. country, native country. Patte n. f. paic. Paturage, n. m. pasture, pasturage. Pays n. m. country. Paysan, n. m. peasant, countryman. Peage, n. m. toll. Peau, n. f. skin. Peindre, v. a ir. 4. (ind. p. je peins, p. d. je prignis), to paint, describe, Peine n. f. troubic, pain. Peine (a), adv. hardiy, scarcely. Ponible adj laborious, painful. Pendant, pre. during Pendre, v. a. 4 to hang. Penetration, n. f. penetration. Penetrer, v. a. 1, to penetrale, Penser, v. n. 1. to think.

Père, n. m. father. Perfide, adj. perfidious, treacherous. Perdre, v. a. 4. to losc. Permettre, v. a. ir. 4. to permit, al Perroquet, n. m. parrot. Personne, prn. ind. nebody. Pervers, adj. perverse Petit. e, adj. small, little. Pesant, adj. v. hearn, Peu, adv. little. Peuple, n. m. people. Peupler, v. a. 1. to people. Phalange, n. m. phalanx. Philosophie, n. f. philosophy. Phrase, n. f. phrase, sentence. Pièce, n. f. piece. Pied, n. m. foot. Piège. n. m. trap, snare. Pis. adv. worse, tant pis, so much the teorse. Pitié, n. f. pitw. Place, n. f. place, spot. Placer, v. a. 1. to place. Plafond, n. m. ceiling Plage, n. f. shore, beach Plaindre (se), v. r. ir. (ind. p. je me plains, p. d. je me plaignis), to Plaine, n. f. plain. Plaire, v. n. ir. 4. (p. d. je plus, p. plu), to please. Plaisant, n. m. wag, joker. Plein, e, adj. full, open. Pleurer, v. a. & n. 1. to meep, to THERETH. Plier, v. a. 1. to bow, to bend. Pluie, n. f. rain. Plume, n. f. feather, pen. Plupart (la), n. col. the most, most, Plus, adv. more. Plusieurs, adj. several. Point, n. m. point, adv. not. Poisson, n. m. fish. Pôle, n. m. pole. Poli, e, adj. polite, polished. Politesse, n. f. politeness. Porphyre, n. m. porphury. Port, n. m. port. Porter, v. a. 1. to carry, to bear. Portique, p. m. portico. Poser, v. a. 1. to lay, to set, to plan Posséder, v. a. 1. to possess. Possible, adj. possible. Poteau, n. m. stake, post.

Pour, pre. for.

Pousser, v. a. 1. to push, to hasten. Pouvoir, v. n. ir. (ind. p. je puis, p. d. je pus, p. pu), to be able. Prairie, n. f. meadow.

Préalablement, adv. previously. Précipiter, v. a. 1. to hasten, precipi-

Préférer, v. a. 1. to prefer.

Préliminaire, n. & adj. preliminary. Premier, e, adj. first. Prendre, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. je pris, p.

pris), to take, (s'y) ref. to go about it, to open the matter.

Préparer, v. a. 1. to prepare. Près de, pre. near, nearly. Président, n. m. president.

Présence, n. f. presence. Présent, n. m. present.

Présenter (se), v. r. 1. to present one's self.

Presque, adv. almost.

Presser, v. a. & r. (se) to hasten, to press.

Prêt, e, adj. ready, prepared. Prier, v. a. & n. 1. to pray, to entreat, Prière, n. f. praver.

Prince, n. m. prisce. Printemps, n. m. spring. Prisonnier, n. m. prisoner.

Prix, n. m. price, prize. Produire, v. a. ir. 4. to produce. Proférer, v. a. 1. to utter, to speak.

Profession, n. f. profession. Projet, n. m. project. Promener, v. a. 1. to carry about.

Prononcer, v. a. 1. to pronounce. Protestation, n. f. protest, protestation.

Province, n. f. province, district. Publier, v. a. 1. to publish. Puis, adv. then. Puiser, v. a. 1. to dip, to find. Puisque, conj. since. Puissance, n. f. power.

Puissant, e adj. powerful.

Quand, adv. when.

Quatre, adj. num. four. Qu', que, conj. that, prn. which, whom. Quel, adj. what, which. Quelque, adj. some, adv. however. Quelque chose, n. m. something.

Quelquefois, adv. sometimes, Qui, prn. who, which, Quoi, prn. which, what. Quoi! int. what! Quoique, conj. although, though.

R.,

Radoteur, se, n. m. & f. dotard. Raison, n. f. reason, right. Ramasser, v. a. 1. to pick up, to col-

Rameau, n. m. branch.

Rappeler, v. a. 1. to recall, to remind, (se) v. r. to remember, to recollect. Rapporter, v. a. 1. to bring back, to

relate.

Rapprocher, v. a. 1. to bring near or together.

Rarement, adv. rarely, seldom. Rassembler, v. a. 1. to collect, to

bring together. Rassurer (se), v. r. 1. to take cour-

age, to cheer up, to settle. Recevoir, v. a. 3. to receive. Rechigné, adj. gruff, awkward, re-

pulsive. Récipiendaire, n. m. candidate, one

chosen to a post. Reconnaître, v. a. ir. 4. to recognize,

know again. Redire, v. a. ir. to say again, repeat.

Redouté, adj. v. dreaded, feared. Réduire, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. je réduisis), to reduce, to compel. Réellement, adv. really.

Refuge, n. m. refuge, asylum. Refuser, v. a. 1. to refuse. Regard, n. m. look. Registre, n. m. register, book.

Régner, v. n. 1. to reign, to prevail. Regret, n. m. regret.

Reine, n. f. queen. Religion, n. f. religion.

Relever, v. a. 1. to raise again. Relief, n. m. en relief, raised, embossed.

Remerciment, n. m. thank. Remettre, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. je remis, p. remis), to replace, to give,

to hand, to deliver. Remplir, v. a. 2. to fill, to fulfil.

Remuer, v. a. 1. to move, to stir.

Rencentrer, v. a. 1. to meet. Rendre, v. a. 4. to render, to return, to give back. Renfermer, v. a. to inclose, to con-Renommée, n. f. fame, report.

Renvoyer, v. a. ir. 1. to send back, to send again. Répandre, v. a. 4. to spread, spill,

1 51.1. Repas. n. m. repast, meal.

Repositir (se), v. r. to repent. Répéter, v. a. 1, to repeat, Repliquer, v. a. 1. to replu. Replonger, v. a. 1. plunge, or cast

egala. Repostedre, v. a. 4. to answer, reply, Repouse, n. f. reply.

Reproduire, v. a. ir. 4. to reproduce, Reptile n in reptile Republicain, n. & adi, republican.

Reserver, v. a. 1. to reserve, to keep, Resister, v. n. 1. to resist.

Résordre, v. a. & n. ir. 4. (p. d. je resolus, p. résolu), to resolve, to

Resemblance, n. f. resemblance, Wingers.

Reste, n. m. rest, remainder, remnant, Reste (de), adv. sufficientin, talin,

Rester, v. n. 1, to remain, to dwell. Retentir, v. n. 2, to resound, Retentissant, adj. v. reconsiling Retirer (se), v. r. 1. to retire, with-

Retour, n. m. return.

Retourner, v. n. 1. to return, to go

Reussir, v. n. 1. to succeed. Reveil n m, act of awaking. Reveiller (se), v. r. 1. to awake Revenir, v. n. ir. 2. to return, come

Rever, v. n. 1. to dream, to think, Revers n. m. reverse, recong side, Revetir v. a. ir. 2. (ind. p. je revets's to clothe, invest.

Revoir v. a. ir. (p. revu), to see again. Right adj. v. laughing, smiling,

pi esant, cheerful. Riche, adj. rich, wealthy. Ridicule, n. m. ridicule, adj. ridicu-

Ridiculement, adv. ridiculously.

Rien, adv. nothing. Rite, n. m. rile. Rivage, n. m. bank, shore, Rive, n. f. bank, shore. Rire, v. n. ir. 4. (ind, p. je ris, ri), to laugh. Rocher, n. m. rock. Roi, n. m. king. Rose, n. f. rose. Roseau, n. m. reed. Rosée, n. f. dew. Route, n. f. road, way, path. Roulement, n. m. rolling. Reuler, v. a. 1. to roll. Royal, e. adj. roual, kingly.

# Rumeur, n. f. rumor, report, noise SL

Sa. adj. poss. f. his, her, its. Sable, n. m. sand. Sac, n. m. sack, bag. Sacré, e. adj. sacred, holy. Sage, adj. wise, good. Sagesse, n. f. wisdom. Sain, e. adj. healthy, wholesome. Saint, c. adj. holy. Saison, n. f. scason, Salle, n f. hall, parlor, room. Salut! int. Heel! good luck! Sang, n. m. blood, Sanguinaire, adi, bloodthirsty, san Sanglant, e. adj. bleeding, bloody. Sans, pre. without, Sante, n. f. health. Sauvage, adj. wild, savage. Savant, adj. & n. m. learned, learnes man. Savoir, v a. ir. 3. (ind. p. je sais, p d. je sus, p. su), to know. Science, n. f. knowledge, science.

Scier, v. a. 1. to sure. Se, prn. him, her, himself, herself. Seigneur, n. m. Lord. Sein, n. m. bosom. Selon, pre, according to. Sembler, v. n. & unip. 1. to seem, to

Semence, n. f. wed. Semer v. a 1. to sore, to scatter, Sentiment, n. m. sentiment, thought Sentinelle, n. f. sentinel. Sentir, v. a. ir. 2 (ind. p. je sens),

to feel, smell.

Béraphin, n. m. seraphim. Serpolet, n. m. wild thyme. Servage, n. m. bondage. Servir, v. a. & n. (ind. p. je sers), to

serve, to be used. Servitude, n. f. servitude, slavery. Ses, adj. pos. pl. his, her, its. Seuil, n. m. threshold, door-step, sill.

Si, conj. if, adv. so. Siècle, n. m. age, time, century. Signe, n. m. sign.

Signer, v. a. 1. to sign. Silence, n. m. silence.

Silencieux, se, adj. silent, not loquacious.

Sillon, n. m. furrow. Simple, adj. simple. Singe, n. m. ape, monkey. Sinueux, se, adj. sinuous, winding. Situation, n. f. situation Soigneux, se, adj. careful. Soi-même, prn. himself, one's self.

Soin, n. m. care. Soir, n. m. evening. Soldat, n. m. soldier. Soleil, n. m. sun.

Solide, adj. strong, solid. Solitude, n. f. solitude. Sombre, adj. dark, gloomy, sad.

Sommeil, n. m. sleep. Sommet, n. m. summit, top, pinnacle.

Son, n. m. sound. Son, adj. pos. m. s. his, her, its. Songer, v. n. 1. to dream, to think.

Sonner, v. n. 1. to ring. Sort, n. m. lot, fate. Sorte, n. f. kind, de sorte, adv. so

Sortir, v. n. ir. 2. (ind. p. je sors), to go out.

Sot, sotte, n. & adj. fool, foolish. Sottise, n. f. nonsen

Soudain, e. adj. sudden, unexpected, adv. suddenly.

Souffle, n. m. breath, wind. Souffrir, v. a. ir. 1. to suffer, to bear. Souhaiter, v. a. 1. to wish, to desire. Soulier, n. m. shoe.

Soupçonner, v. a. 1. to suspect. Souplesse, n. f. suppleness, docility. Sourd, e, adj. deaf.

Sous, pre. under. Soutenir, v. a. ir. 3. (ind. je soutiens), to sustain, to support, to

bear, to maintain.

Soutien, n. m. support.

Souvenance, n. f. remembrance, recollection.

Souvenir, n. m. remembrance, recollection.

Souvenir (se), v. r. ir. 2. (ind. p. je me souviens), to remember, recollect. Souvent, adv. often. Spirale (en), winding.

Splendeur, n. f. brilliancy, splendor. Statut, n. m. statute.

Stratagème, n. m. stratagem, trick. Stupide, adj. stupid, silly

Succomber, v. n. 1. to fall. Suivre, v. a. ir. 4. (ind. p. je suis), to follow.

Sujet, adj. & n. subject. Superbe, adj. proud, superb, mag-

nificent. Sûr, e, adj. sure, certain, safe.

Sur, pre. on, upon. Sur-le-champ, adv. immediately.

Surface, n. f. surface. Surnuméraire, adj. supernumerary. Surpasser, v. a. 1. to surpass.

Surprendre, v. a. ir. 4. (p. d. je surpris, p. surpris), to surprise, Surpris, e, adj. v. surprised. Surtout, adv. above all Surveillance, n. f. watch, care.

Symbol, n. m. symbol. Sycomore, n. m. sycamore, Sympathie, n. f. sympathy.

T

Tableau, n. m. taole, picture. Tâcher, v. n. 1. to endeavor, to try. Tailler, v. a. 1. to cut, to shape. Talent, n. m. talent. Tandis, adv. while. Tanner, v. a. 1. to tan.

Tant, adv. so much. Tant mieux, adv. so much the better

Tant pis, adv. so much the worse. Tard, adv. late.

Te, prn. thee. Tel, telle, adi, such, Tempéré, e, adj. temperate.

Tempête, n. f. tempest. Temps, n. m. time, weather. Tendre, adj. tender, kind.

Tenir, v. a. ir. 2. (ind. p. je tiens, p. d. je tins, p. tenu), to hold. Tenter, v. a. 1. to tempt, to attempt,

to try.

Terme, n. m. term, end, expression.
Terrasser, v. a. 1. to throw down.
Terre, n. f. land, earth.
Terreur, n. f. fear, terror.
Terrible, adj. terrible.
Tôte, n. f. head.
Thym, n. m. thyme.
Tige, n. f. stalk, stem.
Tigro, n. m. tiger.
Tirer, v. a. 1. to draw, to extract, to
fire, to shoot.
Toison, n. f. feece.

fire, to shoot.
Toison, n. f. fiecee.
Toit, n. m. roof.
Tomber. v. n. 1. to fall.
Tonnerre, n. m. thunder.
Tort, n. m. verong.
Toucher, v. a. 1. to touch.
Toujours, adv. aleays.
Tour, n. f. toveer.

Tour, n. m. trick, turn. Tourmenter, v. a. 1. to torment, to

tease,
Tourner, v. a. 1. to turn.
Tout, e. adj. ail, every.
Tout, adv. entirely, quite.

Tracer, v. a. 1. to trace, to mark.
Trahir, v. a. 2. to betray.
Trait, n. m. feature, trait, arrow.
Traitement, n. m. treatment.

Traitre, n. m. & adj. traitor, treacherous.
Trame, n. f. woof, plot.

Tranquille, adj. quiet, tranquil.
Tranquillement, adv. quietly, tranquily.
Transport, n. m. transport, carriage.

Travail, n. m. work, labor. Travers (à), pre. through, across. Trembler, v. n. 1. to tremble, shudder.

Très, adv. very.
Trèsor, n. m. treasure.
Trèsor, n. tribe. n. Tribu, n. f. tribe.
Triomphe, n. m. triumph.
Trista, adj. sad, torronoful.
Trois, adj. num. three.
Trop. adv. too much, too many.

Trop. adv. too much, too many.
Trouble, n. m. trouble, vexation, disturbance.
Tropyman n. m. flock herd

Troupenu, n. m. flock, herd.
Trouver, v. a. 1. to find, (se) v. r.
to happen to be, to be present, to
appear.

Tuer, v. a. 1. to kill, slay. Tyrannie, n. f. tyranny. U.

Un, une, adj. num. one, a, an. Univers, n. m. universe. Usage, n. m. custom, use. Usurper, v. a. 1. to usurp. Utile, adj. useful.

V.

Vacant, e, adj. vacant, unoccupied. Vache, n. f. cov. Vague, n. f. wave, billow. Vain, e, adj. vain. Vainere, v. a. ir. 4. (ind. p. je vaines,

Vanicer, v.a. ir. 4. (ind. p. je vaines, p. d. je vainquis, p. vainquis, lo conquer, to overcome, Vaisseau, n. m. vaisse, ship. Vallen, n. m. vaissy, vale.
Valoir, v. n. ir. 3. (ind. je vaux, p. d. je valus), to be worth, Vanité, n. f. vanité, n. f. vanité, n. f. vanité,

Vanneur, n. n. visnnower. Vanneur (se), v. r. to boast. Vaquer, v. unip. & n. to be vacant Vase, n. m. vase, vessel. Vaste, adj. vast.

Vengeur, n. m. avenger. Venir, v. n. ir. 2. (ind. p. je viens, p d. je vins), to come. Vent. n. m. wind.

Verger, n. m. orchard. Vérité, n. f. truth. Vermeil, n. m. silver gilded. Vers, pre. towards.

Vert. adj. green. Vertueux, se, adj. virtuous. Vetement, n. m. garment. Veter, v. a. ir. 2, to clathe. Vice. n. m. vice. Vicetime, n. f. victim.

Vide, adj. cmpty, n. m. empty space. Vie, n. f. life. Vieux, vieil, vieille, adj. old, anti-

quated.
Vif. ve. adj. lively, quick.
Vigilance, n. f. vigilance.
Vil. e. adj. vile, mean, low.

Village, n. m. village.
Ville, n. f. town, city.
Virilement, adv. manfully, course
geously.

Visiter, v. a. 1. to visit. Vivacité, n. f. vivacity.

Vivant, e, adj. v. livin z. Vivre, v. n. ir. 4. (ind. p. je vis, p. d. je vécus, p. vécu), to live. Vœu, n. m. vow, wish. Voici, pre. here is, this is. Voilà, pre. there is, that is. Voler, v. n. 1. to fty, v. a. 1. to steal. Voir, v. a. ir. (p. d. je vis, p. vu), to see, to perceive.

Voisin, n. m. neighbor. Voix, n. f. voice.

Vorace, adj. greedy, voracious. Vos, adj. pos. pl. your. Votre, adj. p. your. Vouloir, v. a. & n. ir. 3. (ind. p. je

veux, p. d. je voulus, p. voulu), to wish, to be willing. Vous, prn. you. Voûte, n. f. vault, arch.

Voyager, v. n. 1. to travel.

Vrai, e, adj. true. Vraiment, adv. truly. Vue, n. f. view, sight.

Y.

Y, adv. there. Y, prn. to it, to them, at it, at them, in it, in them.

Y avoir, v. unip. il y a, there is, there are; il y a un an, a year

Yeux, n. m. p. (plural of œil), eyes.

Z.

Zéphyr, n. m. light wind, zepayr Zéro, n. m. zero, naught.

# GERMAN.

# Moodburg's Complete German Series.

- L WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD WITH
- 11. WOODBURY'S SHORTER COURSE WITH German. 75 centa.
- III. KEY TO WOODBURY'S SHORTER COURSE.
- IV. WOODBURY'S ELEMENTARY GERMAN Reader. 75 cents. 12 c. S. S. S. S.
- VI. WOODBURY'S GERMAN-ENGLISH AND English-German Reader. 25 cents.
- VII. WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD FOR GERmans to Learn English; or, Neue Methode zur Erlernung der Englischen Sprache. \$1.

The attention of those interested in the study of German is specially invited to the

They have been subjected to a rigid examination on the part of the most competent judges, and fully tested in the class-room by the most able teachers. Such, indeed, is the inver-coveywhere accorded to them by those fully conversant with the German tomone, and such uniformly their efficiency in the hand of the student, as to justify the utmost confidence in commending them as forming decidedly the best German Course ever yet offered to the public.

# WOODBURY'S COMPLETE GERMAN SERIES.

# I. WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD WITH THE

German Language; embracing both the Analytic and Synthetic Modes of Instruction; being a plain and practical way of acquiring the art of Reading, Speaking and Composing German; containing likewise a choice selection both of Prose and Poetry; to which a complete Vocabulary is appended. By W. H. Woodbury. \$1 50.

#### NOTICES.

#### From the Watchman and Reflector, (Boston.

"Its plan is highly approved by competent judges, as simple and philosophical, as leading to the knowledge of the science and the art of the language, thus making progress thorough."

### From W. H. Allen, President of Girard College.

"The New Method with German contains all that is necessary to make the acquisition of German easy and delightful to the student. Its style is perspictions, its arrangement natural, and its method, combining as it does the practical with the theoretic, is well adapted to all classes of learners. The 'Eclectic German Reader,' and 'Shorter Course with German,' I consider deserving unqualified praise."

# From O. Faville, A.M., Principal of Ohio Wes. Female College.

"After a careful examination of Woodbury's Method with German, I am convinced of its superiority over any other that I have seen on that subject."

### From Professor J. C. Picard, Illinois College.

"I have examined carefully Woodbury's Method, and have no hesitation in pronouncing it decidedly superior to any other German grammar of which I have any knowledge. I meets the wants which I have felt as student and as teacher."

#### From the Worcester (Mass.) Palladium.

"The plan of this book is philosophical and practical, more so than any other which has been provided for learners of the German language. Beginning with the elements of the study, it presents a plain and practical way of acquiring the art of reading, speaking and composing German."

#### From the National Magazine.

"Mr. Woodbury's Text-Books have received general sanction; they are fast displacing others in our academic institutions. We will guarantee for the preference of any teacher who will test them."

#### From A. B. Hyde, A.M., Prof. of Languages in Oneida Con. Sem.

"I have carefully examined Woodbury's New Method with German, and am delighted. It is far the best scheme of language-learning with which I have ever become acquainted."

#### From A. S. Hutchens, A.M., Principal of Norwalk (Ohio) Institute.

"It is with feelings of real pleasure that we greet Mr. Woodbury's New Method with the German, as a valuable addition to our means of acquiring this noble language. He has struck out a new and independent course, and has hit upon a happy method of treating the language."

### PUBLISHED BY IVISON AND PHINNEY, NEW YORK.

# WOODBURY'S COMPLETE GERMAN SERIES.

# NOTICES OF WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD.

From Wm. Nast, D.D., Editor of Der Christliche Apologete.

"I have frequently been asked which was the best method of . arning German, and was therefore greatly delighted when Mr. Woodbury's New Method fell into my hands. I was on the point of describing its merits, when the following review in the New York Tribune met my eye, which expresses fully what I wished to have said myself."

#### From the New York Tribune.

"This work is distinguished for the extent and comprehensiveness of its plan. The "This work is distinguished for the extent and comprehensiveness of its plan. The forms of the language, which are of the simplest and most familiar character, are first presented to the attention of the student, without any frightful array of grammatical combinations, for which he is not yet prepared. A fathful study of the exercises, of which there is a great variety in the first portion of the work, places the student in presents the superior of a practical knowledge of the language; while the synthetic summary which occupies the latter part of the volume, presents the subject in new relations, giving a view of the elements of the language as a comprehensive whole."

# II. WOODBURY'S SHORTER COURSE WITH

German; embracing a brief and comprehensive course of study, recognizing throughout, the laws that govern the language, and by clear statements, and appropriate exercises. rendering them thoroughly practical. By W. H. Woodbury, 75 cents.

From Joseph W. Jenks, Professor of Language in the Urbana University, Ohio,

"I know of no better introduction to the German language than Woodbury's Shorter Course. The more I examine and use it, the better am I satisfied with it. To the numerous testimentals the beside has so rapidly gained, permit me to add mine in respect to the clearness of its arrangement, and the very interesting manner in which It presents and treats its subject-matters, combining simplicity with comprehensiveness and depth. These merita are enhanced and it is no trifling praise for a school-bookby great excellence in paper, typography, and bluding."

#### From the Bibliotheea Sacra and Biblical Repository.

<sup>6</sup> Mr. Woodbury's fundamental idea is to unite the practical and theoretical, to blend the principle and the application, the doctrine and the illustration. In conclusion, we can confidently commend this grammar as one of the best we have seen any modern language. It bears the marks of intelligent and conscientious labor on overy page.<sup>7</sup>

# III. KEY TO WOODBURY'S SHORTER COURSE. 50 cents.

# IV. WOODBURY'S ELEMENTARY GERMAN Reader: consisting of Selections in Prose and Poetry, chiefly from Standard German Writers; with a full Vocabulary, copious

References to the Author's German Grammars, and a series of Explanatory Notes; designed for Schools and private Students.

By W. H. Woodbury. 75 cents.

### PUBLISHED BY IVISON AND PHINNEY, NEW YORK.

# WOODBURY'S COMPLETE GERMAN SERIES.

### NOTICES OF WOODBORY'S ELEMENTARY JERMAN READER.

Leon the New York Tribune.

"In connection with 4r. Woodbury's previous publications, his Elementary German Reader forms a complete and effective apparatus for the study of German, and may be unhesitatingly recommended for its brevity, simplicity, and practical adaptation to the wants of the learner."

#### From the Western Christian Advocate.

"If you have an intelligent German in your employ, and want him to learn the English, get Woodbury's Neue Methode zur Erlernung der Englischen Sprache for him. And if you have children who want to learn German, order, with the above, Woodbury's Shorter Course with the German, and his English German Reader, and you will see that the German in your employ will soon master the English, and your children the German language."

#### From the New York Observer.

"The Grammatical works of this author upon the German language have a wide and well-deserved reputation, which will recommend the present volume. The plan is excellent, comprising selections from every department of the wide field of German literature, with copious Grammatical References and Vocabulary."

# V. WOODBURY'S ECLECTIC GERMAN

Reader; containing a large and choice collection of pieces from the best German writers, for advanced Students; with copious References to the Author's Grammars, and a complete Vocabulary. By W. H. Woodbury. \$1.

### From Harper's New Monthly Magazine.

"This is an admirable manual for German students, combining the excellencies of a simple text-book for beginners, and a copious and authentic work of reference for more advanced pupils. It has already been extensively adopted by judicious teachers"

#### From the New York Commercial Advertiser.

"This volume will be very useful to those who have begun to acquire a knowledge of the German. The selections have been taken from Goethe, Flohte, Klopstock, Heine, Richter, Lessing, and others, among the most celebrated German authors, and mostly relate to subjects which will interest the student, and repay him for the drudgery of translation."

#### From the Literary Advertiser.

"Woodbury's Grammars are highly esteemed for the manner in which the old-fashioned analytic method of studying a language, and the synthetic way have been happily combined. The peculiar advantage of this Reader, which contains copious selections from standard German writers, is its frequent references to the Author's Grammars. A full Vocabulary is added to the volume. The book is worthy of general adoption."

#### From the New York Daily Times.

"It is a most useful compend, and will do excellent service."

## From H. S. Noyes, A.M., Principal of Newberry Collegiate Institute, Vt.

"Mr. Woodbury's text-books in German are so decidedly superior to those which we are at present using, that I shall adopt them forthwith, to be used in my German classes. Nothing could better suit my ideas of a proper system for teaching that language."

PUBLISHED BY IVISON AND PHINNEY, NEW YORK.

# WOODBURY'S COMPLETE GERMAN SERIES.

# VI. WOODBURY'S GERMAN-ENGLISH AND

English-German Reader, for the use of German and English Sunday-Schools, Families and Private Learners. Containing complete References to the "Shorter Course" and "Neue Methode," supplying the learner of either language with every aid necessary for acquiring a critical acquaintance with the text. By W. H. Woodbury. 25 cents,

# NOTICES.

From the New York Evangelist.

"Woodbury's German-English and English-German Reader is an ingenious method of harming either German or English, by means of parallel translations, noting all differences of idiom and structure. References are made continually to the grammar for explanation of all the principles occurring. It is small and compact, but appears to us very convenient for its purpose. The Author is a practical teacher, whose elementary works have done much to facilitate the study of this best and most useful of the modern tongues."

# VII. WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD FOR GER-

mans to Learn English; or, Neue Methode zur Erlernung der Englischen Sprache, is on the same plan as the corresponding works for those who desire to learn German. By W. H. Woodbury. \$1.

From A. Shuras, Principal of Rappehanock Academy, Carolina Co., Va.

"Wondbury's New Method is an admirable work; clear in statement of principles; precess in its definitiones and most happy in lits combination of the analysis and synthetic methods of instruction. The study of German with such a guilde must become rather a recreation than a total?"

#### From Prof. P. H. Bormann, Troy Female Seminary.

"Mr. Woodbury is entitled to the warraset gratitude of teachers and pupils for this work, and to that of the German public for his. Englische Gratmatic, which I have used with good success in teaching English to my countrymen."

#### From Anson J. Upon, A.M., Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory, and formerly Teacher of German in Mamilton College.

"There are two methods of teaching the German language in this country, which are quite diverse. Mr. Woodhury, as I think, has successfully united these two methods. He has made a book which is good theoretically, and which, I think, is well adapted for the use of all students of the German language."

# VIII. ELWELL'S GERMAN DICTIONARY.

new and complete American Dictionary of the English and German Languages, with the Pronunciation and Accentuation according to the method of Webster and Heinsus. By Wm. Odell Elwell. New Steree. Edition. \$1 50.







Descridified using the Bookkeeper process Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide Treatment Date: Sept. 2006

PreservationTechnologie

111 Thomson Park Drive Cramberry Township, PA 16066



0 003 116 751 6